DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 482 626 EA 032 773

AUTHOR	Cunningham, William G.; Cordeiro, Paula A.
TITLE	Educational Leadership: A Problem-Based Approach. Second Edition.
ISBN	ISBN-0-205-34793-2
PUB DATE	2003-00-00
NOTE	433p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Allyn & Bacon/Longman Publishing, a Pearson Education Company, 1760 Gould Street, Needham Heights, MA 02494. Web site: http://www.abacon.com.
PUB TYPE	Books (010) -- Guides - Non-Classroom (055)
EDRS PRICE	EDRS Price MF01 Plus Postage. PC Not Available from EDRS
DESCRIPTORS	*Administrative Principles; Administrator Characteristics; Administrator Guides; Administrator Responsibility; Administrators; Central Office Administrators; *Educational Administration; Educational Finance; Elementary Secondary Education; Human Resources; Institutional Advancement; Instructional Improvement; *Instructional Leadership; Occupational Information; *Organizational Development; Partnerships in Education; *School Administration; School Community Relationship; School Law; School Organization
IDENTIFIERS	*Interstate School Leaders Licensure Consortium; Management Theories

ABSTRACT

Chapter titles of this book on educational leadership reflect its contents: (1) "Administrative Theory and Leadership Responsibility"; (2) "Context and Perspective for Educational Leaders"; (3) "School Reform"; (4) "Cultural Diversity and Community Relations"; (5) "School District Organizational Structure and Leadership"; (6) "Successful School Leadership"; (7) "Moral and Ethical Dimensions of Leadership"; (8) "Program Development, Delivery, and Assessment"; (9) "Pupil Personnel Services"; (10) "Human Resources Management"; (11) "Schools and the Law"; (12) "Resource Allocation and Management"; and (13) "Problem-Based Learning Projects." The contents are closely aligned with the Interstate School Leaders Licensure Consortium (ISLLC) model standards developed specifically for school leaders. Each chapter contains short original essays addressing the chapter's contents; a conclusion; a set of ideas for items to be used to build a professional portfolio; and a brief listing of terms and suggested readings. The book also contains a list of the ISLLC standards, an extensive list of references, a name index, and a subject index. (WFA)

Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made
from the original document.

ED 482 626

EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

A PROBLEM-BASED APPROACH

SECOND EDITION

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE AND DISSEMINATE THIS MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE, AND IN ELECTRONIC MEDIA FOR ERIC COLLECTION SUBSCRIBERS ONLY, HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

T. Whorf

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

2A

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☐ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

EA 032 773

WILLIAM G. CUNNINGHAM PAULA A. CORDEIRO

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

QUICK GUIDE TO THE TEXT

A succinct and compelling text, *Educational Leadership: A Problem-Based Approach* offers the latest coverage of key areas in educational leadership.

✓ **Alignment with ISLLC Standards**

The content of the book is closely aligned with the ISLLC Standards. Vignettes, problem-based learning activities, and portfolio artifacts relate ISLLC concepts to educational leadership proficiencies.

✓ **Significant Real-Life Problems of Practice**

Vignettes are provided throughout the text and questions relate the vignettes to the latest thinking in the field. The questions challenge the reader to think through the application of chapter content, offering lots of knowledge, resources, and encouragement.

✓ **Problem-Based Activities**

The final chapter presents five extensive problem-based activities and encourages the reader to analyze and apply his or her knowledge to significant current challenges in educational leadership. These problem-based activities require that the content of the book be integrated in order to make productive choices in arriving at problem solutions. The vignettes and problem-based activities focus on moral, ethical, and behavioral implications as well as critical thinking, best practice, and field-situated opportunities, to promote the success of all students.

✓ **Diagnostic Inventories**

Inventories in Chapter 5 challenge the reader to reflect and to think through his or her beliefs, attitudes, and dispositions related to subordinates, leadership style, decision making, teamwork, moral behavior, and other important attributes of educational leadership as it promotes student success.

✓ **Conversations with Experts**

Each chapter presents engaging, short, original essays addressing the chapter content from a broad range of noted scholars, researchers, and practitioners. This provides an opportunity to gain greater understanding through the scholar's views on the various rich topics of educational leadership covered within the book.

✓ **Your Professional Portfolio**

Each chapter concludes with a set of ideas for items to be used to build a professional portfolio. They provide excellent opportunities to expand on and demonstrate understanding and self-assessment.

✓ **Your Professional Library**

A brief listing of terms and suggested readings is included at the end of each chapter. These provide ideal opportunities to gain further understanding and to go into greater depth and provide excellent opportunities for ongoing professional development. There are also over 100 Internet addresses for important professional contacts found throughout the text.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

SECOND EDITION

Educational Leadership

A Problem-Based Approach

William G. Cunningham
Old Dominion University

Paula A. Cordeiro
University of San Diego

Boston New York San Francisco
Mexico City Montreal Toronto London Madrid Munich Paris
Hong Kong Singapore Tokyo Cape Town Sydney

Series Editor: *Arnis E. Burvikovs*
Marketing Manager: *Tara Whorf*
Editorial-Production Administrator: *Michelle Limoges*
Editorial-Production Service: *Omegatype Typography, Inc.*
Composition and Prepress Buyer: *Linda Cox*
Manufacturing Buyer: *JoAnne Sweeney*
Cover Administrator: *Linda Knowles*
Electronic Composition: *Omegatype Typography, Inc.*

For related titles and support material, visit our online catalog at www.ablongman.com.

Copyright © 2003, 2001 Pearson Education, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission from the copyright owner.

Between the time Website information is gathered and published, some sites may have closed. Also, the transcription of URLs can result in typographical errors. The publisher would appreciate notification where these occur so that they may be corrected in subsequent editions.

To obtain permission(s) to use material from this work, please submit a written request to Allyn and Bacon, Permissions Department 75 Arlington Street, Boston, MA 02116 or fax your request to 617-848-7320.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Cunningham, William G.
Educational leadership : a problem-based approach / William G. Cunningham,
Paula A. Cordeiro.–2nd ed.
p. cm.
Includes bibliographical references (p.) and indexes.
ISBN 0-205-34793-2 (alk. paper)
1. School management and organization—Study and teaching (Higher)—United States.
2. Problem-based learning—United States. 3. School administrators—Training of—United
States. I. Cordeiro, Paula A. II. Title.

LB1738.5 .C86 2003
371.2—dc21 2002020517

Printed in the United States of America

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 07 06 05 04 03

CONTENTS

Preface xv

1 Administrative Theory and Leadership Responsibility 1

- **Flem Snopes High School: A New Administrative Team** 1

Educational Leadership 3

Human Capital and the Accumulated Knowledge Base 6

Administrative Process and Knowledge 7

Philosophical Frames and Epistemological Influences 8
Paradigms and the Scientific-Rational Approach 11
Political, Critical, Constructivist Frames of Reference 12
Critical-Contextual, Gender, and Race 13
Postmodernism, Poststructural 15

Administrative Platforms 18

- **School Improvement,** by Donald J. Willower, The Pennsylvania State University 19

The Knowledge Base in Educational Administration 20

ISLLC Standards 20

- **The Knowledge Base in Educational Administration: Fact or Fiction?** by Robert Donmoyer, The University of San Diego 22

Conclusion 24

Portfolio Artifacts 24

Terms 25

Suggested Readings 25

2 Context and Perspective for Educational Leaders 26

- **Scrivner Middle School: Understanding the Context** 26

Contextual Knowledge 27

Broad, Complex Context 28

Educational Origins 29

Land Grant 30
Relief 30
National Defense 30

6

Equal Educational Opportunity 34
World Class Economic Competitiveness and Support—1980 to Present 36

Establishing National Goals 38

- **Thoughts for Leaders of Educational Institutions in Transition,** by Luvern L. Cunningham, Novice G. Fawcett Professor of Educational Administration (Emeritus), The Ohio State University 39

The 1990s and Beyond 41

New Technological Demands 42

State Roles and Responses 43

Challenges in the Twenty-First Century 48

Conclusion 50

Portfolio Artifacts 51

Terms 51

Suggested Readings 52

3 School Reform 53

- **Scrivner Middle School: Reform at Scrivner** 53

The Call for School Reform 54

- **Leading Innovative Schools,** by Stephanie Pace Marshall, Ph.D., Mathematics and Science Academy, Aurora, Illinois 54

The Context for School Reform 56

Finding New Directions 57
Common Themes in a Changing World 59

Innovative Programs 60

Innovators and Innovative Concepts 64
Other Innovative Models and Their Benefits 66

- **A Framework for School Improvement,** by Carl Glickman, Lew Allen, and James Weiss, The University of Georgia 67

Harnessing Technology 68

Technology Opens New Opportunities 70

- **Wilson Elementary School District: Five Steps to a Successful Technology Program,** by Jane M. Juliano, Ph.D., Principal, Wilson Charter High School, Phoenix, Arizona 72

The Leadership Challenge 74

Conclusion 75

Portfolio Artifacts 76
Terms 76
Suggested Readings 77

4 Cultural Diversity and Community Relations 78

- **Oakes High School: Cultures Clash in Fairhaven** 78

Diversity in Schools 79
  Socioeconomic Status and Social Class 80
  U.S. Population Demographics 81
  A Word about the Language We Use 81

Racial Categories: What's in a Name? 83
  Cultural Identity 83
  Cultural Transitions 87

Prejudice and Discrimination 87

Discrimination in Schools 88

Competing Perspectives: Theories, Models, and Approaches to Race, Class, and Gender 90
  Cultural Deficiency Approach 90
  Single-Group Studies Approach 92
  Multicultural Education Approach 93
  Social Justice Education Approach 94

Segregation, Desegregation, and Integration 96
  Magnet Schools 96
  Language Diversity in U.S. Schools: Program Options 97
  - **Promoting Linguistically Diverse Learners' Academic Success,** by Viviana Alexandrowicz, University of San Diego 98

  English Only, English Plus, and Programs for Nonstandard English Speakers 100

Fostering School, Family, and Community Partnerships 101
  - **Developing Programs of School, Family, and Community Partnerships: Administrators Make a Difference,** by Joyce L. Epstein, Director, Center on School, Family, and Community Partnerships, Johns Hopkins University 102

Connecting Schools and Community Organizations 104

Conclusion 106

Portfolio Artifacts 106
Terms 107
Suggested Readings 107

5 School District Organizational Structure and Leadership 108

- **Ophilia School District: Political Tensions** 108

The Local Role 109
The Local School Division 110
The School Board 112
The School Division Superintendent 115
Central Office Operations 119
- **Local School Structures and Arrangements,** by Marilyn Tallerico, Syracuse University 121

The School Administrator 122
  Principal: Instructional Leader or School Manager? 126
- **Putting "C's" into the Village,** by Paul C. Houston, Ed.D., Executive Director, American Association of School Administrators 127

  A Typical Day 128
Conclusion 131
Portfolio Artifacts 132
Terms 133
Suggested Readings 133
Appendix 5.A: The Joint AASA–NSBA Superintendent Guidelines 134

6 Successful School Leadership 135

- **Atlas Shrug High School: Failing Health** 135

Assessing Leadership Characteristics 136
Paradigms of Leadership: A Growing Knowledge Base 137
Leadership Instrument Analyses 139
  McGregor's Theories X and Y 139
  NREL Behavior Matrix 141
  The Ohio State Studies 143
  The New Managerial Grid 145
  Situational and Contingency Leadership 153
  University of Michigan Studies 154

- **Leadership and the Change Process,** by Michael Fullan, University of Toronto 156

Recent Theories of Leadership 157

Search for Excellence 157
The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People 158
The Learning Organization 160
The New Science of Leadership 161
Total Quality Management (TQM) 162
School-Based Management (SBM) 163
Cultural Leadership 164
Transformational Leadership 167

The Reflective Practitioner 168

- **Principals as Instructional Leaders: Modeling and Supporting Teaching and Learning,** by Paul V. Bredeson, University of Wisconsin–Madison 168

Leadership Traits or Skills 170

Conclusion 171

Portfolio Artifacts 173

Terms 174

Suggested Readings 174

Appendix 6.A: Directions for Scoring Box 6.1: The X–Y Scale 175

Appendix 6.B: Directions for Interpreting Box 6.4: The Behavior Matrix 176

Appendix 6.C: Directions for Scoring Box 6.5: Leadership Behavior Survey 179

Appendix 6.D: Directions for Scoring Box 6.6: Measuring Preferred Management Styles 180

Appendix 6.E: Twenty-One Combined Domains of Effective School Leadership 182

7 **Moral and Ethical Dimensions of Leadership 185**

- **Cuyamaca High School: Value Collision** 185

The Purposes of Leadership 185

On Being Truly Human 186
The Role of Culture 187
Clarifying and Resolving Value Conflicts 187
The Authentic Self 190

        ■ **Grounding Moral Educational Leadership in the Intrinsically Moral Enterprise of Learning,** by Robert J. Starratt, Boston College 191

Creating Community 192
    Building an Ethical School 193

Ethics-Based Leadership 194
    Transformational Leadership 195
    Servant Leadership 195
    Principle-Centered Leadership 196
    Stewardship 196
        ■ **The Ethical Challenge of Educational Administrators: Grappling with the Complexity of Moral Leadership,** by Lynn Beck, Pacific Lutheran University 196

Foundations of Ethical Behavior: Standards for Good Practice 197

Being an Ethical Leader: Approaches to Skill Development 198
    Codes of Ethics 199

Building an Educational Platform 200

Conclusion 200

Portfolio Artifacts 201

Terms 201

Suggested Readings 201

8 Program Development, Delivery, and Assessment 202

        ■ **Linton Elementary School: Program Improvement** 202

Conceptions of Academic Achievement 202
    Theories of Intelligence 203
    Types of Knowledge 204
    Learning Transfer 206
    Constructivism: A New Conception of Learning 207
    Building a Culture of Learning 208

Teaching and Learning Approaches 209
    Apprenticeship Learning 210
    Cooperative Learning 210
    Problem-Based Learning 210

Curriculum Design and Educational Programming 212
    Functions of Curriculum 212
        ■ **Principal as Curriculum Leader,** by Allan A. Glatthorn, University of East Carolina 213
    The Standards Movement 213

Curricular and Instructional Change 215
  Developing Curriculum and Programs 216
  Designing and Managing the Curriculum 217
    ■ **Seeing the Curriculum Whole: The Function of a Real Educational Leader,** by Laurel N. Tanner, Temple University 218

Program Improvement and Evaluation 220

Utilizing Time 221
  Year-Round Education 221
  Block Scheduling 222
  Looping 222
  Time on Task 224

Assessing Student Progress 224
  Portfolios 225
    ■ **Assessing Student Performance,** by Grant Wiggins, President and Director for the Center on Learning Assessment and School Structure (C.L.A.S.S.) 225
  Reporting Student Progress 227
  Presenting Student Outcomes to the Community 228

Conclusion 229

Portfolio Artifacts 230

Terms 231

Suggested Readings 231

9 Pupil Personnel Services 232

    ■ **Thurber High School: Student Problems** 232

Pupil Personnel–Student Service Team 233

Counseling, Guidance, Psychological Services 235
    ■ **School Counseling and Guidance: Standards and Needs,** by Lonnie Rowell, University of San Diego 236

Special Education and Remedial Instruction 237
    ■ **Principles of Leadership for Special Services,** by Leonard Burrello, Indiana University 240

School Health Services 242

Child Accounting and School Safety 242
  Student Discipline 243
  School Security 247

Pupil Appraisal, Testing, and Diagnostics 248

Extracurricular Activities 250

Integrating Services for Children and Families 251

Conclusion 253

Portfolio Artifacts 254

Terms 254

Suggested Readings 254

10 Human Resource Management 256

- **Lincoln Elementary School: Staffing Problems** 256

Taking Care of the Staff 259

Job Analysis, Classification, and Staff Planning 261

Job Analysis 261
Job Classification 263
Staff Planning 264

Recruitment 265

Selection 266

Alternative Selection Approaches 268

Performance Appraisal and Evaluation 269

Planning the Evaluation 270
Collecting Information 271
Using Information 272

Staff Development 273

Employee Assistance and Wellness Programs 277

- **Human Resource Administration in the Third Millennium,** by Ronald Rebore, St. Louis University 277

Organizational Development 279

Wage and Salary Considerations 279

Benefits 282

Collective Bargaining 282

Employee Records and Reports 283

Employee Litigation 284

Conclusion 284

Portfolio Artifacts 285

Terms 285

Suggested Readings 285

13

11 Schools and the Law 287

- **Benton I.S.D: Not Following School Board Policy** 287

Legal Responsibility 288
  Learning about Schools and Legal Issues 288

The U.S. Legal System 288
  Federal Role in Education 288
  Federal Courts 289
- **Understanding Court Decisions,** by Perry A. Zirkel and Kathleen A. Sullivan, Lehigh University 291

  The State's Legal Role in Education 293
  State Legislatures, Administrative Agencies, and Local Boards of Control 294
  School Districts and Litigation 295

Legal Issues and Schools 295
  Due Process 296
  Freedom of Speech and Expression 297
  Discipline and Students with Disabilities 298
  The Confidentiality of Student Records 298
- **Student Rights,** by Charles J. Russo, University of Dayton 299

  Torts 300

Monitoring Compliance with Policies and Procedures 301
- **Legal and Ethical Dimensions of Educational Leadership,** by Martha McCarthy, Indiana University 304

Conclusion 305

Portfolio Artifacts 306

Terms 307

Suggested Readings 307

Court Cases 307

12 Resource Allocation and Management 308

- **Oceanview School District: Identifying Funding Sources for Meadows High** 308

Financing Schools 308
  Taxes 309

Federal Involvement in Financing Schools 309

State Involvement in Financing Schools 310

Local Involvement in Financing Schools 312

Vouchers 313

Nontraditional Revenue Sources 313

School Foundations 315

Revenue Sources for Independent Schools 316

- **Obtaining Funding for Educational Programs,** by Harvey B. Polansky, Ph.D., Superintendent of Schools, Southington, Connecticut 316

Grant Writing 317

Budgeting, Accounting, and Facility Management 318

The Budgeting Process 318

Types of Budgeting 321

Line-Item Budgeting 321
Planning, Programming, Budgeting System (PPBS) 322
Zero-Based Budgeting 322
Incremental Budgeting 323
School-Based Management (SBM) and School-Based Budgeting 324

Activity Funds 324

Fiscal Accounting 324

The Audit 326

- **Acquiring, Allocating, and Accounting for Resources,** by Richard A. King, University of Northern Colorado 326

Managing School Supplies and Equipment 328

Maintaining School Buildings and Grounds 328

School Safety 328

Conclusion 330

Portfolio Artifacts 330

Terms 331

Suggested Readings 331

13 Problem-Based Learning Projects 332

Problem-Based Learning 332

- **Problem-Based Learning in Educational Leadership,** by Ed Bridges, Stanford University, and Philip Hallinger, Vanderbilt University 334

Facilitating Groups 336

- **Group and Team Processing Skills,** by Donn Gresso, Faculty Emeritus, East Tennessee State University 337

- **Project 1: Safe Havens: Developing School-Based Health Clinics,** by Ellen Smith Sloan, Southern Connecticut State University 338
- **Project 2: A Jalapeño in a Candy Jar: Addressing Cultural Diversity,** by Paula A. Cordeiro, University of San Diego 345
- **Project 3: Atoms and Bits: A Technology Project,** by Barbara S. Campbell, Wolcott Public School, Connecticut 350
- **Project 4: Discouraging SOL Test Scores at Madison High School,** by William G. Cunningham and Mattie Rockett-Houston, Old Dominion University 357
- **Project 5: Marveling at the Results: Power, Roles, Relationships, and School Reform,** by William G. Cunningham, Old Dominion University 363

References and Bibliography 370

Name Index 393

Subject Index 401

PREFACE

Educational Leadership: A Problem-Based Approach provides a comprehensive discussion of the field of educational administration. The book describes how successful and effective schools and administrators operate in an increasingly challenging, fast-paced, demanding, and perhaps revolutionary environment. Readers are offered an integrated view of the knowledge base, research, and practice of administration within a context of multiple perspectives and a wide range of thinking. The book is a powerful resource for professional development focused on conquering the educational challenges of the twenty-first century.

Each chapter facilitates and inspires the reader in the process of building a strong foundation on which to sustain his or her educational career. The book uses the most widely recognized research and best administrative practices to focus attention on the very latest challenges facing our discipline. Readers are encouraged to be introspective and reflective as they apply the collective wisdom within the field to the current issues in the context of today's education. Through hundreds of vignettes, problem-based challenges, concrete examples, original expert essays, assessment instruments, collected artifacts, and reflective writings, the book focuses the reader's attention on the successful application of the expansive knowledge contained within. This book will be invaluable for anyone who wishes to take on greater leadership responsibility in education.

The book's format allows the reader to choose among areas of concentration and those of review. Some chapters are important to a reader because of his or her present professional status, whereas others may be simply informative. Although the topics flow logically from one chapter to the next, selected chapters and even portions of chapters can be studied separately, or in a different sequence depending on the needs of the reader or instructor.

Earlier chapters can be skipped without losing touch with the essence of later chapters, although we recommend that you scan them to obtain a sense of their content. Each topic is introduced and placed in a practical perspective as part of an integral system of leadership that is developed throughout a person's professional life. This text provides a comprehensive reference of key information useful in improving educational practice.

Each chapter follows the same basic format and begins with a vignette that reflects the life of a school administrator. Questions and comments are located throughout each chapter to make overall theory-practice connections, to encourage readers to enrich their understanding of problems in practice, and to suggest how leadership might be applied in a variety of settings. Illustrations, expert opinions, quotes, Internet addresses, and examples are often used to highlight key points, trends, and issues.

Each chapter concludes with suggested activities through which readers can begin to build their educational leadership platforms. Artifacts can be collected to demonstrate a reader's ability to connect knowledge to his or her responsibilities. The portfolio artifacts and reflective writings can be collected for each chapter to create a cumulative portfolio documenting the reader's growth and understanding of administrative practice.

A number of nationally noted scholars and practitioners from a variety of fields have provided original, expert reflections on critical topics within each chapter. These contributions provide insights into many key areas of educational administration from those who have been involved in the most promising activities within the field. The objective of providing these important insights is to model and encourage readers in the development of well-thought-out and supported analysis of key issues. They also allow the reader to relate his or her reflective thinking to that of noted experts in the field. Each contribution encourages the reader to think through, discuss, and debate key issues surrounding educational administration.

The first chapter explores and develops background, theories, values, issues, and practices in educational administration. The next three chapters examine context, sociocultural issues, major reform initiatives, cultural diversity, and community relations. Chapters 5 to 7 focus on school district organization, successful leadership, and the moral and ethical dimensions of leadership. Readers are asked to assess their own leadership styles using the instruments provided. Attention then shifts to operational responsibilities and legal regulatory issues in Chapters 8 through 12. The book explores major leadership responsibilities related to curriculum, instruction, and program development; pupil personnel; human resource management; legal and compliance issues; and finance and stewardship. A brief overview of problem-based learning (PBL), two expert inquiries, and five PBL projects comprise the final chapter.

The five PBL projects can be used in a variety of ways. One approach is to schedule a project before reading the text. The text can serve as a resource when readers select only chapters that are necessary to address issues adequately and appropriately. Another way to incorporate the projects is for readers to complete a project approximately midway through the book. This approach permits readers to become comfortable with the content, begin the development of an administrative platform, and possibly begin developing a portfolio. Alternatively, a PBL project could be used as a culminating activity. No solutions are provided. The PBL projects are designed to stimulate inquiry, to create deep reflection, and to challenge perspectives regarding key issues, values, and needs.

The original idea for this book evolved through a series of conversations with Ray Short, Educational Editor at Allyn and Bacon (now happily retired) and for the second edition the wise counsel of Arnis E. Burvikovs. Much of the content of this book is drawn from the life work of researchers, scholars, and practitioners who have dedicated their professional lives to an improved understanding of education and administration. We appreciate their dedication and critically important insights. We are also indebted to the reviewers who provided invaluable feedback, insights, and resources: Bruce Barnett, University of Northern Colorado; Martin Burlingame, Oklahoma State University; Maria-Luisa Gonzalez, New Mexico State University; Larry W. Hughes, University of Houston; Richard A. King, University of Northern Colorado; Ulrich C. Reitzug, University of North Carolina–Greensboro; and L. Nan Restine, Oklahoma State University. We also thank the reviewers for this edition: Rosita L. Mercano, Northern Illinois University and Otis Lovette, University of Louisiana at Monroe. Special thanks go to each of the experts, who contributed original pieces reflecting on the contents of the chapters and who have made such significant contributions to our field. We also wish to acknowledge Paula Short, Gene Carter, Donn Gresso, Joe Murphy, Bruce Barnett, Donald Walker, Bill Katzenmeyer, Frank Sellew, Bob MacDonald, Mark Shibles, Patrick Mullarney, Denny Wolfe, and Bob Sinclair, who provided key input into the completion of this work. Particular thanks go to Dawn Hall, whose proofreading and typing helped to make this book a reality. Don Willower wrote an expert inquiry for the first edi-

tion of this text. Even though Don has passed away since the first edition, we have chosen to keep his expert inquiry for the second edition since Don wrote about the core of educational leadership—school improvement.

Many friends and colleagues who teach and practice educational administration provided counsel, inspiration, and direction as they have given of their time and interest. Last, but certainly not least, are the thousands of educational leadership students who first breathe such exciting life into this subject and then into our schools. We wish them Godspeed on their noble journeys. To them all, we offer appreciation and great thanks.

We would also like to thank our parents, Jerry and Margaret Cunningham and Manuel Cordeiro; sister, Gail Penn; spouse, Sandra L. Cunningham; children Kerri, Michael and his wife Dottie; and grandchildren, Cierra, Merrick, Keenan, Shealyn, and Bradon for their continuing encouragement and support and the happiness and love we enjoy. Many, many thanks to David J. O'Brien for his careful editing of the first drafts. His insights and support are deeply appreciated.

We hope you find this book worthy of the greatness of the people who have had such profound influences on our lives. Part of each is in this work.

William G. Cunningham
Paula A. Cordeiro

Interstate School Leaders Licensure Consortium

Standards Covered in This Text

Standard 1	A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by facilitating the development, articulation, implementation, and stewardship of a vision of learning that is shared and supported by the school community.	**Chapters** 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 13
Standard 2	A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by advocating, nurturing, and sustaining a school culture and an instructional program conducive to student learning and staff professional development.	**Chapters** 1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13
Standard 3	A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by ensuring management of the organization, operations, and resources for a safe, efficient, and effective learning environment.	**Chapters** 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13
Standard 4	A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by collaborating with families and community members, responding to diverse community interests and needs, and mobilizing resources.	**Chapters** 2, 4, 7, 9, 11, 12, 13
Standard 5	A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by acting with integrity, with fairness, and in an ethical manner.	**Chapters** 1, 4, 7, 11, 13
Standard 6	A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by understanding, responding to, and influencing the larger political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context.	**Chapters** 2, 3, 5, 11, 13

CHAPTER

1 Administrative Theory and Leadership Responsibility

FLEM SNOPES HIGH SCHOOL

A New Administrative Team

Superintendent Vivian Armstid of the Flem Snopes school district wants to develop a leadership team at the high school that would support the upcoming school renewal effort. Thus, Flem Snopes school district is in the process of selecting a high school principal and two assistant principals to lead major reform efforts that would occur over the next three to five years at Flem Snopes High School. Superintendent Armstid, in stressing the importance of this selection decision, stated, "It is essential that we select the candidates who we believe are best able to take on the challenging roles of principal and assistant principal during our important renewal effort at the high school. We have narrowed the field down to seven candidates, all of whom are well prepared to assume this important challenge. The major differences among these candidates can be found in their values, beliefs, philosophies, and knowledge bases about leadership, which ultimately will shape the way that renewal will be approached in this school. Some of these differences seem mutually exclusive of one another and your responsibility will be to rank order these candidates based on their belief system, style, and paradigm of leadership. The highest-ranked individual will be considered for the principal position and the second- and third-ranked for the two assistant principal positions."

As part of the interview, each of the seven candidates for administrative positions were asked to briefly state his or her administrative platform related to the enormously complex job of administration. The contrasting belief systems of the seven candidates are as follows:

- Mr. Wayne stated, "The leader must be the role model for his teachers. He is strong and courageous, willing to take risks and try new things, with a desire to excel. Charisma is very important. You view the principalship as a character you play who models the expectations you have for your staff. You must be a person of action, engaged in great deeds, eliminating negative forces at every turn, and inspiring your employees. You show them you're willing to work as hard as you want them to work. Leaders must be people of action modeling excellence at every possible opportunity."
- Mrs. Taylor viewed leadership slightly differently, explaining, "You must carefully lay out standards, divide the work that must be done, and identify those who have the expertise to be productive and efficient. Success depends on getting the small day-to-day operations functioning well. If you can't get the bills paid and have people arrive on time, return phone calls, and have schedules that work, you won't go very far. Effective management and effective leadership are somewhat the same. Both require that people know what is ex-pected of them and have the organization and resources needed to get the job done."

- Mr. Newton offered a different perspective: "Leadership is first and foremost about making effective decisions. If the leader makes good decisions, everything else will fall into place. The leader must ensure that the organization objectively evaluates what is known and makes his or her decision on the basis of research, facts, and rationality. Relationships between decisions and the aims to be achieved must be carefully established and evaluated. Standards are used to define the expectations related to the level of performance deemed acceptable. When people know the leader will ensure that decisions are logical and objective and based on the latest knowledge and research, they will support him or her because they are the best possible decisions given the circumstances. Leaders must know about key subjects like development, curriculum, and finance and study them in depth. Leadership is using the right information for making decisions. Such leaders have a strong knowledge base, are aware of the latest research, and have a clear focus on the goals. Leaders are persuasive and convince others that the goals are worth achieving. Once that has occurred, the work will be achieved in an effective and efficient manner."

- Mrs. Maynard held different views related to leadership, "It is the formal structure, communication networks, the relationships of people, and organizational climate that are important in leadership efforts. The employee's strongest motivation is for survival, status, power, and recognition, and leaders help those within the organization to obtain such motivators. Leaders create productive relationships within the organization and sometimes outside. It is the patterns and operating procedures of the organization that shape the people who work within it. Leaders must understand and be able to work through the inner structures to accomplish results. It's who you call, when to be nice, when to bite the bullet and decide. Good relationships and collaboration certainly help. Who you are and the power you have are important, but people's behaviors are shaped by policies, procedures, job descriptions, organizational hierarchy, and other such structural components. They must believe the mission will benefit all members of the group and will be compatible with formal organizational beliefs. Leadership depends on running a tight organizational ship."

- Mr. Browne believed, "Leaders do not deal with matters that are scientific or even orderly but those that are philosophical and ethical. Leadership is being fair and honest and having a sense of what is right and what is wrong. That means issues like human rights, justice, loyalty, trust, integrity, respect, duty, and other such virtues are important. A person's moral responsibility and duty are very important. The job of the leader is consciousness-raising and ensuring good moral behavior on the part of all employees and a sense of collective responsibility. Leadership requires critical reflection and analysis of the human condition and all human action to determine what is important, right, and helpful. Employees should be responsible, inquisitive, probing, reflective, and critical in their thinking. Leaders are fair, honest, moral, and consistent, and thus earn and grant respect. Leaders increase sensitivity to moral issues that arise and develop moral, ethical, and legal responses."

- Mrs. Gilligan suggested, "Leadership is caring for and being sensitive to the needs of others and understanding responsibilities and relationships. It should emphasize feelings, compassion, generosity, assisting, nurturing, and caring for others. We all bear a responsibility for the ethical perfection of others. You have to be willing to listen to people and set aside your agenda; just because it's good for you does not mean it's good for others. Decisions are good when they help others in their personal and professional lives. Leaders must be ethical, sincere, and encouraging. Leadership's primary purpose is developing the best in staff so they will benefit children."

- Mr. Wheatly stated, "Organizations are fluid, with no final destination possible and therefore no certainty—no possibility of a true or accurate account. As a result, leadership becomes the management of discourse that is influenced by multiple interpretations, multiple realities, changing views, and different perspectives, even about leadership for school reform.

Uncertainty, instability, differences, disagreements, or volatility often throws organizations into chaos; under proper conditions, however, this chaos is a catalyst for renewal and enhancement. Leadership can come from just about anyone, and conflict and dissension are not necessarily a bad thing. Individual differences can often be used as a learning tool. The leader must provide those proper conditions and comfort levels to allow such knowledge and instability to do its work. Order does not come from avoiding differences; people must be free to interact with the turbulent changing environment in order to respond and regenerate. This means a willingness to listen to people and set aside your own personal agenda. Listening is the fuel for reflecting and reframing situations. Leadership organizes complexity, provides information, remains fluid, and encourages constant improvement."

These candidates will carry out their work, make decisions, and plan renewal on the basis of their administrative platforms. Thus, deciding which of these individuals and related platforms will best serve the high school is a very important decision. This information helps in determining how these candidates (1) will structure a positive, productive environment for school renewal, (2) will manage conflict, and (3) will motivate people. After reflecting on the platforms, you are asked to develop your reasoning and ranking based on how well you believe these candidates will lead the renewal, work at the tasks, interact with others, make decisions, motivate people, and ultimately achieve success. You will want to consider the characteristics that you like and dislike about the styles in order to select the ones you believe to be most appropriate. You might also consider how styles complement or assist and where there might be likely conflicts among the styles when these individuals would be closely associated or working together. Most important, you are to select the best administrative team to provide leadership for Flem Snopes High School.

✱ **Why is Superintendent Armstid stressing the importance of "values, beliefs, philosophies, and knowledge bases" in selecting an administrative team for Flem Snopes High School?**

Educational Leadership

The first fifteen years of the twenty-first century provides one of the great opportunities to obtain educational administration positions. According to the U.S. Department of Labor, over 50 percent of the nations 93,200 principals will retire over the next fifteen years. As a result, school districts across the country are studying ways to increase the number of candidates for administrative positions at almost all levels, including the superintendency.

Colleges of Education faculty are working with public school personnel to alleviate the projected leadership vacuum in American education. Today's school districts are pressed to identify future leaders who can think thoroughly and quickly about complex issues, collaborate with diverse groups, show good judgment, stay on the cutting-edge of school improvement, and lead needed school reforms. These leaders will be risk-takers and coalition-builders who can obtain broad support. They will have understanding of the rapidly advancing computer-based technologies for instruction, management, and communications. Universities and school districts across the country are recruiting such individuals to be educated and trained to fill the many positions that are being created.

In all states, educational leaders will have to meet established educational administrative licensure requirements. Over forty states now require a master's degree with some administrative courses for an administrative and supervision license. These state requirements were developed to ensure the quality of the preparation of our future practicing school leaders. They exist to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the public and to ensure knowledge and skills important for competent practice. In addition, many states and local districts now offer leadership academics to complement the training received in universities and to provide in-service development for practicing administrators.

A growing number of states, particularly southern states, have established cut scores on various forms of assessment as a prerequisite to receiving licensure. A licensure test is designed to determine if individuals possess occupation-relevant knowledge and skills at the time of entry into their profession. For example, by the year 2001 eleven states and the District of Columbia were considering or had adopted cut scores on the Educational Testing Service (ETS) School Leadership Licensure Assessment as a requirement to receiving state licensure. The belief is that school administrators should be held accountable to the same high standards as teachers. The ISLLC standards (see Box 1.1) guide and shape the six-hour ETS assessment and the scoring of the exercises.

BOX 1.1

ISLLC Standards for School Leaders

Standard 1

A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by facilitating the development, articulation, implementation, and stewardship of a vision of learning that is shared and supported by the school community.

Standard 2

A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by advocating, nurturing, and sustaining a school culture and an instructional program conducive to student learning and staff professional growth.

Standard 3

A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by ensuring management of the organization, operations, and resources for a safe, efficient, and effective learning environment.

Standard 4

A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by collaborating with families and community members, responding to diverse community interests and needs, and mobilizing resources.

Standard 5

A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by acting with integrity, with fairness, and in an ethical manner.

Standard 6

A school administrator is an educational leader who promotes the success of all students by understanding, responding to, and influencing the larger political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context.

Source: Interstate School Leaders Licensure Consortium (1996). *Standards for school leaders.* Washington, DC: Council of Chief State School Officers.

Practitioner-oriented professional associations also provide input on the identification, preparation, and practice of educational leaders. They have local, state, and national meetings, academies, and conferences for the purpose of providing professional development while shaping the latest thinking in educational leadership. They publish newsletters, journals, and books that help administrative students and practitioners to keep current in their field. They have a long-standing commitment to the improvement of education and have championed the cause for innovation and experimentation.

Those preparing to be administrators as well as those practicing administrators will want to associate with a professional association that best meets their needs. Some of the older and well-known professional associations are:

Professional Association	*Example of a Major Practitioner Audience*
Chief Council of State School Officers (CCSSO)	State superintendents
National School Board Association (NASB)	School board members
American Association of School Administrators (AASA)	Superintendents
Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development (ASCD)	Central office personnel and supervisors
National Association of Secondary School Principals (NASSP)	High school principals
Middle School Principal Association (MSPA)	Middle school principals
National Association of Elementary School Principals (NAESP)	Elementary school principals
National Education Association (NEA)	Teachers
American Federation of Teachers (AFT)	Teachers

One example of the profound influence that professional associations might have on the preparation of future school administrators can be found in the work of the CCSSO. The CCSSO, in conjunction with the National Policy Board for Educational Administration, (NPBEA)—a joint board representing a number of educational professional associations—created the Interstate School Leaders Licensure Consortium (ISLLC) to develop standards for the preparation and assessment of school leaders. These six standards, which will be further discussed later in this chapter, were adopted by a majority of the states and influenced state administrative licensure requirements, the design of the ETS Administrative Assessment, and the development of educational administrative programs across the United States.

Schools; school divisions; state departments of, and the federal office of, education; professional associations; and universities form a rich network of organizations focused on the improvement of the teaching/learning process and education, by enhancing organizational and individual effectiveness. It is important to understand how these various organizational units individually and collaboratively influence and shape educational practice and practitioner choices. However, this is only a small portion of what administrators need to know to become successful practitioners. Administrators benefit from a knowledge base, skills, ethical principals, and contextual understanding that provide the intellectual grounding needed for effective leadership. They build on a core of knowledge and skills in which theory and practice are integrated to improve performance.

Effective administrators are prepared to respond to the larger political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context of schools. Today, primary importance is placed on developing interpersonal skills (such as collaboration and communication) and technical skills (such as observing, assessing, and evaluating) so administrators can best work with teachers, students, and the community to improve teaching and learning. Administrators are expected to apply a variety of policies, laws, regulations, and procedures in creative ways. They are expected to operate and maintain safe and clean buildings, equipment, and grounds while keeping attention focused on instruction.

When you assume the role of an educational administrator, you will influence the direction of schooling so that each student leaves school having the capacity to engage in self-governance and self-development, and to access the economic benefits of our society.

Thomas Jefferson noted that schooling is necessary for democracy to survive. Administrators are expected to be a catalyst in that process by which multiple voices, conflicting values, and diverse expectations are molded into a vision for education. The vision must meet the tests of justice, fairness, and equity. Thus, schooling is a profoundly human enterprise, an institution that nourishes liberty and democracy and provides access to economic benefits. It is also a technological one integrating the latest in technological advances into the curriculum and instructional process.

Communicating, facilitating, team building, coaching, managing conflict, involving others in decision making, and acting politically are a few of the major skills to be developed in the context of technological advancement, diversity, new knowledge, limited resources, and many other contextual elements. Effective administration requires cooperation among departments, government agencies, staff members, professional groups, political office holders, school board members, media, universities, publishers, and many others.

It is not easy to conceptualize what educational administrators need to know and to be able to do. Although there is no sense of total agreement, conceptually there is widely accepted agreement that there are some foundational factors central to the practice of educational administration. Certainly the mission includes commitment to effective operation and continuous improvement of our schools, but it is far more than that. The desirable aspects of effective leadership are influenced by beliefs related to caring, pedagogy, moral stewardship, renewal, accountability, passion, charisma, civility, economic utility, reform, democratic character, and competence. According to Leithwood and Duke (1999) the elaboration of educational administrative knowledge "is illustrated in efforts to deepen understanding of those sources of leadership legitimation as well as to extend knowledge of the practices associated with each different approach to leadership. The outcome of this process, although not synthesized well to date, are conceptions of leadership in school that are increasingly complex (a good thing), multidimensional, ecologically valid, defensible, and user-friendly" (p. 65). The need is to provide a comprehensive account of educational leadership without oversimplifying its complex, dynamic, interactive nature.

Human Capital and the Accumulated Knowledge Base

The development of a theory base for educational administration has been primarily focused on adding to knowledge and ethics. There now exists a diverse variety of perspectives and alternative (sometimes conflictive) views as to how one might better understand the field. These views tend to rise and fall in importance in relation to the social and political events of the times. As a result, it becomes difficult to think through competing explanations and know which principles apply or should be used to guide administrative decisions and actions. However, Willower and Forsyth (1999) find that there are a number of unifying elements in the scholarship in educational administration which provide a variety of frameworks for addressing educational problems. They state "regardless of how infrequently or imperfectly knowledge and values currently are employed to guide practice, it is genuinely possible for their use to be more widely internalized by reflective individuals and institutionalized in educational organizations" (p. 15). The decision as to what will best serve the practitioner will most likely come down to its utility when it is being employed and the benefits of its results.

Certainly, educational administration practice is a blending of knowledge, practice, politics, ethics, traditions, and new visions. No one perspective or approach will provide a complete and universal explanation for practitioners; however, great benefit is derived by having an understanding of these diverse perspectives. The challenge then becomes in finding ways to integrate the different perspectives, values, and approaches so as to improve the outcomes of education and the functioning of educational organizations. To bring all the tribal beliefs regarding knowledge under the same tent so that they can inform action (Donmoyer, 1999a) has been no easy feat in the lifelong study of administration.

Some experts (Coleman, 1990; Strober, 1990) suggest that human capital within the organization is this accumulated knowledge along with the skills that influence the capacity to be successful and productive. It is embodied in individuals who are responsible for having developed this knowledge, which is of value to the organization. Social capital explains the quality of relationships among individuals within an organization and the structures that frame those relationships. These are the social norms that help define how people work together and relate to one another. This emphasis on capital focuses on resources that can be utilized to promote productive activity, resources such as one's knowledge and skill base that can be developed by educational leaders and shared with others. This shared knowledge and belief system shapes interactions among organizational members and helps to sustain productive social relationships. The knowledge and skill base connects the organization to previously developed understanding. Thus, it is important that administrators, and all organization members for that matter, become very familiar with their knowledge and skill base and in that way develop and ultimately share human capital. Administrators are the keepers of the conventional practice and wisdom of the time, wisdom composed of the professional knowledge, norms, and values that transcend the work site and even the times during which the individual works (Smylie & Hart, 1999).

Administrative Process and Knowledge

When we consider management, we typically place greater emphasis on organizational policies and procedures, whereas leadership focuses on the dynamics and direction of the organization. However, Leithwood and Duke (1999) suggest, "The distinction between management and leadership contributes little or nothing to an understanding of leadership conceived as a set of relationships" (p. 67). Given that concern, the two terms are often used in the literature, and therefore, an understanding of how the terms are used can be important.

Leadership has to do with guiding improvement and infusing an organization with meaning and purpose, whereas management is involved with stewardship and accountability for all types of resources. Management also focuses on implementing routines in an organization and ensuring its smooth operation. Joel Barker (1992) states, "You manage within a paradigm, you lead between paradigms" (p. 164). The line between these two concepts remains fuzzy for some, and the terms are occasionally used synonymously.

The study of administration is grounded in science and philosophy, in theories and ethics. According to Barnett (1991), many with an interest in educational administration believe it is very important for administrators to understand and develop belief systems and philosophies for their practice. Administrators have a knowledge base, a way of thinking about things, that needs to be understood. Thus a person's epistemology—the way a person thinks and determines reality and the way that person approaches work—is critically important. Bolman and Deal (1993) conclude:

> Wise and effective leadership is more important than ever, but it requires a complex array of lenses to distinguish traps and deadends from promising opportunities. Multiframe thinking reduces administrators' stress and enhances their effectiveness. In the long term, the measure of success will be how well [leaders] can reframe the problems they face so as to discover and invent new solutions that significantly enhance the performance of their schools. (p. 31)

The premise is that good theory provides useful knowledge to guide effective practice. The administrator's skills and abilities are improved by both theory and practice. As John Dewey suggested long ago, there is nothing as practical as a good theory. Theories provide the conceptual tools to focus the work of the administrator: guides to action. They provide a reasonable base for tactics and strategies that might improve the educational administrator's success. William Greenfield (1995) states, "More complete knowledge of these two realms (the nature and centrality of leadership in schools and the demand environment [context] to which it responds) will provide a basis for more powerful theories about school administration, more informed preparation curricula, and more concrete guidance regarding the specific intentions, strategies, behaviors, and process associated with effective leadership in schools" (p. 80). Evers and Lakomski (1996) concur, believing that much benefit will be gained by providing "a systematic framework for approaching problems and issues in administrative practice; matters such as leadership, administrator training, decision-making, organization and structure, organizational change, planning and policy, ethics, power, culture, and organizational learning" (p. 279).

✷ **How might you begin to rank order the different thinking regarding the role of the principal?**

Philosophical Frames and Epistemological Influences

Paradigms can provide a general overview of the development of prominent conceptualizations and transformations of ideas about administration. The focus is on the introduction of ideas, because once ideas are introduced they are continuously developed, transformed, and applied over time. Paradigms identify the main components in such a way that they embody how something operates.

Table 1.1 presents Heck and Hallinger's (1999, p. 142) conceptualization of philosophical frames and epistemological influences on research in educational administration. They state:

> During the past decade, the fields of education and management have both been in the midst of paradigm shifts. These shifts have led to the reconsideration of the theoretical conceptualizations as well as research methods. (p. 142)

Table 1.1 illustrates the identifiable research strands (alternative ways of knowing and understanding educational administration). Studies are presented in the table according to their multiple perspectives of knowledge, philosophical foundations, research orientation, leadership model, and method. Donmoyer (1999b), in reviewing Heck and Hallinger's work, suggests that

> Heck and Hallinger ground their framework in three conceptions of knowledge—positivist, interpretive, and critical contextual—which are reasonable facsimiles of Guba and Lincoln's (1994) positivist/postpositivist, naturalistic/constructivist, and critical theory paradigms. (p. 621)

He goes on to discuss concerns that have been raised regarding categorizing knowledge:

> The problem here is that Heck and Hallinger—despite acknowledging that "the proliferation of paradigms has made it difficult to establish a neat system of categorizing these approaches" (p. 143)—nevertheless perpetuate Kuhnian-inspired paradigm talk's myth about three discrete and presumably incommensurable conceptions of knowledge. Furthermore, Heck and Hallinger's framework suggests—and their discussion of the framework reinforces—the idea that differing research orientations and the studies emerging out of these orientations can be fit under one, and only one, component of their epistemological trinity. (p. 627)

The approach used to understand and classify the thinking that influences theory and knowledge development in educational administration is highly debated. Willower and Forsyth (1999) similarly state, "Our depiction of scholarship in educational administration in terms of strands, counter strands, and crosscurrents of activities, we believe, is a more realistic one than chopping time into eras in which one or a few strands dominate all else. It is easier and more attention-getting to put labels on time spans, but the cost can be high: the neglect of the relevant diverse and multiple forces at work in human affairs" (p. 19).

Thus, there is much turbulence in regard to types of epistemology, research orientation, and knowledge bases when it comes to educational administration. Such turbulence portrays "the rifts and currents alive in our field today." Before studying the field, it is important to gain an understanding of the many perspectives that influence the knowledge base in existence today. How best to achieve an understanding of the many perspectives seems to demand their depiction.

For example, the dominate paradigm of science has been eclipsed in the postmodern age. The claim that administration is a closed "scientific" system faces severe challenges (Callahan, 1962; Greenfield, 1988; Willower, 1979). Griffith (1979) criticizes science and the "cult of efficiency" for failing to provide ethical guidance and theorize gender issues, and for being unable to support political analysis or to adjudicate conflicts of interest. He suggests that educational administration as a field is in intellectual turmoil. Feminist criticisms of Carol Gilligan (1982) and Charol Shakeshaft (1986) demonstrate the neglect of

TABLE 1.1 Framework of Approaches for Studying School Leadership

Knowledge	**Positivist**		**Interpretive**		**Critical-Contextual**			
Lens	*Structural-Functional (Rational)*		*Political-Constructivist Conflict*		*Critical Constructivist*	*Feminist*	*Gender Culture*	*(No Lens) Postmodern*
Research Orientation	*Nature of Work*	*Administrator Effects*	*Sense-Making in Schools*		*Sense-Making about Social Constructions (Whose interests are served?)*			*Post-Structural Pragmatic*
Example Studies	Peterson (1978) Kmetz & Willower (1981) Martin & Willower (1982) Chung & Miskel (1989)	Scott & Teddie (1887) Eberts & Stone (1988) Hallinger et al. (1989) Bamburg & Andrews (1990) Synder & Ebmeier (1992) Brewer (1993) Hannaway & Talbert (1993) Bass & Avolio (1989) Leithwood (1994) Silins (1994)	Gronn (1984a) Ball (1987) Greenfield (1991) Blase (1993)	Varenne (1978, 1983) Wolcott (1973) Leithwood & Stager (1989) Ogawa (1991) Duke & Iwanicki (1992) Hart (1994) Murphy & Beck (1995) Anderson & Shirley (1995) Cooper & Heck (1995) Begley (1996) Walker et al. (1996) Lum (1997)	Lomotey (1989, 1993) Anderson (1991) Keith (1996)	Reagan (1990) Chase (1992) Oritz (1992)	Dillard (1995) Benaham (1997) Benham & Cooper (1998)	Blount (1993) Bloom & Munro (1995) Gronn & Ribbins (1996) Robinson (1996)
Leadership	None	Instructional Transformational	Micropolitics	Symbolic, Metaphorical Values-oriented Social Cognition	Moral-Educative (Social Responsibility)			Nontraditional Interim Informal
Method	Descriptive	Quantitative Modeling	Ethnography, Case Study, Historical		Critical Ethnography			Biography, Narrative

Source: R. Heck & P. Hallinger (1999). "Next generation methods for the study of leadership and school improvement," in *Handbook of research on educational administration* by J. Murphy and K. Seashore Louis, 1999, San Francisco: Jossey-Bass. Copyright © 1999 by Jossey-Bass. This material is used by permission of John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

gender issues in administrative theory and research. Concern is later expressed by James Banks (1993) that educational administrative research might also be racially biased.

Most criticism of logical empiricism and science has come about because of difficulties with empirical adequacy as a criterion of theory choice (Evers & Lakomski, 1996; Greenfield, 1993; Hodgkinson, 1991). Useful patterns to explain organization and educational administration "draw on more criteria than just empirical adequacy—such as consistency, simplicity, comprehensiveness, unity of explanation, learnability and fecundity" (Evers & Lakomski, 1996, p. 386). Wayne Hoy (1994) describes the turmoil produced by the debate over the appropriate theories and methodologies for knowing about educational organization and administration as the "great paradigm wars." Logical empiricism, traditional science, behaviorism, critical theory, subjectivism, feminism, and postmodernism all provide alternative and often conflicting perspectives within administrative theory. Some, however, argue that these alternative perspectives supplement one another and provide a more comprehensive view of the profession.

✱ **Why is there debate on what paradigm of administration is most appropriate?**

Paradigms and the Scientific-Rational Approach

Paradigms come from the traditional sciences; they are frameworks of thought that rest on a belief system and some scientific data and facts. Paradigms are the way we understand and explain our world. They are our way of perceiving, thinking, valuing, and achieving based on our particular explanations of complex behavior. Barker (1992) states, "A paradigm is a set of rules and regulations (written or unwritten) that does two things: (1) it establishes or defines boundaries; and (2) it tells you how to behave inside the boundaries in order to be successful" (p. 32). We see the world through our paradigms. "What may be perfectly visible, perfectly obvious to persons with one paradigm may be quite literally invisible to persons with a different paradigm" (p. 86).

In its simplest form, a paradigm is the set of rules by which something operates. When an organization's paradigm changes, the way it operates changes as well. This shift usually results in confusion, turbulence, and chaos as the changes dramatically upset the existing theoretical explanation and status quo. The changing of the rules, theory, or paradigms is the earliest sign of a significant change in our understanding of the world.

Scientists see unfounded explanations as ideologies. Under the influence of ideologies, decisions are based on personal interpretation and not on rational inquiry and analysis and scientific methods. Usually politics, not science, is used to mediate discordant ideologies, disparate value systems, and conflicting points of view. Scientists do not hold ideology in high regard because it is often based on speculation or a body of unproven doctrine. They often do not accept ideologies as truth because the concepts rest on "self-evident" or "unexamined" truths (English, 1993, p. 49). English suggests that paradigms in the social sciences are highly likely to emerge from ideologies rather than scientific theories because they cannot be tested against objective realities. Scientists suggest that paradigms based on ideology are much less challengeable and thus less provable than those that are based on theory (Barker, 1992). Basing decision on thought processes other than science can result in an organization's continual floundering, as it is buffeted by constantly shifting and unproved ideologies.

✱ **Which of the principal candidates seem to take the more scientific approaches? On what basis did you draw this conclusion?**

Political, Critical, Constructivist Frames of Reference

Thomas Greenfield (1978, 1979, 1980, 1985, 1988) forcefully attacked many assumptions embedded in the scientific-rationality movement. He believed that ends cannot be separated from means, facts from underlying values, or rational thinking and action from preferences, passions, and ideologies. Each type of thinking and acting is subjective rationality—justifiable from the thinker's perspective. Greenfield recognized, as important, the truly irrational outbursts that influence our everyday lives and the course of history—that drive humans to do what they do. Inquiry must proceed from a variety of perspectives, and not solely the sciences. Greenfield suggested that educational administration can benefit from philosophy, history, law, political theory, sociology, and anthropology as well.

Investigation that adequately grasps administrational and organizational complexity must identify motives, emotions, attitudes, abilities, intentions, preferences, values, beliefs, relationships, and many other factors that complicate administrative practice. Understanding organizational structures, functions, and roles requires critical examination of ideology, power, force, authority, legitimization, and conflict.

William Greenfield (1995) suggested that the school is unlike other institutions because of its highly educated, autonomous, and practically permanent teacher workforce; the moral character of the school as an institution; and a milieu characterized by continuous and unpredictable threats to its stability. Schools are what Evers and Lakomski (1996) describe as a human invention or naturalistic system. Critical theorists believe that leadership should focus attention on collective intentions, the means of their achievement, and the conditions for individual empowerment. Forms of coercion are found on the disempowerment end of the continuum while methods of facilitation are on the empowerment end.

Administrators must have an awareness of competing value orientations if they hope to survive. Heslep (1997) suggests:

> being committed to the principles of moral value, moral rights, and moral duty as the fundamental standards for their judgments, those engaged in educational leadership must not approve ends and means that are inconsistent with these principles.... What they necessitate is that in forming judgments those engaged in educational leadership appreciate the knowledge, freedom, purposefulness, deliberativeness, and so on of all affected moral agents, respect the rights of such agents to these matters, and be cognizant of the duties of all concerned to foster freedom and knowledge in leadership of that kind. (pp. 77–78)

Critical theorists challenge certain entrenched meanings, motives, or values. Such challenges open up possibilities for new types of responses and free us from the rigidity of science. The result can be an educative and transformational process in which organizational aspects such as vision, goals, practices, rewards, structures, policies, and controls might be altered. However, those in power often must be motivated to consent to such changes. This usually requires relinquishing traditional concepts and practices that are well established, defined, and defended (Robinson, 1994).

Because revolution is impractical and destructive, change will require the supportive involvement of those who control and benefit from the present conditions. Some critical theorists believe that creating a moral theory base will alleviate such difficulties. Others question whether a morality base can work for both the oppressed and the oppressor simultaneously. Certainly mutual acknowledgment of common interests can sustain a transformation, but what occurs when such acknowledgments do not exist? Participants either sacrifice debate and conflict in the interest of collaboration, or they exercise power in a way that jeopardizes collaboration (Bridges, 1986). Regardless of such power struggles over renewed and reformed practices, critical theorists argue that administrators are not neutral, rational, scientific bureaucrats. They operate from a value base that affects their views, decisions, and actions.

Foster (1986) and Sergiovanni (1992) believe that administrators have a clear responsibility to articulate their values and take moral stands. Critical theorists argue against the exclusion of ethics from administrative science. The more radical critical theorists contend that leadership protects all sorts of inequalities in societies so as to favor particular groups. "Behind leadership's benign mask of social efficiency lies the ugly face of human oppression" (Slater, 1995, p. 469). Leadership should be "a matter of getting them to want to do what they should do, that is, what is right." The ability to effect such a change begins with a clear understanding of the administrator's values, which can be used to examine both what should be done and what is right.

Critical-Contextual, Gender, and Race

Feminist theorists begin with a desire to offer a reconceptualization of administration based strongly on the beliefs and values of women. The present administrative knowledge base developed under a white male perspective. This knowledge base is universal only to the extent that women and people of color respond like white males do. Carol Gilligan (1982) challenges the dominant ethic of justice and proposes an ethic of care and conceptualizes moral maturity as caring for and sensitivity to the needs of others. She writes:

> As we have listened for centuries to the voices of men and the theories of development that their experience informs, so we have come more recently to notice not only the silence of women but the different voice of women lies in the truth of an ethic of care, the tie between relationship and responsibility, and the origins of aggression in the failure of connection. The failure to see the different reality of women's lives and to hear the differences in their voices stems in part from the assumption that there is a single mode of social experience and interpretation....
>
> While an ethic of justice proceeds from the premise of equality—that everyone should be treated the same—an ethic of care rests on the premise of nonviolence—that no one should be hurt. (1993, pp. 173–174)

Feminist critique (Noddings, 1992) stresses the importance of all people and an ethics of relationships and care. The emphasis is "on living together, on creating, on maintaining, and enhancing positive relations" (p. 21). Feminist theories encourage administrators to challenge the conflicts between self-interest and the desire to "act on behalf of others." Noddings suggests that administrative decisions are related to how we are situated, who we are, and to whom we are related. Feminist critique stresses the importance of engaging in public, moral deliberation and making and revising decisions according to the results of such debate and not solely on technical, rational, scientific, and political expertise. The emphasis is on responsibility and relationships as much as on rights and rules.

Charol Shakeshaft (1995) focuses on differences in the way male and female administrators perceive situations. Her work is based on the belief that gender and race differences influence behavior and perspective. For example, male administrators are less likely to promote women into positions of close working proximity because they feel uncomfortable in a close working relationship and are concerned with image problems among colleagues, subordinates, and family members. Women seem to value community and relationship building more than men do. Men typically receive more feedback, and more types of feedback, than women do. Furthermore, women often receive positive feedback even when their performance is less than ideal, depriving them of an equal opportunity to improve their performance. Males fear the prospect of women's tears and often hold back negative comments. The work environment of women is also one that has elements of sexual fear and threats that can be perceived as unsafe. Shakeshaft concludes:

> The point of examining these differences is not to say one approach is right and one is wrong (the way theory and practice up to now have done), but rather to help us understand that males and females may be coming from very different places, and that unless we understand these differences, we aren't likely to work well together....
>
> The traditional literature of educational administration not only leaves women without a clear understanding of issues important to them, but also deprives men of understanding how their cultural identity as males interacts with women's cultural identity as females and the effects this interaction has on organizational dynamics. (pp. 153–154)

Starratt (1991) suggests that educational administrators need to draw on both care (understanding, sensitivity, nurturing) and justice (rationality, rights, laws) to create ethical schools.

Recent concern has been expressed (Banks, 1995; 1993) that administrative epistemologies used in research and practice might be racially biased. Banks suggests that "all knowledge reflects the values and interests of its creators" (1993, p. 4). With our dominant frames of reference for educational administration, views from other races or cultures can be relegated to the margins in terms of legitimacy. Schewick and Young (1997) state:

> as we teach and promote epistemologies like positivism to post-modernism, we are at least implicitly teaching and promoting the social history of the dominant race at the exclusion of people of color, scholars of color and the possibility for research based on other race/culture epistemologies. We can, however, use our opposition to racism to consider the question of whether our dominant epistemologies are racially biased and, if they are, to begin to change the situation. (p. 11)

The bottom line is that a person's perception of truth and scientific inquiry can be blurred by his or her system of beliefs, assumptions, values, contexts, words, and, ultimately, decisions.

Foster (1986) suggests that a transformation occurred in which administrators became "concerned with justice and equity rather than efficiency and economy" (p. 23). Critical theory seeks to understand administration by how it reflects on human relationships—how administrators affect those they encounter. In the objective world of fact, conclusions are based on empirical evidence; in the moral world of rightness, they are based on sanctioned discourse and debates about values such as truth, justice, and equality. Foster approaches administration and leadership as praxis—a practical action aimed at clarifying and resolving social conditions:

> Praxis must be thought of as practical action, informed by theory, that attempts to change various conditions. In one respect, then, change involves a raising of consciousness about possibilities by penetrating the dominating ideas or total ideologies and analyzing the possible forms of life. This orientation, while political and cultural, is also critical, because it suggests that we attempt to cut through the "natural" taken-for-granted status quo to explore new arrangements. (p. 167)

For Foster, leadership requires critical reflection and analysis by all in a process of empowerment and transformation.

Critical theory dictates that all decisions have values as well as factual premises. Administrators must reflect on and consider the moral consequences of their actions. Their decisions affect the interest and welfare of a large, diverse group of people. Administrative decisions must be grounded in deliberate reflection and consideration of moral issues and the consequences of actions based on those decisions and not solely on scientific inquiry. The well-being of the child serving as the fundamental value, "persons along the axis of oppression (whether teachers, administrators, students, or staff) must endure first-hand the discriminatory polices and practices engaged in by majority group members unaware of the influence of their actions on others" (W. Greenfield, 1993, p. 269).

Postmodernism, Poststructural

Feminist and critical theorists argue that scientific methods provide only small insights—and not always accurate ones—into organizations. On the other hand, postmodernists suggest that no foundations exist for knowledge and therefore no successful way to represent reality exists. "Postmodernists argue that all forms of knowing have equal legitimacy, all expressions are acceptable forms of voice, and there are no hierarchies of wisdom" (Glickman, 1998, p. 40). Postmodernists seek to understand divisions stressing knowledge's importance to inquiry while at the same time deconstructing incumbent forms of knowledge production and dissemination. "Those who write from a postmodern perspective tend to question the value of rationality, to reject grand theory, to favor local knowledge over systemic understanding, to eschew large-scale studies, and to view the world as an indeterminate place beyond coherent description" (Constas, 1998, p. 27).

For the practitioner who confronts the day-to-day operation of the school, utility can be the only criterion under the pressure of today's environment. Cornel West (1992, p. 65) suggests, "new cultural politics of difference…align themselves with demoralized, demobilized, depoliticized, and disorganized people in order to empower and enable social action."

Postmodernism addresses the importance of creativity, imagination, and vision. In a rapidly changing environment, organizations must articulate realistic, credible, attractive futures. Progress is the "realization of a vision" that is used to guide successful improvement. It begins as a statement of dreams that develop from inspiration and creative insights. Such thinking is more imagery than words, more perception than conception. It is the presentation of scenarios and visions that express dreams and are tempered with an understanding of what is possible—a belief in what should and can be.

Thomas Greenfield himself uses this approach to create passionate arguments using the discursive arts. He brings other ways of seeing to the field of educational administration (Harris, 1996). In discussing these frames of references, Evers and Lakomski (1996, p. 140) state:

> Really massive gains over experience come from manipulating theory formulations so that they apply to matters beyond experience, enabling us to think hypothetically and act accordingly. The imagination so augmented can explore policy and decision option spaces that have not been lived through, perhaps not with precision, owing to the friability of current administrative theory and its context dependence, but with a modest prospect of beating chance. (p. 140)

There is joy in creating something of lasting value and the feeling that we have added something special to the world. Bolman and Deal (1995) suggest that leaders have lost touch with some of these precious gifts, with what gives our lives passion and purpose. As they suggest it is "about the search for something bigger.... Seek new sources of vigor, meaning, and hope to enrich your life and leave a better legacy for those who come after you" (pp. 11–12). These sources animate, inspire, and transform as they operate on the emotional and spiritual resources and on its values, commitment, and aspirations. They provide a deep, noble sense of purpose and inspiration.

Other recent lines of inquiry focus on studying the culture of organizations and the leader's role in developing and modifying that culture. Most argue that the cultural focus is closely akin to the subjectivist and critical theory view in its underlying assumptions regarding the importance of the shared values, beliefs, and ideology.

A minority express concern that such cultural approaches are simply an expansion of the behaviorist and structuralist control models espoused by the scientific, rationalist community. They attempt to influence thought as well as action, to make a shift toward ideological control. Foster (1986) worries that it is the leader's conception of organizational culture that is promoted. The existing culture, however, might protect the status quo and thus need to be changed to stimulate the imaginative process. It might have to rescue itself from the perils in which it exists (Cunningham & Gresso, 1993). The culture must be changed if we hope to create a new and better future and to establish links between dreams and actions.

Even the critics of postmodernism recognize that it too has something to offer to our understanding of epistemology and knowledge development. Constas (1998) states:

> we are meant to believe that postmodernism can rescue us from the dominant and oppressive conditions created by modernist/scientific discourse. There is, however, reason to believe that postmodernism (deconstruct, interrogate, genderize) itself contains a measure of veiled censorship that regulates the discourse of educational inquiry.... We need to consider the idea that the postmodern version of educational inquiry is just another variety of discourse in education and should not be granted special privileges...because I believe that an overreliance on any one disciplinary perspective is necessarily confining, it is worth exploring the way educational research may be situated, explained and enlivened. (pp. 30–31)

The debate continues between subjectivity and objectivity, values and facts, and empiricism and philosophy. The most reasoned position seems to suggest that all these perspectives offer the possibility for improved understanding of educational administration. As growth in all forms of knowledge occurs, it supports an improvement in our reasoning and decision making, and ultimately in our administrative ability. A balanced perspective (Willower, 1996) suggests that science, ethics, and practice should not be sharply separated but should be allowed to inform each other. We should not cut ourselves off from any of the knowledge sources that can inform wise choices. Science, ethics, philosophy, and creativity should not be sharply separated and placed in mutually exclusive warring camps.

Much can be learned from the typology of many philosophical frames and epistemoligical influences and pursuit of that learning makes the development of educational leadership challenging and rewarding (Griffiths, 1988). As Willower (1996) states:

> indeed, it is ironic that subjectivists and critical theorists who tout the importance of values but reject science, cut themselves off from the very processes and insight that can inform value choices in concrete situations.... Morals have to do with the common problems of living, and separating morals from life in favor of an abstract creed creates social problems rather than resolving them. (pp. 173–174)

Paradigms need not be mutually exclusive; considered in concert, they all contribute to theory development and practice. Sirotnik and Oakes (1986) combine structural functionalism, interpretivism, and critical theory into a practical, educational approach they term "critical inquiry." Prestine (1995) states:

> These and other issues caution us that in the debate over the establishment of a knowledge base, it would seem to be wise to err on the side of inclusion rather than exclusion, divergence rather than convergence. If educational administration is to remain a vibrant and dynamic field, one that pushes on the edge of the envelope, as it were, we must not be confined by rigid prespecification of boundaries or meticulous categorization of knowledge. (pp. 281–282)

Not all are equally useful in all situations, but each may have something to offer in different facets of educational administration. Informed administrators can value multiple ways of viewing situations from differing epistemologies and take actions beyond those offered by any single perspective (Capper, 1993). Bjork, Lindle, and Van Meter (1999) expand on this theme stressing the importance of administrators not only acquiring knowledge but also being able to apply it to improve schooling. In relation to expectations and achievements that will be part of the job, administrators need to "know about," "know why," and "know how." Bjork et al. state that administrators will be "expected to know how to improve student achievement and teacher performance, expand school-based decision making, and broaden school governance, as well as link with community service agencies and the business community" (pp. 659–660). They suggest that knowledge, in the field of educational administration, demands relevance and usefulness.

There is now widespread recognition of the need to blend approaches, such as description-evaluation, fact-value, quantitative-qualitative, in enquiries as to the nature of educational administration, each being influenced by the context in which it will be applied. Chapman, Sackney, and Aspin (1999), in characterizing the present state of the revolution in the field, suggest:

> Until the late 1960s, structural-functionalism and statistical paradigms shaped the research agenda. The shift from quantitative to qualitative approaches in the study of educational administration represents a change in basic philosophy. In part, the shift from structural functionalism and statistical inferences to interpretive paradigms (such as phenomenology, culturalism, social interactionism) has resulted in the popularity of qualitative methods. The result has been the usage of various labels: ethnography, participant observation, fieldwork, qualitative methods, case studies, and naturalistic inquiry; these approaches are all attempts to understand educational processes *in situ*.
>
> Intersections of gender, race, and class now serve as important analytical categories in fields of study. These intersections, made viable through the interdisciplinary fields such as women's studies, embody strong political and social concerns, moving theory and research away from previous and now discredited intellectualist conceptions of an "ivory-tower" separation between theory and practice, directly into the world of practice. (p. 93)

Understanding and expanding the knowledge base carries with it the expectation that the knowledge base will be applied to administration in such a way that it improves practice.

✷ **Characterize each of the following individuals' approaches or paradigms, and comment on their strengths and weaknesses: (a) Mr. Wayne, (b) Mrs. Taylor, (c) Mr. Newton, (d) Mrs. Maynard, (e) Mr. Browne, (f) Mrs. Gilligan, (g) Mr. Wheatley.**

Administrative Platforms

The earlier sections describe the many frames of reference, conceptual understandings, ways of knowing, and ethical beliefs relevant to the enormously complex job of administering an organization. They include a set of contrasting beliefs, opinions, values, and attitudes that can provide a foundation for practice. It is thus important that administrators and those whom they influence have a clear understanding of the foundational principles, conceptualizations, philosophy, and narratives on which they base their judgments.

Sergiovanni and Starratt (1998) refer to this personal philosophy as an *educational platform*. An individual's platform

> comprises fundamental beliefs about human development, the nature of learning, and the relationship between schooling and adult life in society.... The elements of the platform make up the roots of the vision.... Both leaders and administrators need to act out of a set of beliefs and values, and these are what make up their platforms. (Starratt, 1995, pp. 71–72)

Barnett (1991) stresses the importance of platform development in helping administrators "to identify the moral dilemmas they will face as administrators and to articulate the standards of practice they will use in judging situations" (p. 135). Administrators often begin to construct preliminary platforms by examining the purpose of education, the nature of children and learning, the teaching process, and their philosophy of leadership and ethical beliefs. Next come their ideas of how supervision and administration are related to these beliefs (Kottkamp, 1982).

Educators carry on their work, make decisions, and plan instruction on the basis of their educational platforms; thus, these platforms should be clearly articulated and espoused. This concept is based on the political model in which parties are expected to develop platforms to aid supporters and voters to make the clearest, best, most informed choices for themselves. Knowing the platform and being aware of any inconsistencies with practice or other platforms is immensely helpful. Argyris and Schön (1978) refer to these inconsistencies as differences between espoused theory and theory-in-use. Espoused theories detail philosophies, beliefs, values, assumptions, theories, and paradigms underlying behavior; theory-in-use represents the way people actually implement them. Argyris and Schön state:

> When someone is asked how he would behave under certain circumstances, the answer he usually gives is his espoused theory of action for the situation. This is the theory of action to which he gives allegiance and which, upon request, he communicates to others. However, the theory that actually governs his actions is his theory-in-use, which may or may not be compatible with his espoused theory; furthermore, the individual may or may not be aware of the incompatibility of the two theories. (p. 11)

Argyris and Schön (1978), Cunningham (1982), and Blake and McCanse (1991) suggest that the best first step in improving organizational functioning is for practitioners to discover and make explicit any differences between espoused theory and theory-in-use. An administrator needs to clearly state her or his espoused theory, that is, her or his administrative platform. The administrator then compares this platform to her or his behavior within the organization. When platform and behavior are incompatible, the administrator decides which to alter. It is best for all concerned when actual behavior is compatible with espoused values and theories. When it is not, trust breaks down and the organization becomes ineffective. Thus, the development of an educational and administrative platform is essential for all administrative action.

Individual platforms should be in general agreement with the philosophy, mission, goals, and direction of the school system. When they are not, administrators should endeavor to explain why such differences exist.

Sergiovanni and Starratt (1998) describe how to get started:

> Once we have written down the elements of our platform, we can with further reflection begin to group them in clusters and place them in some order of importance....
>
> [Some] will find the writing exercise too tedious and will seek out a colleague to discuss this whole question. The free flow of shared ideas frequently stimulates the process of clarification.... Still others may go to a formal statement of goals that the school or system has in print to begin the process. (p. 244)

They go on to suggest that regardless of how individual platforms are developed, administrators should compare them with those of other colleagues to provide themselves an opportunity to reflect on "areas of agreement or disagreement." Sometimes this comparison leads to modification and sometimes to acceptance of greater diversity in perspectives. It usually helps to build collegiality, understanding, alignment, and, when the platform is compatible with behavior, trust, integrity, cooperation, and continuous improvement, which creates organization effectiveness (Cunningham & Gresso, 1995).

✱ **Select one of the candidates from the vignette whose views are closest to your own and develop his or her administrative platform.**

School Improvement

DONALD J. WILLOWER ■ *The Pennsylvania State University*

Most educators, parents, and community members want their schools to be good ones, so school improvement is a major function of educational administration. It is necessarily an ongoing activity because past successes are no guarantee of future ones.

School administrators and teachers typically care about students and want to help them. But caring, although important and desirable, is by itself not enough. The basic problem is how to keep a school moving in directions that will actually benefit the students. Improvement has two main elements: the choice of desired directions and aims, and strategies for attaining them.

The examination of potential directions is a philosophical problem because some rather than others will be chosen. The selection of directions can be made in a number of ways, including considering philosophical values, exploring educational goals and objectives, or scanning for current problems in the setting in question. The direction finally chosen will depend on its relevance in terms of desired ends, but also should be based on its feasibility as determined by the examination and analysis of implementation strategies.

The selection of strategies for implementation is scientific, because actually achieving worthwhile aims depends on effective strategies. Here, the use of theories or explanations of how things work will be crucial. Organizational change has psychological, sociological, political, and economic sides, and concepts and explanations from such fields can be helpful in making judgments about how things are likely to play out in a person's own situation. This kind of analysis can reveal what could have been unanticipated and unintended sequences.

Further, it provides a dimension of realism to choices about the direction of school improvement. There are risks in efforts to move a school ahead, which educational administrators should accept willingly and even joyfully, but it would be irresponsible to expend energy, time, and public funds on the essentially unattainable. Hence, the value of the approach suggested.

Of course, it helps when the kinds of procedures cited are accepted as part of the organizational culture of the school. Because these procedures are fundamentally problem-solving methods, they can be applied to all sorts of school issues. When such an approach becomes a key part of the way educators address their school's future, hierarchy, personalities, fads, panaceas, and pet projects take second place to inquiry and critical thought. However, given the nature of people and organizations, incorporating such practices as part of an organization's routines can be a major challenge. What the ancient Greeks called *praxis*, or thoughtful practice, is often as elusive as it is desirable.

The Knowledge Base in Educational Administration

There is considerable debate and little agreement regarding a specific knowledge base for educational administration (Hoy, 1994). Obviously, no "cookbook" tells practitioners what paradigms, values, methods, or models to use, what issues and operational areas to address, or how to apply specific skills in various different contexts. Administrative knowledge is a complex array of theories, ideologies, skills, ethical principles, paradigms, and practices, which are applied to a diverse set of issues. Chester Bernard (1938) made the first concerted effort to create a complete and integrated explanation from the tangled literature on administration. In the field of education, Edwin Bridges, Roald Campbell, Luvern Cunningham, Fenwick English, Daniel Griffith, Mark Hanson, Wayne Hoy, Ralph Kimbrough, Stephen Knezewich, Cecil Miskel, Joseph Murphy, Robert Owens, Thomas Sergiovanni, and Donald Willower, to name but a few, have made similar efforts. These scholars noted that each approach, although offering different insights and different perspectives, helps to provide a more complete explanation of the administrative process.

The synthesis of knowledge in educational administration can be conceptualized as comprising seven factors: functions, skills, ethics, structure, operational areas, context, and issues. Table 1.2 on page 21 presents a comprehensive model of the complexity of educational administration. Even though in practice factors cannot be separated, it is probably best to focus on and integrate one factor at a time. Each leads to some truth, but none by itself affords an adequate understanding. Together they provide a more complete understanding of educational administration.

Certainly responsiveness to diverse demands is high on the list of responsibilities for all educational leaders. The role is shifting (Goldring, 1990) from one of directing and controlling to one of guiding, facilitating, and coordinating. Leaders are required to build direction, alignment, a culture of visionaries; to encourage risks and experimentation; to set the pace; and to maintain high standards.

ISLLC Standards

The Interstate School Leaders Licensure Consortium: Standards for School Leaders (ISLLC) were developed by key personnel from twenty-four states and nine associations representing the educational administration profession to improve policy, practice, and

TABLE 1.2 Key Factors in Effective Administration

Administrative Functions*	Skills	Ethical Standards	Structure and Organization	Operational Areas	Context	Issues
■ Plan ■ Organize ■ Actuate/direct ■ Coordinate ■ Control/ evaluate	■ Leadership ■ Problem analysis ■ Decision making ■ Implementing ■ Delegation ■ Supervising and motivating ■ Interpersonal sensitivity ■ Oral communication ■ Written communication ■ Research measurement evaluation ■ Legal, policy, and political applications ■ Public relations ■ Technology	■ Honesty ■ Integrity ■ Promise keeping ■ Loyalty/fidelity ■ Fairness ■ Concern for others ■ Respect for others ■ Law-abiding/ civic duty ■ Pursuit of excellence ■ Personal accountability	■ President ■ U.S. Department of Education ■ Secretary of Education ■ Governors ■ State school boards ■ State superintendents ■ State departments of education ■ Local school boards ■ Superintendents ■ Central Administrators ■ Principals ■ Teachers ■ PTA	■ Finance ■ Curriculum and instruction ■ Human resource development ■ Research and development ■ Business and logistics ■ Physical plant ■ Pupil personnel	■ Community ■ Taxpayers ■ Special-interest groups ■ Teachers/ parents/kids ■ Chamber of commerce ■ College professors/ researchers ■ Media/TV ■ City council ■ Religious organizations ■ Private business ■ Professional associations ■ Textbook manufacturers ■ Industry ■ Government ■ International groups ■ Technologists	■ Safe schools ■ Multiculturalism ■ Inclusion ■ School prayer ■ Technology ■ Distance learning ■ Standardized testing (high stakes testing) ■ Assessment ■ Vouchers ■ Charter schools ■ School reform ■ Productivity ■ Family values ■ Social capital ■ Constructivist curriculum ■ Global education ■ Environmentalism ■ Alternative certification ■ Best practices

*Henri Fayole (1949).

research throughout the country. These efforts build on previous work (discussed in Chapter 6), since the 1960s, by professional organizations representing the field of school administration. The standards are focused on what the committee called "the heart and soul of effective leadership." All standards support the essential importance of the learning environment. Each of the standards places special emphasis on vision and promoting the success of all students. Box 1.1 on page 4 presents the six ISLLC standards.

Effective leaders understand all elements of educational administration and create a shared vision of school excellence that is translated into classroom practice. They raise teacher expectations for students, they support continued curricular and instructional improvement, and they reward and recognize all forms of excellence. Sergiovanni (2001) concludes:

> Schools must be run effectively and efficiently if they are to survive. Policies must be in place. Budgets must be set. Teachers must be assigned. Classes must be scheduled. Reports must be completed. Standardized tests must be given. Supplies must be purchased. The school must be kept clean. Students must be protected from violence. Classrooms must be orderly. These are essential tasks that guarantee the survival of the school as an organization. Yet, for the school to transform itself into an institution, a learning community must emerge. Institutionalization is the moral imperative. (p. 351)

✷ **What will be the principals' responsibility in the Flem Snopes school renewal effort?**

The Knowledge Base in Educational Administration: Fact or Fiction?

ROBERT DONMOYER ■ *The University of San Diego*

During the first part of the twentieth century, educational reformers worked hard to take educational decision making authority away from politicians and give it to professionally trained educational administrators. The need to "take the schools out of politics" should have been obvious to any reasonably observant individual who lived during the early 1900s. Historian David Tyack (1974), for example, documents the sort of political activity that should make even a Tammany Hall politician blush: teachers buying their positions from political bosses; politically powerful textbook publishers engineering the hiring of particular school superintendents who were then expected to purchase the publishers' wares; unscrupulous businessmen using prostitutes to entice school board members into illicit liaisons that could later be used as blackmail when contracts were to be awarded. Given these sorts of abuses, it is not surprising that reformers attempted to minimize the power of elected officials and maximize the power of university-trained administrators who, reformers assumed, would base educational decisions on scientific knowledge rather than on narrow self-interest.

The search for a scientific knowledge base for the educational administration field has taken various forms during the past 100 years. Initially, scholars in the emerging field took their cue from efficiency experts in business. For instance, Elwood P. Cubberly, who often has been called the father of the educational administration field, wrote in 1909, "Our schools are, in a sense, factories in which the raw products (children) are to be shaped and fashioned into products to meet the various demands of life" (p. 338). The goal for Cubberly and like-minded scholars was to create a knowledge base that would indicate which programs and practices were most efficient and effective.

Later, educational administration scholars, motivated at least in part by the realization that scholars during the first half of the twentieth century had not been able to produce definitive knowledge linking specific practices with increased educational productivity, focused their work on creating social science theory. They assumed the theories scholars generated would, at least indirectly, inform the practice of school administration. This so-called "theory movement," however, was no more successful in producing usable knowledge than were earlier atheoretical initiatives.

Why can't the educational administration field produce the sort of knowledge base to guide practice that a profession like medicine has been able to produce? There are at least two answers to this question. One answer involves the problem of idiosyncracy; the other involves the problem of values.

Anthropologists allude to the first problem when they note that normally there is as much variation within a culture or group as there is between cultures and groups. Observant teachers certainly understand what anthropologists are talking about. They may know (either from experience or from reading research), for example, that fourth-grade African American males tend to respond positively to certain strategies and negatively to others; undoubtedly, however, they also know that not all African American fourth-graders fit the general pattern. Skilled teachers understand that they must always see children as idiosyncratic individuals; by contrast, researchers intent on producing a general knowledge base for the field can only speak in terms of general categories. Consequently, the knowledge researchers produce, though not totally useless, cannot be translated into formulas or recipes that administrators can mandate for their schools, and, consequently, schools cannot be the sort of factory-like entities Cubberly envisions.

The second problem alluded to above, the problem of values, can probably best be explained by using an example: Assume that a researcher has been hired to determine whether a kindergarten program created from the developmental theories of Piaget produces more learning than a kindergarten program that is rooted in Skinnerian behaviorism. Before the researcher can investigate this problem empirically, he or she must select (and make operational) a definition of learning. How learning is to be defined in the researcher's study ultimately is a value question. If the researcher values the way Piaget conceptualizes learning, he or she almost certainly will select a definition that reflects Piaget's conceptualization. The same can be said of a researcher who prefers Skinner's way of thinking. Whatever definition is selected will have a significant impact on which program is judged more successful; the definition will determine what data count and, in fact, what data get counted.

Because different theories are rooted in different values, the theory movement within the educational administration field was not able to construct a definitive theory or complementary set of theories to guide educational administration practice. Should anyone doubt this fact, he or she can examine PRIMIS, a computerized document base developed by the University Council of Educational Administration (Hoy, 1994) that ostensibly organizes the knowledge base for the field. Rather than providing a coherent and relatively consistent vision of educational administration practice, the document base presents a plethora of different—and at times conflicting—theoretical perspectives. (For a more detailed discussion of this issue, see Donmoyer, 1999a.)

So do the two problems discussed above mean that educational administration cannot develop a knowledge base? And, since a knowledge base is generally thought to be a prerequisite for classifying a field as a profession, does that mean that educational administrators cannot be considered professionals? Not necessarily. There is at least one profession, the profession of law, in which what counts most is not a knowledge of facts and theories but, rather, a knowledge of how to think and reason. To be sure, lawyers do understand legal principles and know about particular legal cases. This knowledge is secondary, however, to knowledge about how to employ legal principles and case knowledge in the process of legal reasoning about a particular case. It would seem that reasoning that applies general principles to particular contexts (and also enriches the general principles with each application to a particular case) might be as important in the educational administration field as it is in the field of law. Consequently, although the knowledge base question in educational administration has not generally been conceptualized in this way in the past, the legal reasoning analogy appears to be fertile territory to explore in future efforts to legitimate educational administration as a profession.

Conclusion

We must change our frames of reference, our paradigms, our mental models, when they no longer meet the needs of our times. They are invisible elements that influence the way we think, and our ability to envision the future. We can operate "without thinking" in a habitual state because our paradigms, our belief systems, are so familiar to us. However, they also hold us back from seeing that present situations do not support practice as usual, that our existing philosophical beliefs and related knowledge have blinded us. New frames can accentuate previously unnoticed possibilities; new relationships, previously unseen, can become viable. For these reasons administrators should continually revisit and reflect on their platforms.

Significant improvements can start with the system that is already in place, but it always can be radically improved (Rhodes, 1997). Our practice is held captive by our theory, our knowledge base, and our experiences. We must ensure that the ideas, positions, and theories that enjoy privileged positions of unquestioned supremacy and thus are viewed as the "truth" are themselves questioned when new ways of seeing things evolve. The challenge is in how we pursue knowledge and how knowledge is expanded.

Knowledge grows within those who discipline themselves to think about what is known and what still needs to be known. In this way, we learn from one another and we develop new insights. Edward Deming (1993) found it appalling that we so underuse and misuse the knowledge and skills of employed workers at all levels. A group encompasses more knowledge, expertise, and information than any single member. We are called to learn from those who have come before us and from our contemporaries so that we can be prepared to leave our imprints on our organizations and professions. This is the real stuff of leadership.

Leadership consists in providing information and new knowledge, maintaining interactions, creating new alignments, connecting people, continuously improving and learning, assessing results, sustaining capacity, and institutionalizing improvements. Leaders should encourage collaboration within the school and school district and across district lines. Thus a cross-fertilization of ideas occurs and new research, knowledge, values, and best practices can be synthesized into a schoolwide plan. The ultimate assessment of all educational leaders remains whether they "promote the success of all students." That is the lasting core value that guides administrative and organizational action.

✷ **Which candidates did you select for the principal and two assistant principals of Flem Snopes High School, and what was your rationale for selecting these candidates?**

PORTFOLIO ARTIFACTS

- Write a one-page statement of your philosophy of education.
- Write a one-page statement of your philosophy of leadership.
- Define the values or ethics that guide your behavior as an educational leader.
- Develop a comprehensive administrative platform.

- Serve on or examine the results of a school improvements committee.
- Examine past agendas of school board meetings or attend a school board meeting and relate the work of the school board to your philosophy and values.
- Read on the subject of education and administration and write annotated bibliographies.
- Attend a conference or a superintendent's administrative meeting and report back on the content and what you learned.
- Read an administrative job description and relate it to an administrative frame of reference.
- Examine an administrative evaluation system and relate it to your administrative pattern.

TERMS

Administrative platforms
Epistemology
Ethics
Feminist critique
Human capital
Knowledge base
Leadership
Management
Paradigms
Postmodernism
Qualitative research
School renewal

SUGGESTED READINGS

Beck, L. G. (1996). *The four imperatives of a successful school.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Begley, P. (Ed.) (1999). *Values and educational leadership.* Albany: State University of New York Press.

Black, J. A., & English, J. W. (1986). *What they don't tell you in schools of education about school administration.* Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press Technomic.

Donmoyer, R., Scheurich, J., & Imber, M. (1995). *The knowledge base in education administration.* Albany: State University of New York Press.

Evers, C. W., & Lakomski, G. (1996). *Exploring educational administration.* New York: Pergamon Press.

Gardiner, M., Enomoto, E., & Grogan, M. (2000). *Coloring outside the lines.* Albany: State University of New York Press.

Gordon, S., Benner, P., & Nodings, N. (1996). *Care giving: Reading in knowledge, practice, ethics, and politics.* Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.

Kosmoski, G. J. (1999). *How to land the best jobs in school administration.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Murphy, J., & Louis, K. (1999). *Handbook of research on educational administration.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

CHAPTER

2 Context and Perspective for Educational Leaders

SCRIVNER MIDDLE SCHOOL

Understanding the Context

You are the new principal of Scrivner Middle School, which is located in a growing diverse community that has a mixture of blue-collar, managerial, and professional persons and is considered an upper-middle-class school. The school has a history of always being behind in regard to recent advancements in education and is now considered relatively "out of touch" with current and future expectations. The general feeling within the community is that past school leadership seemed to have "their head in the sand in regard to the twenty-first century." A recent editorial in the local newspaper states, in part:

> Administrators and educators at our local middle school seem to ignore all federal and state initiatives as well as twenty-first century thinking, as they maintain steadfast loyalty to an outmoded system of education. This status quo thinking has kept our schools and our children from making the kind of progress that is now needed. The time has come for our educators to wake up to the society they serve and to bring our schools into the twenty-first century. The new principal at Scrivner Middle School must change the persistent and misguided belief that the school can continue to operate as it did in the 1980s with no signs of progress. The principal will need to gain a better understanding of what is needed for our community, state, and nation.

The principal, who you replaced, is quite bitter in the fact he was not appreciated for maintaining a fine school while confusion, conflict, and criticism, abounded. He stated, "They did not understand the many problems I faced from hiring teachers to maintaining accountability." The teachers seem to be fed up with the lack of respect they receive and concerned about the inability to envision the kind of school the community and state were demanding. Since the salaries of members of the community had significantly outpaced those of educators, in a professional association survey they ranked "salary" as their number one concern. Safety and discipline was also high on their list. Family life within the community had deteriorated and tension within the school was on the increase. The students were quite high-tech and picked up on the community concerns about the relevance of their school experience.

In discussing the principal position with you, Superintendent Melville said, "The previous principal was unable to read the federal, state, and local demands and school board and district expectations for the school and, thus, generated resistance, divisiveness, and mistrust, which ultimately ended in ideological battlegrounds and no school improvement." In reiterating that he does not want you to follow the path of the previously unsuccessful principal at Scrivner, Superintendent Melville stated, "You realize that if you do not understand the context in which you operate, you could find yourself at the center of

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

a flurry of controversies. Many events, political decisions, and economic situations have had a strong influence on what is going on at Scrivner Middle School. You cannot narrowly focus attention on the school or even the immediate community if you want to succeed at educating Scrivner students. What occurs at Scrivner is part of the larger events that are occurring outside the school. You will not succeed if you ignore this larger context for Scrivner education."

You are deeply concerned that the curriculum, instruction, and support services have not stayed up with current demands. You realize that you need to create a clear presentation of the context in which the school is now imbedded. The statement of the context is needed in order to help the staff of the school and community to gain understanding and agreement on what is being demanded in modern society, the political climate of change, the possible future directions, and on what is being called for and valued at Scrivner over the next five years. The context for Scrivner is not any different than what exists in other communities and states and the community you left to take this job. Once future needs, possibilities, and directions are better understood, the process of envisioning a twenty-first century middle school will be possible.

✷ **How will you get a handle on what will be expected of middle schools over the next five years:**

a. at the federal and state level?
b. at the city and community level?

Contextual Knowledge

Most experts today recognize and accept the importance of context to the practice of educational administration. They might not agree on how best to characterize context, but few question its importance. Duke (1998) states, "As people interact, they are guided by their perception of context. These perceptions, by shaping speech and action, help to generate context, even as context influences interactions" (p. 172). He later reinforces this point, "One clear message from the preceding review of recent scholarship is that leadership is situated. It cannot be understood, in other words, apart from context. The context of leadership, however, may be characterized in various ways" (p. 182). Leaders today cannot be successful without having a broad understanding of the social, political, and economic dynamics that influence and are shaped by American education. Administrators must at least be aware of the ideologies, political pressures, shifting economic and social conditions, if they are to provide effective educational leadership.

The sheer number of groups offering ideas on how to improve education has drastically increased as have the number of competing reform agendas. Efforts to improve education have been described as waves of reform with each washing over an education system that is having a hard time gaining its balance. Because of general disappointment regarding most of these reform efforts, there is now a call for shifting the responsibility for reform. Not only might schooling change but so might the roles, responsibilities, and procedures of the educational leaders.

To a great extent, the quality of American education depends on the effectiveness of school leaders to be able to respond to diverse groups and pressures as they continuously work to improve schools (Edmonds, 1979; Lezotte, 1988). The call is for leaders with political savvy, a moral compass, who understand the social, economic, and human demands, the governmental and community agendas, as well as the professional expectations and responsibilities of the work. Schools are part of a much larger global system, linked to society through both formal and informal structures of governance and influence that shape almost all educational decisions. (For more information see: www.ed.gov/.)

✹ **What are some major contextual factors that might have a strong influence on the future of Scrivner Middle School?**

Broad, Complex Context

Schooling is a federal interest, a state responsibility, and a local operation. The United States has fifty systems of public education that are being strongly influenced by world, national, state, and local pressures and expectations (see Chapter 5 for greater detail). James W. Guthrie and Rodney J. Reed (1991) capture the complexity of the system:

> The United States maintains an educational system which is probably more diverse, disparate, decentralized, and dynamic than any other in the world. This system depends only slightly upon national government to make education policy or to provide financial support for educational institutions. Instead, governmental authority for American education is distributed primarily among the fifty states, which in turn, delegate administrative responsibility to thousands of local school districts. The consequence is fifty systems of public tax-supported lower and higher education in which most policy is made by fifty sets of state officials, governors, legislators, judges, state boards of education, and their counterparts in thousands of local communities. As if this were not sufficiently complex, there exists a parallel system of private or nonpublic institutions, generally outside of government, for both higher and lower education. (p. 22)

Add to this the significant number of interest groups—the *Encyclopedia of Associations* lists 1,221 national and international education associations—and you begin to understand the diversity of thinking local school leaders must be prepared to contend with, even before they face students and their parents.

Citizens across the nation are becoming increasingly interested in what is taught, read, viewed, and discussed in our public schools. A policy network newsletter of the National School Boards Association states:

> Parents, students, school board members, and administrators all have an obvious interest regarding what goes on in our schools, but so do people with no local affiliation or direct connections to the district. People representing the political spectrum of ideas and beliefs, people worried about social mores and the future of a sometimes less than admirable society look to the public schools as a mechanism to foster change or to stifle it. (Morris, 1992, p. 1)

People use pressure, legislation, mandates, and other forms of political action to make decisions conform to their interests. The educational leader is responsible for ensuring that the final decisions are representative of the whole and are in the best interests of the children.

Educational leaders are caught among conflicting desires of elected and governmental officials, diverse communities, teachers and staff, boards of education, interest groups, students and families, educational experts, and others, all of whom have their own agendas.

The related pressures seem to be increasing along with the ever-growing number of social problems and issues that find their ways into the schools. As educators become enmeshed in the web of issues being debated by various constituencies, they can find themselves at the center of the controversies, particularly if they do not understand the history and objectives of the groups with which they are dealing.

This broad and complex context has caused a number of writers to suggest that there has never been a more important time for our educational institutions to have effective leadership. Razik and Swanson (1995) suggest:

> For better or for worse, this is, indeed a dynamic and exciting period in human history. Because of the fluidity of the situation, it is a period of unparalleled opportunity and potential danger. To capitalize on the opportunities and to minimize the dangers demands extraordinarily wise leadership in all sectors and in all enterprises including education....
>
> The context of educational leadership today is different from any other time in history. It is essential that contemporary issues and processes be understood if leadership is to result in relevant action. (pp. 70–71)

Today, changes in education are economically, socially, and politically determined (Murphy, 1999). The challenge of leaders is to identify the "turning-points" and be prepared to exert necessary leadership.

✱ **With which individuals or groups should the principal at Scrivner Middle School meet on a regular basis?**

Educational Origins

Education was not mentioned in the U.S. Constitution. As a result of the Tenth Amendment, ratified in 1791, it became a responsibility of each state. As states adopted constitutions, they consolidated powers over education that had been exercised by local communities. The states established minimum standards and guidelines, leaving a large amount of the power for operating the school systems to local communities. The American school system was built on a concept of universal opportunity for education to all of its citizens. Thousands of acts and laws passed in each of the states placed schools in the public domain, granting compulsory taxing power, setting schools up as quasi–municipal corporations, establishing legal rights, setting up standards, providing for governance, and so forth.

Names like Horace Mann, Henry Barnard, William H. McGuffey, Johann Herbart, and later John Dewey were powerful forces in shaping American education. The American people began to look to public education to meet the challenges of a rapidly changing civilization. School enrollments increased by geometric proportions, and public education became one of the great enterprises in the nation. At the same time, social and economic concerns in a changing world were making new demands on schooling.

Because the constitution is silent about support for public education, the federal government must use implied powers for which it does have responsibility to support involvement in education. These implied powers come from the general welfare clause, parts of the First Amendment, and both the due process and equal protection clauses of the Fourteenth Amendment. To date, five major federal responsibilities have been used to justify federal involvement in education: (1) land grant, (2) public relief and welfare, (3) national defense, (4) equal opportunity, and (5) economic competitiveness and school safety as shown in Table 2.1. This table is not inclusive but provides a sampling of legislation related to education. In addition, a number of pieces of legislation, although not directed specifically at education, certainly have a significant impact—such as the Fair Labor Standards Act and the Equal Employment Opportunity Act.

Land Grant

As early as 1785, with the orderly distribution of public land through surveying and setting land aside for specific purposes, land-grant schools came into being. The Ohio Statehood Enabling Act was the first of the enabling acts that provided land grants for public schools in newly created states. Each of these enabling acts, by which territories became states, required provisions for a system of public education. Later, in 1862, the Morrill Act provided lands for the establishment of colleges and universities. In 1867, the U.S. Office of Education was created under the Department of the Interior for the purpose of collecting "statistics and facts as shall show the condition and progress of education in the several states and territories...." Henry Barnard was instrumental in the creation of this office and served as the first U.S. Commissioner of Education.

Relief

The country was entering into the Great Depression of the 1930s and initially relief acts were more to help the youth of the country who could not find jobs than they were to improve education. This legislation began with the development of vocational programs through the Smith–Hughes Act in 1917, but the heart of this legislation was in the New Deal activity in the 1930s, intended to train youth and place them in meaningful employment. The Impact Aid laws were enacted to help school systems that have a large amount of nontaxable federal property within the school district. The results of these laws include the familiar school lunch and school milk programs.

National Defense

In 1939, the U.S. Office of Education was transferred to the Federal Security Agency. The first act passed under the national security and defense emphasis was the National Science Foundation Act in 1950. This act provided funds for study and research in scientific fields and was administered by the National Science Board composed of twenty-four members and a director. The Hoover task force, Commission on Government Organization, created in 1955, concluded that the U.S. Office of Education had "meager influence and no control." In addition, of the 3 billion federal dollars being spent on education at the time, only 1 percent went through the U.S. Office of Education. The rest went through a number of blue-ribbon boards and commissions and over twenty other federal agencies. The commission recommended a number of changes in the executive branch of government. In 1953 the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare was created, placing greater responsibility for the administration and control of educational matters within this office. The 1954 cooperative research program was enacted under the leadership of U.S. Commissioner Samuel Brownell.

TABLE 2.1 Federal Involvement in Education

Law		Purpose
Land Grant, Agriculture, and Vocation		
Land Ordinance	1785	Provided for orderly distribution of public land by surveying the land.
Northwest Ordinance	1787	Encouraged use of public monies for the maintenance of public schools in the newly created townships.
Ohio Statehood Enabling	1802	First of the enabling acts, which provided land grants for public schools in newly created states.
Smith–Lever Act	1914	Created Agricultural Extension Service to "aid in diffusing… useful and practical information on subjects pertaining to agriculture and home economics."
Smith–Hughes Act	1917	Provided matching funds to help states develop high school vocational programs.
Relief		
"New Deal" Activity	1930s	Encouraged education as part of the Public Works Administration, Civilian Conservation Corps, National Youth Administration, Works Progress Administration, and others.
Lanham Act	1941	Provided funds to construct and operate schools where federal activity created burdens on local governments; expanded in 1980 by Impact Laws 815 and 874, which provided money for school construction and district operating costs, respectively.
National School Lunch Program	1946	Provided funds for school lunch programs in public and nonpublic school; expanded in 1954 to include a school milk program.
National Defense		
Cooperative Research Program	1954	Authorized federal funds for educational research in institutions of higher education.
School Construction Act	1957	Provided $325 million/year for four years for financing school construction.
National Defense Education Act	1958	Provided graduate fellowships in education—particularly in the sciences, mathematics, and foreign languages; extended in 1964. (Supported student loans, local-state-national partnership, encouraged curriculum reform.)
Peace Corps Act	1961	Established a program to supply teachers and technicians for underdeveloped nations for two-year time periods.
Manpower Development and Training Act	1962	Established up-to-date training programs for youth whose lack of education prevented them from obtaining employment.

(continued)

TABLE 2.1 **Continued**

Law		Purpose
Equal Educational Opportunity		
Vocational Education Act	1963	Extended 1950 impact laws and NDEA and provided funds for construction of vocational schools and development of expanded vocational education offerings.
Economic Opportunity Act	1964	Provided the legislative weapon for the War on Poverty; intended to improve the lot of the disadvantaged through educational and community projects: Head Start, Job Corps, Neighborhood Youth Corps, VISTA, and other work-experience and community programs.
Civil Rights Act	1964	Intended to discourage racial discrimination throughout society with particular emphasis on hastening desegregation in the nation's schools.
Juvenile Delinquency and Youth Offenses Control Act Amendment	1964	Intended to research fully the effects of compulsory attendance, and juvenile offenses, and child labor laws on juvenile delinquency.
Elementary and Secondary Education Act	1965	Provided large sums of money for a broad range of educational concerns. Improved state department of education, compensatory education, and innovative programs.
International Education Act	1966	Provided grants to institutions of higher education for establishment, strengthening, and operation of research centers for study of international education.
Education Professions Development Act	1967	Amended the 1965 Higher Education Act to improve the preservice and inservice training of educational personnel.
Bilingual Education Act	1968	Provided funds for instruction of children with limited English proficiency.
Emergency School Aid Act	1972	Provided federal support for voluntary desegregation of local schools.
Rehabilitation Act	1973	Provided for accommodation of the disabled student with the service necessary to provide high-quality education.
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act	1974	Established a student's right to privacy.
Education for All Handicapped Children Act (PL 94-142)	1976	Forbade exclusion of or discrimination against persons solely because of their handicapping condition. (Provided some funds for children in poverty.)
World Class Economic Competitiveness and Safety		
Education Consolidation Improvement Act	1981	Provided for block grants that state and local education agencies could use for certain broadly defined educational programs.
National Assessment of Educational Progress	1983	Created a national testing program for the assessment of educational results.

TABLE 2.1 **Continued**

Law		Purpose
Education for Economic Security Act	1985	Provided for education and development to maintain economic position regarding high-technology.
Tax Reform Act	1986	Lowered the taxes on high-income earners and raised the taxes on middle- to upper-middle wage earners.
American with Disabilities Act	1990	Protected the rights of individuals with disabilities through high standards, accommodations, and employment practices and services.
Job Training Partnership	1991	Designed program to help at-risk youth be successful in schools and jobs.
Civil Rights Act	1991	Extended punitive damages and jury trial to those who have been discriminated against.
Family and Medical Leave Act	1993	Allowed employees to take twelve weeks a year of unpaid leave for circumstances such as childbirth, adoption, illness of family member.
Goals 2000: Educate America Act	1994	Established eight national goals for public education (two new goals concerning teacher education and parental participation). Provided funds for standards-based reforms.
School-to-Work Opportunities Act	1994	Encouraged integrating challenging standards and workplace skills needed for schools-to-job transition.
The Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act	1994	Attacked youth crime, including tough enforcement provisions and crime prevention programs oriented toward youth.
Improving American Schools Act	1994	(Reauthorization of the ESEA Act) Strongly encouraged state and LEA's involvement in education, especially in setting high standards. Moved ESEA toward school-based reform. Promoted innovative programs.
Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act	1994	(Reauthorization of title IV) Supported school and community efforts in the war against drugs.
Telecommunications Act	1996	Mandated FCC to make telecommunications services affordable for all schools and libraries.
Amendments to the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act	1997	Attempted to overcome barriers that have prevented children with disabilities from being educated effectively.
Education Flexibility Partnership Act	1999	Provided for greater flexibility in applying certain federal education regulations.
Leave No Child Behind Act	2001	Attempted to close the achievement gap with accountability, flexibility, and choice so that no child is left behind.
Alternative Routes to Teacher Certification Act	2001	Provided for the establishment of a commission to review and make recommendations to Congress and the states on alternative and nontraditional routes to teacher certification.

The Soviet Union's launching of *Sputnik* in October 1957 opened the floodgates of seething criticism of the American educational system. It was a rude awakening tc Americans who had been taught that most Soviets did not have access to electricity or running water; unfairly or not, the schools were blamed for the Soviets' technical success over America. From all sides came demands for changes in the way Americans were schooled. National security and defense were increasingly used as a justification for greater federal involvement in education. The result was the passage of the largest federal legislation to date as the National Defense Education Act (NDEA) of 1958. This act was to address changes in curriculum, methods, and requirements, including higher standards, more training in science and mathematics, better provision for bright students, and harder study for all students. The act was particularly designed to strengthen science, mathematics, and foreign languages. This legislation introduced the era of excellence with its emphasis on enrichment, ability grouping, gifted education, and accelerated and enrichment programs. It also established more local-state-national partnerships to improve American education. This was the first piece of legislation aimed specifically at improving instruction in academic or nonvocational subjects and in broadening the involvement of those influencing curriculum and instruction.

Equal Educational Opportunity

Before the 1950s, inner-city poor urban communities, particularly African American communities, saw education as their only hope for improved quality of life. The education system had shown some signs of meeting their needs through the approaches that grew out of progressive child-centered education. Progressive educators argued that teachers had the responsibility of making education relevant to the needs and background of the child. John Dewey was identified as the leader of this movement. Dewey believed that society should be interpreted to children through their daily living in the classroom, in a framework that is genuine and meaningful to them as students. It was during this time that education began to become accessible to all, enabling students to progress at their own speed. The reforms that grew out of the NDEA act and related thinking reversed the progressive child-centered focus and reverted to a subject-centered focus on basics, achieving excellence, with major focus on math, science, and foreign language skills. The curriculum was expanded to include much more learning within each grade level. Those who could not keep up often failed and later dropped out of school.

At the same time, U.S. Supreme Court and legislative activity was placing greater attention on equal opportunity without discrimination. Although we have reserved the discussion of the influence of the courts to Chapter 11, there have been a few cases that have had such a profound impact on U.S. education that they must be included in any discussion of the context. Certainly the *Brown v. Board of Education* in 1954 and the *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education* in 1971 Supreme Court cases were such ground-breaking decisions. Both grew out of a long, protracted struggle for civil rights and the end of segregation. The two decades between these decisions marked an effort to counteract the racial discrimination—in housing, education, jobs, buses, restaurants, and other public places—that existed in the United States.

The *Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka* decision increased the number of African Americans and other minorities entering public schools. Some of the U.S. Supreme Court decisions at this time included the invalidation of school prayer, equality of voting rights and representation, a number of antidiscrimination decisions, and reaffirmation of the freedom of religion, speech, press, and association.

Amid the sense of volatility regarding fundamental civil liberties, especially within urban communities, legislators and others were providing a powerful political push to address growing concerns. Crime, especially among juveniles and young adults, had increased significantly. The signs of problems were easily seen in New York, Cleveland, and other cities in early 1964 through boycotts of city school systems. Redevelopment, education, and jobs were the major themes. A two-year period of rioting and looting began in the summer of 1964 in the Harlem and Bedford-Styvesant sections of New York. Other cities in which this tragic pattern was repeated were Rochester, Los Angeles (Watts), Springfield, Massachusetts; Chicago; Atlanta; San Francisco; Cleveland; Pittsburgh; Baltimore; St. Louis; Omaha; Milwaukee; Pompano Beach, Florida; Birmingham; and Tuscaloosa. Demonstrations and marches were also occurring throughout the nation.

The Kerner Commission on Civil Disorders was created in 1967 to investigate the riots. The report (U.S. Riot Commission, 1968) concluded that the typical rioter was an underemployed school dropout whose hopes were raised by earlier student-centered improvements, only to be later crushed by experiences with NDEA-supported school changes. These conditions created a climate that resulted in violence. The typical citizen within the community who tried to stop the riots—the counterrioter—was a high school graduate with a job. Education and income were the only factors that distinguished the counterrioters from the rioters. General practices of racism were also high on the Kerner list of causes.

This was the beginning of federal involvement in education for the purpose of encouraging equality of educational opportunity. The most significant piece of legislation under the equality movement is the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) of 1965, a broad program of support to children from low-income families. The first six titles of this bill supported compensatory education, instructional materials, supplementary services, innovative programs, strengthening state departments, and libraries. Literature, such as Charles E. Silberman's *Crisis in the Classroom* describing school as a "grim, joyless place" where spirit is repressed and the joy of learning and creating is lost, added support for student-centered innovations. The programs created under the ESEA legislation were now complemented by progress in Head Start programs, desegregation, student-centered education, and open classrooms.

In the 1970s, the busing of children to schools outside their neighborhoods to improve racial balances overshadowed all other education issues. The significant *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education* decision established that there was "no basis for holding that the local school authorities may not be required to employ bus transportation as a tool of school desegregation. Desegregation plans cannot be limited to the walk-in school." This decision launched busing as a legal approach to achieving school desegregation when housing patterns blocked them from occurring naturally. This was another very turbulent period in American education. One of many examples of the backlash to racial busing occurred in the South Boston and Hyde Park sections of Boston, where police and National Guardsmen were required for approximately five weeks to establish order in the communities and schools. This experience was very similar to what was occurring in southern cities such as Birmingham, Alabama, and Little Rock, Arkansas.

Certainly an additional factor in forming national opinion was the increased interest in media, particularly television, to gain an understanding of what was occurring in America and the world. Television, for the first time, offered a glimpse into the difference between affluence and poverty, which later helped fuel the frustration and rage of those living in poverty. The vast resources of the media are able to solidify support, intentionally or unintentionally, for issues and reforms that they view as important and/or necessary.

The 1970s ended with a concern that a significant number of American youth did not perform satisfactorily on standardized tests of reading, writing, and arithmetic—the three Rs. The first major international comparison of achievement in mathematics revealed that U.S. student scores fell below those of Japan and Britain. At the same time, significant cutbacks were made in funding for public schools, the equalization of state educational funding formulas were challenged (*Rodriguez v. San Antonio Independent School District*), and the integration of American schools met with considerable success and optimism. A separate cabinet-level U.S. Department of Education came into existence on September 24, 1979. There were a string of teacher strikes over issues such as salary increases, cost-of-living clauses, lesson-preparation time, class size, and extra-duty pay. This new cabinet position was to fulfill a promise to the National Education Association (NEA) and to improve relations with U.S. teachers.

Perhaps most evident amidst the turmoil occurring in education since the 1950s was the minimum influence educational leaders were able to exert. They were constantly being whipsawed by political and judicial decisions and the social and economic conditions within their communities. They found themselves constantly reacting to political and community forums in which they were not partners. Educators had always seen themselves as apolitical, as experts and professionals in pedagogical matters. They began to realize that political issues outside education were having a profound impact on what was happening within education and that they had lost control of the agenda.

Responding to political demands, educators had built an integrated system of education, where a very high percentage of youth graduated from high school, meeting or exceeding minimum standards in schools that were barrier-free and open to all American youth regardless of race, gender, physical ability, or IQ. In the 1980s, educators were to learn that what Americans now wanted were students who are globally competitive with the top students attending schools in other first-world industrialized nations.

World Class Economic Competitiveness and Support—1980 to Present

The 1980s began with teachers openly expressing dissatisfaction with their jobs—41 percent responded to an NEA teacher poll that they would not become teachers if they had to do it over again. For three decades there had been unprecedented growth in U.S. enrollment. But by 1980, enrollments began declining slightly while the costs of education continued to increase. Educators argued that the tax revolt of the 1970s had reduced state and local funds to education, and federal cuts only contributed to the difficulties within local districts.

A blitz of national reports criticized U.S. education, including one by the U.S. Secretary of Education's appointed National Commission on Excellence in Education (1983). The report, titled *A Nation at Risk,* purposefully alarmist in tone, began:

> Our nation is at risk. Our once unchallenged preeminence in commerce, industry, science and technological innovation is being overtaken by competitors, throughout the world. The educational foundations of our society are presently being eroded by a rising tide of

> mediocrity that threatens our very future as a nation and a people.... If an unfriendly foreign power had attempted to impose on America the mediocre educational performance that exists today, we might well have viewed it as an act of war.

American students compared unfavorably to foreign students and were weaker in inferential skills, science and math achievement had declined, and illiteracy was a huge national problem. The recommendations were to launch a core curriculum, raise academic standards, lengthen the school day and year, improve teacher quality, and attract capable teachers. National attention turned to the need for higher academic standards, tougher subjects, rigorous testing, and stiffer high school graduation requirements. Also important were high-level cognitive skills, critical thinking skills, active and authentic learning, technology application, logic and reasoning skills, functional and operational literacy, interpersonal skills, work ethic, multicultural respect, problem solving and reasoning, and analytical skills. Educators found that the collective American mood had swung once again—excellence was more important than equality of opportunity and equity. President Ronald Reagan was urging prayer in public schools, legislation for tuition tax credits, vouchers, choice in public and private schools, and a smaller federal role in education. Amid all the criticism of the schools there was a bright spot: 80 percent of the nation's school-age population now graduated from high school, far more than in most other countries.

Education had entered the political arena full swing, and regardless of causes, politicians felt compelled to make their mark on education. There is no sign that they will retreat from this position anytime in the near future.

The National Governors' Association 1986 report, *Time for Results,* states early on that, "Better schools mean better jobs." Governor Alexander's summary of the report (1986, p. 7) reaffirmed the governors' readiness to provide "the leadership needed to get results on the hard issues that confront the better school movement...(and) to lead the second wave of reform in American education policy." The governors shared the belief "that real excellence can't be imposed from a distance. Governors don't create excellent schools; communities—local school leaders, teachers, parents, and citizens—do." The states would work on recommendations, standards, assessment, and accountability.

At the same time, the Carnegie Forum on Education and the Economy (1986, p. 26) found that many teachers were "immensely frustrated—to the point of cynicism" by reform activities that they saw as bringing about very little change and showing a lack of respect for classroom teachers. They observed bureaucratic structures becoming more rigid, opportunities for exercising professional judgment decreasing, few or no real gains for students, and lack of professional respect for teachers. In a report titled *Results in Education: 1987,* the members of the National Governors' Association noted that "states will have to assume larger responsibilities for setting educational goals and defining outcome standards, while, at the same time, stimulating local inventiveness" (p. 3).

During this time, the country was developing a very wealthy class of people whose income was significantly higher than that of the middle class, creating the largest economic gap in U.S. history. In the United States, the wealthiest 1 percent of the population holds 36 percent of the country's wealth—a higher proportion than any other country in the world (Ginsberg, Lowi, & Weir, 1995). Sixty-four percent of the increase in male earnings in the 1980s went to this top 1 percent. Almost 50 percent of total U.S. income is now paid to the wealthiest 20 percent of the population. At the same time, the taxes on this extraordinarily wealthy group of Americans was being cut, placing the burden of government on the middle class. During the Ronald Reagan administration, the top personal tax bracket dropped from 70 percent to 28 percent and corporate taxes were cut in half. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 effected a 53 percent tax decrease for the wealthy and an 18 percent increase in federal taxes for middle- to upper-middle-class taxpayers (Barlett & Steele, 1994). The middle class carry an ever-increasing burden of fiscal responsibility for governmental activity.

By the end of the twentieth century, the problems of the lower-socioeconomic communities were increasingly being blamed on government and education. Upper-socioeconomic groups believe that the public domain has failed in providing services and they no longer want to provide money, in the form of taxes, to support such failures. The programs seem to be moving more toward socialism and away from a competitive market when it comes to the less fortunate, and the wealthy do not see the benefit of these types of programs. This discontent and skepticism is driving many over to a free market orientation where "greater good can occur and money can be made." Elshtain (1995) characterizes the thinking among some upper-socioeconomic groups in regard to the programs that were created to benefit the less fortunate. He states:

> Instead, they see a growing dependence on welfare, increased inner-city crime, an epidemic of out-of-wedlock births, and the like. They perceive, therefore, a pattern of redistribution through forms of assistance to people who do not seem to be as committed as they are to following the rules of the game by working hard and not expecting the government to shoulder their burdens. This, at least, is the widespread conviction, and it fuels popular anger and perplexity. As a result, programs geared to particular populations have lost…legitimacy. (pp. 3–4).

As a result, government began a period of scaling back services to its citizens, particularly middle- and lower-socioeconomic citizens, cutting taxes and increasing governmental efficiency.

✷ **Select current contextual elements that might be having the most pronounced influence on Scrivner Middle School.**

Establishing National Goals

In 1989, school reform was developing from the most ideologically conservative political process of our times. In this setting, President George Bush Sr. and the nation's governors came together at the historic Educational Summit in Charlottesville, Virginia. All agreed that "the time has come, for the first time in the United States history, to establish clear national performance goals, goals that will make us internationally competitive."

In 1991, the Educational Goals panel recommended national standards and related systems for student assessment. States and school districts are required to set standards for curriculum content and student performance to qualify for federal Chapter I funds. An essential element in restoring competitiveness is the improvement of the education future front-line workers receive in elementary and secondary schools and the implementation of mechanisms for smoothing the school-to-work transition. Redesigning schools would require educational leaders to work together with their counterparts in the community at large and in business.

The mood, as we entered the last decade of the century, was best summed up in a February 9, 1990, article, which appeared in *The Wall Street Journal*'s first education supplement.

> Jobs are becoming more demanding, more complex. But our schools don't seem up to the task. They are producing students who lack the skills that business so desperately needs to compete in today's global economy and doing so, they are condemning students to a life devoid of meaningful employment.
>
> Better corporate retraining may serve as a stopgap. But ultimately the burden of change rests with our schools. While debate rages about how change should come, almost everyone agrees that something has to be done. And quickly. (p. R1)

The Job Training Partnership Act in 1991 and School to Work Opportunities Act in 1994 were part of several initiatives by the federal government to help schools better address the needs of the workplace.

Thoughts for Leaders of Educational Institutions in Transition

LUVERN L. CUNNINGHAM ■ *Novice G. Fawcett Professor of Educational Administration (Emeritus), The Ohio State University*

This is a personal story invoking the privilege of experience and age.

Time, its inexorable movement traced across a half century. After one year as a teaching-principal in a small high school on the prairies of Nebraska, I was hired as a superintendent. The hiring took place on a Saturday night in the back room of a poolhall. I was 24. It was 1949. Nine years later, two superintendencies, one year as director of admissions at Midland Lutheran College, a master's degree at the University of Nebraska at Omaha, and a doctorate from the University of Oregon under my belt, I arrived at the University of Chicago. I was appointed assistant professor and assistant director of the Midwest Administration Center, probably the most prominent and respected center for research on problems and issues of school administration in the country. Later, in 1967, I became dean of the College of Education and Professor of Educational Administration at Ohio State University.

The late 1950s and 1960s were a period of intellectual ferment and excitement in school administration across the nation. The University Council for Educational Administration was created and thrived under the leadership of Jack Culberston. Its offices were at Ohio State. Students and faculty at Chicago had built up a full head of steam, generating fresh thinking about the theory and practice of school administration. It was a movement, and Chicago was in the thick of it. Research was underway. Important books, monographs, and articles were written. Regional, national, and international conferences were convened on matters germane to educational administration. Students on completion were taking important positions in school systems and universities across the United States and Canada.

An inspiring transition to some, an enervating struggle to others, was underway in the 1950s. Concentration within the field of school administration from its humble beginnings to that point had been on technical matters. "Budgets, buildings, and buses" was a phrase often cited as a descriptor of the field. Textbooks of prominence focused on the nitty-gritty of running schools. Such topics as these were emphasized: courses of study, heating and lighting of buildings, selecting sites for schools and playgrounds, hiring and firing of employees, budgets, paying for schooling, legal questions, ordering books and supplies, organizing and reorganizing school districts and attendance areas, and preparing the school calendar. For the first forty years of the twentieth century, pencils, paper, blackboards, and chalk constituted technology; hectographs, mimeographs, typewriters, and A-V came later. Minimum credentials were required to be a principal or superintendent of schools.

In the 1950s, the center of gravity began to shift away from those items to such interests as leadership, political behavior, change process, decision making, policy development, policy analysis, administrative behavior, organizational behavior, attributes of leaders in educational administration, and administration as a social process. New theories and their advocates began to appear. The whole of the social sciences became the source of new ideas. Theories were drawn from economics, sociology, psychology, political science, even anthropology. Professional fields such as public administration, health administration, and business administration were explored for useful ways to think about administrative practice. Drawing from such disciplines and centers of practice is now commonplace, but it was not then.

The political, economic, and social context within which schooling was taking place was changing. The Russians launched and orbited *Sputnik*, the first artificial satellite, in 1957. Enrollments were growing, classrooms were needed, double sessions were widespread. There was a severe teacher shortage.

Collective bargaining entered the picture, and rumblings of dissatisfaction with school performance began to appear. A single book, *Why John Can't Read*, stirred people and aroused indignation across the country. The federal government stepped up its interest in education, prompted in some measure by *Sputnik*, leading to the national Defense Education Act and a spate of other federal programs aimed at improving academic achievement, reforming the curriculum, addressing problems of poverty, technology (language labs for example), special education, and career.

Of singular significance in the 1950s was *Brown v. Board of Education*, the celebrated Topeka desegregation case of 1954, which changed public education profoundly in the United States. The decision launched the civil rights movement within public education. It, along with subsequent desegregation litigation, contributed to the 1967 Civil Rights Act and other public policy to follow. Nearly a half century later, its impact is still registering on the nation and its educational system. In some respects the struggle over issues of race and social class is only beginning. The dark cloud of poverty versus privilege, haves versus have-nots is more menacing than ever, burdening this generation as well as future generations of educational administrators.

In the new millennium, school administrators face continuing and emerging challenges. Finding money, spending it wisely, having standards and living up to them, intensifying the concentration on student learning, staying accountable, involving parents, leading and following in good balance are ongoing needs. Maintaining personal and professional focus; achieving comfort with chaos; making change your ally, not your enemy; locating the constructive place of technology in the scheme of things; carving out time for reflection; holding firm to values, traditions, and practices that sustain schools as democratic institutions; standing tall, more than ever before, for children, youth, and their families; facing squarely issues of race and social class; walking and sustaining the moral and ethical high ground: These are today's and tomorrow's imperatives.

External forces have always pounded educational institutions at all levels. Ironically, one of those forces, probably the most transforming, was the evolution of digital computing, centered initially at the University of Illinois and MIT. The "digitalization of civilization," a phrase borrowed from a recent issue of *Daedalus*, characterizes our current circumstances. It began in the 1940s, continuing through the decades at a blistering pace, outstripping the capacity of analysis to surmise its significance for the future. One person's reading of the tea leaves often seems as good as another's. The impact of digitalization at the change of centuries is so profound on all aspects of life and living that it seems unnecessary to belabor its presence except to say that administrators cannot relax in their struggle to tease out its meaning for their institutional stewardship.

My doctoral work at the University of Oregon in the middle 1950s was anchored heavily in the social sciences, especially political science and sociology. I moved from the intellectually familiar to the intellectually unknown. I found the stimulation exhilarating. These experiences have enhanced my thinking, research, writing, and administrative performance ever since. I urge administrators in the process of becoming to find a conceptual system that will guide them through a host of contextual and virtual realities and help them contain and understand the excitement of their experience. Otherwise, why make the trip?

The 1990s and Beyond

In the 1950s the average term in office for incumbent superintendents in large school districts was 6.5 years. By the 1980s it had dropped to just over four years (Cuban, 1989, p. 46). Reports by the National School Board Association suggested that the average term of large-district superintendents in the early 1990s was 2.5 years.

In 1991–92, a total of thirty superintendents of urban school districts—Los Angeles, Atlanta, Boston, Cleveland, Columbus, Charlotte-Mecklenberg, Charleston, St. Louis, Kansas City, and Washington, DC, to name a few—lost their jobs. As reported in *Urban Dynamics: Lessons Learned from Urban School Boards and Superintendents* (1992), released by the National School Boards Association (NSBA):

> During 1991, approximately thirty school boards governing some of the nation's largest school systems replaced their superintendents. Some of these vacancies were due to retirements, others to new opportunities and upward mobility; but most were attributed to the pressures of an extraordinarily stressful job. As vacancies occur, urban school boards are finding fewer applicants willing to assume the considerable demands of administering these multimillion-dollar education systems with their greater number of social problems and political factions, proportionately less funds per student, and intensive public scrutiny. (p. 5)

Carter and Cunningham (1996) suggest that the cost of turnover has weighed heavily on local school districts and the staff who are trying to hold them together. Paul Houston, executive director of the AASA, suggests:

> The current role is indeed a troubled one. The condition of children in this country has deteriorated, while the challenges facing them have escalated. And the critics are in full force. Superintendents find themselves defending the system they lead, demanding accountability so they can keep the doors open and morale up, while at the same time they must search for ways to transform the system to meet an uncertain future.... Much of the solution to this problem rests in the ability of school leaders to build conditions of support for schools from among those most interested in seeing schools succeed. (Carter & Cunningham, 1997, pp. ii–iv)

The 1990s were also a period of great concern regarding the large increase in juvenile violent crimes. More and more of our young were lost to crime and violence, prompting former President Bill Clinton to address the theme of reducing school violence and providing a safe learning environment. In a 1999 speech to the American Federation of Teachers, he stated:

> Our progress will come to nothing if our schools are not safe places, orderly places where teachers can teach, and children can learn. We also know that in too many American schools, there is lawlessness where there should be learning. There is chaos where there should be calm. There is disorder where there should be discipline. Make no mistake, this is a threat not to our classroom, but to America's public school system and, indeed, to the strength and vitality of our nation.

Research suggested that strategies encouraging commitment to school and academic success—especially success in reading—reduced delinquency. An aggressive and proactive response was initiated at both the federal and state levels.

Federal agencies forged collaborative approaches to delinquency, such as the Empowerment Zones/Enterprise Communities Initiative, Pulling American Communities Together, The Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act, Gun-Free Schools Initiatives, Safe and Drug-free Schools and Communities Act, and the Family Preservation and Support Program, to name a few. The major emphasis of these activities was to promote collaboration, mobilize agencies, create safe and effective schools, strengthen families, and create youth programs.

In March 1996, forty-nine corporate leaders; forty-one governors; and thirty educators, staff advisors, and policy experts (observers) attended the second national Education Summit. Louis V. Gerstner, CEO of IBM and cochair of the summit, stated, "Until we set standards and learn how to measure against them we can't assess the effectiveness of all the ideas that bounce off the walls of educational establishments." The attendees endorsed the idea of each state developing "internationally competitive academic standards" and rigorous new tests to measure whether students meet the standards.

✸ **What might be some of the internal problems occurring at Scrivner Middle School, and how might the history and existing contextual elements influence these problems?**

New Technological Demands

The Congressional Office of Technology Assessment reported in 1995 that although the private sector demands workers with the skills needed to compete in the "information society," most schools lack key technologies. They also lack teachers who are properly trained to use the equipment that is readily available in other institutions. Educational leaders are now being asked to make technology a key part of the learning process. There is potential for radically different methods of teaching, learning, and managing by using the existing range of technological possibilities.

The General Accounting Office reported that schools don't have facilities to make full use of computer, video, and other communications. More than half the schools lack modems and phone lines and were not linked to external networks; one-third complained of problems with electrical wiring; and less than 1 percent of the classrooms had access to voice mail. In 1999, there was a federal goal of connecting every school to the National Information Infrastructure (NII) and providing training for how to use this tremendous information communication library. As a result, activities nationwide—from distance learning services to Internet online network distribution and teacher training—are on the increase. This information superhighway brings the world to the classroom. FCC Universal Service Funds are also being used to provide technological services to schools and libraries. The role of educational leadership is to find ways to harness the power of these new technologies for teaching and learning.

The International Society for Technology in Education (ISTE) released a set of computer proficiency standards titled the "National Technology Standards for Students" (NETS). They also published a guidebook, *National Education Technology Standards for Students: Connecting Curriculum and Technology,* for school leaders, showing how to integrate the standards and technology throughout the curriculum (ISTE, 2000). The goal of school systems is to "produce technology-capable kids," meaning "kids who are able to use technology effectively by applying their technical skills." The six standards focus on technology as a tool for productivity, communication, research, problem-solving, and decision making, along with basic operations and concepts and social, ethical, and human issues. (For more information see: www.iste.org.) Each of the standards are fully developed along with a "performance indicator" to suggest whether the student has achieved the elements of the standards and to "benchmark progress along the way." In the report, the standards get translated into rich learning activities (O'Neil, 2000).

In April 2001, the Collaborative for Technology Standards for School Administrators (TSSA) approved a set of technology standards that described what educational administrators should know about technology. For example, administrators must (a) demonstrate the ability to use technology to collect and analyze data and other information to improve decision making, vis-à-vis student academic achievement tests; (b) understand current technologies that can be integrated into all aspects of the teaching and learning process; (c) understand the elements and characteristics of long-range planning for the use of current and emerging technology; and (d) attain technology skills for instructional planning, budgeting, technical support, personnel, and safety.

The call is for local schools and communities to develop and implement massive changes and for them to be held accountable for needed improvements. Curriculum should provide opportunities to test ideas, explore relevance, develop multiple perspectives, evaluate results, apply and use technology, and cross discipline lines. Technology opens up access to massive amounts of current information and communication networks with people around the world as communication and computer technologies converge. The Business Coalition for Educational Reform suggests that "introducing new approaches to an established education infrastructure [and] overcoming a general fear of educational change" are the two most important challenges facing today's educational leaders. (For more information see: www.ncrel.org/sdrs/.)

✸ **What main issues will most likely be prominent over the next five years that you will need to consider in providing leadership at Scrivner Middle School? What factors will be important? Explain your answer.**

State Roles and Responses

Education is mentioned in every state constitution. The legislatures in every state other than Hawaii, a state school system, continue to follow the original pattern of local control of public education (see Chapter 5 for greater detail). State boards of education date back to 1784, and the first state superintendent of public instruction temporarily emerged in New York in 1812 and reemerged permanently in 1854. State superintendents have been successful in marshaling public opinion, lobbying state legislatures, providing professional leadership, establishing direction, and setting minimum standards. Although the state legislature is charged with the primary responsibility of maintaining a system of public education, the governor's desires are not lightly ignored. Governors influence education through their platform positions, educational appointments, and proposition and veto of bills. The state board of education is often appointed by the governor and determines policies and appoints the chief state school officer. The state department of education is responsible for implementing these policies. The state department of education originally collected data. It then expanded into setting and maintaining minimum educational standards, inspecting and ensuring appropriate compliance, providing leadership through mandates and program development, and finally facilitating and supporting local efforts to improve education.

State education departments did not really come of age until after the passage of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act in 1965. Title V of this act provided money to significantly increase the number of state department officials as well as providing training, equipment, and encouragement for research and development efforts. Within three years after the passage of this act, many state departments of education doubled in size, with much of the support coming from federal funds. These federal allocations were eliminated in 1981 when the federal government began to implement federal "block grants" under the Education Consolidation and Improvement Act (ECIA) of 1981. The ECIA gave the state departments of education more responsibility for determining how and where to spend money, but it also reduced federal funding, placing more financial responsibility on the states.

The major areas of focus at the state level are academic standards, instructional programs, textbook selection, certification of personnel, facilities standards, financial support, data collection and distribution, testing, and regulation of nonpublic schools. Susan H. Fuhrman (1994) concluded:

> During the '70s and '80s, legislatures generated volumes of statutes related to education. In the 1970s, they revised school financing statutes to address wealth-related disparities among local districts; and they provided special programs, such as compensatory education, for the neediest students. In the early 1980s, they turned their attention to the performance of all students, increasing standards for high school graduation and mandating more testing to assess student progress...twenty-eight states enacted school finance reform measures between 1971 and 1981. By 1979–80, twenty-three states provided funds to local districts to support services for disadvantaged students; the same number offered financial assistance for instruction of limited English proficient students; and all fifty states had enacted special education programs that conformed to Public Law 94-142, although they varied in financing mechanisms. (pp. 30–31).

One of the increasingly complex and disquieting aspects of state involvement in education is the shifting winds of policy development that cause programs to be canceled, amended, modified, shifted, redirected, or go unfunded. These shifts have caused educators at the local level to question the staying power of state initiatives. The attitude sometimes seems to be "wake me up when this one's over!" In addition, state departments of education have been hampered in the 1990s by downsizing and having limited funds to support initiatives (John Murphy, 1993).

The major reforms occurring at the end of the twentieth century seem to have been an increased focus on standards accountability, and student performance. Forty-five states established some method of assessing student performance with many placing rewards and/or sanctions on schools, educators, and students who did not meet expectations. The major theme across America at the turn of the century was "get the scores up." Reform in 2001 was often a matter of conforming instruction to fit final tests. Students were exposed to sets of practice tests, drill and skill teaching and packaged programs, hustling through units and chapters to complete a year's worth of standards. This has created an era of "test-centered" curriculum. Critics expressed concern that this test-centered focus was on temporary acquisition of facts and skills rather than acquiring understanding and generating knowledge. Some argued the testing trivialized teachers' evaluations of students, grades, and other teacher responsibilities.

However, states have mandated statewide tests, typically at the fourth, eighth, and twelfth grades, to establish whether students are meeting national standards.

Tests are slowly becoming a major determiner of what the curriculum should and should not include, thus transferring control of the curriculum and teaching and learning to groups that control the exams. In expressing some concerns regarding the standards movement, and particularly the related sanctions, Linda Darling-Hammond and Beverly Falk (1997) state:

> Ultimately, raising standards for students so that they learn what they need to know requires raising standards for the system, so that it provides the kinds of teaching and school settings students need in order to learn. Grade retention as a solution to low achievement is merely a symbol of the failure of the system to teach successfully. Given the effects of retention, such a strategy for accountability foreshadows greater educational failure in the years ahead. Genuine accountability requires both higher standards and greater supports for student, teacher, and school learning. (p. 198)

Most state department initiatives are now dominated by standards and testing programs to provide records of the students' progress and in some cases to hold people accountable. (For more information see: www.mcrel.org.) After examining the concept of accountability driven reform, Adams and Kirst (1999) suggest:

> Importantly, policy-makers can facilitate effective accountability practices and stronger teaching and learning by promulgating policies that support teacher and administrator understanding, competence, and use of the performance standards that drive state accountability systems. Fostering useful standards of internal accountability, and aligning internal and external standards, will be key to educational leadership in the opening decade of the twenty-first century. Explicitly linking accountability and responsibility, and balancing public expectations with supports for practice, will better enable accountability systems to play their intended role in promoting stronger student performance. (p. 486–487)

There is at least some evidence that state standardized testing is having a positive impact. Detert, Kopel, and Jenni (2000) state:

> It appears from interviews with central office people that assessment mandates typically have been a catalyst (or at least a supporting argument) for the adoption of quality management (QM). In these cases, QM is sold to the school community as a legitimate response, or at least an important aid, to the need for new kinds of accountability. An administrator can use the assessment mandates as a reason to introduce a QM-like process. Since QM includes the tools to display results, to study and analyze the processes producing these results, and to systematize continuous improvement efforts on state-mandated outcomes (i.e., state test scores), it is likely to be popular among board and community members who seek information on the steps being taken to produce and improve these results.
>
> Our data suggest that while educators may not agree with state-wide testing, the tests are serving as an impetus for continuous improvement efforts, including goal setting, baseline data, and benchmarks. Most sites with highly publicized state tests are using them successfully as a rallying point for improvement efforts and as a concrete reason to analyze and study their data and the processes relating to these tests. At least two of the sites in the sample reported that the data received from the state was useful and generated an excitement about understanding the causes of the scores and how to improve them. For example, a respondent at one site said: "We looked at holes in our [state test] scores and focused on

> those skills that needed it." Another added: "We have in-house charts that show five year trends [of the state tests scores] by school and subject area." Furthermore, educators at this site have taken an additional step. Explained one respondent, "We have done a high school study of [the state test results]. When we found out [the reason for the results] the math department instituted a whole process for addressing this problem and improving these scores." (pp. 179–180)

Regardless of the many proponents of state testing, there are diverse groups from the U.S. Office of Civil Rights to the American Educational Research Association to the National Council on Measurement in Education that believe assessments of students and their teachers and schools should not be based on the result of test scores alone. Paul Houston (2000), in trying to sum up this sentiment, states, "It is a reductionist approach to learning that assumes that whatever is worth learning can be measured and, indeed, can be measured in one sitting. That is clearly a laughable assumption that sadly, more than twenty states now are making" (p. 58). A recent American Association of School Administrators poll found that 63 percent of the superintendent respondents do not believe that one test can accurately measure students' progress. The tests can provide useful feedback to improve instruction but they should not be the only *benchmarks, competencies, performance standards,* or any other current term in the accountability movement.

Even with the intense debate, test scores are being used to determine who gets promoted and who gets larger pay increases. The Colonial School district just outside Philadelphia decided in 1999 to pay teachers annual bonuses based on their students' test scores. In 2000, almost half the states in the United States were looking into various forms of merit pay, merit often being based on student test scores. Educators are challenging the fairness of sanctions and high-stakes tests, particularly when you hold all students and teachers to the same standards, regardless of socioeconomic status. Dr. Rod Paige, the U.S. Secretary of Education in 2001, emphasizes:

> When you test, you give irrefutable and invaluable information on student progress to parents, teachers, administrators, community members and policymakers. By making the results visible, you give each of these stakeholders a powerful incentive for change where the results aren't good enough, and for recognition and growth were the results meet and exceed our standards.
>
> Without those results, all those who care deeply about the success of our schools and our students would persist in the hopeful but misguided belief that everyone and every school is making progress.
>
> We cannot be afraid to test and teach the children who need assistance the most, and we must not deprive them and their parents and teachers of the measure of their progress.

Efforts are also under way to find ways to allow schools to experiment and innovate beyond the "shackles of policy and tradition." By 1995, nearly half the states had authorized charter schools, and many were looking at various forms of school choice programs, school vouchers, year-round learning, and magnet schools.

Of all these reforms, charter schools have attracted the most interest because they present the greatest potential for departure from traditional schooling. By 2001, thirty-six states had authorized the creation of charter schools. This new direction opens up the opportunity for businesspeople to operate schools for-profit and, if school vouchers are created, an opportunity that for-profit schools might replace public schools. As a result, there is an increasing number of private organizations that provide support for education and who hope to both manage and operate schools. Arthur Levine (2000) suggests, "The private sector has two entrance points to the public school marketplace. They can directly enter by creating for-profit schools or managing exiting schools in the manner of Christopher Whittle's Edison Schools. Or one can enter the field by providing support services, learning materials as Sylvan does" (p. 8.) He believes the "companies that provide support and non-instructional services for elementary and secondary schools will be more lucrative than those that create or manage schools" (p. 9). The greatest concern expressed in for-profit schools is that the profit will take precedence over the children and that it will separate the diversity that exists in schools in this country by providing a different level of educational service, based largely on a parent's wealth, and what amount they can afford to pay for their children's education.

Because property tax bases vary among districts within each state, the amount the districts raise to educate each child, even when putting in equal financial efforts, varies significantly. General fund revenues place the state in a good position to smooth out local differences in revenue-raising capacity. Even though the Supreme Court in *Rodriguez v. San Antonio Independent School District* found that such differences are not illegal, several states are still examining these issues. Correcting inequities among districts while maintaining the vitality and responsiveness of decentralized governance is one of the many challenges facing state departments of education. (For more information see: www.ed.gov/programs/bastmp/sea.htm.)

In the lower-socioeconomic communities, there are problems of particular concern in schools. These students have difficult times meeting the new standards and are thus least prepared to meet the demands of the changing job market—a self-fulfilling prophecy. Studies completed on the National Assessment of Education Progress data showed variables such as number of parents living at home, parents' educational background, type of community, and poverty rate accounted for 89 percent of the differences in state test scores. Students in lower-socioeconomic communities have the most difficulty in meeting bottom-line expectations and sanctions without assistance. Nevertheless, political rhetoric and public policy hold all schools accountable to the same high levels of student performance regardless of the amount of money the district raises to educate each child and regardless of the family condition.

The state also plays a dual role: It provides resources and technical support and is responsible for assessment and rigorous accountability (Loveless & Josin, 1998). According to Fashola and Slavin (1998), the key reforms now needed are in curriculum and instruction, programs for at-risk students, and family support.

If the present conditions in education do not change, we can expect to see a push toward increased privatization through charters, vouchers, public funding for private and parochial schools, and various forms of school takeovers. French (1998) believes that privatization can be avoided if state education agencies "use their leverage and resources to marry rigor and diversity, equity and democracy, high expectations and multiple intelligences instead of uniformity, rigid standards, and narrow high-stakes tests. Our educational institutions need to act democratically" (p. 190). School choice, which many conservative higher- and some lower-socioeconomic groups argue will provide healthy competition in a free market economy, might create greater inequalities by acting as a sorting mechanism and class structure of schooling.

✷ **What role will your state most likely play in Scrivner's renewal efforts?**

Challenges in the Twenty-First Century

According to a number of reports, many parents and communities are not attending to their children. Marian Wright Edelman, founder and president of the Children's Defense Fund, calls them "back seat" children. Two-parent income earners, single-parent homes, mobility, divorce, and very busy lifestyles have changed the experience children have within the family. They are often confronted by social issues such as crime, neglect, poverty, abuse, disease, addiction, and violence. In *Beyond Rhetoric,* the National Commission on Children (1991) says of American children:

> [A]mong all races and income groups, and in communities nationwide, many children are in jeopardy. They grow up in families whose lives are in turmoil. Their parents are too stressed and too drained to provide nurturing, structure and security that protect children and prepare them for adulthood. Some others are unsafe at home and in their neighborhoods. Many are poor, and some are homeless and hungry. (p. 5)

Dr. Edelman expressed her deep concern for the nation's "back seat" children in a report on the state of American children (Children's Defense Fund, 1991).

> Nowhere is the paralysis of public and private conscience more evident than in the neglect and abandonment of millions of our shrinking pool of children, whose future will determine our nation's ability to compete and lead in a new era. (p. 7)

In 1996, Dr. Edelman participated in a march on Washington, DC, that attracted almost one million participants to rally for improving the conditions of children in America.

America is moving from a labor-intensive to a knowledge-based industrial economy. Industry is moving to rural areas, creating significant problems for industrialized cities that developed on the backs of large labor-intensive enterprises. At the same time, organizations are being delayered and downsized to create greater efficiency in operation. The real buying power of American families is decreasing except among approximately 30 percent of the wealthiest Americans. Income and economic power are being concentrated in fewer and fewer hands.

Some of the quality-of-life factors that are worsening include child abuse, the number of children in poverty, drug abuse, health insurance coverage, out-of-pocket health costs, anger, selfishness, urban poverty, and crime. Other significant trends that affect education are national and global interdependence, increasing institutional change in both pace and complexity, the obsolescence of knowledge, terrorism, and a worsening ecology. The world in which we live is shrinking, and we need a better understanding of other countries and cultures. Futurists suggest that the next two decades will produce more change than has occurred in the last century. The half-life of knowledge is approximately eight years—that is, half of what you learn will be obsolete in eight years. The world store of knowledge is growing at a geometrically increasing rate.

Minority, particularly Hispanic, populations will continue to increase faster than the overall population. As more Americans marry across racial lines, however, such categories will perhaps be less meaningful. Dr. Harold L. Hodgkinson (1995, p. 179) suggests, "Had we spent the forty years since the *Brown* decision systematically seeking to lower the poverty level for all American children, we would be in a different, and probably better, condition today."

The number of older Americans—the graying population—is increasing within our society. Today only one household in four has a school-age child. As fewer adults have contact with children in their daily lives, there will probably be less political support for children in the future. Labor-intensive work is being outsourced to other nations, forcing American labor to compete with low-income workers in Third World countries. (For more information see: www.lcweb.loc.gov.)

Harold Hodgkinson (1993) provides a good profile of where we are:

> Today we've got a lot of change at the margins, with more Asians, Hispanics, Blacks, and Indians. We have high- and low-pay jobs and only a few in the middle. We have single parents and nonfamilies, rich and poor, more elderly, fewer kids, and a mosaic as opposed to a melting pot. We have self-contained suburbs that are able to totally ignore the city that made them possible. Put that together and you have a pretty tough agenda, it seems to me, for the schools. That's the challenge for the next decade. (pp. 205–206)

At the same time, citizens have developed a mistrust, lack of confidence, and dissatisfaction with government and politicians in general, and public schools specifically, over the past ten to fifteen years. Support for public schools has been on the decline since the late 1980s and criticism and frustration with government-provided services continues into the twenty-first century. As a result, more and more political figures, from city mayors to the U.S. president, have advocated reform for education. The reaction is based on a skepticism related to the public institutions that they see as controlling rather then enabling and as ineffective and inefficient, thus wasting scarce resources. These views are strengthened by the strong American belief in the superiority of capitalism and the free market system. Former president George Bush and many others saw hope in private corporations taking over and marketing public services, especially education. Ultimately, the result has been insecurity, unrest, disunity, disaffection, alienation, and resistance that has resulted in "a crisis of confidence in government." Murphy (1999, pp. 414–415) states:

> The attraction of more market-oriented forms of school governance can be traced to some extent to internal processes of self-destruction in the educational system. Three patterns of self-destruction are most salient: (1) the perceived failure of public schooling to deliver a quality product; (2) the seeming inability of education to heal itself; and (3) a growing disconnect between the public and public education. The consequence is a significant reinforcement of the "common and widely reiterated observation of a declining confidence in public education…[and] the mounting criticisms of the established form and content of publicly-funded educational systems" (Mayberry, 1991, p. 1), along with increasing demands for reforms—reforms that represent an overhaul of current governing arrangements (Murphy, 1996). Whitty (1984) reinforces this latter point, noting that it is important to recognize that…public education fails to serve the majority of its clients and hence makes them potential supporters of reactionary proposals (p. 54).

In describing how this "crisis in confidence" influences state politics, McDermott (2000) suggests:

> Suburban and rural legislators are unlikely to support funding increases or other special initiatives for urban education unless there is also a benefit for their communities.…

> Cities are often at a double disadvantage in state politics, portrayed as so pathological that they are beyond help (by legislators who argue that additional funds will be of no use until the cities "get their house in order") but as not uniquely pathological (by legislators who argue that state funds should target poor children rather than poor communities)." (p. 87)

✷ **What are some of the changing conditions that you need to consider in planning future school reforms at Scrivner Middle School?**

Conclusion

Federal and state involvement in U.S. education centers around the recurring themes of educational excellence and educational opportunity. Educational excellence seeks to set higher standards; strengthen the curriculum, particularly in math and the sciences; set higher requirements for course work and graduation; and develop more rigorous grading, testing, homework, and discipline. Educational opportunity prompts efforts to improve school attendance, provide needed services, ensure that all Americans achieve minimum standards, and provide for multiculturalism, inclusiveness, and diversity. Money can be spent for enrichment programs directed toward gifted students or for special education and inclusion programs for disabled students, or for both. Seeing the current state of education as a dichotomy oversimplifies the diverse interests and initiatives that have been prominent in developing federal and state education policy. The demand is growing to offer more choices for kids with different learning styles and abilities. The bottom line is to create schools that are constantly improving themselves and meeting the ever-changing demands of society.

Local school leaders are often challenged by conflicting desires, expressed at the federal, state, and local levels as part of the "great national debate on education." Joel Spring (1998) found that

> Conservative interest groups such as the Christian coalition and Eagle Forum advocate reduction in federal regulations and control. On the other hand, some interest groups such as those representing the disadvantaged and the disabled feel protected by strong federal control. The new professionals at the state and local levels are concerned with any changes in regulations that threaten their interests.... Although state politicians welcome control over federal programs, they worry about reduced federal spending. (p. 107)

These conflicts have become more intense under the criticism education has received at the turn of this century. Educators have never had to deal with the diversity of suggestions and mandates about how to improve the American education system. Diverse values are being articulated by an increasing number of special-interest groups that have an interest in education.

As research indicated links among education, economic competitiveness, technological advancements, and excellence, national performance goals were established to make students internationally competitive. Responsibility for achieving these goals was placed in the hands of the local districts and schools. Teachers began demanding opportunities for exercising professional judgment and wanted greater respect. With this decentralization has come greater accountability for results. States have established state goals, standards, and assessments.

Few issues on the American scene engender more experts, more controversy, and more conflicts than does education. Carl Glickman (1998) concludes:

> What I hope for is that Americans will become tired—tired of yelling at and retreating from one another; tired of the political left and the right accusing each other of immorality; tired of cultural, racial, and gender groups accusing each other of genocide; and tired of religious and secular groups slinging conspiratory theories about each other back and forth.… I want educators, parents, and local citizens of all persuasions, politics, groups, and beliefs to participate as equals in helping schools reach and create a generation of citizens that will make us all proud. (p. 181)

Despite the crush of competing agendas and distractions, educational leaders must help to bring everyone's attention and efforts to bear on important educational goals for the future. All who have a stake in successful schools must be involved in the efforts to improve them. Their challenge in the twenty-first century will be to spell out and implement successful schools.

✱ **How will you build the needed political support for Scrivner Middle School?**

PORTFOLIO ARTIFACTS

- Join and actively participate in a civic organization or the Chamber of Commerce.
- Work with a state or city legislature to write a bill and get it passed.
- Shadow the mayor, a domestic relations judge, a police officer, or an emergency room physician.
- Join and actively participate in a political party.
- Select a good cause within the community and provide leadership in improving existing conditions.
- Become an officer in the Parent Teacher Association at a school.
- Volunteer to serve the citizens of your community.
- Attend a Senate, House of Representatives, or city council meeting.

TERMS

Accountability
"Back seat" children
Block grants
Brown decision
Business partners
Charter school
Context
Decentralizing
Desegregation
Downsizing
Elementary and Secondary Education Act
Equal educational opportunity
Graying of America
High stakes testing
National Education Standards
National goals
National mosaic (not a melting pot)
Safe School Plan
School choice
School effectiveness research
Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education
U.S. Department of Education
Vested interests
Vision

SUGGESTED READINGS

Backarach, S. (1990). *Educational reform: Making sense of it all.* Needham Heights, MA: Allyn & Bacon.

Campbell, R. E., Cunningham, L. L., Nystrand, R. O., & Uslan, M. D. (1980). *The organization and control of American schools.* Columbus, OH: Charles E. Merrill Publishing.

Goodlad, J. I., & McMannon, T. J. (Eds.). (1997). *The public purpose of education and schooling.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Murphy, J. (1991). *Restructuring schools: Capturing and assessing the phenomena.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Murphy, J., & Forsyth, P. B. (1999). *Educational administration: A decade of reform.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Sergiovanni, T. J., Burlingame, M., Coombs, F. S., & Thurston, P. W. (1999). *Educational governance and administration.* Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon.

Spring, J. H. (1998). *American education: An introduction to social and political aspects.* New York: Longman.

CHAPTER

3

School Reform

SCRIVNER MIDDLE SCHOOL

Reform at Scrivner

You are still the principal at Scrivner Middle School and have all the information from the Chapter 2 vignette available to you. Your math, social studies, science, and English departments all seem to be ready to focus effort on improving student achievement in the areas of reading, writing, mathematics, and science. The school board and Superintendent Melville have asked that you select one of the standard models (see pages 61–64) for improving instruction, collecting information about the model, developing a proposal on why the model best fits the context at Scrivner, and upon approval joining the network of nationwide educators involved in developing and implementing the model. It is quite important to the Board and Superintendent Melville that the model selected be compatible with previous analysis related to the context and the integration of technology into each of the core subject areas. The combined reform model and integrated technology plan will be used at a later time at Scrivner to develop a comprehensive school improvement plan. You are now doing some of the initial groundwork regarding possible content for the plan; the process for school improvement planning and the budget will be devised at a later date.

The school division does not have a policy regarding implementing curriculum and instructional reform, and to ensure fairness and quality decision making. A policy is needed regarding an agreed upon criteria for evaluating and approving reforms for the school. In fact, a number of the teachers are familiar with national reform efforts underway by prominent individuals and groups nationwide that they believe could hold considerable promise for Scrivner Middle School. Each of the models will need to be evaluated in regard to its educational merit, context, and the technology integration initiative in order to select the one that is most compatible with the school's need to realign its core curriculum. Some members of the community and a number of teachers who are loyal to the previous principal have already begun to express concern that you and some of the teachers are chasing after the latest fads and not supporting existing programs. The school student council made an appeal, however, that the principal and teachers come up with a plan to remedy "the shortcomings" at the school, so all students will be prepared to meet the challenges they will face as adults and to take on a meaningful role in society. To convince parents, teachers, and students, information will need to be available on successful reform efforts that are underway in other school divisions. Final decisions regarding reform will be based on which initiatives will be most compatible to the desires for Scrivner Middle School as well as on their potential impact on student achievement.

✱ **Develop some general guidelines regarding the content of curricular and instructional reforms that will help bring Scrivner Middle School into the twenty-first century.**

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

The Call for School Reform

Researchers, businesspersons, and politicians who often disagree on almost all aspects of education agree on a need for fundamental school reform. The U.S. Chamber of Commerce, the Business Roundtable, the Alliance of Businesses, and the Committee for Economic Development contend there is a need to fundamentally reform American schools. The North Central Regional Education Laboratory suggests that schools focus on traditional models that do not meet the needs of twenty-first-century students. The National Education Goals panel believes a general stagnation exists in the nation's schools.

According to a report on school reform published by the U.S. Office of Education Research and Improvement (OERI), recent reform efforts "have targeted all stages of education, from preschool to school-to-work transition and have addressed nearly every aspect of the public elementary and secondary education system: curriculum and assessment, teachers' preparation and their professional lives, school organization and management, technology, and parental and community involvement" (Goerty, Floden, & O'Day, 1996, p. iii). The Improving America's School Act requires states to develop school improvement plans that establish high content and performance standards in at least mathematics and language arts, and assessment aligned with these content standards. In early 1998, the call was "to meet the challenge of massive fundamental reform" and forty-five states were involved in various stages and forms of school reform. These demands have continued into the new century. (For more information see: www.edweek.com/context/orgs/.)

Leading Innovative Schools

STEPHANIE PACE MARSHALL, PH.D. ■ *Mathematics and Science Academy, Aurora, Illinois*

What does it take to lead an innovative school (and by that I mean a transformative and generative learning community) for the twenty-first century? What are the conditions that leaders-in-learning must create, to prepare students to be pioneers in an unknown land? Perhaps a bit of history is important. For three centuries, the dominant scientific worldview was the image of a static, repetitive, predictable, linear, and clockwork universe. This "Newtonian" worldview has influenced and defined almost every dimension of our own cultural and organization life, including our schools.

Consequently, as leaders we focused on predictive cause-and-effect models of human learning; we became preoccupied with things and efficiently managed our schools by reducing them to discrete observable and measurable parts. Deriving our insight from "Newtonian" science, we behaved as if we actually believed that by understanding the parts we would discern the behavior of the whole and that analysis would inevitably lead to synthesis.

By design, we constructed and operated our "Newtonian" schools as we understood our world, and this produced learning-disabled institutions that have suppressed reflective thought, creativity, and the innate and inexhaustible capacity for lifelong learning.

The unexamined application of "Newtonian" laws to learning environments diminished our capacity for continuous growth and change because it diminished our capacity to grow the individual and collective intelligence, spirit, and hope of the whole system.

We designed a linear system built on predictive models of change and a belief that learning was incremental, when in fact human systems are not predictable; change is nonlinear and learning is dynamic and patterned. Human beings do not follow the logic of cause and effect. We crave connectedness and meaning, we seek lasting and deep relationships, we grow by sharing and not by keeping secrets, and we need to trust and be trusted to feel safe enough to dare.

As a result, leaders of innovative learning communities need to create learning and teaching environments that enable learners to direct their own learning toward greater rigor, coherence, and complexity; to increase their intellectual, social, and emotional engagement with others; and to foster collaborative and dynamic approaches to learning that enable learners to develop thoughtful and integrative ways of knowing.

We must create a learning culture that provides a forum for risk, novelty, experimentation, and challenge and that redirects and personalizes learning. We must create learning communities for learners of all ages that can give power, time, and voice to their inquiry and their creativity. Such a community is governed by the principles of learning, not school, and is:

- *Personalized, flexible, and coherent.* Questions that are significant to the human condition drive the curriculum, and knowledge is not separated in distinct and unconnected disciplines.
- *Internally and externally connected.* It is not bounded by physical, geographic, or temporal space (because learning happens everywhere, student learning must transcend classroom and school boundaries).
- *Rich in information and flexible and diverse learning experiences.* It has pathways for all learners (students are actively engaged in meaningful research and inquiry; they study "big and important concepts in the context of interdisciplinary problems that matter and that are relevant to the real word; students are engaged in meaningful research and serious inquiry).
- *Intergenerational in the configuration of learning experiences.* Margaret Mead has said that the healthiest learning environment occurs when three generations are learning together.
- *Grounded in collaborative inquiry.* Students engage with adults and peers and draw on the experiences of the entire group; learners are honored as capable of creating and generating knowledge, not just acquiring information.
- *Focused on complex cognition, problem finding and problem resolution.* Students are engaged in authentic and meaningful dialogue with members of the internal and external community; they are taught skills that enable them to deal with complexity and with ambiguity and paradox.

Creating these conditions for generative learning is the work of innovative leaders and it is fundamental to the creation of an environment that enables exceptional learning for all students.

Parker Palmer (1998), in his simple, yet profound book *The Courage to Teach*, offers the following essential insight about leaders and leading within a learning setting:

> If we are to have communities of discourse about teaching and learning—communities that are intentional about the topics to be pursued and the ground rules to be practiced—we need leaders who can call people toward that vision.
>
> Good talk about good teaching is unlikely to happen if presidents and principals, deans and department chairs...do not expect it and invite it into being.... This kind of leadership...involves offering people excuses and permission to do things that they want to do but cannot initiate themselves.... (p. 156). Becoming a leader of that sort—one who opens, rather than occupies, space—requires [an] "inner journey"...beyond fear into authentic selfhood, a journey toward respecting otherness and understanding how committed and resourceful we all are.
>
> As those inner qualities deepen the leader becomes better able to open spaces in which people feel invited to create communities of mutual support...leaders call us back to the heart of teaching and learning, to the work we share and to the shared passion behind that work. (p. 161)

Lee Bolman and Terry Deal (1995) in their book *Leading with Soul* confirm Palmer's assertion, "Leadership is a relation rooted in community..." (p. 56) [whose essence is] "not giving things or even providing visions, it is offering one's self and one's spirit" (p. 102).

As leaders we have been trying to fix the parts. We now realize we must first change the way we think and relate with one another. We must create a new way of seeing and being in the world and this will cause us to change what we do.

The seventeenth-century Newtonian worldview created a mechanistic and machine-based metaphor for leadership. Now we know much better. We must take our metaphor for leading, not from a machine but from the biologic of living systems in the natural world.

As leaders we must seek to gain insight from the paradoxes that continuously confront our systems. We must:

- Create comfort with ambiguity.
- Create opportunities to allow energy, information, and the human spirit to flow within and

throughout the system by facilitating authentic dialogue about teaching and learning.
- Promote diversity of all kinds.
- Establish communal relationships of meaning by inviting the hearts and souls of people into the learning environment.
- Look for patterns and relationships and explicitly identify and name them in order to promote the organization's sense of self and integrity.
- Celebrate the power of community and the human spirit.
- Create common language to build common meaning.
- Create trusting response-able and love-able learning communities.

For leaders in innovative schools our role is not to control but to facilitate authentic learning by creating conversations that matter. Conversations of community that invite the entire organization into shaping its future and into answering questions:

1. What is possible now?
2. What do we want to be in the world?
3. How can the world be different because of us?

Until recently threats to organizational survival were largely external in nature and driven by precipitous events leaders could strategically defend against. Now our threats are mostly internal, and their dynamic and systematic complexity requires leaders who can think and act in integrated, systematic, and spiritful ways.

The vision of educational leadership for innovative schools has changed from knowing what to do in order to control and manage to knowing how to live in order to unleash the synergy of the system. This is both our greatest challenge and our greatest opportunity.

We need courageous leaders who can think and act in integrative, systematic, and soulful ways and who are not afraid to create transformational learning communities that learn their way into the future by inviting and engaging in development of the fullness of human capacity.

The Context for School Reform

In examining the early reform movement, Joseph Murphy (1991) found that

> Analysts from all walks of society concluded that the United States was on the verge of being displaced as a major player in the world economy. The belief that we were falling behind other industrial powers in development, productivity, and quality was a theme that laced the pages of the various reform reports (see, for example, Carnegie Forum, 1986; Education Commission of the States, 1983; National Commission on Excellence in Education, 1983; National Governor's Association, 1986; National Science Board, 1983; for a review see Murphy, 1990). It did not take reformers long to draw the connection between this economic impotence and the education system. Nor was the potential for schooling to restore the economic preeminence of the United States ignored. (p. vii)

The concerns of the analysts are that the times have changed and yet education has not. Schools have greatly improved student access but remain basically the same when almost all other aspects of our lives have been revolutionized. The response to these concerns was rapid and dramatic. A flurry of legislative action established goals, standards, accountability, teacher qualification, and new structures. Universities completely restructured their teacher and principal preparation programs, and superintendents and school boards experimented with new approaches and structures within their school districts to be more responsive to needed changes.

Although we have learned much from these efforts, few scholars have observed significant improvements. Terrel H. Bell (1993), the secretary of education who established the National Commission on Excellence in Education, which authored *A Nation at Risk,* concluded:

> The ten years since the publication of *A Nation at Risk* have been splendid misery for American education. We have learned much. We have suffered many disappointments. But we have not given up the quest to shape education into the super-efficient enterprise that it must become if America is to keep its proud place of leadership in the marvelous Information Age of this decade and beyond. Perhaps we should have made much more progress than we have. But at least we have stayed with the task. (p. 597)

We, as educators, have created structures, we better understand the process, and we have established significant new standards and measures of assessment; the most important journey, however, still lies ahead of us. Now that we have built the needed capacity to change we must begin to rethink all aspects of schooling, given new needs and expectations and new technologies. The call is to transform the classroom, curricula, instruction, staffing, and relationships to parents and community (Carter & Cunningham, 1997; Martin, 1993; Noddings, 1992).

In an analysis of reform efforts since the 1950s, Fullan (1993) concludes:

> We have learned that neither centralization (federal, state, or district) nor decentralization (school) by itself works. We also see that reform strategies struggle between overcontrol and chaos. The realization that initiating multiple innovations is the problem has shifted our attention to more comprehensive perspectives but has failed to provide a solution. Evidently, change is more complex than we realized. (p. 122)

Rand Institute research found little evidence that schools have changed. Theodore Sizer's experiences suggest that change in schools is exceedingly difficult and incentives are weak. The Business Coalition for Educational Reform found that introducing new approaches in education is very difficult. The National Science Foundation maintains that schools have minimum technology, which typically services existing practices. In general, research suggests reforms have had minimal impact on the long-range functioning of classrooms and schools (Carter & Cunningham, 1997). Schlechty (1997) is concerned that "unfortunately, too many educators seem to lack the sense of urgency it will take to bring about the kinds of reforms that are needed if public education is to be a vital force in American life into the twenty-first century" (p. 17).

✸ **What will be needed for reform to be successful at Scrivner Middle School?**

Finding New Directions

The improvements that are now called for address "what and how" subjects are taught, as well as how progress is measured and evaluated. They get at the technical core of the teaching and learning process. Students' performance, experiences, preparation, and outcomes become the driving force for the new reforms. The question becomes: "What are the needs of students as they assume the responsibilities of full citizenship in the twenty-first century?"

Teaching, curriculum, and technology have substantial knowledge and experience bases that cannot be ignored in developing schools for a new century, but this knowledge and experience should serve as a foundation for innovation and experimentation (Joyce et al., 1992). Improvement occurs when teachers are made aware of the great possibilities to improve education and are encouraged to experiment with new ideas in their own classrooms and schools.

Certainly no educational improvements will occur if an organization has not built in the capacity to change. To succeed the people in it must use a great deal of care to create a culture and approach that motivates and supports participants. But improvements will not occur unless educators are encouraged to think about the significant opportunities that exist for their schools. Without a strong vision of what great twenty-first century schools look like, it is highly unlikely that capacity-building efforts will have much impact on classrooms, schools, or students. Capacity and vision must proceed hand in hand if we are to achieve any level of success.

Much of the research on planning and innovation has focused on decision making and the implementation process (Allison, 1971; Cohen & March, 1974; Etizoni, 1986; Hughes & Achilles, 1971; Janis & Mann, 1977; Lindblom, 1980; March & Simon, 1968; Mintzberg, 1989). In relating this literature to education, Michael Fullan (1991) found a problem with thinking in terms of a single innovation as a means to improvement. He found such an outlook excessively limiting. Fullan states:

> Instead of tracing specific policies and innovations, we turn the problem on its head, and ask what does the array of innovative possibilities look like.... Changes that increase schools' and districts' capacity and performance for continuous improvement—is the generic solution needed.
>
> Taking on one innovation at a time is fire fighting and faddism. Institutional development of schools and districts increases coherence and capacity for sorting out and integrating the myriad of choices, acting on them, assessing progress, and redirecting energies. (p. 349)

Other authors see innovation as a series of choices that organizations and thus individuals are constantly confronting in order to decide what is better than the idea it supersedes (Hall & Hord, 1987; Rogers, 1995). Probably the most important factor related to the speed of adoption and its ultimate success is the relative advantage as perceived by those who influence the decision and its ultimate success.

Innovations typically begin with the recognition of a need or problem. This recognition can occur through the political process, the rise of social problems, or a sense of present difficulties and future needs. Everett Rogers (1995) states:

> Many, but not all, technical innovations come out of research. The purpose of research is to advance knowledge, practice and/or to solve practical problems. Rogers defines development as "the process of putting a new idea into a form that is expected to meet the needs of an audience of potential adopters.... This represents an arena in which researchers come together with change agents. How are innovations evaluated? One way is through clinical trials, scientific experiments that are designed to determine prospectively the effects of an innovation in terms of efficacy, safety and the like. (p. 160)

It takes the genius of creative ideas, vision of the future, a knowledge of where we need to be to spark individuals to improve schools. The capacity is essential, but so are the ideas. (For more information see: ericir.syr.edu.) Eventually, when innovations are successful and are an improvement on what currently exists, they are implemented by leaders who serve as the innovative catalysts in their disciplines.

Those participating in the improvement of schools will need to orient their common efforts toward a shared vision of improvement as they develop creative insights, invent new schools, and prepare all students for life in a knowledge society (Carter & Cunningham, 1997).

The creation of effective new schools ultimately depends on the ability of educators to visualize how improved schools look. Vision converts ideas, knowledge, experience, and futurist thinking into a reality that is clearly understood and achievable by practitioners. Vision provides the bridge between innovative ideas and purposeful, coordinated action. Therefore, it is critically important that educators be aware of the latest thinking, of what holds the greatest promise for improving education. The vision of an ideal school helps them to rework and reshape existing curriculum content, instructional methods, and delivery systems.

Educators must stop tinkering with the existing paradigms of education and rethink all aspects of schooling, given new needs and expectations and new technologies and to make the shift to a new paradigm (Sparks, 1997).

Common Themes in a Changing World

Professionals need some school-reform guidelines in order to know what to keep, what to throw away, and what to build anew. Recent studies suggest that it will be imperative for schools to emphasize lifelong learning, thinking, and problem solving. They must also stress actively applying learning, moral reasoning, writing and speaking effectively, researching information, using new technologies, and listening to and understanding others. The traditional emphasis on acquiring knowledge and skills is giving way to a greater emphasis on learning how to think intelligently and the application of knowledge as needed within a specific context. The most recent guidelines are based on Bloom's (1956) higher order of learning: analysis, synthesis, and evaluation.

New schools are expected to provide many more learning options for students who have different learning styles and brain functioning. They must incorporate what we have learned from recent brain research, including that on infant and toddler development and learning (Gardner, 1993). Teachers need to help students develop understanding, inferential skills, and strategic knowledge and advance their thinking skills. The most powerful models in instruction are interactive and generative—engaging and encouraging the learner to construct and produce knowledge in meaningful ways. Students teach others interactively and interact generatively with their teachers and peers (Education Commission of the States, 1991).

More than ever before, technology is at the forefront of a rapidly changing world. Information technology is driving change at an accelerated rate. Like their forebears, children must become pioneers as they move into a future of change and great adventure, where technology allows them to access information from anywhere in the world in a matter of seconds. Some futurists predict that large systems (such as education) that do not respond to this paradigm shift are in particular danger of becoming irrelevant to the needs of the present generation and future ones.

The American Association of School Administrators (1993) completed a study ranking critical elements in "preparing students for the twenty-first century." In part, the top-ranked items included:

1. *Academic content.* Use of math, logic, reasoning, and writing skills, functional/operational literacy; critical interpersonal skills; use of technology to assess or process information.
2. *Behaviors.* Exercise of honesty, integrity, the golden rule, respect for effort, the work ethic, discipline; respect for multiculturalism and diversity; appreciation for individual contributions, ability to work with team members.

3. *Essential skills.* Teaching of oral/written communication; critical thinking, problem solving, reasoning, analytical skills; responsibility for one's actions, discipline and ethics; ability to assess one's goals.
4. *Changes in schools.* Incorporation of "marketplace" technology in learning and as part of exit criteria; accommodation of new technology; promotion of active versus passive learning; provision of more time for professional development, particularly in technology; clarification of students' goals and standards; incorporation of more real-world projects; and increase in parental and community involvement in schools.

A child's education should be authentically grounded; subjects should be integrated (NCTAF, 1997). It is clear that we need citizens who can think strategically to create visions, learn in a constantly changing environment, build knowledge from a wide range of sources, understand systems in diverse contexts, and collaborate both locally and globally using technology.

The President's Committee of Advisors on Science and Technology's Report to the President (1997) stated that the private sector demands workers with the skills needed to compete in the "information society." Educational leaders are being asked to make technology a key part of the learning process. There is a potential for radically different methods of teaching and learning using the range of technological possibilities—changing what is learned, how it is learned, how it is measured, and what the teacher does in the classroom. There is a clearly stated goal of connecting every school to the National Information Infrastructure (NII) and providing training on how to use this tremendous information communication library.

Technology will be a major supporting tool for all learning, and students will work on projects through distance learning with other students and professionals at diverse locations. They will use technology to access needed resources both beyond and within the school. The technology will be based on powerful learning paradigms that allow students and teachers to work on authentic and challenging problems, interact with real data in ways that allow student control, build knowledge within a learning community, and involve practicing professionals and community mentors. Virtual reality will be used to bring life to knowledge and classroom activities. The classroom will be a knowledge-building learning community.

The types of reforms required are major in scope, discontinuous with the past, and transformational. Box 3.1 summarizes some of these major new demands on education. Students need to be able to build their own knowledge and advance their thinking skills. They need to learn to work cooperatively in teams using interpersonal skills and key values such as integrity. Students will research information using the Internet, distance learning, and all forms of information media and will make multimedia presentations. They will be actively involved in relevant, real-world projects and will be assessed on results, work ethic, use of information, and knowledge application.

Innovative Programs

Current research on restructuring suggests that the learning/teaching process that occurs in the classroom and school receives the least attention (Goety, Floden, & Oday, 1996; Murphy, 1991; Murphy & Hallinger, 1993; Elmore, Peterson, & McCarthy, 1996). In general, little effort has been made to link reforms to changes in classrooms; relationships between

BOX 3.1

New Demands to Change Pedagogical Models

From	To
Teacher–Curriculum-centered	Learner-centered
Acquisition of knowledge and skills	Intelligent thinking and knowledge application
Individual tasks	Collaborative work
Passive learning (listener)	Active learning (collaborator)
Printed media	Technological tools
Grade focus	Achievement focus
National perspective	Global perspective
Independent efforts	Combined efforts
Abstract learning (facts)	Authentic learning (relationships,inquiry, invention, understanding)
Rote learning (drill and practice)	Problem solving (communication, access, expression)
Paper-and-pencil tests (norm-referenced)	Demonstrations and performances (criterion-referenced)
Discipline-based	Integrative/interdisciplinary/transdisciplinary approaches

teachers and students; instructional content, style, or approach; application of technology; and the interconnectedness of curriculum, instruction, and student outcomes. The new reforms must prove themselves in the classroom, and when successful they must be woven into the basic fabric of the school and school district (Cunningham & Gresso, 1993). (For more information see: www.temple.edu/iss/csr-info.htm.)

A number of promising ideas are emerging to improve classroom instruction. Many are tied to the work of highly visible educational leaders who are involved in efforts to fundamentally reshape what occurs in classrooms and schools. Standard models are often more successfully implemented because they take a more integrated comprehensive approach based on knowledge, research, and development, that would be very difficult for a single school or school district to duplicate. Levin (Brandt, 1992) states that

> what we do is plant the seed and offer the philosophy that people in the school decide to try, and as they succeed with the philosophy, it turns things around.... We don't start by changing attitudes; we start by changing behavior; asking the staff to try things. And they've got to work them out. We don't tell them precisely what to do, we just outline general principles. But then—as the school begins to succeed—it takes on a life of its own. (p. 23)

Most lists of the more prominent efforts, to improve classroom instruction, include:

Accelerated Schools Project (K–8). Operates on the premise that at-risk students must learn at an accelerated pace to catch up with more advantaged peers. Phone: (650) 725-1676; www.stanford.edu/group/ASP.

America's Choice (K–12). Holds students to high standards in such core subjects as language arts, mathematics, and science. Phone: (202) 783-3668; www.ncee.org/ac/intro.html.

Association for Direct Instruction (K–6). Emphasizes carefully planned lessons that are designed around a highly specific knowledge base and a well-defined set of skills. Phone: (541) 485-1293; www.adihome.org.

Atlas Communities (Pre-K–12). Seeks to coordinate a Pre-K–12 "pathway" to provide a coherent education program for each student from the first day of school until high school graduation. Phone: (800) 225-4276; www.edc.org/FSC/ATLAS.

Audrey Cohen College: Purpose-Centered Education (K–12). Provides a thematic focus to education, with a secondary goal of increasing attendance and decreasing disciplinary problems. Phone: (212) 343-1234; www.audrey-cohen.edu.

The Coalition of Essential Schools (K–12). Features a set of "Common Principles" that are intended to be used by schools to shape their own reform efforts. Phone: (510) 433-1451; www.essentialschools.org.

Community for Learning (K–12). Based on research on the influence of school, family, and community on learning, this program encourages the coordination of classroom instruction with community services. Phone: (800) 892-5550; www.temple.edu/LSS/cfl.htm.

Co-NECT Schools (K–12). Focuses on improving student achievement by integrating technology into instruction, reorganizing schools into multigrade clusters of students and teachers, and organizing lessons around interdisciplinary projects. Phone: (617) 873-5612; www.co-nect.com/.

Expeditionary Learning Outward Bound (K–12). Based on two central ideas: Students learn better by doing, not listening, and developing character, high expectations, and a sense of community is as important as academic skills. Phone: (617) 576-1260; www.elob.org.

High Schools that Work (9–12). Designed to raise the academic achievement of career-bound high school students by combining content of college prep studies with vocational studies. Phone: (404) 875-9211; www.sreb.org.

Modern Red Schoolhouse (K–12). Helps schools set high academic standards that are consistent with district and state assessments. Works with schools to build on strengths and to identify weaknesses. Phone: (888) 275-6774; www.mrsh.org.

Paideia (K–12). Changes classroom practice through three "columns" of instruction: didactic teaching, coaching, and Socratic seminars. Phone: (336) 334-3729; www.unc.edu/paideia.

Roots and Wings (pre-K–8). Used in conjunction with the Success for All reading program, Roots and Wings seeks to improve academic achievement in elementary schools, decrease the number of referrals for special education, decrease the number of students retained in a grade, and address family needs. Phone: (800) 548-4998; www.successforall.net.

School Development Program (K–8). Based on the theory that children learn better when they form strong relationships with adults, this program aspires to develop personal, social, and moral strengths in students. Phone: (203) 737-1020; www.info.med.yale.edu/comer.

Success for All (Pre-K–8). Strives to ensure students' success in reading through nine components, such as a reading curriculum and one-to-one tutoring. Phone: (800) 548-4998; www.successforall.net/.

Talent Development High School (9–12). Aims to reorganize students and teachers in a school and to focus instruction on students' academic needs and career interests by dividing large urban high schools into smaller units. Phone: (410) 516-8800; www.csos.jhu.edu/talent/talent.html.

Urban Learning Centers (Pre-K–12). Connects an academically rigorous curriculum across grade levels and ensures the support of parents and community through teaching and learning, governance and management, and learning supports. Phone: (213) 622-5237; www.lalc.k12.ca.us.

Basic School Network. Builds a sense of community, develops a coherent curriculum, creates a climate that supports student learning, and develops student character. Phone: (540) 568-7098; www.jmu.edu/basicschool/.

Center for Effective Schools (K–12). Provides a structure for reform based on seven guiding principals, such as frequent monitoring of student progress and instructional leadership. Phone: (800) 766-1156; www.pdkintl.org/profdev/nces/nceshome.htm.

Child Development Project (K–6). Helps schools become caring communities of learning, featuring a reading–language arts curriculum based on literature, schoolwide community-building activities, and more. Phone: (510) 533-0213; www.devstu.org.

Core Knowledge (K–8). Based on the premise that to function well in society, people need a common base of knowledge. Schools are responsible for providing this knowledge to students. Phone: (804) 977-7550; www.coreknowledge.org.

Community Learning Centers (Pre-K–12). Does not provide a prescribed curriculum, but instead encourages schools to act as brokers, arranging learning experiences within and beyond its walls so that the achievement of all learners is dramatically increased. Phone: (651) 649-5400; www.designlearn.com/.

Different Ways of Knowing (K–7). Advocates building on students' multiple intelligence to develop student skills in such areas as logic, mathematics, language, and the arts. Phone: (310) 479-8883; www.galet.org/.

Edison Schools (K–12). Establishes partnership schools with the school district or charter schools and provides an educational program, technology plan, and management system. Phone: (212) 309-1600; www.edisonschools.com.

The Foxfire Fund (K–12). "Core Practices" guide instructional methods, materials, and strategies and encourage active, learner-centered, community-focused education. Phone: (706) 746-5828; www.foxfire.org.

High/Scope K–3 Model (K–3). Works to improve children's problem-solving and independent-thinking skills; based on the belief that children should be active participants in their own learning. Phone: (734) 485-2000; www.highscope.org.

Integrated Thematic Instruction (K–12). Uses current brain research to maximize student learning by creating a "bodybrain–compatible" learning environment. Phone: (253) 631-4400; www.kovalik.com.

League of Professional Schools (K–12). Intends to democratize education by encouraging school staff, parents, students, and community members to play an active role in decision making about teaching and learning. Phone: (706) 542-2516; www.coe.uga.edu/lps/.

MicroSociety (K–12). Students collaborate with parents, teachers, and community members to create a community of commerce and governance; children create and manage business ventures that produce goods and services. Phone: (215) 922-4006; www.microsociety.org.

Montessori (Pre-K–8). Incorporates the understanding of children's natural tendencies as they unfold in specific multiage group environments; curriculum is interdisciplinary and active. Phone: (216) 421-1905; www.montessori-namta.org.

Onward to Excellence (K–12). Builds school capacity for continual improvement through a series of workshops that help schools learn to set schoolwide goals and evaluate progress. Phone: (503) 275-9615; www.nwrel.org/scpd/ote.

QuEST (K–12). Enables administrators, teachers, and students to build and sustain quality learning environments by improving the processes of the school. Phone: (517) 381-0917; www.ec-quest.com.

Ventures Initiative and Focus Systems (K–12). Synthesizes applied teaching and learning methods through a step-by-step approach geared toward effective classroom management and school functioning. Phone: (212) 696-5717; e-mail: mbleich@ventures.org.

Source: Complied from American Institutes of Research's *An Educator's Guide to Schoolwide Reform;* Northwest Regional Educational Laboratory's *Catalog of School Reform Models* (1st ed.); and J. McChesney and E. Hertling (April, 2000). "The path to comprehensive school reform," *Educational Leadership* 57,7:10–15; http://eric.uoregon.edu. Descriptions of more reform models are available at www.nwrel.org/scpd/natspec/catalog/index/html and www.aasa.org/reform/approach.htm.

Innovators and Innovative Concepts

Sizer's (1996) model focuses on helping adolescents to master a limited number of essential skills and knowledge areas (less is more); using means that vary and are personalized; helping students to learn how to learn and thus to teach themselves; providing ways for students to demonstrate mastery of central skills and knowledge; building a culture of trust, respect, and high expectations with parents as essential collaborators; encouraging principals and teachers to be generalists first and specialists second; taking time for collective planning; having competitive salaries; and, carrying student teaching loads of fewer than eighty-one.

Programs also constructively integrate separate subjects such as chemistry, physics, biology, mathematics, and technology. Teachers then work as coaches to help students, who have greater power and responsibility for their own learning. The delivery system is much more flexible in terms of the number of periods each day and the age-grade assignments. Teaching emphasizes problem solving over rote learning, engaging students in individual and collective work, and connecting academic work with important matters in the community, nation, and world.

Another possible theme is the creation of an inviting, engaging school climate that begins with teachers earning the trust and respect of their students' families and welcoming and supporting students in the classroom (Comer, Joyner, & Haynes, 1996). In fact, the model often suggests hiring a home–school community coordinator and any needed reading recovery teachers. A very important part of the teaching/learning process is to hold each teacher and student accountable for every student's progress. Schools are improved by increasing parental presence in schools and through the use of child-centered concepts and beliefs for all students. Other factors include applying action-research; increasing instructional time and student engagement; providing cooperative learning; matching curriculum, instruction, and tests; and using a developmental approach. Models sometime include programs for children as young as three and include school-based services that focus on all aspects of child development, including physical, social, emotional, verbal, and intellectual development.

Some programs emphasize repeated oral readings to partners as well as to the teacher. Reading teachers read children's literature and engage students in a discussion of the stories. Cooperative learning activities are built around core skills (Slavin et al., 1994). Students engage in partner reading and work in teams toward mastery and engage students in activities that enable them to apply everything. Students become active participants in scientific discovery and historical events. They use fine arts, music, computers, videos, and other technology to prepare all forms of multimedia reports. They participate in simulations that help to make what they learn immediately relevant. Students work in cooperative groups to discover, experiment with, and apply mathematical ideas in such a way that the concepts come to life. Students take on roles as people in history, in various occupations, and in different countries. Students carry out experiments, investigations, and projects. An after-school program is offered to all children to further supplement regular classroom work (Slavin et al., 1996).

Generalizing, finding new examples, carrying out applications, working through understanding performances, and other activities press learners to think well beyond what they already know (Gardner, 1993). Learning is often structured around consequences, impact, dramatizations, connectability, relationships, insights, and responsibilities, which help to induce understanding.

The basis of all efforts is to develop pedagogy that allows students "to do a variety of thought-demanding tasks" related to a topic of study. Students are expected to find evidence and examples, generalize, analogize, apply, and represent topics in creative new ways. Rubrics provide criteria for ongoing assessment throughout the learning process to support reflective activities. Portfolios are an example of ongoing assessment. The emphasis is on students' active engagement with teachers in the assessment of their own and classmates' work. Thus, use of generative topics, an understanding of goals and performances, and ongoing assessment are the core elements of all teaching for understanding (Gardner & Boix-Mansilla, 1994; Perkins & Blythe, 1994; Simmons, 1994).

Everything taught is always connected to and made relevant by meaning, context, and use. Core values include mathematics, reading, information acquisition and management, teamwork, values clarification, analytical systems, project planning, and communication. Assessment is completed through demonstrations. Students are assessed through the use of portfolios, which typically contain products, peer assessment, reports, exhibitions, demonstrations, and juried presentations. All projects include a description of relevant competency along with a rubric clearly describing not only expectations but also how outcomes will be evaluated. Computer resources are integrated with other resources to individualize and pace activity, build skills, and allow for both group and individual activity.

Other Innovative Models and Their Benefits

This brief review provides limited information on a few of the major reform efforts existing in America today. Other efforts underway include John Goodlad's School Renewal Project, Phillip Schlechty's Leadership for School Reform, Dorothy Rich's Mega Skills, William Glasser's Quality School, Lawrence Lezotte's Total Quality Effective Schools, Alfred Alschuler and Stephen Meyer's Global Youth Academy, Gordon Cawelti's Project on Redefining General Education, William Spady's Transformational Approach to Outcome-Based Education, Ernest Boyer's The Basic School, John Brever's Schools for Thought, E. D. Hirsch's Core Knowledge, Reading Recovery, Co-NECT, Expedition Learning, Direct Instruction, Consistency Management, High Schools that Work, School Achievement Structure, and Individually Guided Education. In addition, many companies, such as Jostens Learning, IBM, Apple Education, Computer Curriculum Corporation, and many others, have introduced a number of new courseware systems for improving education. The New American Schools Development Corporation tested ideas on school reform and settled on seven designs that it is broadly marketing. Current community concerns can also drive curriculum reform. For example, increasing levels of violence, sometimes fueled by hatefulness, cruelty, slurs, and taunting has generated contemporary enthusiasm for character education.

Systems are being designed to review and rate these models. For example, the American Institutes for Research, based in Washington, DC, developed *Consumer Reports*–style effectiveness ratings for many of the various reform models. We will learn much from this work over the next five to ten years. The Consortium for Policy Research in Education (CPRE) has reviewed many of these systemic reforms and provides a set of criteria for evaluating improvement proposals, and the extinct National Diffusion Network listed more than 500 replicable programs with some evidence of effectiveness. In evaluating some of these schoolwide reform models, Fashola and Slavin (1998) conclude:

> it is apparent from the discussion of the currently available schoolwide reform models that much more research is needed to make available a substantial "shelf" of proven models. Yet what we do know now is that schools need not start from scratch in designing effective schoolwide plans. A wide array of promising programs are available, backed up by national networks of trainers, fellow users, materials, assessment and other resources.... Once a school has chosen to affiliate with a national program, it can then work out how to implement the national model with integrity, intelligence, and sensitivity to local needs and circumstances. (p. 378)

Modern pedagogy is a complex process requiring a delicate and insightful type of teaching. The use of preexisting models and related networks serves as an organizing tool and gives teachers the confidence to try out new ideas in their own classrooms. The network provides needed staff development, program support, and professional affiliation. Teachers can often visit other sites that have implemented the same model to learn from one another. New successes at any one location can be quickly shared among all classrooms and schools using the same model. (For more information see: web66.coled.umn.edu.)

Networks reduce costs by sharing successes and thus avoid reinventing ideas in existence elsewhere and create efficiencies of scale that support needed development efforts. Models can be assessed at multiple sites and in different contexts. Perhaps the most important aspect of a network is being part of a broader team of experimenters, which provides teachers with greater confidence and perspective in trying different approaches. Those who are a part of the network establish a sense of identity with each other. Innovation cannot be supported in isolation from the majority of teachers (Sizer, 1996).

✷ **How would you link and support new classroom curriculum and instructional strategy with experimentation in the development of an innovative pedagogical program for Scrivner?**

A Framework for School Improvement

CARL GLICKMAN, LEW ALLEN, AND JAMES WEISS ■ *The University of Georgia*

School leaders need to ensure that the focus, structure, and process of their work with faculty and staff is always focused on teaching and learning. In more than a decade of successful collaborations with more than one hundred K–12 public schools ("The League of Professional Schools"), we have found that a commitment to the beliefs and practices of democracy in learning and in governance is essential. This is accomplished through a three-part framework.

The framework consists of a covenant of teaching and learning, a shared governance process, and an action research process. The goal of implementing this three-part framework is to create a school that is a self-renewing, learning community that is focused on students. All three parts of the framework are of equal importance; neglect of any one will greatly compromise a school's efforts.

Covenant of Teaching and Learning

A covenant captures the beliefs that people in a school and its immediate community hold about exemplary teaching and learning. A school's goals, objectives, activities, curriculum, and instructional practices are filtered through the question: Are they within the letter and spirit of our covenant?

A covenant of teaching and learning allows a school to embrace certain instructional practices that are consistent with the beliefs of the school community, as well as to discern practices that are not. Without a covenant to help define and clarify a school's beliefs and practices, the collective energy of the individuals in the school is often fragmented or focused on the immediate issues of the day rather than on what all would agree, in their more reflective moments, should be done to achieve the long-term goals of the school community.

It is important that a covenant of teaching and learning reflect the voices of everyone in the school. The collegial discussions and deep reflections about teaching and learning that go into creating a covenant are crucial. A covenant written in isolation deprives those not involved of the experience of participating in a collegial dialogue about their deeply held, and often unexamined, beliefs about teaching and learning. A covenant that doesn't reflect all voices in the school will not likely serve as a guide to people's work.

Shared Governance

Shared governance is the process through which people democratically decide how to bring the covenant to life in the school. The shared governance process includes agreements as to how decisions are made and which roles will be assumed by administrators, teachers, staff, students, parents, and community members. Defining the structure and composition of decision making bodies and the process by which decisions are made are crucial components. Time and energy must be taken to ensure that everyone understands the rules so that all can benefit from them. Rules of governance must be democratically established before decisions are made, not as decisions are being made.

A clearly written shared governance model that lays out how decisions are to be made ensures that all in the school know the rules, and the processes and procedures will not change on the whims of a few or for expediency. Schools trying to implement a new decision making process sometimes find themselves with two decision making processes functioning at once: the old process and the new process. Creating a specific shared governance model can help a school pick its way through this difficult transition.

Action Research

Action research can first help a school identify, clarify, plan, and evaluate actions that will bring the beliefs articulated in its covenant to life. A school's ability to bring about schoolwide renewal that benefits students is closely tied to its capacity to study and reflect on how its practices are affecting students.

Staying focused on student goals is remarkably difficult. It is easier to document whether programs, new initiatives, or new structures have been put in place than it is to study what is happening to students. For example, it is much easier to study whether teachers are using more cooperative learning techniques in their classrooms than it is to gather data on the effects that cooperative learning is having on students. An action research process that is focused on students can help keep a school on track while informing the decision making process as to what is working and what needs further attention.

Summary

A school renewal framework will provide a school with a structure that allows it to define for itself where it wants to go (covenant), how it wants to get there (shared governance), and how it will know if it is making progress (action research). Everyone in the school is systematically and collegially learning about and getting better at creating experiences for students that support this concept. Teachers are part of a community of learners working together to bring about a common vision of what their school is all about.

Harnessing Technology

The U.S. Department of Labor states that only eight of fifty-four careers, projected to have the most growth potential over the next five years, do not require technological fluency. Thus, the increasing importance of technology in the workplace and daily life makes it meaningful for students and critical in education today (Dunhaney & Zemel, 2000). Studies also show that students, with access to either computer-assisted instruction, integrated learning systems technology, simulations and software (that teaches higher order thinking and uses collaborative networked technologies), or design and programming technologies, show positive gains on researcher-constructed tests, standardized tests, and national tests (Schacter, 1999). Although there is significant support for the need to create integrated technological programs in our schools today, research suggests school use of technology is limited to learning games, drill and practice, and/or occasional word processing with almost no integration of technology.

In 2000, forty-five states adopted or were creating state standards in the area of technology. A nonprofit group of teachers released a set of standards for K–8 called the International Society for Technology in Education Standards. (For more information see: www.iste.org.) The challenge to administrators has moved beyond providing access, to developing strategies and to sustaining technology in the schools. The Internet can provide a valuable source for curriculum development, instructional and administrative support, and professional development.

Besides access to the World Wide Web, technology supports collaborative networks locally and at great distances. There is a move in many schools to provide low-cost, wireless, portable handheld devices that will be connected through global networks to a universe of information, books, and other individuals while providing some data processing and communication capabilities. More complex capabilities can be pulled down to these devices on an as-needed basis.

The technology can bring resources, not previously available, to the typical classroom to support the teaching–learning process. In fact, teachers and students are now able to exchange their ideas and experiences with individuals anywhere on the globe, thus removing classroom walls. Web development companies have beta-tested and launched a number of products that facilitate increased educational opportunities within schools. Among the most respected at this time are Oracle's "Internet Portal" (formerly WebDB), AOL's "iPlanet" technology, and IBM's educational software line. Each carries the feasibility for a dynamic computing environment that connects students with a myriad of online tools and resources. Teachers have the capacity to download homework and display student portfolios. Parents have the ability to schedule appointments with their child's teacher and facilitate conferences with the assistance of visual and audio aides. Administrators possess the functionality to offer curriculum tips through bulletin-board functions and deliver training through customized feedback programs. Superintendents have access to school personnel in real-time and school performance reports ranging from financial data to graduation statistics and testing data. Each member of the Board of Education has the ability to monitor all schools within their district from their home computer.

This technology will increase information and learning available to students, keeping them abreast of the latest developments in the field. Nancy Hechinger, one of the principal designers of the Edison Project, notes that technology plays multiple roles in supporting teaching and learning. It integrates access, connectivity, exploration, and research into a knowledge-building classroom environment (Hechinger, 1993). Voice, data, and images will be available from throughout the nation and world and integrated into a total educational system. Students will talk to people around the world, exchange ideas and documents, work collaboratively, and see one another simultaneously.

Students, teachers, and others can have instant access to student work and create notes or comments or talk directly to the originator via the computer. People can create networks to participate in discussions or conferences on shared topics and interests. Volunteers in various organizations can answer students' questions, comment on their work, and pose questions for students to address. Students are also able to experience history, geography, museums, and the like through virtual learning.

Louis V. Gerstner Jr., chairman and CEO of IBM Corporation, stated, "We don't want to focus on technology, we want to focus on the objective of education. IBM wants to help develop solutions that will create fundamental change." As a result, IBM launched "Reinventing Education" designed to support high academic achievement using new technology solutions. By 1998, IBM had invested $35 million to help schools reorganize themselves to achieve higher standards. IBM's Reinventing Education program is designed to develop cutting edge technology solutions for education. For example, "Wired for Learning" is used to create curriculum and lesson plans, to compare students' work against standards, and to complete parent-teacher conferences, and so forth on a computer network. Other systems are being designed to allow students to progress at their own pace and accumulate credit on the basis of demonstrations of what they know. "Watch Me Read" offers children individualized reading instruction utilizing advanced voice recognition for monitoring and evaluating student progress. IBM has also created online professional development materials, data mining, and warehousing solutions to improve school decision making. (For more information see: www.ibm.com.)

Some see an ever-expanding role for technology as education advances in the twenty-first century. One possible scenario suggests that students will have writing boards within the classrooms—large visual screens that can be connected to sites throughout the world. Their writing on the boards or on handheld pads or their recorded verbal input could be translated and reported to diverse locations. They may also be able to speak directly to those individuals appearing on the large screens in their classroom, and the audio can be translated for foreign locations. This technology will allow students to construct their own learning systems.

Communications with parents can occur through the computer. Parents will have access to student assignments and work and be able to leave notes and schedule appointments (through distance conferencing). Parents can work with their children at home and have computer access to classroom materials twenty-four hours a day. The computer will accept voice dictation from administrators, teachers, and students and create needed formats (e.g., letters, memorandums, reports, research papers, tests). Teachers can instantly voice access students' performance records to determine what students are having trouble learning. They can access a resource repository for advice on how to best reach students who are having trouble and apply specific content, curriculum, and instructional strategy.

Students can check out computer disks that allow for direct learning from faraway libraries. Students will be able to abstract information from different sources and include it in their multimedia reports and presentations. The computer becomes a window to the whole world. Students partner with children in other cities, states, and nations to complete research and reports, working together via the computer. Students in classrooms at diverse locations talk directly with other students presenting joint multimedia reports and other presentations. Constructivist types of learning accelerate as we move the limits beyond those of classrooms.

Apple Computer, Inc., has been experimenting for more than twelve years with a computer project titled "Apple Classrooms of Tomorrow" (ACOT). Probably the greatest and most obvious realization from this project was that computers allowed "more children more ways to become successful learners" and "technology itself is a catalyst for change." Research has found that technology encouraged more collaboration, engaged students in generating ideas and products, developed positive student attitudes toward themselves and learning, and improved performance on standardized tests. Teachers interacted differently with students, more as guides or mentors and were more open to new possibilities for redefining how students best learn.

> Learning activities in ACOT classrooms increasingly incorporated interdisciplinary studies, team teaching, and accommodations for students with different learning styles.... As teachers become comfortable with a shift in classroom roles, they may extend their pedagogical repertoires. With appropriate support, they may also adjust their approach to teaching and learning from curriculum-centered to learner-centered, from individual tasks to collaborative work, and from passive learning to active learning. (Fisher, Dwyer, & Uyocam, 1996, pp. 8–9)

Technology Opens New Opportunities

Educators are facing dramatic changes in technology that are in the process of altering the way school business is conducted. The creation of worldwide computer linkages is only one of the many examples of the huge potential that technology provides. It presents unprecedented opportunities for educators to create new paradigms of education that greatly expand the limited possibilities that exist in traditional schools. Technology provides access to much more and recent information, involving a greater number of people and assisting in instruction for both students and staff. The new technology will require new curricula, new instruction, and new staff development strategies. The need is to integrate new technology—palm-sized, wireless, voice-controlled computers, digital technology, virtual reality, headsets—with other types of reforms. Educators must create a technology culture that parallels those students find outside schools. The key is to think technology and educational improvement, not only computers. (For more information see: www.cnet.com or www.zdnet.com.)

There are many examples of technology that will have a profound influence. Distance learning will expand what schools can afford to offer other students. The Internet will open up access to all books, research efforts, and papers as soon as they have been completed. Web-based courses can be provided for students who need remediation or who are homebound, expelled, suspended, home-schooled, need advanced instruction, or who have dropped out.

Multimedia technology will provide resources that have the potential to stimulate the most unmotivated learner and to allow students to expand abilities to express themselves. Interactive multimedia learning systems will allow for the better use of teacher time while students can learn at their own pace and with a style that best suits them. The potential of technology seems almost limitless; however, educators will play the critical role in making it happen.

This same technology will create opportunities for altogether new ways of managing schools. Student records can be instantly accessed and updated regarding academics, attendance, behavior, achievements, and so on. Teachers, students, and parents will be able to access information regarding performance, assignments, schedules, homework, grades, historical records, newsletters, and teacher/student/parent comments. It will support budgeting, finance, accounting, purchasing (optimal suppliers), interviewee and employee records, inventories of books and equipment, attendance, scheduling data, to name but a few of the more immediate applications.

Biometrics (which fingerprints eyes) will be used for billing students, attendance, and security. Internet cameras in the classroom will give parents, community members, and principals access to what is occurring in the classroom. Sick students will be able to keep up from home. Tests will be taken at diverse locations and scored and reported by the computer.

Technology does have its critics when it comes to depending too much on the computer to instruct students, particularly in the lower grades. Harvard Professor Alvin Poussaint and a number of child advocacy groups like the Alliance for Childhood argue that too much dependence on computers can damage the health and intellectual and social development of our children. Complaints include shrinking attention spans, decreasing motivation and imagination, increased loneliness and isolation, problems with risk taking and negotiating political situations, and possibly eye problems. Some of these concerns can be limited by having students work in pairs and teams when they are on the computer. The consensus seems to be that technology's and the computer's advantages far outweigh any of the disadvantages. Susan Haugland summarizes research that shows that technology can provide a very rich environment for learning, which increases intelligence, nonverbal communication skills, long-term memory, and self-esteem. (For more information see: www.childrenandcomputers.com.)

The first challenge to administrators is to ensure that staff have the training, technology, and ongoing support to be able to keep up with advancing technology. The whole concept of how to use time, space, and distance in this new technological, media-oriented, self-service environment will be a challenge. The second challenge is to use technology to continuously improve instruction and administration and ultimately student performance. The third is to make sure the school is current in regard to technology and software. Schools need docking stations to networks, laptop computers, digital cameras, scanners, laser printers, Internet connection, and the software to optionally utilize hardware.

However, in order for technology to gain a strong foothold in schools, there must be a broad level of support for helping teachers to integrate technology into their classrooms. These supports are needed to complement the professional development provided within the district. This support can include parents, students, and teachers who are experts as well as the more formal support structures, creating networks for teachers and administrators within the school. Those who have expertise, whether teachers, parents, students, or administrators, should be encouraged to help others in their use of computers to support better education. It is clear that computers should not replace mastering of language and writing skills, the development of academic and social skills, or critical-thinking and problem-solving skills. Computers can complement these activities by broadening the child's perspective and providing a diverse set of resources. Most important, technology can expand on the capability of teachers to offer challenging and rewarding learning experiences. (For more information see: www.ncrelorg/sdrs/areas/teocont.htm.)

✹ **How would you decide which reforms have the greatest chance of success at Scrivner? What reforms would you recommend to improve student achievement, modernize the curriculum and instruction, and integrate technology at Scrivner Middle School?**

Wilson Elementary School District: Five Steps to a Successful Technology Program

JANE M. JULIANO, PH.D. ■ *Principal, Wilson Charter High School, Phoenix, Arizona*

You have just been hired as a principal of an elementary school and are charged with implementing a technology program. Although this is a daunting task, you can accomplish it if you involve a technically competent staff and key stakeholders in the school to develop and implement a long-range technology plan. The Wilson Elementary School District in Phoenix, Arizona, is an example of a school district that has successfully implemented the first five years of an eight-year technology plan. Currently, all students have their own computers and teachers are able to meet each student's curriculum goals by integrating subject-matter software activities into the classroom curriculum.

Step One: The Vision

The most important part of the technology plan is the statement of the reason for the technology program and how its success will be measured. For the Wilson District, which has a high minority, low socioeconomic population, the overriding goal for the technology program is to increase student achievement scores. It is also to give students, who otherwise would not have access to computers, the skills necessary to compete in a technological world. Of course, goals must be in line with the budget, and together these factors will set the vision for your plan and guide each aspect of the implementation.

Technology plans and budgets are never static. When you involve key stakeholders in your plan, you will obtain the support needed to implement the plan and keep it moving forward. At Wilson, following the superintendent's vision of a computer for every student, all administrators along with school board members, parents, teachers, students, and technology staff were included in the development of the plan. The technology coordinator for the district continued to hold monthly meetings with the superintendent, administrators, technology staff, and teachers to keep the plan on track.

Step Two: Design the Implementation

Next, your plan needs to specify what the implementation will look like. Will reaching your technology goals translate into installing a computer lab in your school, distributing a certain number of computers in every classroom, or both? What software will you purchase to meet your goals? The software you choose will determine the hardware to purchase and whether the computers will need to be networked or stand-alone. A total software curriculum package was purchased at Wilson so teachers are able to customize activities for each student based on his or her instructional needs. This type of implementation meant that all 1,500 computers would be networked and distributed into every classroom. Teachers are able to print reports that evaluate student performance on the prescribed activities as well as track the information the district needs to measure the effect of the program on student achievement.

Step Three: "Wheeling and Dealing"

During the next stage of your implementation, you will be making all of the major purchases to get started. The technology team at Wilson learned much during this stage. They quickly realized that hardware and software continually change and that a portion of the budget needs to be reserved for updates and replacements. It also became apparent how dynamic the turnover rate of personnel is in the technology industry. Everything negotiated with a salesperson needs to be specified in your contract so agreements will stand through any changes in company salespeople, CEOs, or ownership.

Budget planning and purchasing is ongoing; be creative when you look for funding. At Wilson, two major bond elections three years apart have supported the costs of the technology program. Grants have helped finance teacher training activities. Every purchase, big or small, needs to be evaluated in terms of the big picture. For instance, although the network infrastructure at Wilson required a lot of capital up front, it was less expensive to complete the entire project than to install it piece by piece over four years' time. Student safety and hardware security also required a large portion of the budget. Customized student desks were built to house each computer. The monitor sits below a glass panel and the CPU and all wires are locked behind side and back doors. Custom shelving units were installed in the classrooms with tubing to house the wires that connect the computer to the network. These design strategies reduce the possibility of damage, theft, or vandalism. They also increase student safety and facilitate integration of computer activities into a teacher's daily curriculum.

Step Four: Staff Development

Now, with your vendor contracts in hand, and installation imminent, a long-term teacher training plan must be set in motion. At Wilson, with a teaching staff of 100, a full-time teacher trainer became part of the technology team from the beginning of the implementation. Not only do teachers need to learn new ways of teaching, they also need to learn the new software updates, programs, and operating systems, as well as how to implement the new phases of the technology plan such as the addition of the Internet. The teacher trainer at Wilson individualizes training as much as possible so that all teachers feel successful and supported. Throughout the school year, teachers are released from their classrooms for two-hour blocks of training. In addition, the teacher trainer often works collaboratively in the classroom to model and facilitate the overall management of the classroom technology.

Mentor teachers are trained to assist their colleagues. Any annual pay incentives are given to teachers who increase their computer literacy skills by taking community college technology courses.

Step Five: Show Your Success

Finally, plan for community access to the computers at your school, and promote what you have accomplished. Evenings at Wilson are busy with adult computer classes. Parents are invited to improve typing skills and learn word processing. Elementary and high school students work on homework projects. International and national visitors tour the two Wilson District campuses on a regular basis. Members of the technology team present the district technology plan at national conferences and submit articles to national publications. Teaching with technology has become part of the district's culture, and so it can become yours, if you plan with the future in mind before you take the first step.

The Leadership Challenge

Innovations must have constituencies who support them and believe in them if they are to be successful. The chance of these innovations surviving is also increased if the constituency is broad based, including groups like parents, educators, policymakers, and business management. In examining what sustains innovation in schools, Larry Cuban (O'Neil, 2000) suggests:

> One of the biggest factors seems to be that the reform reflects some deep-rooted social concerns for democracy, for equity, or for preparing students to lead fulfilling adult lives. Basically, schools reflect cultural, political, social, and economic changes in the larger society. The school is not an institution apart—if anything, schools tend not to be at the forefront of change in the society. They tend to reflect what the elites and coalitions of parents and taxpayers believe is important. Because of how the nation came about, there is an enormous stake in schooling as a way to improve the life chances of any child—we don't depend on hereditary privileges being passed from generation to generation. (p. 7)

Communication is essential if support is to be developed and sustained. This includes stakeholders meetings, information sharing, ongoing updates, surveys, open forums, and other forms of networking.

As will be discussed in Chapter 6 on school leadership, school improvements are more successful when school staffs and others thoroughly research and choose the types of reforms that are implemented within their schools. This means that time must be provided for teachers to study, reflect on, and apply selected reforms and to learn the new skills.

We already know enough about what future schools need to look like. The challenge is to create an educational model that addresses current knowledge and needs and that the average teacher is capable of implementing. Teachers and students also must be provided the time to conduct intensive learning experiences. Time is also needed to develop curriculum and school experiences that relate to and build on the experiences of children. Teachers need to have opportunities to network with similar types of teachers—to plan, refine, teach each other, and learn. (For more information see: www.techedlab.com/k12.html.)

✷ **Define the role of administrators, teachers, and the community in the Scrivner renewal and reform effort.**

Conclusion

Quantum physics suggests that order is inherent in all living systems, such as education. Stimulus or opportunities disturb and threaten that order or equilibrium. Under proper conditions, the system responds and evolves to a new, improved order, one that is much better suited for the new environment (Wheatley, 1992). Proper conditions suggest that (1) those within the system take advantage of the opportunities or possibilities for renewal and re-creation and (2) the entire system must be allowed to adapt and improve itself. When the system recognizes that the existing idea of organizational performance does not seem to be working, the system can resist, retreat, tune out, tighten control, create rigid structure, and return to traditions, or the system can regenerate, reform, renew, reconfigure, and re-create itself to better suit its new environment. Linda Darling-Hammond (1997) believes:

> It is critical to remember that reform is never completed because everyone continually changes and everyone continually learns, experiencing fresh insights from practices, from research, and from the synergy of teachers, administrators, students, parents, and others inquiring together. Although policy supports are essential, reform can never be enforced from the top down, because people must create change in locally appropriate ways at the school and classroom levels. The importance of both context and commitment mean that local invention must be supported by policies that provide a mix of top-down support and bottom-up initiatives. (pp. 336–337)

Baseball Hall of Famer Casey Stengel once advised, "If the horse you're riding dies, it's best if you get off." Traditional education seems to be dying a slow death and perhaps it is time to get off. Al Shanker often stated it this way, "If you don't restructure, public education is going to be finished in five to ten years." The concern is that students will be locked into the 2000s with 1950s skills and behaviors. The call is for educators to rethink education

BOX 3.2
Implications for Leaders

We need to:

Have a positive impact on student learning and the classroom.
Connect district, school, and staff development plans.
Encourage bold and creative undertakings (discourage tinkering, which wastes resources and short circuits reform).
Provide vision and encouragement (take the long view).
Ensure adequate resources.
Rethink and re-create schools.
Keep everyone informed about research and practice.
Attract powerful constituents for support.
Make information technology a driving force (an integral part of school reform).
Measure performance.
Implement improved approaches.

and to create new, more effective paradigms that improve the entire system. Box 3.2 presents the implications of this call for our future leaders (see also Chapter 6).

Educational leaders need to build direction, alignment, and a culture of visionaries to encourage risk taking and experimentation, to set the pace, and to lead by example. Leaders must focus on planning, effective innovation, the classroom, student learning, and the twenty-first century. They must discuss and translate knowledge and research for excellent schools. Schlechty (1997) concludes:

> The capacity to establish and maintain a focus on students and the quality of the experiences they are provided, the capacity to maintain direction, and the capacity to act strategically are the most crucial components to be attended to if we are serious about developing an action plan to improve the quality of America's schools. (p. 222)

We must ignite the spark of individual and group genius required to really make a difference in education. (For more information see: www.maec.org/mag-schl.html.)

PORTFOLIO ARTIFACTS

- Evaluate an innovative program described in this chapter or one being implemented in a local school district.
- Select an innovative program that you believe in and join the network, collaborate and become an expert on that program, and begin to experiment with it in your existing setting. Obtain appropriate permission before beginning an innovative program in any school or district.
- Join or start an innovative book club, in which everyone reads a book on innovative curriculum or instructional approaches each month and participates in a monthly discussion of the book.
- Videotape innovative classrooms in your surrounding areas, and lead a group discussion to evaluate the effectiveness of the approaches appearing on the videotape.
- Participate on a curriculum development and review committee.
- Write a proposal for curricular and instructional reform for a specific grade level.
- Distribute notes from workshops, conferences, and inquiry group meetings that stress school reform.
- Search the Web for innovative programs such as those mentioned in this chapter.
- Integrate a current technology (i.e., CAI, simulation software, Internet, distance learning, communication systems, multimedia presentations, administrative software) into your present work.
- Obtain a technology license from your state or from a related professional association.

TERMS

Accelerated learning
Active learning
Authentically grounded
Constructivist learning
Distance learning
Generative instruction
Interdisciplinary
Integrated learning technology
Internet

Multimedia presentations
Networks
Paradigm shift
Portfolio
Reading recovery
Reform
Rubric
Site-based
Success for all
Virtual reality

SUGGESTED READINGS

Fullan, M. (2001). *The new meaning of educational change.* New York: Teacher College Press.

Goodlad, J. I. (1994). *Educational renewal: Better teachers, better schools.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Gordon, D. T. (Ed.). (2000). *The digital classroom.* Boston: Harvard Educational Letter.

Kohn, A. (1999). *The schools our children deserve.* Boston: Houghton-Mifflin.

Larson, R. L. (1998). *Changing schools from the inside out.* Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press/Technomics.

LeBaron, J. F., & Collier, C. (2001). *Technology in its place: Successful technology infusion in schools.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Lloyd, K., & Ramsey, P. (1997). *Reclaiming our nation at risk.* New York: Lloyd Ramsey Bell.

Marsh, D. D. (1999). *Preparing our schools for the twenty-first century.* Alexandria, VA: The Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Palloff, R. M., & Pratt, K. (1999). *Building learning communities in cyberspace.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Pounder, D. G. (1998). *Restructuring schools for collaboration: Promises and pitfalls.* Albany: State University of New York Press.

Rogers, E. M. (1995). *Diffusion of innovation.* New York: The Free Press.

Schlechty, P. C. (2000). *Shaking up the school house.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Withrow, F. (1999). *Preparing schools and school systems for the twenty-first century.* Arlington, VA: The American Association of School Administrators.

CHAPTER

4 Cultural Diversity and Community Relations

OAKES HIGH SCHOOL

Cultures Clash in Fairhaven

The trouble didn't start in October. The brief but fierce brawls only announced it. Minutes after school let out at Fairhaven's Oakes High on October 29, hundreds of students poured into the street. The melee was on. Between twenty and thirty teenagers went at each other with shoes, sticks, belts, rocks, and canes.

Combatants were from virtually every ethnic group in attendance at the high school. "But," Assistant Principal Henry Barros suggested, "the two predominant groups were African American and Somali." It lasted about ten minutes, by the estimate of Brent O'Brien, Oakes's principal. Police and staff intervened, and a Fairhaven police helicopter ordered the crowd to disperse.

A second street fight broke out the following afternoon at the edge of Memorial Park, a few blocks away. Police cars and the vehicles of private citizens were pelted, and one motorcycle officer was struck with a rock. Tensions have receded in the last two weeks, but everyone involved has seen these lulls before. No one's offering a guarantee that this one is permanent.

For Somalis, the brawls were simply the latest eruption of an ongoing series of smaller conflicts that could be titled "Somalis versus Everybody Else." In the past, many Somalian children in the Fairhaven neighborhood of Mesa Grande have found themselves at odds with students of various ethnic backgrounds, particularly Indochinese and Latino.

The causes for conflict are many, subtle, and complex. The Somalis' experience provides a window into exactly what difficulties can arise as a cultural group is introduced into American society. It began among the children with name-calling, taunts, and bullying. In discussing these issues with Somali community members and students, Principal O'Brien learned that it started in 1991 when Somalis began arriving in Fairhaven. Thousands of miles away, their African homeland was being consumed in violent clan warfare, anarchy, and mass starvation after the collapse of the government. Somalian refugees arrived in Fairhaven in significant numbers with little or no advance notice. Such is often the case with refugee groups who are literally airlifted out of countries in turmoil and deposited in the United States perhaps a mere twenty-four hours later.

Somalian students say that practically from the beginning, other students have made fun of their cultural dress, with remarks such as "It's not Halloween." They are picked on, they say, and attacked when they pass through Memorial Park on their way to and from school.

For the most part the Somalian refugees who have come to Fairhaven have settled in Mesa Grande, an area that is often called a "Little U.N." in which more than thirty-five different languages are spoken.

Last spring, according to school district officials, Oakes High School, which draws much of its population from Mesa Grande, was 29.7 percent Indochinese, 27.3 percent Hispanic, 26.3 percent African American, 13.3 percent Anglo, 1.5 percent other Asian groups, and 1.9 percent other. Included in the African American population are 270 Somalian students.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

According to Omar Jama, president of the East African Youth Center, Somalian children tend to keep to themselves at school. Somalis are relatively new to the United States and find the culture very different. In school, Somalian children form a distinct group. Most are Muslim. Women and girls wear veils and scarves that cover their hair. But, Mr. Jama argues, these are superficial differences, and the divide goes much deeper than appearance.

In Somalia few women work outside their homes or drive cars. Men generally do not take direction from women. Islamic law forbids alcohol, drugs, and premarital sex; violations incur severe penalties. Somalis do not touch members of the opposite sex who are not related to them. They follow certain dietary restrictions; for example, they eat no pork. As Muslims they pray several times a day.

These cultural differences have led other students to consider Somali students standoffish, and many take offense. Somalian parents complain to school administrators that students deliberately poke and touch Somalian girls to provoke reaction. Boys of other ethnic groups try to speak to them. "That's just not possible," comments Mr. Jama.

For school officials, police, and outside groups, issues are magnified because of communication difficulties presented by language and customs. Mr. Jama comments that Somalian parents of all clans are anguished and alarmed at the tensions their children are experiencing: "Somalis come from a country ruined by civil war. We are looking for peace."

Assistant Principal Barros believes that the public is not accustomed to distinguishing between immigrants and refugees. He maintains that how the Somalis arrive in the United States plays a role in how they are received.

Last year Somalian parents took their complaints to Rawlins Middle School, a feeder to Oakes. The Somalis expected the school to decree an end to the taunting and name-calling. The school did not do as they expected. Meetings were convened, and attended by members of the Somalian community, school staff, Fairhaven police, parents of other ethnic groups, and various interested parties. "Steps were taken," says Mr. Jama, "but they were not deep enough. The Somali parents came away very disappointed in school officials."

The Somali parents also believe the police have failed them. "The perception is that the police are only doing things against the Somali kids," says sergeant David Melholf of the Fairhaven juvenile services team. "The kids are telling just one side of the story to their parents."

Various groups such as the Urban League of African Students at Fairhaven College have offered their services to Oakes and to the Somalian community since last month's disturbances. Hardly anyone believes the troubles are over for good. "They are only over," says Mr. Jama, "until the next incident, which could be next week or next year."

✷ **If you were Principal O'Brien, how would you go about decreasing the likelihood that these incidents will recur? In what ways might parents, family members, and community groups be involved in dealing with these issues at Oakes? Is there basic content knowledge in areas of cultural diversity that all involved should have? If so, what is it?**

Diversity in Schools

Diversity is the norm in all schools. Staff and student populations are diverse, whether a school is located in North Dakota or along the border between the United States and Mexico, whether it consists predominantly of one racial or ethnic group or of a variety of cultural groups. Diversity includes differences in age, gender, sexual orientation, political beliefs, socioeconomic status, religion, physical and mental ability, language, and ethnicity. Although some schools have greater diversity than others, all schools must acknowledge and act on the diversity found in their populations, the community itself, the state, the nation and on our planet. Staff and students need to (a) be aware of diversity, (b) have knowledge and understanding about diversity, and (c) on the basis of that knowledge take action, or *praxis*.

Many educators, when talking about culturally diverse schools, assume that urban schools are the most heterogeneous. The words *diversity, urban*, and *minority student,* however, are not synonymous. For example, an inner-city school with a student population of all Mexican American students, who are from a low socioeconomic background, may have less diversity than a typical suburban school.

Socioeconomic Status and Social Class

Socioeconomic status (SES) refers to stratification that can be measured by factors such as economic status, family background, and job prestige. A broader term is *social class,* which involves large categories of people of similar SES who have in common such attributes as cultural identification, lifestyle, and attitudes.

SES is strongly correlated with academic success. When we talk about correlation, we are not addressing causation. Instead, researchers have found that children coming from socioeconomically low backgrounds are *more likely* to do poorly in school than children coming from high socioeconomic backgrounds. This does not mean that all children who are poor will do less well in school because they are poor. Families that are financially stable or affluent have greater access to resources, while families struggling to survive are more concerned with paying rent than buying a computer. This correlation has been found to be true in nearly every nation in the world and certainly is not a surprise to anyone. Generally, the greater the socioeconomic resources available to children, the better will be the children's educational attainment (Luster & McAdoo, 1994).

Inequities in social class intersect with other areas of difference in U.S. society (see Table 4.1). According to Parker and Shapiro (1993), "Social class plays a strong role in the struggle by people of color to achieve equal educational opportunity and vertical equity in school resources" (p. 42).

TABLE 4.1 A Child's Chances of Being Poor in the United States of America

If white	16.9%
If African American	43.8%
If Latino	41.5%
If Native American	38.8%[*]
If Asian American	18.2%[†]
If in a female-headed family	52.9%
If younger than six	25.1%
If the head of the family is younger than 25	55.0%

[*] 1989 data from the 1990 Census

[†] 1993 data

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, www.census.gov/.

U.S. Population Demographics

Let us take a look at the U.S. population by race and ethnicity. As Table 4.2 depicts, it is estimated that by the middle of the twenty-first century, just over half of the U.S. population will fall into the category of white (this category includes persons not of Hispanic origin). An increase among nonwhite populations is projected for the next fifty years, with dramatic increases in the number of Hispanics.

Let us spend a moment discussing the categories of race and ethnicity. Table 4.3 indicates the change in U.S. census categories between 1960 and 2000. In 1960 Americans were asked to put themselves into two categories: white and nonwhite. By 1990 there were six major categories including "Other." We often hear reference to four ethnic or racial groups in the United States: whites, Native Americans, African Americans, and Hispanics. The terminology used to describe people is constantly changing.

A Word about the Language We Use

The Spanish-speaking population in the United States comprises people from several countries and regions of the world. The words *Hispanic* and *Latino(a),* which are used interchangeably, are the current preferred labels. These terms refer to people whose homeland was originally the Iberian Peninsula, Latin America, or the Caribbean.

In recent years the terms *Native Indian* and *Indian* have been used more frequently than *Native American. Native American* can be a confusing term because it could include indigenous people from either of the Americas. Perhaps the confusion also lies within the word *American.* What does it mean when people identify themselves as American? North America includes other countries besides the United States. Some South American people call themselves American. Unfortunately, we do not have a word in English to describe people born in the United States that is based on the words *United States.*

Asian American is the term commonly used to refer to people who trace their origin to the many countries of the huge continent of Asia, including the Pacific Islands (and excluding Australia and New Zealand, of course). Labeling by ethnic heritage is somewhat

TABLE 4.2 Percent Distribution of U.S. Population by Race and Hispanic Origin

	1990	2005	2010	2015	2030
White	75.7	81.3	80.5	79.7	77.6
Black	11.8	13.2	13.5	13.7	14.4
American Indian	0.7	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0
Asian	2.8	4.6	5.1	5.6	7.0
Hispanic	9.0	12.6	13.8	15.1	18.9
White, not Hispanic	—	69.6	68.0	66.1	60.5
Black, not Hispanic	—	12.4	12.6	12.7	13.1
American Indian, not Hispanic	—	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
Asian, not Hispanic	—	4.4	4.8	5.3	6.6

Source: Bureau of the Census, www.census.gov/population.

TABLE 4.3 U.S. Census Categories 1960–2000

1960	1970	1980	1990	2000*
White	White	White	White	American Indian or Native Alaskan
Nonwhite	Black	Black	Black	________
	Other	American Indian	American Indian	Asian
		Eskimo, Aleut	Eskimo, Aleut	Chinese
		Asian, Pacific Islander	Asian, Pacific Islander	Filipino
		Other	Chinese	Japanese
		Hispanic	Filipino	Korean
			Japanese	Vietnamese
			Asian Indian	Hmong
			Korean	Laotian
			Vietnamese	Thai
			Malaysian	Other ________
			Indonesian	Black or African American
			Samoan	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
			Cambodian	
			Other	Native Hawaiian
			Other:	Guamanian or Chamorro
			Hispanic	Samoan
			Mexican	Other ________
			Puerto Rican	White
			Cuban	Some Other Race
			Other	________

*In the 2000 Census, respondents for the first time were allowed to identify one or more races to indicate racial identity.
Source: Bureau of the Census, www.census.gov/.

more accurate than using a term such as *Asian American.* For this reason the 1990 and 2000 Census included categories such as Vietnamese and Korean under the term *Asian/Pacific Islander.*

Another example of how language is constantly changing can be found among the people who used to identify themselves as black or Afro-American. *African American* is currently the term preferred by the majority of people whose ancestry is African.

Educators (indeed all of us) must bear in mind that there is great danger in so categorizing people. As we explore some of the theories that explain differential academic success using race or ethnicity as the main factor, lumping people as disparate as African Americans who have lived for many generations in the United States with people who have recently immigrated from the West Indies can be highly misleading. Native language is but one of the many factors differentiating these groups.

When you deal with labels related to special education populations we recommend using *people-first* language. For example, instead of saying "the deaf child" or "the dyslexic student," you might say "the child who is deaf" or "the student with dyslexia." Using people-first language focuses on the humanity of an individual rather than the disability. Finally, and perhaps most important, a student's name, pronounced correctly, is always the best "label."

Racial Categories: What's in a Name?

Carolus Linnaeus in 1758 classified people by geography into four groups: *Americanus, Europeaus, Asiaticus,* and *Afer,* or African. In 1795 Linnaeus's student, German anatomist and naturalist Johann Friedrich Blumenbach, invented the name "Caucasian" to designate the "light-skinned people in Europe, western Asia, and North Africa" (Gould, 1995, p. 65). He added one category, Malay. Blumenbach's five categories included: Caucasian, Mongolian, Ethiopian, American, and Malay.

So what is race? Is the word important? We all can agree that all humans are members of the genus and species *Homo sapiens.* In reality no traits are inherently associated with any one group of people. Thus there is only one race—the human race.

"Race" is a blank we fill out on forms for the U.S. government. The medical world uses racial classification in organizing data. But as Shreeve (1994) wonders: Are these studies pointing at genetic differences between races, or are researchers using race as a convenient scapegoat for health deficiencies whose causes should be sought in a person's economic status and environment? The same question could be asked about research conducted in education. We often hear about "black" students' low test scores or "Asian" students who do surprisingly well despite the odds against them (e.g., refugee status, language barriers).

Dividing people by racial categories can be an insidious activity and has little value for educators. Instead of discussing the variable of race let us turn to the concept of cultural identity.

Cultural Identity

In Chapter 6 we discuss organizational culture, which differs in many respects from national or ethnic group culture. Countless authors have defined the word *culture* in a variety of ways. Anthropologists Levinson and Holland (1996) maintain that emphasis should be "placed on culture as a continual process of creating meaning in social and material contexts, replacing a conceptualization of culture as a static, unchanging body of knowledge 'transmitted' between generations" (p. 13).

Anthropologist Renato Rosaldo (1989) argues that culture is open-ended, dynamic, and permeable. About a cultural group he was investigating he writes, "Immigrants and socially mobile individuals appeared culturally invisible because they were no longer what they once were and not yet what they could become" (p. 209).

Rosaldo discusses the concept of *borderlands,* liminal zones where cross-cultural encounters take place, often for the first time. Public schools are certainly one of these borderlands. Children representing nearly every ethnic group on this planet can be found in U.S. public school classrooms.

Bullivant (1989) believes that in the borderlands, groups' cultural programs evolve historically as their members adapt to changes in the social environment. A growing number of classrooms typify borderlands where children and adults from diverse backgrounds influence each other. In these borderlands, students forsake some aspects of their native cultures if the cultures conflict with the values and behaviors that produce social acceptance and success in school. It is important for educators to remember that often schools are the first places in which children internalize their ethnicity as a category for describing themselves.

If we accept the definition of culture as "a continuous process of creating meaning in social and material contexts," then each of the areas included in the elements of what compose cultural identity (see Box 4.1) has the potential to change considerably over time.

✷ **How might issues of cultural identity be addressed at Oakes High School?**

What, then, does the borderlands concept mean for schools and school administrators? One implication is that since new "cultures" are constantly being created, educators must discard the notion that they need to *understand* children's ethnic cultures (or countries). Because (1) the culture or country a child came from two years ago is not necessarily the same today, and (2) the child himself or herself is not necessarily the same person he or she was two years ago because of entering a new culture, the notion of *understanding* or *knowing* other cultures is as complex as the notion of understanding one's own culture. Thus, although Box 4.1 discusses various aspects of cultural identity, the notion that together these factors make up cultural identity is far too simplistic. Cultural identity, too, is constantly in a state of flux, especially in the borderlands.

BOX 4.1

Elements of Cultural Identity

Language
Dominant language (English) versus native language
Nonverbal communication: kinesics and proxemics
Linguistic style

Gender Roles
Male and female relationships and roles
Views of sexuality

Religious/Spiritual Beliefs and Practices
Religious beliefs
Religious holiday observances

Family and Kinship Patterns
How are people related?
Close versus distant relations; extended families
Familial expectations and duties

Behavioral Norms/Moral/Social Practices
Rules and norms of the culture
Appropriate versus inappropriate activities and behaviors
Dress
Diet; food and eating-related issues
Personal hygiene

Adult–Child Relationships
Acceptable/unacceptable behavior between adults and children

Learning Styles/Educational Beliefs/Views of Intelligence
Preferred learning modality (auditory, visual, kinesthetic)
Cooperative versus competitive approaches to learning
Value of education/schooling
Country of origin education system
Ways of knowing

Cultural Traditions
Mores and customs
Holidays

View of the Individual and Life Views
"Rugged individualism" versus collectivism
Historical awareness of the culture

Gender roles differ substantially from culture to culture. We can see within the United States how the roles of males and females, as well as people's views about sexuality, are in a constant state of change. Acceptable gender roles in one culture might not be acceptable in another. Why a girl from a particular ethnic group does not speak in class might have little to do with language proficiency. The explanation for her hesitation or reluctance to raise her hand in class might be because the female role in her culture might be to always allow boys to speak first.

In recent years, a subtle change with major implications is occurring in the area of religion in the United States where the majority of citizens are Christian. Several religious populations are increasing significantly. For example, the number of people in the United States who call themselves Muslims is more than 4 million (www.worldalmanacforkids.com). Most educators know little about the Muslim faith and its beliefs. What are the implications for schools with Muslim students who are called to pray five times each day? What might be some implications of the tragic events of September 11, 2001, with regard to students' understanding, or lack of understanding, of the Muslim faith?

Another key element of cultural identity involves behavioral, moral, and social practices. Cultures differentiate themselves by dress, diet, mores, and norms. What are the implications for school policies when students, such as Sikhs, wear turbans, when the school policy states that no hats can be worn? What does it mean to a teacher or fellow students when deodorant is not typically used in a particular culture, and the group believes a student "smells"?

Family and kinship patterns differ within many cultures as well. In some cultures the extended family plays a major role in the raising of a child. This family may include a grandparent, cousin, aunt, uncle, older sibling, or a nonblood relative. These kinship patterns can have considerable implications for family involvement in schools.

Learning styles and beliefs about how people learn, as well as beliefs about what constitutes intelligence, differ widely from culture to culture within the United States. Research supports that cultural groups differ in their preferred learning style (Ramirez & Casteñeda, 1974; Stodolsky & Lesser, 1971). Additionally, children come to U.S. schools from many different educational systems. Helping families understand how the U.S. educational system is structured is crucial to obtaining their participation in their children's learning process.

Some educators take for granted that most U.S. schools have grades from PK through 12, with most students having different teachers each year. This is not the case in many countries, where teachers, especially in elementary grades might move for a few years with their classes. In some countries secondary school curricula are not segmented into different courses each year. Algebra, geometry, algebra II, and trigonometry might not each be offered in a different year of high school. Instead some educational systems integrate each of these areas of mathematics into one school year, with lessons each subsequent year reaching a higher level of complexity. Thus, cultural identity is a concept that has major implications for children and schooling.

Although all children deal with issues of identity, immigrant children often feel torn between worlds. One Mexican American high school student said she felt "like a jalapeño in a candy jar" (Cordeiro, Reagan, & Martinez, 1994, p. 105). One of the challenges for educators is to know how to respond, within the school environment, to the marginalization of ethnic groups in the mainstream culture.

TABLE 4.4 The Five Stages of Culture Shock

Stage	Perception	Emotional Range	Behavior	Interpretation
Contact	Differences are intriguing Perceptions are screened and selected	Excitement Stimulation Euphoria Playfulness Discovery	Curiosity Interest Self-Assurance Impressionistic Depression Withdrawal	The individual is insulated by her or his own culture. Differences as well as similarities provide rationalization for continuing of status, role, and identity.
Disintegration	Differences have impact, are contrasted Cultural reality cannot be screened out	Confusion Disorientation Loss Apathy Isolation Loneliness Inadequacy	Depression Withdrawal	Cultural differences begin to intrude. Growing awareness of being different leads to loss of self-esteem. Individual experiences loss of cultural support ties and misreads new cultural cues.
Reintegration	Differences are rejected	Anger Rage Nervousness Anxiety Frustration	Rebellion Suspicion Rejection Hostility Exclusiveness Opinionatedness	Rejection of second culture causes preoccupation with likes and dislikes; differences are projected. Negative behavior, however, is a form of self-assertion and growing self-esteem.
Autonomy	Differences and similarities are legitimized	Relaxation Warmth Empathy	Self-Assurance Self-Control Independent Comfortableness Confidence	The individual is socially and linguistically capable of negotiating most new and different situations; she or he is assured of ability to survive new experiences.
Independence	Differences and similarities are valued and significant	Trust Humor Love Full range of previous emotions	Expression Creativity Actualization	Social, psychological, and cultural differences are accepted and enjoyed. The individual is capable of exercising choice and responsibility and is able to create meaning for situations.

Source: Adapted from D. R. Atkinson, G. Morten, & D. W. Sue (1993). *Counseling American minorities,* (4th ed.). New York: McGraw Hill.

Cultural Transitions

People experience stages as they encounter new cultures. One helpful frame for exploring these stages is Adler's (1975) five-stage model of culture shock (see Table 4.4). The stages include (1) initial contact with the culture, (2) disintegration of the familiar, (3) reintegration of new cues about the culture, (4) new identity formation with this new culture, and (5) biculturalism. People's perceptions, emotional ranges, and behaviors change depending on which stage they are in. These stages are not unidirectional; an event may trigger a person's returning to an earlier stage.

Adler's framework can be applied by educators to students in U.S. schools who come from other cultures. A student's ability to reach the stages of autonomy and independence in the United States is related to many factors. The culture of the school (see Chapter 5) and the school's relationship with the student's family are key factors in minimizing the negative behaviors that might result from culture shock.

✷ **If most people experience stages of cultural transition as they move from culture to culture or place to place, what implications do these stages have for students, staff, and families at Oakes High School?**

Prejudice and Discrimination

Prejudice is a negative or narrow attitude or belief toward an entire group of people. It is related to the use of stereotypes—generalizations about people.

Henry Triandis (1971) differentiates between stereotypes and sociotypes. Sociotypes are accurate characterizations about social and cultural groups, and stereotypes are inaccurate and possibly dangerous beliefs about a group.

Where do stereotypes and prejudices come from? Aboud (1988) argues, "The less that is known about a group, the easier it is to assign to it negative attributes" (p. 21). Thus, one possible cause for prejudice against a certain cultural group might be lack of contact and firsthand experience with that particular group.

Gordon Allport (1979) believes that children begin categorizing and stereotyping certain kinds of differences among people at a very young age. Later, in adolescence and adulthood, they learn to modify their categories by incorporating exceptions into their stereotypes. Depending on a person's environment and experiences, however, some stereotypes may be reinforced instead of disregarded.

According to Allport, prejudices are rigid and exaggerated preferences. All people hold prejudices. Allport argues that if a prejudice is not acted on, then it does "no great harm. It merely stultifies the mind that possesses it. But prejudice expressed leads to discrimination…" (p. 127). Allport develops a continuum of social relationships among human groups that ranges from friendly to hostile. He believes that "we define the degrees of hostile relationships that are readily distinguishable, starting with predilection, the mildest and most normal form of group-exclusion, through active prejudice and discrimination, to scapegoating itself" (p. 127). This process could be viewed as a continuum of relationships, with cooperation at one end and scapegoating at the other extreme.

Cooperation
|
Respect
|

Tolerance
|
Predilection
|
Prejudice
|
Discrimination
|
Scapegoating

Allport refers to scapegoating as "full-fledged aggression," in which "the victim is abused verbally or physically." If, as Allport states, "No child is born prejudiced. His prejudices are always acquired" (p. 307), the focus for educators should not be on discerning *how* children acquire prejudices but, instead, on helping them to question *why* they hold these prejudices.

Discrimination occurs when people act on their beliefs. When teachers develop grading criteria that are as fair as possible and then decide that one student's paper is better than another's, they are discriminating. Discrimination is not only acceptable, it is also, in fact, necessary.

Problem discrimination arises when people's beliefs and actions are not based on evidence. For example, if a teacher has certain criteria for grading and arbitrarily changes the criteria or uses inappropriate criteria, then any resulting discrimination is harmful. When we discuss the problems of societal and educational discrimination, we should concentrate on inappropriate kinds of discrimination.

Allport identified ten sociocultural conditions that foster prejudice:

1. Heterogeneity in the population;
2. Ease of vertical mobility;
3. Rapid social change with attendant anomie;
4. Ignorance and barriers to communication;
5. The relative density of minority group populations;
6. The existence of realistic rivalries and conflict;
7. Exploitation sustaining important interests in the community;
8. Sanctions given to aggressive scapegoating;
9. Legend and tradition that sustain hostility; and
10. Unfavorable attitudes toward both assimilation and cultural pluralism. (p. 233)

When we think about international and national problems such as race riots in Los Angeles (Watts in the 1960s), the ethnic unrest in Bosnia, the Middle East, and Afghanistan or the Rodney King case in the 1990s, we can identify many of Allport's sociocultural conditions as possible explanations for them. Similarly, as we look at school bias incidents, we can identify several of these sociocultural conditions as possible explanations.

✷ **Which of Allport's types of sociocultural conditions may have contributed to the bias incidents at Oakes High School?**

Discrimination in Schools

It is rare in schools to find purposeful discrimination against students based on Allport's categories. For example, barring an African American child from a public school on the basis of skin color is prohibited by law. However, as Nieto (2000) argues, "Racism and discrimination are manifest in numerous practices and policies... for example, many studies have found that rigid tracking is most evident in poor communities with large numbers of African American, Latino and American Indian students" (p. 38). Nieto has identified nine educational structures in which prejudice and discrimination affect student learning:

1. Tracking;
2. Standardized testing;
3. Curriculum;
4. Pedagogy;
5. The physical structure of the school;
6. Disciplinary policies;
7. The limited role of students;
8. The limited role of teachers; and
9. The limited role of parents and families.

Bullock and Stewart (1978, 1979) identified what they call "second-generation discrimination," which includes practices that deny minority students access to education and limit integration of schools. Academic grouping and disciplining students in a discriminatory manner are examples of second-generation discrimination. In an in-depth study of Hispanic students in 142 school districts, Meier and Stewart (1991) found that second-generation discrimination exists because Hispanic populations lack the political power to prevent certain conditions that would preclude discrimination. According to their research, "School districts with greater Hispanic representation on the school board and among teaching faculty experience significantly less second-generation discrimination against Hispanic students" (p. xvii).

Educational leaders need to ask critical questions about the educational structures in schools. If a secondary school, for example, has a high dropout rate, educators must ask a variety of questions. A school administrator might ask: Who is dropping out? Are there differences in ethnicity, social class, or gender of the students who drop out? What reasons do these students report for dropping out? Are there program structures (e.g., bilingual programs, special education classes) that these students were a part of? For example, Meier and Stewart found, "Hispanic high school graduation rates are negatively associated with corporal punishment and bilingual classes, and positively associated with gifted classes. Hispanic dropout rates are positively associated with suspensions and negatively associated with gifted class enrollments" (p. 177).

Additionally they noted, "The pattern that Hispanics receive more corporal punishment, more suspensions, and more expulsions when blacks receive less, and vice versa, implies that administrators compensate for disciplining one group by lessening discipline of the other group" (p. 154).

Educational leaders must be advocates for students. They must ask critical questions about the nine structures identified by Nieto to eliminate second-generation discrimination in schools.

✸ **What types of records could Oakes High School staff keep to ensure they are not guilty of various forms of second-generation discrimination?**

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Competing Perspectives: Theories, Models, and Approaches to Race, Class, and Gender

Educational institutions can approach issues of cultural diversity in a number of ways. Theories, models, and approaches to learning about diversity are categorized into five areas. None of these approaches is independent of the others; each category overlaps and draws on other theoretical areas. The approaches are cultural deficiency, cultural difference, single-group studies, multicultural education, and social justice education.

Cultural Deficiency Approach

Historically, U.S. educators have viewed students from backgrounds other than the dominant culture in two ways: the deficit perspective and the cultural difference perspective (see Box 4.2). Some educators believe that students from other cultures come to U.S. schools with deficiencies. They might argue, for example, that students are *deprived* because they have minimal proficiency in the English language, or they might believe that because students are from low socioeconomic backgrounds or single-parent families they are *disadvantaged*. Identification of students as deprived or disadvantaged implies that they have deficiencies that must be remediated. Similarly in recent years the term *at-risk* has become a popular label.

An example of a deficiency perspective can be found in Bernstein's (1964) research, which refers to middle-class language as "elaborated" because of its complexity of vocabulary and structure. He argues that this complexity allows speakers to communicate in hy-

BOX 4.2

Deficit and Difference Theories in Education

Deficit Perspectives	**Difference Perspectives**
The child's language is considered to be a "restricted code" of the dominant language or a less developed language than the dominant language.	The child's language is considered to be different from but comparable to the dominant language.
The child's learning style is seen as an impediment to proper academic socialization and should be adapted to culturally dominant norms.	The child's learning style is an individual matter that should be seen as a tool to help the child learn.
The child's family is often seen as "broken" or dysfunctional and as a barrier to the child's success in school.	Family patterns are understood to vary, but the child's family is seen as a key player in the child's education.
The child's behavior is problematic and the child is seen as a discipline problem.	There is often a conflict between the behavioral norms of the home culture and the school culture.

Source: P. Cordeiro, T. Reagan, & L. Martinez (1994). *Multiculturalism and TQE: Addressing cultural diversity in schools.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press. (Reprinted by permission of Corwin Press, Inc.)

potheses, abstracts, and relationships. He views lower-class language as "restricted" because it uses a preponderance of short, simple sentences.

Educational researchers such as Beth Harry (1992) and Henry Trueba (1989) have argued that language-biased educators have incorrectly placed language-minority students in classes for the learning disabled or mentally retarded. Because language-biased educators think such students have "language deficiencies" (i.e., they are not highly proficient in English), they put them in remedial classes.

Meier and Stewart (1991) found that minority students are overrepresented among those who are expelled, disciplined, or drop out. Their research argues that Hispanics and African American students are denied access to high-quality education.

Another deficiency perception that many educators hold is that children from low socioeconomic backgrounds lack appropriate role models for their development. In a 1992 article in the *New York Times National,* Gross stated, "A mother is sometimes present in these homes, but she is often a drug addict or a teen-ager who comes and goes.... Scarred by years of abuse and neglect, many of these children are angry and disruptive" (pp. 1 & 166). Many minority groups (e.g., African American males) are blamed for abandoning their families, thus causing these families to be *deprived* or *deficient.* A more enlightened way to frame these issues is to focus on access to resources and support systems instead of focusing on lack of morals or family psychological instability. The deficit perspective has been severely criticized in recent years.

Cultural Difference Approach. According to Sleeter and Grant (1993), "The main idea behind Teaching the Culturally Different Approach...is to ensure as much cultural compatibility as possible" (p. 44). The focus is on building bridges between the two cultures because there is a *cultural mismatch.* For example, if a child has been labeled as needing special education services (i.e., the child is a member of the culture of special education) then she or he will need special assistance (e.g., a resource room) in order to bridge the gap in his or her knowledge. Another example might be a child who has minimal proficiency in English. Programmatic response might be to include partial or full day ESL classes, or sheltered English classes. Providing a sign language interpreter in a regular classroom for a child who is deaf might be a programmatic response for his or her cultural difference.

As we look at ethnic minority groups, according to the cultural difference approach, some minority students fail because they do not adapt themselves to the dominant cultural style of the school or as Trueba states (1988), the schools have not provided appropriate "activity settings" to accommodate the minority student. While this approach is important because it offsets the racist *cultural deprivation* approach or *genetic inferiority* approach it ignores the historical and social factors responsible for the reproduction of "cultural differences" in schools.

John Ogbu (1992) was one of the first researchers to criticize the cultural difference approach. He argued that there has been a lack of critical analysis among educators and this absence of critique has allowed educators to attempt to approach school conflicts in cultural styles through remediation programs.

Human Relations Approach. Sometimes referred to as *intergroup education,* the major goal of a *human relations* approach is to help *all* students develop more positive attitudes toward people who are members of different racial, cultural, and gender groups. This approach concerns the relationships that students have with one another. Another objective of a human relations approach is to help students become better communicators. Group processes and group facilitation, which are part of *cooperative learning,* are methods of achieving these goals.

A human relations approach is supported by theories and concepts developed by research that started in the 1940s. Researchers were originally interested in studying the nature of racial prejudice. Gunnar Myrdal (1944) and others such as Deutsch (1963) discovered that interaction across racial lines tended to increase racial tolerance. Several explanations were given for the finding that contact reduces prejudice.

Cognitive dissonance theory argued that dissonance occurs when an individual's behavior or experience clashes with the views he or she holds. In other words, individuals want to align their attitudes with their experiences, so they try to bring their behaviors and attitudes together. Another explanation is found in the theory of *interpersonal attraction.* This theory holds that people are attracted to others whose beliefs and values they share. Hewstone and Brown (1986) contend that contact with persons and the opportunity to learn about them will eventually "neutralize the negative relationship that formerly existed" (p. 5).

Another possible explanation for increases in racial tolerance that result when racial lines are crossed is based on the notion that contact can have an educational benefit. Interaction with others can provide more knowledge and can identify false thinking. Thus, it is argued that contact might reduce prejudice because it expands an individual's knowledge and experiences.

In his seminal book *The Nature of Prejudice,* Gordon Allport (1958) formulated a hypothesis that attitudes change most often if contact occurs between individuals of equal status. Allport made a crucial point—contact does not automatically reduce prejudice. He believed that contact across racial lines of individuals with similar educational or occupational status would have more positive effects on people's attitudes than would contact among individuals of different status.

This belief supports more recent work conducted in schools by Hallinan (1979). He found that students' friendship patterns developed on the basis of a match between classes and subjects they had in common. More recent work in anthropology by Levinson (1996), who studied students in a Mexican *secundaria,* found that

> students in their first and second years from the *pueblitos* [villages close to the city] ...forge ties with one another across and within *grupos escolares* [heterogeneous cohorts who pass through the four years of middle school together]. The shared position that appears to bring them together is that of "country" or "village" dweller in relation to the school's predominantly urban culture. (p. 227)

The work of other researchers, such as Purkey and Novak (1984) and Johnson and Johnson (1975), has also contributed to our understanding of human relations. Johnson and Johnson advocate *cooperative learning,* which they believe will improve intergroup relations. Purkey and Novak have written about *invitational education.* They argue that educators and schools must be intentionally inviting. If the policies, people, practices, places, and programs are inviting, schools will be more conducive to learning, according to Purkey and Novak.

Single-Group Studies Approach

Another approach to addressing cultural diversity in education is what Sleeter and Grant (1993) call *single-group studies.* The curriculum is the main focus of this approach. A single-group focus might be a course (Asian literature), program (women's studies), or an entire school with a particular focus on one group (Afrocentric schools). According to Sleeter and Grant, the goal in these programs is to "reduce social stratification and raise the status of the group" (p. 123). This approach was instituted in response to a curriculum that has traditionally emphasized the contributions of white, middle-class males.

Many advocates of single-group studies use arguments based on reproduction theory. Two classic books are part of the first wave of critical studies of schooling: *Schooling in Capitalist America: Educational Reform and the Contradictions of Economic Life* by Bowles and Gintis (1976) and Bourdieu and Passeron's (1977) *Reproduction: In Education, Society, and Culture.* Their authors argue that schools are not passive sites where culture is simply transmitted. To the contrary, schools actually perpetuate, or *reproduce,* the inequalities that exist in society. Instead of equalizing people, schools reproduce the inequities that separate them. Educators began to ask: What does schooling mean to children who are not members of the dominant societal group (white, middle class)? This kind of thinking may be one reason, in the last twenty years, that we have seen a renewed interest in single-sex and African American immersion schools.

Multicultural Education Approach

The term *multicultural education* is most often used inappropriately. Many educators who approach cultural diversity through a *cultural difference, human relations,* or *single-group* approach describe their efforts as multicultural education. Banks and Banks (1994) state that multicultural education is "at least three things: an idea or concept, an educational reform movement, and a process" (p. 3).

Davidman and Davidman (2000) have identified six interrelated goals for multicultural education:

1. Educational equity;
2. Empowerment of students and their parents;
3. Cultural pluralism in society;
4. Intercultural/interethnic/intergroup understanding and harmony in the classroom, school, and community;
5. An expanded knowledge of various cultural and ethnic groups; and
6. The development of students, parents, and practitioners whose thoughts and actions are guided by an informed and inquisitive multicultural perspective.

Equity involves not only access to learning opportunities and physical and financial conditions within the school and district, but also "educational outcomes for both individuals and groups" (p. 4).

Empowerment requires members of the school community to take active roles, whether at the local or national level. The acknowledgment of parents as a child's first teachers is a key goal of the multicultural education approach. Schools that have a multicultural approach involve parents in many ways, both in the school and in school-related areas. The empowerment of students and parents is key to a multicultural education approach.

Cultural pluralism indicates an acceptance of cultural diversity as a valuable and worthwhile facet of society. Teachers who accept cultural pluralism constantly ask themselves how to help students respect and appreciate cultural diversity in the classroom, school, and society.

Included in the goals of a multicultural education approach are some of the goals of the human relations approach. The idea that all students with appropriate guidance can develop positive attitudes toward members of various cultural groups is one way these approaches overlap. Thus, according to Sleeter and Grant, "The Multicultural Education approach seeks to reform the entire process of school for *all* children" (1993, p. 153).

Social Justice Education Approach

Borrowing heavily from each of the previous approaches, the social justice education approach "deals more directly with oppression, social structural inequality based on race, social class, gender and disability" (p. 153).

In one of the most informative books on cultural diversity in education, *Affirming Diversity: The Sociopolitical Context of Multicultural Education,* Sonia Nieto (2000) states:

> Multicultural education is a process of comprehensive school reform and basic education for all students. It challenges and rejects racism and other forms of discrimination in schools and society and accepts and affirms pluralism (ethnic, racial, linguistic, religious, economic, and gender, among others) that students, their communities, and teachers represent. Multicultural education permeates the curriculum and instructional strategies used in schools, as well as the interactions among teachers and students and parents, and the very way the schools conceptualize the nature of teaching and learning. Because it uses critical pedagogy as its underlying philosophy and focuses on knowledge, reflection, and action (praxis) as the basis for social change, multicultural education furthers the democratic principles of social justice. (p. 305)

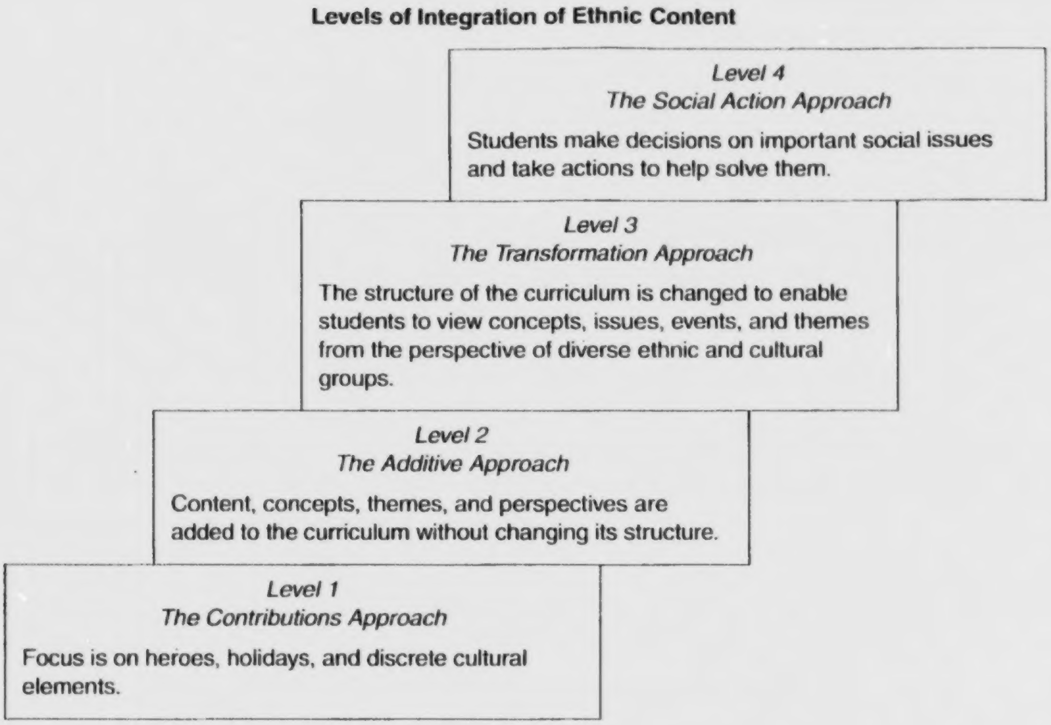
According to Nieto, multicultural education has seven basic characteristics. It is: (1) antiracist education, (2) basic education, (3) important for all students, (4) pervasive, (5) for social justice, (6) a process, and (7) critical pedagogy.

Let us examine the concepts of social justice and critical pedagogy in more detail. Figure 4.1 is a model developed by James Banks (1999) describing the levels of integration of ethnic content that can be used in curriculum reform.

At the contributions level educators might celebrate Cinco de Mayo or Martin Luther King Day. The focus is on the particular contribution that a group of people (Hispanics or African Americans) or a person made toward a movement, cause, or cultural group. Most U.S. schools have a variety of activities that could fall within this approach. As Banks states, at the contributions level "students do not attain a global view of the role of ethnic and cultural groups in U.S. society" (p. 207).

The next level Banks (1999) calls the ethnic additive approach. In this approach concepts, themes, and various perspectives are added to the curriculum, but the curriculum is not restructured. Adding another perspective, however, does not necessarily enhance the curriculum. For example, if the class is studying a unit titled "Columbus's Discovery of the New World" and the teacher includes a discussion of how people indigenous to the West Indies might have responded to Columbus, an alternative perspective is not necessarily being presented. The title of the unit itself implies that it took a European to *discover* people who already had a long-standing culture. Thus, such an approach still presents only a Eurocentric perspective.

✱ **Use Fairhaven's Oakes High School to discuss alternative ways in which the lesson on Columbus might have been given a greater multicultural emphasis.**



Levels of Integration of Ethnic Content

Level 4
The Social Action Approach
Students make decisions on important social issues and take actions to help solve them.

Level 3
The Transformation Approach
The structure of the curriculum is changed to enable students to view concepts, issues, events, and themes from the perspective of diverse ethnic and cultural groups.

Level 2
The Additive Approach
Content, concepts, themes, and perspectives are added to the curriculum without changing its structure.

Level 1
The Contributions Approach
Focus is on heroes, holidays, and discrete cultural elements.

FIGURE 4.1 Approaches to Multicultural Curriculum Reform

Reprinted with permission from James A. Banks, "Approaches to Multicultural Curriculum Reform." In J. A. Banks and C. A. McGee Banks (Eds.). *Multicultural education: Issues and perspectives* (Updated 4th Edition). New York: John Wiley & Sons, 2003, p. 229.

At the transformation level, a restructuring of the curriculum occurs. Students are provided with ideas, issues, themes, and challenges from a variety of perspectives. Study of the U.S. Civil War, for example, places emphasis on how our many cultures formed the overall U.S. culture at that time. A complex weaving of diverse cultural elements (e.g., from language, music, art) originated from the wide variety of racial, gender, ethnic, cultural, and religious groups. This level is transformational because it transcends the dominant perspective and gives voice to the many cultural elements present in our society.

Banks's fourth level, social action, incorporates the three earlier levels, but the concept of social justice is the main criterion of this level. Encouraging social action and developing decision making skills in students is a key goal. Gordon (1985) includes emancipatory pedagogy. She believes that "categories such as 'critical emancipatory or liberatory pedagogy,' may work as descriptors that not only expand the narrow frames of reference, but also move them from pejorative to self-reflection, critique, and social action" (p. 29).

Some of the research and theory that informs this approach can be found in the works of Henry Giroux (1992), Michael Apple (1986), Paolo Freire (1985), John Ogbu (1992), and Jean Anyon (1980). The terms *critical teaching* and *critical pedagogy* come from critical theory. According to Giroux (1992):

> Critical pedagogy refers to a deliberate attempt to construct specific conditions through which educators and students can think critically about how knowledge is produced and

> transformed in relation to the construction of social experiences informed by a particular relationship between the self, others, and the larger world. (pp. 98–99)

Brazilian educator Paolo Freire (1985) maintains that critical pedagogy promotes greater understanding of this approach.

> A pedagogy will be that much more critical and radical, the more investigative and less certain of "certainties" it is. The more "unquiet" a pedagogy, the more critical it will become. A pedagogy preoccupied with the uncertainties rooted in the issues we have discussed is, by its nature, a pedagogy that requires investigation. This pedagogy is thus much more a pedagogy of question than a pedagogy of answer. (Cited in Macedo, 1994, p. 102)

Therefore, if a social justice approach is used, students must gather, analyze, synthesize, value, and judge data they collect as they study social issues. The result will be student empowerment and the acquisition of "a sense of political efficacy" (Banks, 1993, p. 209).

✱ **What are the implications of these approaches for Oakes High School? Would one approach or combinations of several approaches better match Oakes's context?**

Segregation, Desegregation, and Integration

The U.S. educational system has responded to issues of desegregation and integration in a variety of ways. Programmatic options include magnet programs, programs for "at-risk" children, bilingual programs, and Afrocentric programs or schools, to name but a few. Since *Brown v. Board of Education* (1954), school desegregation has become one of the most hotly debated education issues nationwide. Some argue that prior to *Brown,* school segregation was legal and that it is still present in the form of single-sex schools, single race and ethnic schools (i.e., Afrocentric schools), some bilingual programs, and alternative schools or programs that separate "special-education students."

It is evident that an educational leader must not only understand the programmatic possibilities and their context, but also the social and cultural factors that influence program development decisions. Clearly, the needs of the community as Laurel Tanner discusses in Chapter 8 are one of the key issues at the heart of a school's curriculum.

Magnet Schools

Magnet schools can be found at all grade levels in both private and public schools. Magnet programs are differentiated by their curriculum, special focus area, and instructional approach (e.g., Montessori, Paideia). The formats of magnet schools vary. Some programs are schoolwide, or whole-school magnets, in which all students would be involved in the "magnet" area (e.g., in a schoolwide global education magnet, all students would in some ways be involved in the global education curriculum). Another type is often called a "school-within-a-school program" (SWAS) or "program within a school" (PWS). Only some students in a particular school are involved in the magnet program. Another format might be a grade-level magnet in which only certain grade levels are offered a particular curricular focus.

The first magnet schools appeared in the 1970s as a means of desegregating school systems. Acceptance into magnet school programs was predominantly based on race.

Today nearly all large school districts have magnet schools. In the 1991–1992 school year, there were 2,433 magnet schools nationwide, offering 3,171 magnet programs (some schools house more than one magnet) (American Institutes for Research, 1994). Five basic factors led to the growth of magnet schools:

1. They have represented a voluntary approach to school desegregation.
2. As people call for school choice, magnet schools are alternatives to the local school with a "regular" curriculum.
3. Like a magnet they *attract* students from outside their assigned neighborhood attendance zones.
4. In recent years greater attention has been paid to the outcomes of education.
5. Magnet schools often provide knowledge that is supposed to be helpful to a particular career choice.

Language Diversity in U.S. Schools: Program Options

Although a few earlier examples of bilingual programs in U.S. history can be identified, bilingual education is a relatively recent phenomenon. In 1968 Congress passed the Bilingual Education Act (later, Title VII of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, ESEA). The Bilingual Education Act states that "no person shall be subjected to discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin." School districts are required to take affirmative steps to provide children with the language skills they need to participate in school. The Bilingual Education Act and the landmark U.S. Supreme Court decision *Lau v. Nichols,* 1974, provided a legal basis for equitable treatment of limited-English-proficient children in U.S. schools. It placed non–native-English-speaking children at the forefront of an often hotly debated topic.

Bilingual Education. *Bilingual* refers to proficiency in at least two languages, and *biculturalism* is participation in two cultures. Bilingual education usually refers to an educational approach involving the use of two languages of instruction at some point in the student's schooling.

For decades educators and policymakers have wrestled with questions related to bilingual education: What are the best ways to teach children whose native language is not English? How can the achievement of students with limited proficiency in English be enhanced? There is no debate over the issue that proficiency in English is essential to school and workplace success. Instead the debate deals with the most appropriate ways for students to learn English as a second language and what roles, if any, the first language should play.

School districts offer several types of programs to students in the United States (Box 4.3). These include ESL, structured immersion, sheltered English, transitional bilingual education, two-way bilingual education, and maintenance bilingual education.

It is important for educational leaders to determine which of these approaches is most appropriate for the children in their schools or districts. Language proficiency, the number of students whose native language is not English, the ages of children, and whether or not they are able to speak and read their native language proficiently are but a few of the factors that need to be examined. Most bilingual educators favor maintenance programs; the majority of existing programs, however, are transitional.

BOX 4.3

Program Options for Non–Native-English-Speaking Students

English as a Second Language
A systematic, comprehensive approach to teaching English to students whose native language is not English. It is usually an important component of a bilingual program, but it can also exist by itself.

Options

- full/partial day
- pullout
- sheltered English
- English for special purposes (ESP)

Sheltered English
In what are sometimes called transition or bridge classes, students cover the same content offered in classes in which native English proficiency is assumed. The language component of these classes is adapted to suit the English proficiency levels of the language-minority students.

Transitional Bilingual Education (TBE)
The Bilingual Education Act of 1968 defined transitional bilingual education as "structured English language instruction, and to the extent necessary to allow a child to achieve competence in the English language, instruction in the child's native language." Ideally access to a comprehensible curriculum is assured by providing basic instruction in the child's native language until the student attains English competency and comprehension in speaking, writing, and reading. The goal of these programs is for students to learn English as quickly as possible so they can exit the programs.

Two-Way Bilingual Education
Two-way bilingual programs offer a means of encouraging bilingualism in both language minority and language majority students.

Maintenance Bilingual Education
The goal in maintenance bilingual programs is to provide students with instruction that helps the development of the native language.

Submersion or Immersion
Sometimes referred to as the "sink or swim" approach, submersion (immersion) places students in a totally English-speaking environment with no use of their native language. It is not a form of bilingual education.

Promoting Linguistically Diverse Learners' Academic Success

VIVIANA ALEXANDROWICZ ■ *University of San Diego*

Providing comprehensible education to linguistically diverse students in the different subject areas has become a pedagogical challenge for teachers, particularly in states with a large immigrant population. In states like California, one out of four K–6 students was classified as a "Limited English Proficient" (LEP) student and of all new students who enrolled in California schools between 1987 and 1992, 69 percent were nonfluent in English. Research has shown that it can take immigrant students up to nine years to acquire the necessary language competence to successfully deal with academic tasks that are required to perform at grade level in English (Cummins, 1989). What can teachers and administrators do to help immigrant children succeed in school?

The Importance of Understanding Second-Language Acquisition

Belief is widespread at all levels in the school community—from government elected officials to school administrators, teachers, and parents—that second-language learners can acquire competence in a second language fast enough to keep up with academics within two years of arrival in the United States.

This belief reflects a lack of understanding of how difficult it is to learn all the aspects of language—pragmatics, semantics, morphology, phonology, and syntax—to effectively function in academic settings. It also suggests the need for increasing educators' awareness about the factors involved in acquiring a second language.

For instance, students' prior education and literacy in their native language affects learning in a second language. Students who speak and write in a primary language that uses an alphabet and characters similar to those of English tend to acquire the English language more easily than those who do not. In addition, sociocultural factors such as family members' levels of education, parental support, living conditions, and attitudes of the host society toward the student's language and culture play a critical role in the student's motivation and academic achievement. Moreover, the student's personality and learning preferences call for a careful assessment of each child as an individual who has diverse social, affective, cognitive, and linguistic needs.

When this complex array of issues related to placement of linguistically diverse students is overlooked in U.S. schools, second-language learners often find themselves in a "sink or swim" situation. In other words, they are "integrated" in mainstream English classrooms so they can be "immersed" in authentic language environments, which supposedly allow them to "pick up" English after a period of time. As a result of these situations, we have children who, day to day, learn survival English at the expense of the rest of their education.

Usually, it is not until individuals have reached an intermediate level of language competence that they are likely to cope with and complete academic work, let alone fully participate in classroom activities in a second language. In many instances, administrators and teachers place a child who has acquired a "native-like" accent within a year in a regular English classroom because "he is doing so well in English." The same teachers and administrators are "puzzled" when these children are "failing" in different subject areas, and a large number of second-language learners end up in special education classes.

Effective Programs Are Key to Academic Success

In "additive" programs, students add a second language to their native language in speaking, reading, and writing, becoming not only bilingual but, more important, biliterate. Examples of such programs are the "two-way" bilingual program or the "late-exit" maintenance program. In two-way bilingual programs, all students become biliterate in two languages, and in late-exit programs, students move gradually from instruction in their native language in all subject areas to instruction in transitional English until they become proficient enough to transfer to mainstream English classrooms. By the time students reach junior high school, they are receiving all instruction in English except in one subject area such as language arts, which allows them to maintain and enrich their primary language. All bilinguals know that once one has acquired knowledge and skills in the primary language one does not have to acquire most of them again in the second language.

The programs most often implemented, which have proven highly ineffective, are those that transfer students to all-English classrooms before they are ready—for instance after two years of primary instruction in all subject areas. Tragically, in many of these "subtractive" programs, where one loses one's primary language to gain a second one, students do not receive the strong English as a second language (ESL) component that would enable them to succeed in their new all-English "sink or swim" classrooms.

Implementation of poor-quality programs has created the perception that "bilingual education" in general does not work. The "English only" movement that reemerged in the 1990s reflects this perception. Proponents of English-only classrooms tend to promote the idea that "if our grandparents made it without bilingual education, these children can make it too" (a critical question is how we define success in today's society compared with the skills people needed to succeed forty years ago). Furthermore, bilingual education (effective and ineffective programs) serves only about 30 percent of the second-language student population; therefore, other factors must account for the high dropout rates among certain culturally and linguistically diverse populations.

When effective bilingual programs are not viable for different reasons (for example, if there is a scarcity of teachers who speak the language of their students), an alternative is to provide students comprehensible instruction using Specially Designed Academic Instruction in English (SDAIE). A SDAIE teacher may have a contained SDAIE classroom if there are enough second-language learners at that grade level, or he or she may just have a few of these students in a "mainstream" classroom. SDAIE teachers have strong professional preparation in the areas of second-language acquisition, cultural diversity, and in classroom management in classrooms with multiple levels of academic backgrounds and languages.

Effective programs employ trained teachers who go beyond "good" teaching. They know that directions, modeling, and explanations that might be clear and sufficient for most of their fully proficient English speakers are not sufficient for their second-language learners. These teachers use a greater number of contextual clues such as pictures, graphic organizers, and manipulatives and they carefully plan for the use of language by prioritizing vocabulary, paraphrasing, and repeating, to add comprehension of content. Moreover, when they have few second-language learners who are integrated in "regular" mainstream classrooms, these teachers must assess their students' language competence and plan instruction accordingly.

These teachers hold high expectations for their students and understand that a student's ability to produce in a second language does not necessarily reflect his or her capacity to think cognitively. They also promote critical thinking early in the process of second language development, but hold realistic expectations for their students' ability to deal with academic tasks in English.

It is imperative that educational leaders promote a community of learners where teachers, students, parents, and staff foster compassion, fellowship, and respect for others. Most important, everyone involved must sincerely believe that anyone can and should learn a second language and become biliterate and bicultural and that anyone can succeed academically in school.

English Only, English Plus, and Programs for Nonstandard English Speakers

In recent years some states and organizations have called for English to be the *only* language used in state documents, in business transactions, and in schools. Other groups have pointed out the importance of being multilingual. The latter group takes a view that some call English Plus: People should not only speak English, but they also should have fluency in another language. Although these state and national debates may be important, they have not yet had a direct impact on schools.

One debate that garnered considerable attention in 1997 was the controversy surrounding a decision by the Oakland, California, School Board to offer African American speakers of Ebonics, or Black English, special instruction. Additionally, during the debate, other school districts such as that in Los Angeles were found to already be offering "Ebonics" programs. Once the issues were dissected, several common factors could be identified regardless of the voices in the debate: (1) African American students were lagging behind other ethnic groups in academic achievement, (2) something had to be done to address this lack of achievement, and (3) everyone involved (parents, teachers, students, and community members) agreed that all students must be able to speak standard English. Clearly, many programmatic options might prove successful in helping low-achieving African Americans who speak nonstandard English, or other nonstandard-English speakers, to succeed academically. Most linguists agree that a student who develops awareness of her or his own variety of English will make a better learner of standard English.

In volatile situations such as these, the challenges for school leaders include examining the complexity of the issues, identifying needs, identifying options, and working collaboratively to choose the best option(s).

Fostering School, Family, and Community Partnerships

When asked how families are involved in a child's education, educators typically respond that parents are invited to a variety of school functions—open houses, parent conferences, school assemblies, sports activities—and to participate as classroom volunteers. Many of the rituals, activities, and roles for parents have changed little in this century. These activities have been institutionalized to involve parents in limited ways. They tend to relegate all the power to the school and usually ignore the needs of the groups, particularly those families representing different cultural groups who might not be proficient in English or who are unfamiliar with the school's expectations.

Many educators believe that schools need to increase the numbers of parents who attend school-based activities, even though many parents cannot, and do not, participate at the school site. Often educators comment:

> We hardly ever get very many parents from juniors and seniors attending open house.
> The parents who attend parent conferences are not necessarily the ones we need to see.
> These parents don't really care about their children.
> [Racial/ethnic group's name] don't value education.

Families are not directly involved in their children's school activities for many reasons. In order to alter the paradigm of parent involvement, we need to begin by talking about *family* involvement. Given the changing demographics of families, schools can no longer think only about mom and dad. Simply by expanding our definition of *family,* as we think about involvement, the possible participation net is enlarged. In many families, older siblings, a grandparent, or an aunt or uncle have primary responsibilities of child care.

A second part of the paradigm needing change is the relationship between schools and families. Schools need to think of family member as *partners.* Partnerships are by definition voluntary. Two or more independent agents agree to work together to accomplish a common purpose that is mutually beneficial. A partnership involves sharing and membership. A partnership means that all voices will be heard and that reciprocity of some type is involved.

For schools and educators partnership means that family and school share power. Family members are given opportunities to provide ideas and advice just as educators are. Both partners are obliged to be committed and are responsible for doing their part.

Another part of the old paradigm requiring change is the way educators have traditionally viewed involvement—attendance of parents at school functions and volunteering at school. If educators continue to think about involvement in these limited ways, little will change in the relationship between schools and families.

Epstein (1992) has created a typology of parent involvement. The six types of family involvement include:

1. Parents as providers of the child's basic needs;
2. Communication between the school and the home;
3. Parents as volunteers at the school;
4. Parents as instructors in the home;
5. Parents involved in school governance; and
6. Parents working in collaboration with the entire community.

Another framework that can assist educators in changing their perspective of involvement is Swap's (1993) four models of home–school relationships, which include:

1. The protective model;
2. School-to-home transition model;
3. Curriculum enrichment model; and
4. The partnership model.

In the protective model, parents delegate to the school the responsibility for educating their children. Swap contends that the goal of this model is primarily to reduce the possible conflict that can result between schools and families.

The school-to-home transition model involves enlisting parents in supporting the school's goals. It then becomes the responsibility of the family to reinforce these goals in the home.

The curriculum enhancement model involves families in developing and enriching the school curriculum. Parents are encouraged to take a child to an aquarium or a museum if related topics are being covered in the curriculum.

The partnership model attempts to reshape the school environment by emphasizing two-way communication and joint problem solving. In this model families and educators work to enhance all aspects of the school, rather than certain parts of the curriculum.

Henderson and Berla (1995) report that the protective and school-to-home models are common practice and that the curriculum enrichment and partnership models are coming into wider use. The partnership model described by Swap could include the typology described by Epstein. Schools incorporating Epstein's typology and Swap's partnership model would be creating a new standard for family involvement.

Developing Programs of School, Family, and Community Partnerships: Administrators Make a Difference

JOYCE L. EPSTEIN ■ *Director, Center on School, Family, and Community Partnerships, Johns Hopkins University*

Over and again we learn that principals, district administrators, and state education policy leaders make the difference between successful and unsuccessful schools. Administrators have different leadership styles, but all effective leaders focus on important goals, encourage hard work, inspire excellence, and recognize the efforts and contributions of others. Only with outstanding support will all teachers, students, parents, community members, and others remain committed to improving schools, classrooms, and children's learning. This support is especially necessary for developing comprehensive programs of school, family, and community partnerships.

What is a comprehensive program of partnerships? First, such programs are *theory driven.* The theory of "overlapping spheres of influence" recognizes that students learn and grow at home, at school, and in their communities. Students are at the center of this model, because they are the main actors in their education. Second, comprehensive programs of partnership are *research based.* From the results of many studies in elementary, middle, and high schools, I developed a framework of six major types of involvement:

Type 1—Parenting: Assist families with parenting skills, family support, understanding child and adolescent development, and setting home conditions to support learning at each age and grade level. Assist schools in understanding families' backgrounds, cultures, and goals for children.

Type 2—Communicating: Communicate with families about school programs and student progress in varied, clear, and productive ways. Create two-way communication channels (school to home and home to school) so that families can easily communicate with teachers, administrators, counselors, and other families.

Type 3—Volunteering: Improve recruitment, training, activities, and schedules to involve families as volunteers and as audiences at the school or in other locations. Enable educators to work with regular and occasional volunteers who assist and support students and the school.

Type 4—Learning at Home: Involve families with their children in academic learning activities at home, such as homework, goal setting, and other curriculum-related activities and decisions. Encourage teachers to design homework that enables students to share and discuss interesting work and ideas with family members.

Type 5—Decision Making: Include families as participants in school decisions, governance, and advocacy activities through school councils or improvement teams, committees, PTA/PTO, and other parent organizations. Assist family and teacher representatives to obtain information from and give information to those they represent.

Type 6—Collaborating with Community: Coordinate resources and services for families, students, and the school with community businesses, agencies, cultural and civic organizations, colleges or universities, and other community groups. Enable students, staff, and families to contribute their service to the community.

There are hundreds of practices for the six types from which elementary, middle, and high schools may choose. Each type of involvement has explicit challenges that must be met in order to turn an ordinary program into an excellent one. Each type of involvement leads to different results for students, families, teachers, schools, and communities.

From many studies, we have learned that schools make progress in home-school-community connections if plans are written and if progress is charted by an action team for school, family, and community partnerships. The team of teachers, parents, administrators, and others completes an inventory of present practices, constructs a three-year vision, and writes annual one-year action plans that address school goals with good practices from the six types of involvement.

What results will good programs of partnership produce? Many studies indicate:

- Families are important for children's learning, healthy development, and school success from preschool through high school.
- State, district, and school policy statements about partnerships are not enough. Schools need assistance, support, recognition, and ongoing guidance to develop, improve, and maintain successful programs of school, family, and community partnerships.
- All communities have resources to promote students' social and intellectual development and to assist schools and families. Community resources must be organized, mobilized, and incorporated in comprehensive programs of partnership.
- Students are more positive about school and learning and do better in school if their families and communities are involved in their education in productive ways. Specific results (e.g., improved attendance, behavior, homework completion, reading, writing, math, or other achievement) are linked to goal-oriented and subject-specific activities for family and community involvement.
- When elementary, middle, and high schools develop excellent programs of partnership, families become involved, including those who would not become involved on their own or who are typically "hard to reach."

How can administrators organize and improve their leadership on school, family, and community partnerships? Leadership for school, family, and community partnerships requires understanding, action, and persistence and includes understanding the framework of the six types of involvement, the challenges that must be met to reach all families, and the connections of involvement to specific goals and results.

Guidelines for action are available from the National Network of Partnership Schools at the Center on School, Family, and Community Partnerships at Johns

Hopkins University. This network assists schools, districts, and states to plan and conduct positive, productive, and permanent programs of partnership. Members receive handbooks, newsletters, training workshops, assistance by phone, e-mail, and Web site and opportunities for research and sharing best practices. There are no fees for these services, but members must invest in their own staff, identify budgets, implement annual plans, develop comprehensive programs, and share progress with the center.

Developing excellent home, school, and community partnerships is an ongoing process that takes time, organization, and effort. Progress is accelerated if efforts in school, family, and community partnerships are targeted in annual professional evaluations of teachers, principals, and superintendents.

No longer a separate topic off to the side of "real" reform efforts, school, family, and community partnerships now are seen as a central component of whole-school change and school improvement. Information for families and their involvement and input are needed for students to succeed with bilingual programs, challenging curricula, innovative instruction, and new tests and assessments. In sum, good programs of partnerships help improve schools, strengthen families, energize communities, and increase student success. Administrators are key to whether this happens.

Notes: This work is supported by grants from the U.S. Department of Education and the DeWitt Wallace–Reader's Digest Fund. The ideas are the author's and do not necessarily represent the policies of either funding source. For information on the National Network of Partnership Schools or lists of related publications, contact: Center on School, Family, and Community Partnerships, Johns Hopkins University/CRESPAR, 3003 North Charles Street, Suite 200, Baltimore, MD 21218. Phone: 410-516-8818; fax: 410-516-8890; e-mail: sfc@csos.jhu.edu or Web site: www.csos.jhu.edu/p2000.

Connecting Schools and Community Organizations

The unifying purpose for schools, individuals, and organizations that collaborate in the development of educational partnerships is best depicted by the much-quoted African proverb "It takes an entire village to raise a child." Partnerships exist because individuals from separate businesses and agencies seek to address the academic, social, emotional, physical, and ethical development of children.

In education, partnerships are either school-linked or school-based. These partnerships range in complexity from a school's forming a collaboration with one person, organization, or agency to multilayered alliances. Recent literature supports the observation that partnering is a service model that is not only useful, but in today's economic and social climate is also quickly becoming recognized as mandatory (Cordeiro & Loup, 1996; Gardner, 1993; Jehl & Kirst, 1992).

Figure 4.2 depicts the numerous human service agencies and community organizations that make up what some researchers call "cultural capital" or "sociocultural capital" (Bourdieu & Passeron, 1977, p. 90; Coleman, 1993; Cordeiro, Reagan, & Martinez, 1994). At the center is the child, encompassed first by family, then by school and school district.

A variety of other entities influence the child's school and family life either directly or indirectly. These include religious organizations, higher-education institutions, nonprofits, such as museums and local arts organizations, government agencies, the medical community, the media, social service agencies, business and industry, social and ethnic organizations, youth organizations, such as the YM/YWCA, Boys and Girls Clubs, and parks and recreation department programs, education-related organizations, and the rapidly growing outside world—the virtual community. Each of these agencies or organizations is part of a network of services available to all children. One fairly new role that

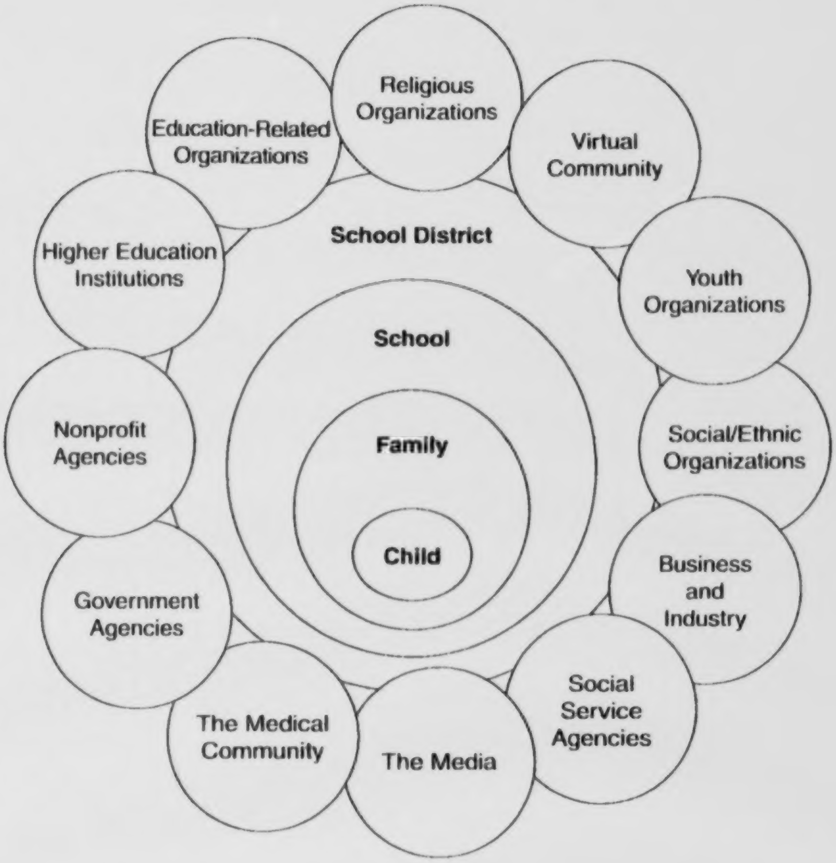

Religious Organizations
Education-Related Organizations
Virtual Community
School District
Higher Education Institutions
Youth Organizations
School
Nonprofit Agencies
Family
Social/Ethnic Organizations
Child
Business and Industry
Government Agencies
Social Service Agencies
The Medical Community
The Media

FIGURE 4.2 Educational Partnerships

schools and school districts need to play is the coordination of these many entities not only with the school, but also with the family (see Chapter 9).

Cordeiro and Monroe-Kolek (1996) identified five key factors among these organizations and schools that are preconditions for successful partnerships: leadership, trust, stability, readiness, and a common agenda. These factors interact to form a foundation on which partnerships can be constructed. Without this basic framework it is doubtful that solid school-community partnerships will improve the lives of children.

Cordeiro and Monroe-Kolek's (1996) research found four conditions that support collaboration if the above preconditions exist. Crucial to any partnerships are issues of communication. The form of communication does not appear to be the key factor, but rather the fact that regular and sustained communication occurs. The notion that both partners are benefiting in some way so that there appears to be reciprocity is another element in maintaining successful partnerships. Aligning and pooling of resources is another factor. Johnson and Galvan (1996) argue that the interests and transaction costs associated with such efforts suggest that certain partnerships might in fact increase the actual costs for both organizations involved. Thus, it is imperative that partners not duplicate services but instead fill in the gaps in service provision.

The final element these authors identify as crucial to maintaining and sustaining a partnership is the notion of knowing the community. One way to address this issue is McKnight and Kretzmann's (1993) concept of asset mapping. Especially in urban and low socioeconomic communities, there is a tendency to look at what is *not* present to support the growth and development of children. McKnight and Kretzman argue that poor neighborhoods have a multitude of assets, such as schools, ethnic and religious organizations, institutions of higher education, churches, and libraries, to name but a few.

Because children's needs know no boundaries, the urgency for services and initiatives to cross and merge boundaries, to fill in gaps, is crucial to successful partnerships. In this way, the focus moves from centering on the organization itself to focusing on the child.

✺ **What types of community partnerships should the faculty and administration of Oakes High consider developing?**

Conclusion

A number of social and cultural factors affect children's learning. Ethnicity, social class, gender, disability, family, home environment, and language are but some of the many factors that must be better understood by educators. Thoughtful consideration of these factors will assist educational leaders in analyzing issues, so that prudent decisions regarding educational programming can be made. Educational leaders must create conditions for forming meaningful partnerships with families and the plethora of community agencies. These partnerships have the potential to assist educators and community members in providing services to children so that all will be better able to learn.

PORTFOLIO ARTIFACTS

- Revisit your educational platform. What does your platform say about your beliefs regarding issues of educational equity? How does it address issues related to multicultural education?
- Interview a person working in a community agency that partners with a school. How does this person's perspective influence your views on schools and their communities?
- Arrange for an internship with a person leading an organization that partners with schools.
- Examine a curriculum. Is that curriculum reflective of the issues of diversity discussed in this chapter?
- Spend time with people who are different from you in regard to race, socioeconomic status, ethnicity, ability/disability, and reflect on the experience (for example, switch jobs for a week with someone in a school serving a population different from yours).
- Spend a period of time riding along with a police officer in a community that is different from the one in which you live. (Many police departments have special programs for citizens.) Reflect on the experience.
- Travel to a community or country different from your own.
- Search the Web for: National Association of Multicultural Education. www.nameorg.org. In what ways might a educational administrator find this Web site helpful?

TERMS

Afrocentric schools
Assimilation
Bilingual education
Critical teaching (pedagogy)
Cultural deficit theory
Cultural difference theory
Cultural diversity
Cultural pluralism
Cultural relativism
Culture
Culture identity/Ethnic identity
Culture shock
Desegregation
Discrimination
Ebonics
English as a second language (ESL)
English for special (or specific) purposes (ESP)
English language learners (ELL)
Integration
Intergroup education
Language minority student
Language proficiency
Lau v. Nichols
Learning style
Limited English Proficiency (LEP)
Magnet schools
Prejudice
Race
Racism
Second-generation discrimination
Segregation
Sheltered English
Socioeconomic groups
Specially designed academic instruction in English (SDAIE)
Stereotypes

SUGGESTED READINGS

Bennett, C. I. (1998). *Comprehensive multicultural education: Theory and practice.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Cordeiro, P. (Ed.). (1996). *Boundary crossings: Educational partnerships and school leadership.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Cordeiro, P., Reagan, T., & Martinez, L. (1994). *Multiculturalism and TQE: Addressing cultural diversity in schools.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Freedman, J. (2000). *Wall of fame: One teacher, one class, and the power to save school and transform lives.* San Diego, CA: AVID Academic Press.

Godwin, R. K., & Kemerer, F. R. (2002). *School choice tradeoffs: Liberty, equity, and diversity.* Austin, TX: University of Texas Press.

Nieto, S. (2000). *Affirming diversity: The sociopolitical context of multicultural education.* New York: Longman.

Reyes, P. E., & Scribner, J. (1999). *Lessons from high-performing Hispanic schools.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Sleeter, C., & Grant, C. (1993). *Making choices for multicultural education: Five approaches to race, class and gender.* New York: Merrill.

Sugarman, S. D., & Kemerer, F. R. (1999). *School choice and social controversy: Politics, policy, and law.* Washington, DC: Brookings Institution.

CHAPTER

5 School District Organizational Structure and Leadership

OPHILIA SCHOOL DISTRICT

Political Tensions

The Ophilia school district recently experienced a hotly contested election to fill three seats on the seven member school board. All three newly elected board members had focused considerable attention on the need to improve the performance of students on the state assessment tests at Ophilia High School. You are the principal of Ophilia, which is a new school built to replace the deteriorating old inner-city school that had been built in the 1930s. The new school is a beautiful modern building with atrium, auditorium, gymnasium, computer labs, and impressive classrooms. The city is very proud of this school building and is concerned that the assessment scores of students in this new high school are lower than any other in the city and among the lowest in the state. The local teachers' association did not support the three new board members and were particularly concerned that they had ignored the poverty, family circumstances, and special needs of students attending this new school.

There have been three superintendents of Ophilia school district over the past ten years and the present superintendent is completing his second year in that role. Although the four incumbent board members seem to be in solid support of the superintendent, the three new board members have adopted a wait and see attitude. The superintendent defended the teachers at Ophilia stating, "These creative teachers have helped these children to develop important learning skills that the assessment tests seem to deliberately avoid. The tests don't always mesh well with the needs of some of our inner-city children." This statement rankled the new board members while at the same time gaining positive public recognition from the local teachers' association. The assistant superintendent for curriculum, who has been in the position for fourteen years, has recently been expressing concerns about disciplinary problems and too much stress on reading retention, critical thinking, problem solving, technology, the arts, and behavior management at Ophilia High School.

Your focus as principal of Ophilia has been to help teachers and students to become more computer literate and to learn new tools, new approaches, and new skills related to the modern new technology and to develop the new interactive learning environment that exists in this beautiful school. You have a high-quality teaching force that is facing some of the most challenging students with minimal community support. You have been told that suburban sprawl lies at the heart of this community's economic decline. You were greatly encouraged, as were the teachers, with the superintendent's recognition of the fine teaching going on at Ophilia even though the test scores were not as strong as those found in middle- and upper-class communities.

You are quite concerned, however, about recent discussions by the school board to assign teachers from the higher scoring schools to serve as mentors to your teachers, requirements that only teachers at your school develop new instructional approaches, providing bonuses and other rewards to teachers whose children do well on the tests, using test scores as a determining factor for teacher promo-

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

tion to administrative positions, and not allowing poor performing students to graduate. As a result, a number of your teachers came to you asking for a transfer to the school in the highest socioeconomic district. Tension in the community has increased as has criticism of you and your teachers. It has become very difficult to hire new teachers for this school as internal and external cohesion is breaking down. Efforts to develop authentic and technologically supported learning and to recognize student abilities and diverse cultural backgrounds, are being blamed for the failure to develop students' basic competencies as measured on standardized assessments.

The superintendent has come to you expressing his and the Board's concern regarding the deteriorating situation at the school and within the community. He has asked that you work with the assistant superintendent for curriculum to turn this situation around. He stated that some of the board members wanted to spend some time at the school to get a better understanding of what was happening. In fact, one of the recently elected board members had already asked you to schedule a day for her visit. You are very concerned that the situation has become too political and might be out of your control. You realize that the situation calls for leadership and a clear understanding of the districtwide organizational and decision making process. The challenge you face is to gain control of this situation, involve all important stakeholders, implement key improvements, open up channels of communication, and reduce growing tensions.

✱ **Do you as principal have the needed authority from the appropriate sources to begin the reform effort? Whose assistance and support might you seek?**

The Local Role

The organization is a structure within which individuals work to pursue identified goals and objectives. We can easily identify the structure of an organization and the positions within it. "In addition to defining work roles and authority relations, formal organizations also explicitly define and codify such details as the organization's channels of communication, policies and procedures, and norms and sanctions" (Loveless & Jasin, 1998).

What makes organizations unique are the people who hold these positions, people with unique personalities and unique approaches to the formal roles and structures provided. As a result, an organization always has visible and invisible aspects. The invisible aspects are often unique to the organization and time, and the visible, formal structure is fairly consistent across all organizations and thus is easier to describe and understand. The formal organization defines the structure in which people work, and the informal organization addresses the less tangible human factors and groupings within an organization.

Even though the formally defined structures do not depict total reality, being aware of them goes a long way toward helping people understand the operation of an organization. Two important aspects of formal organizational structure are norms and roles. Scott (1992) defines these two elements: "*Norms* are the generalized rules governing behavior that specify, in particular, appropriate means for pursuing goals; and *roles* are expectations for or evaluative standards employed in assessing the behavior of occupants of specific social positions" (p. 16). Scott goes on to say these are "organized so as to constitute a relatively coherent and consistent set of beliefs and prescriptions governing the behavior of participants" (p. 16). There is a constraining nature to organizational structure but also an enabling one that allows humans to accomplish more than they could through randomness and lack of structure. Each member of an organization can produce a larger outcome than he or she would be able to accomplish separately. Organization promotes the synergy effect.

Peter Blaw (1970) suggests, "Formal structures exhibit regularities that can be studied in their own right without investigating the motives of the individuals in organization" (p. 203). The focus of this chapter is the typical local school district with its bureaucratic structures and the roles of two of its key incumbents—the superintendent and principal.

The Local School Division

The primary units of structure for U.S. education are the local school divisions, which number some 15,000. Even across such a diverse system, however, some general structural patterns and issues remain fairly constant. These include authority structures, political patterns, norms, roles, and assignments. Typically, in school divisions, the major layers of responsibility within the organization are school board, superintendent, central office administration, school administration, and instructional staff.

Education is usually the largest single budgetary component of local government and, in total, employs more people than state and federal governments. The local district operates all the public schools within it and serves as the unit by which the community influences local education. The local school district is a quasimunicipal corporation that serves as an extension of state government and derives its authority from the state. It has a perpetual status, acts as an individual, survives the death of any member, and, as long as officers and employees act in good faith and fraud and collusion are absent, it has limited liabilities.

The school district is set apart from other government bodies in that it has its own board and school governance. Education is a state function, and the local board of education represents the state as well as the residents within the district. The board represents the community interests within statutory and constitutional law. A school district is either fiscally independent or it must gain approval on fiscal matters from some other governing body. Dependent boards can be appointed by the mayor (with the consent of council) or the board of county supervisors. In some cases, board members can be elected by the voting residents within the district. Independent boards must be elected. Most urban districts have dependent school boards. These boards must get prior approval from elected or appointed municipal officials to determine finally and legally the size of the local levy, the tax rate, and the size of the school division budget.

The interface between the superintendent of schools and the school board is critical to the success of the educational program within the district. Yet, only about half the states' school codes contain language defining this relationship between the board of education and the school superintendent. This lack of legislative guidance has resulted in some confusion about the status, authority, and responsibility of the superintendent of schools.

In general, the board is given the freedom to determine the level of trust placed in the superintendent's judgment to guide the direction of schools. The American Association of School Administrators (AASA) has continually expressed concern over the ambiguous role of the superintendent. The association states in its 1994 resolutions:

> AASA believes there is a vital relationship between effective school district leadership and successful schools and learners. This relationship is enhanced when roles and re-

> sponsibilities between superintendents and boards of education are clearly defined and implemented. (p. 19)

Most educational administrators know how important administrator–school board relations are to the success of the schools. Many have experienced the impossibility of the job when relations begin to deteriorate (Carter & Cunningham, 1997).

School boards leave much of the decision making to the superintendent and school district staff as long as there is no evidence of community concern. Not that board members are powerless—since they can apply sanctions of far-reaching consequences including the hiring and firing of the superintendent.

Administrators at the central office and school level are expected to provide leadership and stewardship so as to ensure that policies, laws, and regulations are adhered to, that effective education occurs, and that desired goals and outcomes are achieved. Central office staff are typically organized around specific operational areas—finance, pupil personnel, staff personnel, curriculum and instruction, business and logistics—and are considered specialists (all discussed in later chapters). Principals, like superintendents, are generalists (line personnel) and are expected to set the tone and develop the culture for the district's schools.

The concept of line and staff responsibilities grows out of the hierarchical structure that often exists within organizations. Authority (power) and responsibility (obligation) are delegated from the very top of the organization to the bottom. Those serving in line positions are delegated the authority and responsibility required to discharge operational functions. Communications, gradation of power, and relationships are defined by the line between superior and subordinate. Staff authority comes from the need to have experts in specific areas to provide support for line officers. The staff relationship is usually a staff-to-line managerial one that can occur at any level within the school division. The staff concept gives a horizontal dimension to the organization. The line officer typically asks for the assistance of a staff person in helping with a very specific area of responsibility.

The most recent demands and responsibilities at the local district level has been for more attention to directing and managing instruction. Hoachlander, Alt, and Beltranena (2001) suggest:

> an effective leader of school improvement (1) understands the elements that contribute to student learning; (2) can assemble these elements into workable, coherent instructional programs; and (3) can work with faculty and other stakeholders to implement these instructional programs in a fashion appropriately tailored to particular students and local circumstances. In short, a strong educational leader (master teacher, principal, superintendent, or school board member) skillfully can define, manage, and improve curriculum and instruction. He or she maximizes student achievement by leading and shaping the daily practices of formal schooling. (p. 11)

Some of the practices that they suggest might hold great promise are high standards, increased requirements and rigor, elimination of tracking, authentic instruction, thematic curriculum, smaller learning communities, improved support services, flexible schedules, strong parent involvement, data-driven school improvement, and assessment. They also look into shifting decision making authority to the school level and encouraging broad participation.

Heller and Firestone (1995) argue that the six major responsibilities of school division leadership are:

1. Providing and selling a vision;
2. Providing encouragement and recognition;
3. Obtaining resources;
4. Adapting standard operating procedures;
5. Monitoring the improvement effort; and
6. Handling disturbances.

The also believe that "redundant performance" of organizational functions were not wasteful and in fact strengthened the impact of planned improvements, supported a widely shared vision for the improvement, and safeguarded programs from inevitable personnel turnover by broadening organizational knowledge. Mayrovetry and Weinstein (1999) suggest:

> no one person is the key to successful reform and that redundancy in leadership may enhance the likelihood that a reform will survive and flourish. In short, a variety of individuals in multiple roles—including people outside the school—have unique contributions to make in creating schools for all children. (p. 445)

✺ **Delineate the major concerns of some of the individuals and groups involved. What might be some problems related to differences in thinking or in ideology?**

The School Board

In theory, the Board of Education is the policy making body, and the superintendent and school staff execute policies. In practice, however, boards sometimes micromanage schools and educational administrators sometimes develop policy statements. The "fuzziness" of the demarcation of responsibilities often causes discontent, which can erode the effectiveness of the school division. School boards in fact are empowered to provide strategic planning and policy for the school system, and most board members take this civic responsibility quite seriously.

The powers of local boards are: (1) those expressly granted by statute, (2) those fairly and necessarily implied in the powers expressly granted, and (3) those essential to the accomplishment of the objectives of the school district. The Board has no choice but to comply with the statutes of the state. It can, however, work through established legislative channels to amend, abolish, or modify statutes that it finds are not in the best interest of the school district. The laws provide a great deal of opportunity for board members to exercise individual discretion and judgment. School boards answer to the citizens in their local communities and provide an effective mechanism through which communities can address their concerns. Public schools can, however, become the political arena in which ideological, social, economic, and religious differences are reconciled, sometimes actually at the expense of student needs. Serving on the Board can be a stepping stone to a higher-level political position.

All boards have legal authority to determine salary and working conditions within the school division. They almost always hire and fire the superintendent of schools and approve the hiring of all other staff. They must approve the final budgets for schools and assist in obtaining needed resources. They also make decisions related to the financing of capital purchases. They resolve issues that are closely related to interpretation of community values, like family life and sex education, religious issues, acceptable moral behavior, character education, and other issues of community concern. They keep the community informed about the general condition of schools and help to build local support for school systems. They approve all policies by which the schools are governed.

School boards are involved in determining school sites, selecting architectural designs and contractors, determining attendance boundaries, entering into contracts, and bargaining with employee groups. Much of a board's time is spent interpreting rules made at other levels of government. The Board provides minutes from all meetings, which serve as the official record and are open to examination by taxpayers. All board meetings must be open to the public except for special "executive sessions" in which school personnel matters are discussed. Even though meetings are open, past research suggests that fewer than 6 percent of Americans have ever attended a school board meeting (Boardman & Cassel, 1983, p. 740).

There is also a problem when the superintendent spends insufficient time communicating to board members or loses contact with them between meetings. If the Board does not feel involved in the thought process, or the superintendent overwhelms the Board with information or is domineering, there is further alienation. Problems the Board causes include interference in management functions (micromanagement); the presence of single-issue, single-region, or single-interest members; the leaking of discussions from executive sessions; involvement in personnel matters; attempts to get favorable treatment for friends and relatives; lack of skill, knowledge, and experience; and the pursuit by board members of political power, careers, and activism.

Many researchers have suggested that board turnover is a major reason that relationships deteriorate. New members on a board might not support the initiatives underway or the personal qualities that previous board members felt were important. The turnover of board members is often cited as a main reason that school initiatives are abandoned and mistrust develops. This situation is especially difficult when a new member has a mandate from constituents that she or he pursues with significant energy.

Very active political board members' decisions are viewed, in the opinion of many superintendents, as "more with an eye to what will gain the support of voters rather than what is best for the children." Tough decisions that alienate voters can result in loss of support from the Board, even if the decisions are best for the school system over the long haul. Educational leaders have learned that they must have board support if they or their initiatives are to weather the heat that accompanies almost every decision.

Superintendents suggest that the balance has shifted to a point where political astuteness matters more than job performance. "Absolutely, politics plays a big role," said Dr. Frank Petruzielo, then superintendent of the Houston Independent School District. "Competency in many instances is not the issue, and that's what makes these jobs more difficult to perform than any other in public or private sectors" (Carter & Cunningham, 1997, p. 104).

Recently, American school boards are being criticized by state governments, education experts, and the public in general. Reports from the Institute for Educational Leadership (IEL), the Committee for Economic Development, and the Twentieth-Century Fund have all recommended changing school boards into education policy boards or children and youth coordinating boards, improving relationships with local government, improving involvement in school board elections, and setting state-established performance criteria to hold boards accountable. Kentucky, West Virginia, and Massachusetts have enacted laws that have modified the responsibilities of local school boards.

Michael Kirst, professor at Stanford University, suggested that school boards relinquish a number of responsibilities so that they can become better policymakers and visionaries for schools. Boards should hire superintendents, establish district plans, determine funding priorities, set staff development policies, approve major construction projects, and develop curricular framework. They should not preside over grievances, approve competitive bidding contracts and payments, make personnel decisions, and generally micromanage schools. Kirst (1994) stated, "While it is impossible to separate policy and administration in general terms, the change to education policy boards, as proposed by the IEL study, would precisely define the limits and appropriate focus for the future role of the local school board" (p. 381).

Thomas Shannon, representing the National School Board Association, argued that Kirst's reform proposals would undercut representative governance of public education by eroding the powers of school boards. Danzberger (1998) states:

> The Institute for Educational Leadership has worked hard to raise general reform higher on states' reform agendas and among national leaders of education reform....
>
> State policy makers avoid tackling comprehensive local governance reform, even though it is critical to achieving states' own education reform objectives. The political risks appear too great.... There certainly is not broad grassroots pressure to reform local school boards, but there are those who would organize quickly, or use existing organized networks, to fight any change perceived to weaken the power of a representative body close to the people and strengthen the power of professional educators. (p. 208)

Policy formation and overseeing schools is a very difficult job, and most school board members deserve a great deal of credit for being willing to serve the schools. They serve as the decision makers among conflicting ideologies, political pressures, and shifting economic and social conditions. They work with business, government, and community organizations to continuously improve the schools and promote student welfare. There are many opportunities for missteps in a highly public forum. In fact, many board meetings today are televised to the local community and receive full media attention. Board members are peppered with questions by critics and supporters alike and feel the same pressures that superintendents do.

The school board is an essential part of our democratic form of government. Howard Good (1998), a board member, states:

> What some see as a major weakness of school boards—that they are directed by well-meaning amateurs—may actually be a strength. The American school board is a unique institution. Nowhere else in the world is the control of education so close to the people.... I don't think it is an exaggeration to say that today, when bureaucratic rules are proliferating and far-off highly centralized corporations control many areas of our lives, the local school board is one of the few remaining examples of grassroots democracy. (p. 151)

✱ **What responsibilities does the school board have in supporting the teachers and program at Ophilia High School? How can the school obtain the board's support?**

The School Division Superintendent

The superintendent is the chief educational leader and spokesperson for the school district. The AASA (1993) Commission on Standards for the Superintendency has stated:

> To a great extent, the quality of America's schools depends on the effectiveness of school superintendents. These executives of our nation's schools have complex leadership responsibilities, and those who hold the position must be among the brightest and best our society has to offer. Their vision and performance must focus on creating schools that will inspire our children to become successful, caring Americans, capable of becoming contributing citizens of the world. (p. 3)

The superintendent has become the chief executive officer for the board serving as the professional adviser to the board, leader of reforms, manager of resources, and communicator to the public. Thus, the superintendent has become the most visible, most vulnerable, and potentially most influential member of the organization. Educational decisions are usually made in an environment of strong pressure from various segments of the community, state, and nation. A major responsibility of the superintendency is to deal with conflicting expectations, multiple political agendas, and varying ideas without unduly creating enemies or distrust. The superintendent's success as chief executive officer is determined largely by his or her ability to deal with these pressures while running an effective and efficient school system.

Larry Cuban (1988) defined the core roles of the superintendent to be instructional, managerial, and political. Perhaps the fastest-growing responsibility is the political role. Superintendents are expected to meet with a burgeoning constituency who want to influence school policy and to be able to influence people and groups. Cuban states, "All three roles form the core of superintending. Much diversity exists, however, among school executives in how these roles are enacted" (p. 142).

The superintendency has been studied in relation to reform and restructuring, centralization versus decentralization, acting as change agent, effectiveness, instructional impact, politics and political strategy, critical challenges, qualifications and access, leadership styles, context, and many social and economic factors. Grogan (2000a) suggests that recent interest is in ethics and leadership and the notion of the superintendency as a position with moral responsibility and an expectation to act morally and wisely. Often, the factors that are considered important in the superintendency emerge or become dormant as the social, political, and economic dramas of a community unfold.

Traditionally, the superintendency has been filled by white males. This has probably influenced both access to and the administrative style of this position. Glass, Bjork, and Bruner (2000, pp. 1–2) state,

> The number of women and superintendents of color has increased since 1992. Women superintendents increased from 6.6 percent in 1992 to 13.2 percent in 2000, and superintendencies held by persons of color moved from 3.9 percent to 5.1 percent during the same period. Although these data indicate progress, they also confirm a dramatic underrepresentation of these two groups in relation to white males. The extraordinary disparity between men and women in the superintendency is paradoxical in the field of education, an enterprise dominated by women serving as teachers, principals, and central office staff. Of the more than four million professional educators in the nation (NSBA, 1990)

> only a few women (fewer than 2,000) serve in executive leadership positions that help guide some 13,000 school districts....
>
> Men and women superintendents have remarkably different perceptions of barriers faced by women entering the profession. Men do not view the lack of recruiting by boards of education, opportunities to gain professional experience, professional networks, or likelihood of a glass ceiling to career advancement as important factors that may hinder women from entering the superintendency. Women superintendents, on the other hand, see these as important. There is also a large discrepancy between white and superintendents of color with regard to perceptions of discriminatory hiring and promotional practices. Close to 50 percent of superintendents of color see these as major problems, while only 10 percent of white superintendents view these in the same way."

Major functions of the superintendency, in descending order of time commitments devoted to the activities, are instructional leadership, finance and business management, general planning, personnel administration, school plant management, communication and public relations, and pupil services. Many superintendents have difficulty scheduling their day and often find themselves reacting to issues and crises that seem to occur on a daily basis. The majority of superintendents' interactions are with members of the school organization and board members, but there is an increasing demand from a wide variety of community groups—parents, vendors, mass media, chambers of commerce, city officials, special interest groups, civic leaders, business community, ministers and church members, police, and others.

Factors creating the "crisis" mentioned in Thomas E. Glass's study titled *Superintendent Leaders Look at the Superintendency, School Boards, and Reform* (2001) and other recent reports are (1) viability of the board governance model, (2) board relations, (3) inadequate funding, (4) stress, (5) lack of emotional support, (6) a plethora of insignificant demands, (7) mandated demands to meet standards and achieve higher district test scores, and (8) lack of gender and ethnic balance in the profession (Cooper, Fusarelli, & Carella, 1999; Glass, Bjork, & Brunner, 2000; Hodgkinson & Montenegro, 1999). Presumably, the leaders of the profession feel sufficient numbers of these (and perhaps other) factors exist in school districts to warrant declaring the superintendency "a profession in crisis." In a later study for the Education Commission of the States, Glass (2001) found that 52 percent of the superintendent leaders responded that the governance structure needs to be seriously restructured and 16 percent responded that the current governance system needs to be completely replaced.

As such, one of the most important challenges to the superintendent is maintaining the confidence of the school board members while providing needed attention to systemwide employees, the community, and ultimately teaching and student learning. One crucial element in all of this is to establish positive relations with the local media who are often in a position to set a tone to everyone's view. In analyzing the short tenure of a woman superintendent, Grogan (2000b) found that the factors that most contributed to the deterioration of her superintendency were (1) lack of staff support (senior staff who became instant enemies), (2) dealing with a dysfunctional board (power struggle, micromanagement, lack of unity), (3) hiring a new loyal assistant superintendent (who did not have widespread support or credibility), (4) the almost fanatic district emphasis on accountability, and (5) her board presentation of the school in too positive of a light (whitewashing the data and glossing over problems). Grogan did not believe this adequately explained the short tenure, from a feminist poststructural perspective. Because she was a women superintendent, she faced higher visibility, more stereotypical expectations (feminine, ladylike, spouse), and yet male norms were expected of her in the position, which complicates the superintendency for women. Grogan found that "although the position of superintendent carries with it power and public authority, women superintendents may have to fight harder to enjoy the privileges of the superintendency, both personally and professionally" (p. 124).

The AASA and the National School Board Association (NSBA) met in 1980 and again in 1992 and 1994 to develop jointly approved guidelines regarding roles and responsibilities of the superintendent. These guidelines (AASA–NSBA, 1994, pp. 11–12) are presented in Appendix 5.A at the end of this chapter.

To further define the superintendency as a profession, the AASA Commission on Standards for the Superintendency developed a set of professional standards (AASA, 1993). The commission stated, "All superintendents should be held accountable for the eight professional standards." The Professional Standards for the Superintendency can be summarized as follows:

- ***Standard 1: Leadership and District Culture***
  This standard stresses executive leadership, vision, shaping school culture and climate, empowering others, and multicultural and ethnic understanding.
- ***Standard 2: Policy and Governance***
  This standard centers on developing procedures for working with the board; formulating district policy, standards, and regulations; and describing public school governance in our democratic society.
- ***Standard 3: Communications and Community Relations***
  This standard emphasizes skill in articulating district vision and purpose to the community and media. Also, it stresses responding to community feedback and building consensus to strengthen community support.
- ***Standard 4: Organizational Management***
  This standard calls for skills in gathering, analyzing, and using data for decision making; framing and solving problems; and formulating solutions to problems. It also stresses quality management to meet internal and external customer expectations and to allocate resources.
- ***Standard 5: Curriculum Planning and Development***
  This standard tests the superintendent's skill in designing curriculum and a strategic plan to enhance teaching and learning, using theories of cognitive development, employing valid and reliable performance indicators, and testing procedures and describing the use of computers and other learning technologies.
- ***Standard 6: Instructional Management***
  This standard measures knowledge and use of research findings on learning and instructional strategies and resources to maximize student achievement. It also centers on applying research and best practice to integrate curriculum for multicultural sensitivity and assessment.
- ***Standard 7: Human Resources Management***
  This standard assesses skill in developing a staff evaluation and assessment and supervisory system to improve performance. It also requires skills in describing and

applying legal requirements for personnel selection, development, retention, and dismissal.

- ***Standard 8: Values and Ethics of Leadership***
  This standard stresses the understanding and modeling of appropriate value systems, ethics, and moral leadership. It also requires superintendents to exhibit multicultural and ethnic understanding and to coordinate social agencies and human services to help each student grow and develop as a caring, informed citizen.

At the same time they are balancing conflicting expectations and responding to mandates, superintendents are asked to empower teachers so they can both design and carry out the curriculum. Greater decentralization has resulted, as well as involvement of school administrators, teachers, and parents in determining what will work best in the schools. They are also being asked to respond to the statewide standards-based reforms and assessment. This state focus on what young people are learning and how well they are learning it has become a driving force in many school divisions across the United States. The report Quality Counts '99 (*Education Week*, January 11, 1999) states, "The pressure is on. After years of exhorting and cajoling schools to improve, policy makers have decided to get tough. States are taking steps to reward results and punish failure in an effort to ensure that children are getting a good education and tax dollars aren't being wasted" (p. 5). From 53 to 77 percent of employers and parents "agree" with these standards/assessments/accountability approaches; 64 to 76 percent of teachers, however, "disagree."

The modern-day challenge of the superintendency is to manage all the various national, state, and local pressures for improving school performance while working with the local school board, central office administrators, and school staff to develop the most effective schools possible. As Norton, Webb, Dlugosh, and Sybouts (1996) suggest, "It is in the public school arena where administrators and board members alike must listen to constituents and advocate the welfare of children by designing and implementing sound educational policy through a system of defensive processes" (p. 104).

The superintendents' evaluation systems are often based on professional competencies and job duties, like those described in the AASA standards. According to DiPaolo and Stronge (2001), 89 percent of the states employ some variation of MBO in their performances evaluations, 1 out of 42 used portfolios, while 26 percent featured duties-based evaluations. Most states provide information to school boards on how to evaluate the superintendent, and several state school board associations offer training for board members. There is, however, a growing use of state and other standardized tests to evaluate school districts and superintendents. An increasing number of legislatures have decreed that compensation and contract renewal must be tied to student achievement. The 2000 AASA Superintendent Survey found that the board's primary expectations for the superintendent was: 40.1 percent as educational leader; 36.4 percent as managerial leader; 12.7 percent as political leader; 2.8 percent as reform leader; and 8 percent as other. A widely held opinion is that, in the end, it is questionable what evaluations really mean because if the board doesn't like you they probably will not rehire you, and vice versa.

✸ **How can the superintendent best support the teachers and programs at Ophilia High School? How can the school obtain the superintendent's support?**

Central Office Operations

The titles of those in central office administration include deputy superintendents, assistant superintendents, directors, coordinators, and supervisors. The central office staff emphasizes planning, compliance, development, and accountability. Most staff in the central office provide expertise to those serving at the school level. Although central office staff personnel do not have direct control over the school, they have considerable power through their positions, knowledge, time, and resources.

The central office staff is usually broken up into various divisions or departments based on their operational responsibility and school division size. Departmentalization is used to subdivide tasks among the central administrative staff. Organizational charts, available in almost all school districts, portray a rough description of this departmentalization. When a person is assigned to a position, she or he should report to only one boss (unity of command) and authority should always be equal to her or his responsibility.

Departments typically include various combinations of human resources management, curriculum and instruction, administrative and logistical services, finance, technology, pupil personnel services, information and community relations, transportation, and planning, assessment, and developmental services. Most are staff positions providing support to such people in line positions as superintendent, deputy superintendents, principals, and teachers. Individuals in staff positions usually help in the handling of details, locating data requirements and offering expertise in specific areas.

The line officer is typically a generalist, while the staff person is a specialist. The authority over operations is given to line officers, with staff officers providing advisory and consultant services. Those working in central offices complement the work of those working in the schools. The main duties of central office staff are to:

1. Provide technical expertise.
2. Recommend courses of action.
3. Discuss plans with others in the organization to promote the exchange of information and collegial decision making.
4. Prepare written documentation to support work efforts.
5. Explain and interpret decisions made by supervisors.
6. Conduct evaluations and research, and assemble, summarize, and interpret results.
7. Provide assistance to line position personnel.
8. Inform and advise others what is occurring in the field.

In theory, central office staff should depend on expert knowledge, persuasion, and prestige to influence the decisions of those responsible for operations.

Because of the superintendent's busy schedule, he or she often has to depend on central office administrators to keep the school district running smoothly. Superintendents often have little time to supervise central office administrators directly and have to depend on their staffs' ability to follow up on the vision established by the superintendent and board. It is important that the board, superintendent, and assistant superintendents focus on the strategic objectives of the school, allowing the central office staff to support operational areas and the deputy superintendent(s) and school personnel to be responsible for day-to-day operations (Glass, 1992).

Central office operations are being overhauled in a number of school districts. When school districts decentralize their operations or undergo systemic reform, the responsibilities of people in the central office change (Fullan, 1993; Murphy, 1994). Central office personnel often feel caught in the middle, between state authority and local autonomy (Crowson, 1988; Elmore & Fuhrman, 1994; Murphy & Hallinger, 1993). "The central office must come to see itself not as a regulator or initiator but as a service provider. The function of the central office must be to ensure that individual schools have what they need to be successful" (Carlson, 1989, 1996).

Central office staff members focus on helping schools achieve their improvement goals. As Fred Wood, former dean of education at the University of Oklahoma, put it, "The central office's role becomes one of facilitating and supporting and making sure there is implementation of change." Success at the central office is now dependent on educational leaders' ability to create new knowledge together with colleagues at the school sites.

Central office educational leaders create learning communities to illuminate the knowledge that will be needed in the new millennium. Brown (1995) reports that

> Central office personnel must embody the best in current practice and research. More than any other body of workers within a school system, they should be informed about the latest research in educational trend literature. In turn, they should make efforts to articulate this body of information to schools in such a way that school staffs can understand and use this data.... Supervisors and central office specialists must become knowledge workers if they are to survive and prosper. (p. 116)

Other ways in which the central office administrators can coordinate and provide support and assistance to schools is by (Glickman, 1993):

- Defining the district's core beliefs about teaching and learning;
- Defining the goals and objectives of an educated student;
- Providing the money, technical services, and human consultation to allow schools to figure out how to get the job done;
- Providing information and identifying common needs; and
- Coordinating and linking resources.

In 1993, the Cross City Campaign for Urban School Reform released a report titled *Reinventing Central Office: A Primer for Successful Schools,* which calls for a radical shift of authority and funds from the central office to local schools. Cross City's report outlines a strategy for improving schools by decentralizing funds, authority, and accountability. In the report's vision, "Central office departments are entrepreneurial, competing with other vendors to provide services. By existing only to serve school needs, departments that perform useful services quickly and cost-effectively continue to grow."

The major theme is decentralization and support for local schools in their efforts to improve themselves. The central office is becoming a service center for the school. This means moving away from uniformity across schools and supporting the diversity that actually exists. (For more information see: www.mcrel.org.)

Central administrative staff are being called on in a number of districts to work directly with principals and teachers to improve students' test scores. The responsibility for improving test scores is being placed solidly on the principal and teachers, calling on central administration for needed financial and technical support. A key will be working together to attain high-quality professional development that is focused on improving student achievement. Expectations for low-performing schools include developing plans for improvement, imposing sanctions for failure to implement improvement plans, developing partnerships for improving schools, and supporting the state's accountability systems (*Quality Counts '99*, January 11, 1999).

✸ **Define the role of the central office staff in supporting the teachers and programs at Ophilia High School. How can the school obtain the central office staff support?**

Local School Structures and Arrangements

MARILYN TALLERICO ■ *Syracuse University*

Future educational leaders face a number of challenges related to how schools are structured and the arrangement among local schools and their school districts. These arrangements affect where and how key decisions are made that touch the core functions of schools: teaching and learning.

One issue that school leaders must grapple with is how to balance needs for autonomy at the local school level against coordination or standardization among schools at the district level. Scholars often refer to this as a tension between centralization and decentralization of authority over decision making processes.

School arrangements that structure these decisions can be better understood if we look at them from a variety of perspectives. One perspective views schools as bureaucracies, characterized by formal organization based on a hierarchy of authority, multiple divisions of labor, specializations of functions, an overall impersonal orientation, and rules and regulations. While some see these features as important means of maximizing rational decision making and efficiency, others emphasize the potential dysfunction of such a system (for example, when chains of authority become unbreakable or when regulatory controls are excessive).

From another perspective, local school structures are viewed as loosely coupled, open to a variety of internal and external influences, and more like organized anarchies than tightly connected hierarchies. In this view, schools are characterized by unclear and diffuse goals, uncertain technologies of teaching and learning, nonrational decision making behaviors, loosely connected structural elements, and fluid participation of teachers, administrators, students, parents, and community members. Thus, in the bigger picture, school districts are more like federations of largely autonomous schools, which in turn represent federations of autonomous individual classrooms. An assumption underlying this perspective is that administrators and teachers, as professionals, have broad discretionary decision making power within existing school structures.

From a more eclectic perspective, school structures may be understood as having aspects of: (a) hierarchical order and bureaucracy; (b) collegiality, personal autonomy, and professionalism; (c) political features, such as conflicts among different interests; and (d) cultural and symbolic dimensions. An assumption underlying the latter is that shared beliefs, values, symbols, rituals, and traditions drive human behavior and may be the "glue" that holds together loosely or variably coupled school structures.

What does this all mean for you as a school leader? First, it's important not to limit your sights to just one perspective on whatever school structure in which you find yourself. Second, it is highly likely that dual decision making systems will coexist in your school and district, some centralized and some decentralized, with relative dominance of each dependent on the particular context. Third, as a school leader, you can and will both affirm and shape your school's culture. It's important to use this influence wisely and intentionally. Fourth, it is equally important to be aware that distinct constituent (e.g., teachers', students', administrators') and department *sub*cultures will likely constrain the development of a schoolwide culture. It will be important for you to understand—and exercise leadership through—both the information organization and formal school structures.

Whether schools and school districts are tightly coupled bureaucracies or loosely knit confederations, the reality remains that principals stand at a pivotal point of interchange between central office–school board decision makers, teachers, parents, and students. Because of this critical positioning, an important role of principals is to buffer teachers and students from the dysfunctional aspects of large, impersonal school organizations and to use the system's structures effectively to acquire resources for the school's learning priorities.

Recent literature emphasizes the moral and ethical responsibilities of school leaders, including teachers, principals, and other educational administrators. Whatever the particular cultures and organizational systems you might inherit, it is important to continually question those cultures and structures. More specifically, I suggest raising and attending to at least two questions: (a) Who benefits from the way this school is structured and (b) who occupies the positions of leadership within those structures?

The assumptions underlying the first question are that not all students or adults in schools benefit equally from extant organizational arrangements. A significant leadership challenge is to uncover and remedy such inequities. Which students are put at a disadvantage, for example, by how schools are organized by grade levels or special programs? Which gain an advantage from certain labels or course-taking tracks?

You will also have to consider the limited integration of many educational leadership roles when analyzed by gender, ethnicity, race, and other variables. Why is this so? What evidence of improvement has there been in recent years? What needs to happen to ensure diversity and the optimization of all talent pools for leading our schools? Although these certainly are not the only questions that might be raised in the course of providing moral and ethical leadership of schools, they are ones that are directly related to the topic of local school structures. And they challenge us all to think about taken-for-granted organizational arrangements.

The School Administrator

A school's *attendance zone* is that portion within the school district served by a particular school building as designated by the local school board. Although attendance zones seem as though they should be straightforward, they often elicit much public response and have been used to resolve a number of issues—such as integration. As a result, attendance zones are not always uniform or simply defined.

Each school building is staffed by a principal and, as size warrants, any number of assistant principals, teachers, and a number of others in staff and clerical positions. The principal carries out all the duties necessary to run an effective school. Generally, these duties include administering all policies and programs; making recommendations regarding improvements to the school; planning, implementing, and evaluating the curricular and instructional programs; hiring, coordinating, and developing staff; organizing programs of study and scheduling classes; maintaining a safe school environment; providing stewardship for all school resources; and providing for cocurricular and athletic activities. Principals usually serve in elementary (K–5), middle (6–8), or high (9–12) schools. It is generally agreed that the high school principalship is the most demanding job, followed by the middle school and then the elementary principalship, and this is reflected in the difference in principal pay scales.

Research has shown that the principal is the single most important individual to the success of any given school (Edmonds, 1979; Lezotte, 1988; Miller, 1995). School effectiveness research in the 1980s pointed to the importance of the principal and teachers as the main determiners of school success. Allan Glatthorn (1994) states that principals

> play a very active part in developing special curricula for their school within district constraints. Regardless of the committee structure used for curriculum work at the school, there will be a need for strong leadership, which is typically provided by the principal. (In some schools, however, the assistant principal or another individual assumes major responsibility for curriculum leadership.) (p. 66)

Research suggests effective schools exist in districts that have decentralized decision making, leaving it to the schools to support curriculum work, to perform evaluations, and to provide learning materials and professional development. The key to all improvements is the vision and energy of the principal. Some of the qualities of effective schools are:

- Teaching for learning and student outcomes;
- High expectations and accountability for measurable results;
- Collaboration, staff empowerment and development, and direct teacher influence on decisions;
- Utilization of research and best practice;
- Use and application of technology to accelerate learning, feedback, monitoring, and administration;
- Establishment of high standards and expectations;
- Availability of adequate resources; and
- Continuous improvement of the curriculum and instruction.

The principal is at the very heart of school improvement. In the report *America 2000: Where School Leaders Stand* (1991), the AASA states: "Effective schools have at least one thing in common; sound leadership. School administrators have never had a more crucial role in American society; they must be the ones who stimulate the debate and help develop a vision of what our schools should become in communities across the nation" (p. 6). Management functions and clerical chores must not be allowed to dominate the work of the principal. In fact, the most important responsibilities focus on vision and developing and motivating staff to achieve optimum student learning outcomes. Both the National Association of Elementary School Principals (NAESP) and the National Association of Secondary School Principals (NASSP) have established proficiencies that they believe to be critically important to principals' leadership. It is generally agreed that these proficiencies are constantly evolving to fit the context in which schools operate.

The National Association of Secondary School Principals (NASSP) was one of the first organizations to look into the needed proficiencies for principals. The NASSP completed a study of secondary school principals and listed the twelve most important skills of a principal. They developed an assessment center to evaluate the abilities of potential candidates and a series of training activities to help future and practicing administrators to improve these skills. They placed considerable stress on the ability to lead schools that will be serving a demographically different nation in the twenty-first century. They saw schools of the future being more technologically advanced, managed on site, globally focused, accountable, linked with the community, and culturally diverse.

Ubben, Hughes, and Norris (2001) believe that the perception of the principal has changed from the traditional view of a manager who implements policy within the bureaucratic hierarchy. They believe:

> Instead, today's school principals have been charged with the task of shaping their schools to become outstanding beacons of productive learning. They are challenged to

> clarify their own values, beliefs, and positions and to engage proactively with others in the redesign and improvement of their schools. They are expected to establish conditions that foster personal empowerment and enhanced development of organizational members and to orchestrate shared power and decision making among an array of individuals both internal and external to the school setting. At the same time, they are encouraged to build a community of leaders and learners who will effectively shape the school environment to champion increased productivity among students. Truly, it is an exciting time to be a school principal! (p. 3)

On the other hand, in a study completed by Kochan, Spencer, and Matthews (2000), principals perceived the major challenges to the job as "insufficient financial resources," "control of financial matters," "being overloaded by the demands placed on them," "controlling and dealing with teacher apathy (male principals)," "building a climate of trust and enhancing morale (female principals)," "dealing with school discipline and handling conflicts," and "safety issues related to deteriorating facilities (female principals)." Themes regarding the most important skills fell into the categories of organizational, interpersonal-relational, curricular and instructional, technical and administrative, and personal attributes (concern, flexibility, and personal strength).

One of the evolving roles of the principals is to oversee the procurement and integration of technology. This includes the integration of technology into both the curriculum and school management. It can result in many efficiencies and new opportunities when technology becomes an integral part of the daily operations of the school. This will require the spelling out of competencies for staff, faculty, and students providing appropriate training, education, and support. Computers have tremendous potential for simplifying many clerical aspects of the work and opening up opportunities to create new innovative approaches that would be unheard of without the tremendous capabilities that computers offer. Along with advanced technology comes an increasingly important theme that areas that have computers and other expensive equipment must be maintained secure. This includes special security equipment on all doors, proper air-conditioning, and the use of closed-circuit cameras that can be easily observed.

Principals must also be prepared to handle critical incidents that typically occur with little or no advance warning. Difficult issues such as racial disharmony, sexual misconduct, religious freedom, educational equity, drugs, anti-American sentiment, and violence have found their way into schools across the United States. Principals can misjudge the nature, direction, and scale of the conflict resulting in the underestimation or exaggeration of existing conditions. How effectively the principal deals with *critical incidents* ultimately determines his or her effectiveness and that of the school.

Principals also need an instinct to recognize potential "time bombs." Many principals who lose their jobs have experienced some form of critical incident that turned the tide against them. Drs. Donald Thomas and Gene Davis offer us an example of a critical incident in their PDK fastback titled *Legal and Ethical Bases for Educational Leadership* (1998). As the principal of a high school you are confronted with a number of challenges related to an incident that had occurred the previous day. The headline of the morning newspaper, in an article about your school, reads "Teacher Steps on Flag." The Superintendent has already left an e-mail directing you to suspend the teacher involved, immediately and without pay. Both, the boy's parents, requesting that their son be returned to the teacher's class, and a policeman, to serve a warrant on the teacher, are waiting to see you.

This critical incident has a number of "red flag" characteristics that could embroil the principal and the entire school system in destructive conflict and embarrassment.

The previous day a student in Mr. Calisch's class showed up wearing a swastika, a Nazi symbol, on a necklace. The teacher requested that the young man put the necklace in his pocket. The student admittedly refused and the teacher asked the student to go to the assistant principal's office and discuss it with the assistant principal. The student and some others in the class asked for an explanation. Mr. Calisch explained that he was Jewish and several of his relatives had been killed in concentration camps during World War II. In trying to help the students to understand, Mr. Calisch took out his handkerchief and asked: "What is this made of?" "Cloth," responded the class. He dropped the handkerchief to the floor and stepped on it. "Does it bother you that I stepped on this piece of cloth?" "No," was the unanimous answer.

Then Mr. Calisch took down the American flag. "What is this made of?" he asked. "Cloth," responded the class. He then proceeded to drop the flag on the floor and stepped on it. The class was offended. The responses were quick and direct:

> "You can't step on the flag, it is a symbol for our country."
> "The flag is sacred, it is a symbol of democracy and all the values held by our nation."
> "It's wrong to desecrate the flag; you could go to jail for stepping on it."

At this point, all class members, except one, agreed that the Nazi symbol held sufficient symbolism to offend the teacher. The boy wearing the necklace disagreed and left the room. The rest of the class period went on as usual.

How the principal handles this situation has the potential to affect not only his future career and his relations with a number of key individuals, but also student's and teacher's respect for the beliefs of others, the reputation of the school, and the level of conflict related to this issue that will develop in the community. The potential dangers make this an example of a critical incident.

The principal's first duty is to educate the students, manage the school, and make decisions that do not disrupt the educational process. Although the superintendent ordered suspension without pay, the principal is also governed by the rights of the teacher and due process and the principal will be responsible, not the superintendent. The principal must balance individual student rights with his obligation to provide an education without disruption, including overt disruption, potential disruption, disruption caused by symbols of immoral or illegal acts contrary to prevailing community values, and nexus disruption. The decisions the principal makes this day regarding this critical incident has tremendous implications for everyone's future. This can become a smooth positive learning experience or it can become a catalyst for volatile and cataclysmic events in which the principal will be in the middle.

The examples are endless: A health teacher tells middle-school students that they "are going to experiment with sex and that her own child had at the age of fifteen"; a complaint from a high school girl that she wanted the derogatory and sexually explicit graffiti about her removed from the boys bathroom; a teacher falsified a student's individualized education plan; a teacher assaulted my child; a teacher propositioned my child for sex; a student said he is going to kill teachers and students; drugs are being sold in school; or there are increasingly violent racial tensions.

When reasonable norms of behavior are breached, there is a demand for quick action and control and the development of appropriate sanctions. This is even more pressing when the health, safety, and security of students and/or employees are endangered. The conditions that can create the risk of crisis are escalation in intensity, close media or community scrutiny, interference with normal operations, and/or jeopardizing positive image. The reason the preceding examples are *crisis* is because they combine most if not all of the above factors. The best approach to a crisis is to have developed a plan for the crisis during a noncrisis period, and to have built good relations with those who you might need in a crisis—teachers, students, parents, lawyers, police, media, ministers, social services. As the flow of events escalates, the key is to maintain control and not to panic. This is much easier if you are already prepared for the possibility of such events. Take charge and communicate, communicate, communicate! Then rebuild, recover, and heal.

Principal: Instructional Leader or School Manager?

Instructional leadership is focused on curriculum and instructional development; staff development; instructional supervision; program, teacher, and student evaluation; research and experimentation; provision of resources; and the continuous improvement of teaching and learning. The school manager focuses more on facilities, equipment, supplies, schedules, discipline, procedures, stewardship, critical incidents, and general compliance with efficient behavior and practice, and district policies, procedures, and programs. Research tends to suggest that principals must first and primarily be the instructional leader, but not at the expense of effectively managing the school. Drake and Roe (1999) state:

> very often principals feel as if they face a dilemma as management duties interfere with educational leadership. This concern is real because role expectations of the school and community may often shape the principal's activities, with emphasis on managing people and things. However, a carefully selected principal candidate, properly prepared and motivated, can run a well-managed school and still consider/effect educational leadership as his or her major function. (p. 38)

Some practitioners argue that principals cannot do both jobs and tend to get drawn into general management at the expense of instructional leadership. Smith and Andrews (1989) found that effective principals were more likely to communicate about instructional matters, to pay attention to test results, to discuss curriculum and instruction, to focus on how well learning objectives were mastered in communication to students, teachers, and parents, and to be a visible presence in and around the school.

Krug's (1992) synthesis of major tasks includes defining mission, managing curriculum and instruction, supervising teaching, monitoring student progress, and promoting instructional climate. Achilles and Smith (1999) conclude:

> The stimulation of pupil academic performance is a continuing challenge for the principal. Improvement will not occur without the principal's time and attention, for "as is the principal, so is the school." The principal is the coordinator of the learning environment and must demonstrate a commitment to pupil performance. The principal, the teachers, and the pupils are a learning team. (p. 242)

The demand is for instructional leadership within all schools.

Another related area of debate and discussion is whether curriculum and instructional reform should be centralized or decentralized. The difference lies in where the primary power, information, and decision making capacity exists. As has been suggested, school districts are moving more toward a decentralized approach. It is important that the board and superintendent be clear about what authority has been delegated if decentralized instructional leadership approaches are to work. The approach selected has a profound effect on the organizational structure, the type of demands placed on the principalship, and the school's effectiveness. Drake and Roe (1999) found that

> one serious way we can improve schools is by revamping their structure. Structure must be developed that keeps citizens in close communication with schools and allows individual schools to be more responsive to students and parents. Greater decentralization can bring schools closer to the people so that the schools may make decisions that will immediately affect the local area and provide the opportunity for their "customers" to have a reasonable impact on the decision-making process. (p. 111)

We end this chapter with a vignette of a typical day for many principals, which illustrates the impact that administration at all levels has on the school. It also raises awareness and sensitivity to the challenges and vital importance of principals.

✳ **What do you, as principal, need to do to gain control at Ophilia High School and successfully implement key improvements?**

Putting "C's" into the Village

PAUL C. HOUSTON, ED.D. ■ *Executive Director, American Association of School Administrators*

It is important to remember that the role of system leadership is changing, and that success will come from doing the job very differently from the way it once was done. Many leaders are currently caught in the trap of trying to emulate the success achieved by earlier generations of "command and control" administrators. Today, you cannot command the staff or community—you can't even get them to take a number.

Rather than try to lead by command, administrators must develop and nurture relationships. I am fond of reminding my colleagues that if you stand in the middle of the road, you get hit by traffic going in both directions. However, that is also the best place from which to direct traffic. You can either get the plate number of the truck that just ran you down, or stand up and wave your arms to move the flow in a positive direction.

Educators are particularly fond of saying "It takes a village to raise a child," but the real question for school leaders is "What does it take to raise a village?" The villages of yesterday are gone and must be rebuilt in the new era we face. Schools are the connect points for communities. They can, and must, play the role of creating the needed network of support for children. School leaders must be the connectors, the bridge builders who bring diverse elements of the community together to support children.

School leaders must move from the "B's" from past days of school administration (bonds, building, buses, budgets—the "stuff" of education) to the "C's" (connections, collaborations, communication, children—the building of relationships). School system leaders must create a balance between being courageous champions for children and communities and collaborative catalysts who use their pivotal roles to bring people together to make things happen. I have called this shifting role as moving from being a superintendent of schools to being a superintendent of education. It implies reaching out beyond the traditional walls of schools and school districts to embrace a broader set of responsibilities and relationships.

School leaders will of necessity behave very differently from the way they do today. Proactive leadership is required that initiates contact and issues and demands both human and political sensitivities. Changed attitudes and new skills will be required as well as change in the organizations supporting schools such as district offices. District offices must reduce their oversight and monitoring role and replace it with the building of capacity for schools. Schools need guidance and support; they do not need control. Savvy school district leaders will make it their business to transform district offices into places of support.

School management in the next century will be the management of relationships: the relationship of child to learning, child to child, child to adult, and school to community. There can be no barriers. It is all interconnected. Education is organic in nature and the pieces cannot be mechanically separated. The role of school leadership will be to foster and nurture the old relationships and to create new ones necessitated by the changing social conditions facing children and schools.

I have always thought that leadership comes from the ability to comfort the afflicted and afflict the comforted—helping the public understand that schools are more effective than they think and helping staff understand that they are not as effective as they think. Successful leaders find the balance between the demands and expectations of those working on the problems, and those who depend on the problems to be solved. Like a performer at a sea park who rides a pair of dolphins, you must have one foot on the back of the community and the other on the back of the staff. If you lean too far in either direction, you fall off.

There is one final relationship that must be fostered—the relationship with the board of education. In essence, the real role of school boards is to translate the values of the community into policy for the system. It is a crucial role that, too often, is not being played appropriately. School boards are often not asked to focus on the very thing that they are there to provide—insight into what the community hopes and dreams for its children. Boards need to be helped to move away from a preoccupation with the "stuff" of education, to its higher purposes. School superintendents must use their positions to help school boards play this role if any success is expected.

Successful school district leaders are moving from acting like sharks to behaving like dolphins. The role is no longer one of the lone predator, swimming menacingly through the water in search of the next meal. It is one where sophisticated communication and sonar are used, where collaboration and cooperation are stressed and where a bit of playfulness doesn't hurt. For all those people who would hold on to the shark behavior out of fear of being swallowed up in the dangerous waters of the next century, it is good to remember that dolphins kill sharks. You do not have to be a predator to be successful. Swimming fast and not taking yourself too seriously also do not hurt.

A Typical Day

Perhaps the best way to understand the challenges facing school administrators is to get a feeling for a typical school day—if such a day exists. The typical work day begins at 6:30 A.M. Most principals usually treasure this time because the morning tends to be quiet, allowing a little time to finish paperwork held over from the previous night, make some calls, and respond to e-mail messages. The principal sent several messages to his secretary to include in the e-mail bulletin to teachers. Notices were also placed on the school Web calendar and his appointment and reminder screens were checked and updated. Substitutes had been assigned to the school by the automated system.

Around 7:30, the principal stands out in the office to greet teachers and parents. Sometimes both come into the office to discuss pressing matters. This morning the band teacher comes in and explains that the science club left the stage a mess last night and the band had to straighten it up before they could begin band practice. She is getting pretty fed up with club sponsors leaving this space messy. The principal sent an e-mail to his assistant to look into this and check with the janitor to see if this space is being cleaned at night. The secretaries are arriving and the telephones are already ringing. The principal checks the status of a report that must be e-mailed to the deputy superintendent today. Finally, the first bell rings and the school day officially begins.

A morning walk through the halls allows the principal and assistant principal to spot current problems and discuss the day's activities. The administrators drop by a few classrooms in response to notes left by teachers.

One teacher wants a student who is constantly disrupting her class removed and assigned elsewhere. The student's father had come into the school intoxicated and belligerent for a meeting with the teacher the previous day. There is no parental support for this child, who has an above-average IQ, a total lack of motivation for schoolwork, and a violent-prone behavior pattern. The teacher was asked to talk to the guidance counselor to see if anything could be done for this student and Behavioral Interventions Planning was requested. The principal agrees to talk to the student and let her know the consequences of continued misbehavior. The school is seeing an increasing number of misbehaving, mean-spirited students, and a committee is being formed to discuss this problem.

Checking with a teacher who has returned from a week of illness, the principal realizes that the substitute hired to fill in for him was unsatisfactory. The principal then rushes to a meeting to discuss an individualized educational plan (IEP) with a parent, assistant principal, and school psychologist. Some days it's off to a central office meeting, but today the principal is going to observe in three teachers' classes and complete formative evaluations.

One of the teachers still seems to be having difficulty handling discipline and is unprepared to teach, a serious problem. Students are noisily streaming in and out of his class. The principal talks to the teacher for a few minutes and explains this practice must stop immediately. Upon leaving the teacher's room, the principal notices another teacher leaving the building, during her planning break, and uses a Palm to create a reminder to check on this. The principal takes time to define the discipline problems observed, develop objectives, create intervention strategies, plan a timeline and follow-up, and write a letter of notice—with the possibility of a third-party reader in mind. A support team for the teacher will be established. Ultimately, the plan will be refined in collaboration with the teacher to help him succeed. There's a teacher shortage in the district and it is important to try to save every teacher.

Following meetings, the principal checks with the secretaries regarding the report due to central administration and to discuss afternoon meetings, pending reports, and correspondence. The bus monitor interrupts to discuss discipline problems on bus 13 and a recent call from an irate parent who is concerned about the bickering and unpleasantness that his daughter is experiencing on that bus. Before this problem can be addressed, however, a teacher explains, with some irritation in her voice, that the clock in her room has still not been fixed. The principal writes an e-mail on both matters and sends it to the assistant principal.

The principal ends the morning with a call to personnel to see if enrollment increases and projections justify the hiring of one teacher this year and six for next year. The response is an explanation of how tight the budget is and that it is unlikely that many new staff will be hired. In confidence, the personnel director states that each principal might be asked to cut about 1 percent from the school budget by the end of the school year. The personnel director explains that a possible solution is a long-term sub, who would be less expensive and could be canceled more easily, if the superintendent cannot come up with additional funding. The principal goes to help monitor the cafeteria at lunchtime.

Chatting with students and teachers comes to an abrupt halt when the assistant principal's schedule will not allow for handing the two students now in the office who got in a fight on the school grounds. One is being seen by the nurse because of injuries from the fight. Arriving in the office are parents who are early for their conference regarding their daughter's behavior problems. They look concerned about the behavior of the two students involved in the fight. The parents wait while the principal talks briefly to these students. The secretary calls the boys' parents to pick them up because they have been suspended.

The conference with the girl's parents goes quite well, and the parents promise to support the teacher in trying to improve their daughter's attitude toward her studies. The teacher agrees to get back to the parents and principal regarding how things are going.

The principal checks back with the secretary, who has a question about a purchase order for some classroom equipment. The balance in the budget is enough to cover it, and the needed entries are made in the computerized disbursements journal and the principal signs off on the purchase order. The central office director of planning calls regarding the staff development activity after school. The school staff have been involved in the development of a mission statement for the school. They now plan to develop a concrete vision of what they want the school to look like in the future. The director for planning is going to address the planning team this afternoon and she verifies the purpose, time, and place of the meeting. She plans to talk about how test data can be used to help identify and treat trouble areas. The PowerPoint presentation has been prepared, and the room is ready for the afternoon meeting.

Three more parent meetings await the principal. The head of the teachers' task force sticks her head in to discuss the short presentation of results of their work that she will be making at the planning team meeting this afternoon. The next parent conference is with a habitual offender; this student is very close to expulsion. The school psychologist and counselor attend this meeting to make it clear that something must be done to change this child's behavior or he will be expelled or placed in an alternate setting. The principal then returns some telephone calls before going out into the hallways to be visible during dismissal.

One of the telephone calls is to a board member who tells the principal that she is against the plan for the school to pick up 127 kids from a low-income apartment. She wants a school representative to present a case on why it is not advisable to include these children in an already crowded school. The superintendent backs the plan to include these students and has asked the principal to come to the meeting prepared to support the plan. The board member ends the conversation by confidentially explaining there are serious concerns about the superintendent and that she will probably not last as long as our last superintendent—that was three years. The principal also understands the importance of following the leadership of the superintendent and, as suggested, providing a "united front." Some teachers catch the principal in the hall, and they go back to one of the teachers' rooms to talk with the principal, briefly bouncing ideas around on some new directions and reviewing the PowerPoint presentation. The principal hurries back to the office to meet the director of planning, who is already there with a cup of coffee in hand. The Planning Council meeting is a lively one with lots of teacher debate on how best to use the testing and assessment information in developing school programs for the twenty-first century.

The principal returns to the office to attack paperwork and to respond to some final phone calls. There are no after school activities today. On the way home, the principal reflects on how to approach a number of issues that were confronted that day. The principal is concerned that more students seem to be misbehaving and that teachers do not seem to be prepared for the discipline problems.

As this typical day suggests, much of the day-to-day work of the principal remains somewhat reactive. The principal must deal briefly but effectively with the rapid events that occur and communicate in brief encounters and unscheduled meetings. The principal places high priority on current "emergencies" and problems that occur on a daily basis. The principal also spends a good deal of time on management of school matters, instructional and curricular leadership, pupil control, teacher development, and community relations. The principal understands the need to be sensitive to parents and strives to gain strong community support. The principal also is concerned with staff issues and recognizes how necessary it is to have staff support to succeed. The biggest principal concern is how often urgent matters (crises, pressing problems, deadline-driven activities) have gotten in the way of what is important (planning, preparation, empowerment, development). Principals recognize how difficult it is to be a proactive instructional leader rather than a reactive manager. Finally, what underlies a principal's successful leadership is the creation of a school culture that promotes and sustains the continuous improvement of the school. Fullan (1997) concludes:

> People change organizations. The starting point is not system change or change in those around us, but taking action ourselves. The challenge is to improve education in the only way it can be—through the day-to-day actions of empowered individuals. This is what's worth fighting for in the school principalship. (p. 47)

Conclusion

The basic operating unit of American education is the local school. It is at this level that teaching and learning occur and that services are provided. The role of the school board and school division staff is to support and facilitate the development of outstanding schools. At the same time, parents and other community members are seen as partners in this process.

Existing school division structures tend to be bureaucratic with rigidly coded roles, rules, and procedures. Studies (Johnson, 1996) suggest that leaders who use these structures to encourage initiatives, the free flow of ideas, and information have been more successful in promoting improvements than those who restrict access and encourage centralized control. As a result, many school divisions are shifting the roles of all those within the district, freeing the superintendent to work more closely with the board and community power structures, sharing greater authority and responsibility with local schools, and expecting the central office staff to provide the needed support for both. The superintendent is in the most important position for establishing the tone for the local school district. The principal holds the similar position for the individual school.

As the demands on education have increased, the roles of those responsible for education have shifted. The desire to develop schools that are responsive to student and family needs has resulted in a move toward greater decentralization and responsiveness. The principal and teachers within the school are expected to be more entrepreneurial, having the power and authority to come up with needed school improvements and seeing them through to success. The central office administrators are to facilitate, support, and assess these efforts. The superintendent and board are to articulate core values and outcomes, obtain political support, develop alignment, provide resources, and maintain accountability for results. This entire process works best when it is open, allowing for input from parents and community members as well as public, nonprofit, and private organizations.

Organizational authority structures, norms, routines, roles, and assignments might need to be changed as we work to continuously improve education (Singh, Tucker & House, 1986). Robert Owens (2001) states:

> It is precisely because bureaucratic organizations lack this internal dynamic for organization development, in the context of constant change in the world, as do autocratic organizations, that they are such poor exemplars for the study of leadership…
>
> Bureaucrats assume that experts high in the hierarchy are especially qualified to set the goals of the organization and determine how to reach them. The experts may or may not consult those on the lower levels of the organization in so doing. Leaders, on the other hand, assume that those on the lower levels of the organization have valuable knowledge, good ideas, and insights as to what the organization is about that must be an integral part of the mix that we call a vision of the organization.
>
> Leaders assume that the ability to lead is widely distributed throughout the organization and often manifests itself when participants express new ideas, challenge traditional practices, and synthesize and express the ideas of a collegial group. That is why it is important for leaders to empower others to participate fully in the unending processes of creating and refining a vision…
>
> This trend is not merely an organizational response intended to placate individuals who have long felt alienated and even opposed by the traditional top-down decision-making processes of hierarchical organizations. It is primarily intended to improve the quality of decisions by more adequately drawing on the knowledge and experience of key people who are closest to the action in the core enterprise of the school: teaching. At the same time, empowerment through participation in decision making tends to more adequately meet intrinsic motivational needs of individuals and to strengthen the growth-enhancing qualities of the organization's culture in ways and to a degree that traditional decision-making methods simply cannot match. (pp. 242–298)

If schools are to meet the needs of twenty-first century students, they will be required to make "second-order changes," those that alter the fundamental nature of the structure of the school system and its approach to student learning. Any reform effort that focuses only on the people and not on the organizational structure is a recipe for failure. Ineffective organizational structure can doom the best of efforts. Senge (1990) suggests that the "new work" of leadership is designing, teaching, envisioning, creating, improving, advocating, defusing, assessing, and stewarding. All who have a stake in American education must be encouraged to rethink and clarify what organizational structures will be needed to support this "new work," to prepare students in this twenty-first century, and to encourage continuous improvement in our schools.

PORTFOLIO ARTIFACTS

- Attend a school board meeting and select and research an issue being discussed.
- Interview a school board member.
- Shadow a superintendent, associate or assistant superintendent, school lawyer, or principal.
- Develop a transportation plan for a school.
- Work with research and testing staff to plan and conduct a testing/assessment activity.
- Become a member of a school planning or curriculum review team.

- Review and update your school system's organizational chart, job descriptions, or policy manual.
- Participate in a job classification audit.
- Develop or update a technology plan for a school.
- Search the Web for organizations such as:

  AASA—www.aasa.org
  NAESP—www.naesp.org
  NASSP—www.nassp.org
  NMSA—www.nmsa.org
  NSBA—www.nsba.org
  ASCD—www.ascd.org
  AASPA—www.aaspa.org
  AERA—www.aera.net
  NPBEA—www.npbea.org
  CCSSO—www.ccsso.org
  NCPEA—www.ncpea.net
  UCEA—www.ucea.org

  Who are their target audiences? What do they offer to members?
- Write a "typical day" vignette for a principal in your school district.

TERMS

Accountability
Authority and responsibility
Crisis planning
Decentralization and delegation
Dependent and independent school board
Instructional leadership
Leadership and management
Line and staff
NSBA, AASA, NASSP, NAESP, NMSA, ASCD
Operational areas
Policy and procedures
Politics
Principal skills and proficiencies
Service centers
Stewardship

SUGGESTED READINGS

Bottoms, G., & O'Neill, K. (2001, April). *Preparing a new breed of school principals: It's time for actions.* Atlanta, GA: Southern Regional Education Board.

Carter, G. R., & Cunninghan, W. G. (1997). *The American school superintendent: Leading in an age of pressure.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Drake, T. L., & Roe, W. H. (1999). *The principalship.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill.

Glass, T., Bjork, L., & Brunner, C. (2000). *The study of the American school superintendency 2000: The superintendent in the new millennium.* Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

Glatthorn, A. A. (2000). *The principal as curriculum leader.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Goodman, R. H., & Zimmerman, W. G. (2000). *Thinking differently: Recommendations for 21st century school board/superintendent leadership, governance, and teamwork for high student achievement.* Arlington, VA: Educational Research Services.

Norton, M. S., Webb, L. D., Dlugosh, L. L., & Sybouts, W. (1996). *The school superintendency: New responsibilities, new leadership.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Owens, R. G. (2001). *Organizational behavior in education.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Rallis, S., & Goldring, E. (2000). *Principals of dynamic schools.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Sergiovanni, T. G. (2001). *The principalship: A reflective practice perspective.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Short, P. M., & Green, J. T. (1997). *Leadership in empowered schools: Themes from innovative efforts.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill.

Tallerico, M. (2000). *Accessing the superintendency.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Ubben, G. L., Hughes, L. W., & Norris, C. J. (2001). *The principal: Creative leadership for effective schools.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

APPENDIX 5.A

The Joint AASA–NSBA Superintendent Guidelines

- To serve as the school board's chief executive officer and preeminent educational adviser in all efforts of the board to fulfill its school system governance role.
- To serve as the primary educational leader for the school system and chief administrative officer of the entire school district's professional and support staff, including staff members assigned to provide support service to the board.
- To serve as a catalyst for the school system's administrative leadership team in proposing and implementing policy changes.
- To propose and institute a process for long-range and strategic planning that will engage the board and the community in positioning the school district for success in ensuing years.
- To keep all the board members informed about school operations and programs.
- To interpret the needs of the school system to the board.
- To present policy options along with specific recommendations to the board when circumstances require the board to adopt new policies or review existing ones.
- To develop and inform the board of administrative procedures needed to implement board policy.
- To develop a sound program of school/community relations in concert with the board.
- To oversee management of the district's day-to-day operations.
- To develop a description for the board of what constitutes effective leadership and management of public schools, taking into account that effective leadership and management are the result of effective governance and effective administration combined.
- To develop and carry out a plan for keeping the total professional and support staff informed about the mission, goals, and strategies of the school system and about the important roles all staff members play in realizing them.
- To ensure that professional development opportunities are available to all school system employees.
- To collaborate with other administrators through national and state professional associations, to inform state legislators, members of Congress, and all other appropriate state and federal officials of local concerns and issues.
- To ensure that the school system provides equal opportunity for all students.
- To evaluate personnel performance in harmony with district policy and to keep the board informed about such evaluations.
- To provide all board members with complete background information and a recommendation for school board action on each agenda item well in advance of each board meeting.
- To develop and implement a continuing plan for working with the news media.

CHAPTER

6 Successful School Leadership

ATLAS SHRUG HIGH SCHOOL

Failing Health

You are in the second year of your first principalship at Atlas Shrug High School. Atlas Shrug has an enrollment of 1,600 students and 65 full-time teachers. This old school has had a number of problems, and you were brought in to take command. The new superintendent of the district has given you considerable freedom in determining how to turn Atlas Shrug around so as to be more responsive to student needs and the district's new reform agenda.

Recent standardized test scores indicate that the students, most from middle-class homes, are scoring slightly below the national and state averages. Only 52 percent are performing at or above grade level in mathematics and science, two areas of particular concern. The superintendent has noticed that a much higher percentage, over 65 percent of the students, receive A's and B's in their course work, and 90 percent earn C's or above. The teachers explain away these inconsistencies. One highly influential teacher states, "The tests do not measure the skills that we have traditionally believed to be important at Atlas Shrug. We have prepared students for a long while and know a lot more about these students and their parents than can be learned from any tests." In general, there are few complaints from either the teachers or the community about Atlas Shrug High School.

Few improvements have been made in the school, and teachers often express concern at how difficult and traumatic it is to try anything new at Atlas Shrug. A number of innovative teachers have requested transfers. The new superintendent has charged the Office of Research to help the district gain a better understanding of the overall health of the schools within the district and their readiness for renewal efforts. The Research Office is beginning with the Organizational Health Instrument (OHI), developed by Dr. Marvin Fairman and associates (Fairman et al., 1979; Hardage, 1978; Johnston, 1988; Lucas, 1978; 1982), to look into the critical dimensions of school health. The following ten dimensions focus on the preparedness and probable success of any improvement effort within the schools:

1. *Goal focus* measures the degree to which members of the organization clearly perceive and share system goals and objectives.
2. *Communication adequacy* refers to the extent to which information flows freely and without distortion, vertically and horizontally, within the organization.
3. *Optimal power equalization* relates to the distribution of influence between subordinates and superiors within the work group.
4. *Resource utilization* measures the extent to which resources within the organization, particularly personnel, are obtained and used effectively.
5. *Cohesiveness* measures the extent to which members of the organization feel attracted to and wish to remain with the organization.
6. *Morale* measures the degree to which members of the work group experience feelings of well-being, satisfaction, and pleasure in being part of the organization.

7. *Innovativeness* relates to the extent to which members of the work group believe the organization to be open, responsive, innovative, diverse, and supportive of creative thinking and risk taking.

8. *Autonomy* refers to the ability of the organization to deal with external pressure while maintaining its ideals and goals.

9. *Adaptation* relates to the degree to which the organization can tolerate stress and maintain stability while coping with the demands of and responses to the external environment.

10. *Problem-solving adequacy* measures the members' perceptions of the organization's ability to solve problems completely and efficiently.

The results were reported by dimension percentile score, a measure from 0 to 100 percent of the degree to which each characteristic exists in a school as compared with a normal set of schools (70 percent and above is an acceptable score). The results for Atlas Shrug High School are as follows:

Dimension	**Percentile Score**
Resource utilization	88
Goal focus	83
Problem-solving adequacy	80
Communication	74
Innovativeness	35
Cohesiveness	32
Autonomy	30
Morale	27
Adaptation	25
Optimal power equalization	17

"These can't be right!" responds Guy Francon, your assistant principal, who has been at the school more than seven years. The director of research assures Francon that the data were collected very carefully and have been double-checked and that these in fact are the perceptions of the teachers. Francon continues, "I don't mean that your figures are wrong but that the teachers are wrong. We are able to cope with external demands, the teachers do have influence, there are clear school expectations, and the morale is much higher than this shows. They say they want to be involved but they seem very passive and unwilling to put in the time. They seem satisfied with existing programs. Sometimes their recommendations are unacceptable, and we have to be accountable that good decisions have been made. After all, the administration is responsible for this school." The director of the research department explains, "The teachers' responses are not right or wrong. This is an expression of their perceptions of the school. If you don't think these perceptions are correct, it is important to find out why the teachers hold these perceptions. It is important that the profile is interpreted, along with other information regarding your school."

Other data suggest that very little change has taken place at Atlas Shrug High School over the past ten years. Test scores are still low, grade inflation is still high, teacher evaluations and development is uninspiring, curriculum and instruction have not changed, community involvement is limited, and although there have been few complaints, morale is not good. There is no spirit or responsiveness in this school. Although no one makes waves and there are no obvious problems, the school seems to lack energy or excitement, and, worse, it seems to produce mediocre results, with little being done to improve them. You begin to ask yourself, "What is wrong in this school?"

✸ **What might explain the wide range in the percentile scores on the ten dimensions of organizational health? Are teachers' perceptions of their organizations' health, ethos, and culture important? Why or why not?**

Assessing Leadership Characteristics

Success in administration depends on one's overall leadership ability. The National Policy Board for Educational Administration describes educational leadership as

> giving purpose and direction for individual and group processes; shaping a school culture and values; facilitating the development of a strategic plan and vision for the school; for-

> mulating goals and planning change efforts with staff; and setting priorities for the school in the context of community and district priorities and student and staff needs. (Matthews, 1994, p. 11)

Clark and Clark (1996) provide a definition of leadership that emphasizes working together:

> Leadership is an activity or set of activities, observable to others, that occurs in a group, organization, or institution and which involves a leader and followers who willingly subscribe to common purposes and work together to achieve them. (p. 25).

An administrator's leadership to a large extent determines how successful his or her organization will be in delivering appropriate services and winning community support.

To better understand the literature and the field, let us begin by drawing distinctions between administration, management, and leadership. Although the meaning of these terms is often debated, there is some agreement that *administration* is the broadest term related to organizational responsibility, *management* focuses on efficient use of resources, and *leadership* focuses on organizational direction and purpose. Leadership is doing the right things, management is doing things right, and administration is responsible for both. Administrators are expected to be effective leaders and efficient managers.

Leadership concentrates on vision, the direction an organization should take. It draws others into the active pursuit of the strategic goals. Management focuses on the nuts and bolts of making the organization work, such as hiring, distributing resources, and enforcing policy and procedures (Hanson, 1991). Northhouse (1997) states, "Management is about seeking order and stability; leadership is about seeking adaptive and constructive change" (p. 8). Researchers (Cunningham, 1982; Lewis & Miles, 1990; Sergiovanni, 2001) suggest that leadership relates to vision, mission, purpose, direction, and inspiration and management to implementing plans, arranging resources, coordinating effort, and generally seeing that things get done. You can have strong leaders who are weak managers and vice versa. Strong administrators are good at both leadership and management.

Leadership, by far the most studied aspect of administrative behavior, is especially important because we have entered a time of transition. Reform in education is a continuous process of improvement to meet the needs of a dynamic society. Leadership in this new "era of change" requires the ability to envision an improved school and the spark to energize and lead staff to bring it about. Improvement requires perseverance, nurturance, and problem solving. Leaders must be entrepreneurial in the sense that they empower employees to meet new challenges.

Research has begun to provide a more complete knowledge base regarding effective leadership. Frederick W. Taylor (1947), often called the father of scientific management, is given credit for developing a scientific approach to the study of leadership. Since Taylor's day, thousands of studies have been completed on leadership. What follows is a brief review of some of the seminal works.

✷ **Are you, as principal of Atlas Shrug High School, serving more as a manager or a leader? On what basis did you draw this conclusion?**

Paradigms of Leadership: A Growing Knowledge Base

A person brings a personal style to any administrative position that permeates all that he or she does within the organization and serves as the screen through which he or she views organizational activity. Style influences and is influenced by the way leaders view people, tasks, and organizations. These three factors have been extensively studied, discussed, written about, and taught to help leaders improve their style.

The qualities of leadership are similar whether your discipline is education, business, health, government, criminal justice, higher education, engineering, or any other field. Frederick Taylor's theories are classic examples of the scientific rational approach to administration (see Chapter 1). This scientific rational approach views people as interchangeable parts of a machine (the bureaucracy) and studies physiological aspects and organizational structure, such as time and motion, human engineering, policy, procedure, tasks, delegation, control, and specialization (Fayol, 1949; Taylor, 1947; Urwich, 1937; Weber, 1947). These ideas are all important, but today it is widely recognized that they are by no means an adequate explanation of organizational leadership and productivity.

Mary Parker Follett (1942) was among the first to critique the mechanistic interpretation of organizations and the disregard of the human factor in the structuralist approach to leadership (see Table 6.1). She was particularly concerned with the scientific belief that there is no place for debate, conflict, ambiguity, and perhaps chaos within organizations. Follett (1924) stated that these were "not necessarily a wasteful outbreak of incompatibilities, but a normal process by which socially valuable differences register themselves for the enrichment of all concerned" (p. 300). Her work was later to influence the critical feminist and postmodernist theories of leadership.

Follett and others' concern spawned the human relations and organizational behavior movement. The development of this movement is usually traced back to Elton Mayo and the studies completed in the Hawthorne plant of the Western Electric Company in Chicago (Roethlisberger & Dicksin, 1939). Perhaps the most important achievement of these findings was the tempering of the focus on organizational structure and the realization that the classical scientific theorists did not have all the answers.

Mayo's work directly challenged the concept that human beings could be viewed as passive cogs in a machine. One set of experiments held all other conditions constant and changed the frequency and duration of rest periods. The classic theories suggested that if people took more rests, the level of their output would go down because they would have

TABLE 6.1 Benefits and Problems with Empirical Positivist Theory

Classical Theories	Benefits	Problems
Division of labor	Expertise	Boredom
Unity of command	One immediate supervisor	None
Hierarchy of authority	Disciplined coordination of power	Communication blocks
Operating procedures and regulations	Continuity and uniformity	Rigidity and lack of responsiveness
Standardization of tasks	Rationality	Lack of morale
Impersonal, objective orientation	Competition, incentive to produce	Conflict, lack of teamwork

Source: W. Hoy & C. Miskel (1991). *Educational administration: Theory and practice.* New York: McGraw-Hill. (Reproduced with permission of McGraw-Hill).

less time to spend on the task. These experiments indicated, however, the actual productivity (output) of the employees went up when their rest pauses were increased. These puzzling findings later led to a number of other such discoveries that one by one established the importance of the study of organizational behavior. Behavioralism is concerned with psychological satisfaction, social interaction, motivation, job satisfaction, climate, ethos, group dynamics, interpersonal relations, empowerment, and organizational culture.

✱ **Which paradigms (see Chapter 1)—those of scientific rational and scientific and structuralist theory; those of organizational behavior, human relations, and behavioralistic theory; those of values, ethics, and control; those of political, critical, constructivist frames; those of critical-contextual, gender, and race; or those of broad poststructural and postmodernism—best describe the perceived qualities at Altas Shrug High School? On what basis did you draw this conclusion?**

Leadership Instrument Analyses

Following are some of the most popular theories of leadership among educational administration practitioners along with some associated self-diagnostic instruments. Complete the instruments first, and analyze your results. Be advised, however, that people tend to record their intentions rather than their actual behavior (Argyris & Schon, 1978; Blake & McCanse, 1991). The purpose of instrument analysis is to lay the groundwork for people to initiate discussions about values and attitudes and to stimulate reflective thinking about personal behavior. Reflections should include examples that support the responses you and colleagues provide, examples that frame behaviors first and then describe the effects of the behavior. This technique will help you see yourself while revealing how you and others view leadership.

McGregor's Theories X and Y

Douglas McGregor (1960) perceived an administrator's style as closely associated with his or her fundamental beliefs about human beings. He devised two contradictory views of human behavior, which he described as theory X and theory Y (Box 6.1). [Please respond to the X–Y scale presented in Box 6.1 to determine your X–Y beliefs about people (the scoring key appears in Appendix 6.A at the end of this chapter)]. Box 6.2 presents the properties of X–Y belief patterns, which have been related to autocratic and democratic styles of leadership. The *autocratic style* is based on theory X assumptions in which leaders announce decisions, sell decisions, and invite questions about what is expected of others. In some cases they might even test their ideas to learn how subordinates will respond, in order to plan a strategy for forcing compliance. This approach relies heavily on the institutional authority of bureaucracy by carefully controlling the workforce, structuring the work, following standard operating procedures, emphasizing the importance of respect for positions of authority, threatening economic and professional harm to those who do not follow directives, and praising those who do. The leader is granted the power to force followership.

The *democratic style* is based on theory Y assumptions, in which leaders delegate authority and responsibility and permit subordinates to function within defined limits. This form of leadership is collaborative; it encourages team effort to narrow possibilities and

BOX 6.1

The X–Y Scale

DIRECTIONS: As an administrator (manager, leader) you may engage in various types of behavior in relation to subordinates. Read each of the following items carefully, and then put a check mark in the appropriate column to indicate what you would do: 1 = make a great effort to do this, 2 = tend to do this, 3 = tend to avoid doing this, 4 = make a great effort to avoid this.

	1	2	3	4
1. Closely supervise my subordinates to get better work from them.				
2. Set the goals and objectives for my subordinates and sell them on the merits of my plans.				
3. Set up controls to ensure that my subordinates are getting the job done.				
4. Encourage my subordinates to set their own goals and objectives.				
5. Make sure that my subordinates' work is planned out for them.				
6. Check with my subordinates daily to see if they need any help.				
7. Step in as soon as reports indicate that the job is slipping.				
8. Push my people to meet schedules if necessary.				
9. Have frequent meetings to keep in touch with what is going on.				
10. Allow subordinates to make important decisions.				

The scoring instructions for the X–Y scale appear in Appendix 6.A at the end of this chapter.

make final decisions. Leadership based on theory Y beliefs structure organizations and use leadership to facilitate and support efforts of subordinates to develop and express themselves and to act in the best interests of the organization. Theory Y leaders emphasize self-control and development, motivate through encouragement and recognition of achievement, and expect quick response to and correction of any failures that occur (Tannenbaum & Schmidt, 1958). Organization members develop themselves and prepare for and accept ownership of their jobs. The leader shares power, provides evaluative data, develops staff, and expects continuous improvement.

Leadership style may, in fact, influence the behavior of subordinates in such a way that the subordinates' behavior actually supports the use of the leader's preferred style, be-

BOX 6.2

McGregor's Two Major Belief Patterns

Theory X	Theory Y
1. People dislike and will avoid work if they can.	1. People find work as natural as play and prefer it to doing nothing.
2. People will shirk responsibility, are inherently lazy, lack creativity, and are unreliable, and therefore a leader must coerce, direct, and threaten them to make them work.	2. People are capable of self-direction and self-control; are naturally creative and strive for excellence and therefore will make personal commitments to shared organizational goals.
3. People desire security, external direction, and rigid structuring; resist change and avoid responsibility; and have little ambition.	3. People seek and accept greater self-direction and new challenges and can be trusted with both authority and responsibility.

Source: D. McGregor (1960). *The human side of enterprise.* New York: McGraw-Hill. (Reprinted with permission of McGraw-Hill.)

coming a self-fulfilling prophecy. Thus, the leader's assumptions about a person and the way she or he treats that person may actually create the behavior—the Pygmalion effect—rather than vice versa. Autocratic approaches actually cause individuals to move toward immature behaviors, and democratic approaches cause people to move toward mature behaviors, whatever their initial starting points (Meyer, Kay, & French, 1965). Box 6.3 presents a continuum of immature and mature behaviors. Autocratic styles might actually trigger the lazy, indifferent, and intransigent reactions that are described as type X behaviors. Democratic leadership styles might motivate the more active, responsive, and self-directed approaches described as theory Y behaviors.

✺ **Are the perceived behaviors at Atlas Shrug High School more related to Theory X or Theory Y beliefs? What causes you to believe this?**

NREL Behavior Matrix

There is a great deal of diversity in the personal styles that people bring to their organization. As mentioned earlier, these styles serve as screens through which the individual views people, tasks, and organizations. Dr. Susan Sayers-Kirsch and the Northwest-Regional Educational Laboratory (1985) developed an instrument to help people identify their own behavior style and to identify and understand the basic styles of others. The following abbreviated version helps individuals to achieve these outcomes. As you think about the four descriptors below, place yourself along the continuum near the description that best describes you (stay off the midpoint):

Dominant ————+———— Easygoing

Informal ————+———— Formal

BOX 6.3

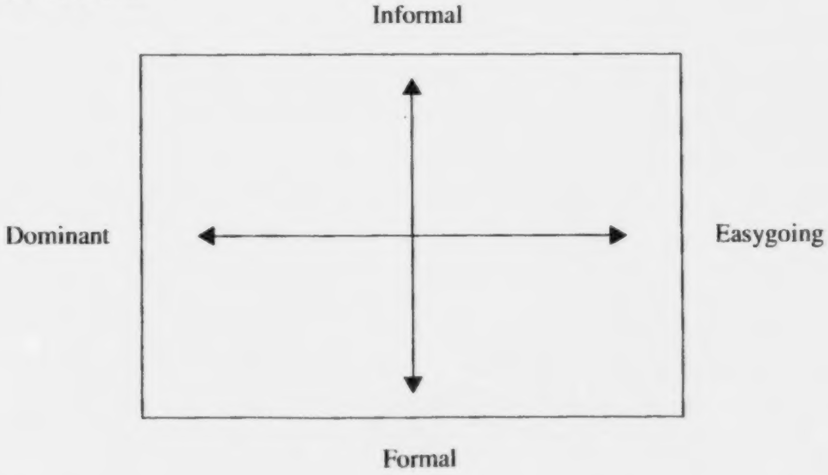
Continuum of Immature and Mature Behaviors

(Type X) *Immaturity*	*Maturity* (Type Y)
Passive	Active
Dependent	Independent
Limited skills	Diverse skills
Erratic, shallow interest	Well supported, strong interests
Short-term perspective	Long-term perspective
Unempowered, subordinate mentality	Empowered, equal position
Lack of awareness of potential	Awareness and control of self

The lines are next reorganized in order to get four quadrants. Box 6.4 presents the reorganized lines in the form of a Behavior Matrix. Convert your marks to these axes and draw a horizontal and vertical line through your marks and determine the point where the two lines intersect. This will place you into a quadrant on the Behavior Matrix. After you have

BOX 6.4

The Behavior Matrix



After placing yourself in one of these four quadrants, examine Appendix 6.B at the end of the chapter in order to interpret the results. (Interpret and discuss the results.)

completed the interpretation of the Behavior Matrix using Appendix 6.B, hopefully you will draw the same conclusion that is supported by research, which is that successful people come from all quadrants of the matrix and an organization needs all four types of people to be successful. It is important for leaders to be reflective and to think through their strengths and weakness and the types of people who will best complement their ability to lead and those with whom they might be most likely to be in conflict.

✸ **Can you identify any conflict in styles at Atlas Shrug High School?**

The Ohio State Studies

Among the earliest of the vast research completed on leadership were the Ohio State Studies (Fleischman & Hunt, 1973; Hemphil & Coons, 1950; Stogdill, 1974, 1981). These studies helped shift thinking away from a single-axis paradigm of leadership, often with democratic and autocratic at either ends of the continuum, to a two-dimensional paradigm of leadership that includes two continuums: consideration and initiating structure. *Consideration* includes behavior indicating mutual trust, respect, and a certain warmth and rapport between the administrator and the work group. This dimension appears to emphasize a deep concern for group members and their development. It stresses such behavior as participation in decision making, encouraging communication, developing staff, supporting independent thinking, and keeping staff informed about the quality of their output.

Initiating structure includes behavior in which the supervisor organizes and defines group activities. The leader defines the role she or he expects each member to assume, assigns tasks, plans ahead, establishes work methods, pushes for improved productivity, emphasizes deadlines, encourages use of procedures, keeps staff informed of what is expected of them, and follows up to ensure that staff is working up to capacity. These two dimensions were found to be independent of one another; thus, a person could operate in one of four different quadrants—high on both dimensions, low on both, or high on one and low on the other. Previous research had suggested that these two approaches were opposed to one another on a single continuum, but Halpin and others showed how they were complementary in effective leadership approaches.

Well over one hundred studies of leadership have examined this model. The general findings suggest that consideration and initiating structure are positively related to various measures of group effectiveness, cohesiveness, and harmony. A leader who scores high on both of these dimensions would be considered more effective based on traditional values held by organizations. For example, Andrew Halpin (1956, 1966) completed a study of superintendents and found that the most effective were described as being high on both of these dimensions; Box 6.5 presents a leadership behavior instrument based on this research. (Complete the instrument before you examine the scoring instructions, which appear in Appendix 6.C at the end of this chapter.) The most desirable approach to leadership, according to these researchers, is to stress both the importance of the individual and the importance of the task.

✸ **In which of the four quadrants defined by the Ohio State Studies do you believe the administration at Atlas Shrug High School would fall? Why? What benefits and what problems might this style cause?**

BOX 6.5

Leadership Behavior Survey

Instructions: Place a check mark in the column that most closely describes your behavior in group activities. Scale: 5 = always, 4 = often, 3 = occasionally, 2 = seldom, 1 = never

Behavior	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**
1. I make my attitude clear to the group					
2. I do personal favors for subordinates					
3. I try out my new ideas with the group					
4. I do little things to make it pleasant to be a member of the group					
5. I rule with an iron hand					
6. I am easy to understand					
7. I speak in a manner not to be questioned					
8. I find time to listen to subordinates					
9. I criticize poor work					
10. I mix with subordinates rather than keeping to myself					
11. I assign subordinates particular tasks					
12. I look out for the personal welfare of individuals in my group					
13. I schedule the work to be done					
14. I explain my action to subordinates					
15. I maintain definite standards of performance					
Column Total					

Behavior	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**
16. I consult subordinates before taking action					
17. I emphasize the meeting of deadlines					
18. I back up subordinates in their actions					
19. I encourage the use of uniform procedures					
20. I treat all subordinates as equals					
21. I make sure that my part of the organization is understood					
22. I am willing to make changes					
23. I ask that subordinates follow standard rules and regulations					
24. I am friendly and approachable					
25. I let subordinates know what is expected of them					
26. I make subordinates feel at ease when talking with them					
27. I see to it that subordinates are working up to capacity					
28. I put suggestions made by my group into action					
29. I see to it that the work of subordinates is coordinated					
30. I get group approval in important matters before acting					
Column Total					

Source: A. Halpin, *Theory and research in administration.* © 1966. (Adapted by permission of Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey.)

The New Managerial Grid

Although both were completed independently, the managerial grid (Blake & McCanse, 1991; Blake & Mouton, 1964, 1978) is a two-dimensional model that closely resembles the one in the Ohio State Studies. The Grid, which was the popularized version, includes various phases of training to help leaders become proficient in both dimensions of leadership. For these researchers, initiating structure was a "concern for production" and consideration was a "concern for people." Blake and McCanse (1991) identified seven different leadership styles, which they believe encompassed all the most important differences among leaders. These styles are:

1. *Control and Dominate (Dictatorial).* A 9,1–oriented person demonstrates a high concern for results and a low concern for people. The resulting style is autocratic; the person comes across like a steamroller, pushing for results without considering how his or her behavior influences others. "People" concerns, such as benefits, training, flexible work hours, and career paths, are given a low priority. Human qualities of relationships are seen as issues that slow down or impede the main focus of achieving sound results. The 9,1 does not mean to attack people, but he or she truly believes this is the only way to get the job done—and "all that other stuff is frills, anyway" that distract people from working hard.

2. *Yield and Support (Accommodating).* The 1,9 person demonstrates a low concern for results with a high concern for others. The resulting style comes across as warm and friendly, but lacking in strength and purpose. This leader is the "nurturer" who is genuinely concerned about what people think and feel, and sees her or his role as generating enthusiasm and building morale rather than generating results. The 1,9 and 9,1 styles are diametrically opposed. While they both understand the difference in the two perspectives, they are unable to appreciate that these styles are equally harmful. Each of these orientations leads in a narrow and single-focused manner. The Achilles' heel in the 1,9 thinking is that "as long as I'm keeping people happy, results will follow." The evidence shows the opposite: Because there are never any serious consequences for poor performance, people respond by not really caring about personal or team effectiveness.

3. *Balance and Compromise (Status Quo).* The 5,5 style is located in the middle of the Grid figure with a medium level of concern for both results and people. Like the 9,1 and the 1,9, the 5,5 person believes there is an inherent contradiction between the two concerns. This contradiction is resolved by balancing the needs of people with results, through compromises and trade-offs rather than trying to achieve the soundest possible results. The objective is not to strive for excellence but to play it safe and work toward acceptable solutions. The 5,5 is often very informed, but his or her efforts are weakened by the objective of fitting in with popular trends. Information gathered is not used for challenging standards and searching for creative solutions but is used to reduce or suppress controversy.

4. *Evade and Elude (Indifferent).* The 1,1 indifferent evade and elude style, located in the lower left corner of the Grid, represents the lowest level of concern for both results and people. This is the least visible person in a team; he or she is a "follower" who maintains a distance from active involvement whenever possible. The key word for this style is *neutral.* Such a person goes through the motions of work rituals, doing enough to get by and rarely making a deliberate effort to do more. 1,1 survival is possible in structured workplaces where the boundaries of effort are clearly defined and communication is minimal. This sort of workplace allows the 1,1 to blend in without attracting attention.

5. *Prescribe and Guide (Paternalistic).* The (1,9; 9,1) or paternalism style results from the coming together of two individual Grid styles in a way that produces a unique, joined style. Relationships with the paternalists are like parent to child where reward comes from the 1,9 influence and punishment comes from the 9,1 influence to dictate behaviors. The resulting style is a controlling and dominating person who also seeks approval and admiration. A person who complies receives rewards in the form of praise, advantage, and benefits that is more characteristic of the 1,9 style. This person is still expected to maintain the high standards of performance, but receives more support, guidance, encouragement, forgiveness, and overall "help" from the paternalist along the way. A person who does not comply receives more of a 9,1 treatment as seen in increased scrutiny, "prove to me you are worthy of my support," and "this is for your own good" attitude regarding expectations for performance.

6. *Exploit and Manipulate (Opportunistic).* The opportunist is a person who uses whatever Grid style is needed to advance his or her personal goals. This person has little concern for what is best for others or the company and instead is driven by the ever-present question "What's in it for me?" The opportunist uses whatever Grid style is needed to help her or him along. The 1,9 is appealed to with 1,9 values, and the 9,1 is appealed to with 9,1 values. The opportunist succeeds by using and deceiving people in order to gain trust and support and move on. Since people learn fast; the opportunist cannot make a lasting impact without being exposed as self-serving.

7. *Contribute and Commit (Sound).* The 9,9 demonstrates a high concern for both results and people. 9,9 leadership is based on examining "what's right" not "who's right?" The 9,9 leader rises above politics and fears to constantly evaluate actual effectiveness against standards of excellence. These leaders utilize feedback and criticism to develop shared understanding of objectives, to learn from experience, and to find ways to strengthen team performance. Every member is encouraged to contribute to and challenge ideas without fear of retaliation. This attitude of openness generates strong commitment to results because members feel a personal stake in outcomes. The candor present in 9,9 teams also builds a high degree of mutual trust and respect where people are not afraid to take risks and test the limits of creativity.

(*Source:* The Grid Style Summaries, Copyright © 1998 by Scientific Methods, Inc. Reproduced by permission of the owners.)

Blake and Mouton's and Blake and McCanse's findings are very similar to those of the Ohio State studies with the "contribute and committed" management style being positively associated with productivity, profitability, and success. Table 6.2 discusses the various approaches used in these seven leadership styles. (Box 6.6 provides an instrument that can be used to suggest which of these seven management styles you would most naturally apply in practice. Complete this instrument and then check your responses using the scoring key in Appendix 6.D at the end of the chapter.) Research suggests that it is important to become a team-participation (contribute and committed) manager.

✷ **Which of the Blake and Mouton and Blake and McCanse leadership styles should be used at Atlas Shrug High School in planning, organizing, activating, directing, and controlling? Why?**

TABLE 6.2 **Grid Styles Description Table**

Grid Style	Integrated Level of Concern	Leadership Approach	Creates a Team Culture Where…
1. Control and dominate (Dictatorial)	Concern for results: High (9) Concern for people: Low (1)	I expect results and take control by clearly stating a course of action. I enforce results that support production and do not permit deviation.	Members are suppressed, hidden, and sullen. People become resentful and antagonistic and feel little motivation to do more than they are told. Tensions and low commitment are obvious.
2. Yield and support (Accommodating)	Concern for results: Low (1) Concern for people: High (9)	I support results that strengthen happy, warm relations. I generate enthusiasm by focusing on positive and pleasing aspects.	Members are complacent but also insecure and solicitous. People are friendly and accommodating as long as problems don't arise.
3. Balance and compromise (Status quo)	Concern for results: Medium (5) Concern for people: Medium (5)	I endorse results that are popular but caution against unnecessary risk taking. I test my opinions with others involved to ensure ongoing acceptability.	Members are accessible and outgoing but cautious and guarded when controversy arises. Creativity is inhibited by an overdependence on protocol, procedures, and bureaucracy.
4. Evade and elude (Indifferent)	Concern for results: Low (1) Concern for people: Low (1)	I distance myself from taking active responsibility for results to avoid getting entangled in problems. If forced, I take a passive or supportive position.	Members are apathetic and prefer working in isolation whenever possible. Members feel little or no personal commitment to results.
5. Prescribe and guide (Paternalistic)	Concern for results: 9 and 1 Concern for people: 1 and 9	I take control of results by defining initiatives for myself and others to take. I offer praise and appreciation for support and discourage challenges to my thinking.	Members are polarized by the favoritism in place. Favored members are not held up to the same high standards as others, which causes resentment, antagonism, and lower mutual trust and respect.
6. Exploit and manipulate (Opportunistic)	Concern for results: Inconsistent Concern for people: Inconsistent	I persuade others to support results that benefit me personally. If they also benefit others, that's even better in gaining support. I rely on whatever approach is needed to ensure collaboration.	Members operate independently with little to no mutual trust and respect. People resist sharing resources for fear of losing personal gain. Destructive competition is high.
7. Contribute and commit (Sound)	Concern for results: High Concern for people: High	I demonstrate my commitment to sound results by initiating team action. I explore all facts and alternative views to reach a shared understanding of the best solution.	Members demonstrate high levels of mutual trust and respect with each other, and creativity flourishes. Members feel high levels of commitment to results.

Source: Grid Style Description table, Copyright 1998 by Scientific Methods, Inc. Reproduced by permission.

BOX 6.6

Measuring Preferred Management Styles

Leader Behavior

Name ____________________________ **Date** ________________________

The Managerial Grid

Please complete the attitude survey below before turning to Appendix 6.D for scoring instructions.

Instructions: For each of the statements below select the alternative (A or B) that is more characteristic of your attitude or actions. You are to distribute a total of 3 points across the two alternatives in each question according to your preference. If you would always choose A you would assign A, 3 points and B, 0 points. If you would most often select A but sometimes select B you would assign A, 2 points and B, 1 point. This same logic applies to selecting B. Indicate your answers in the spaces provided. Remember the responses to each question should total 3.

1. When a subordinate disagrees, the executive should

   ______ A. shift to another position to maintain cooperation.

   ______ B. see to it the subordinate follows orders.

2. When an executive is planning an operation and gets some of the ideas from subordinates, the executive should include

   ______ A. the suggestions that are thought to be acceptable, remembering to thank all contributors for their interest.

   ______ B. all suggestions in some modified form, whether initially good or not.

3. When a subordinate presents a new idea that goes against the boss's convictions, the boss should

   ______ A. listen but reinforce the soundness of his or her own convictions.

   ______ B. let the subordinate know that the boss will solicit ideas when needed.

4. When direct reports are in conflict, an executive should

   ______ A. stand aside as far as possible unless he or she anticipates gaining personal benefit from a successful outcome when intervention is critical.

   ______ B. let them work it out alone; everyone should be responsible for himself or herself.

5. When a subordinate runs into trouble carrying out a job, the boss should

   ______ A. give support and encouragement; the subordinate should learn that the boss can be relied on.

   ______ B. work with the subordinate for a common understanding of the problem so that the difficulty can be corrected and eliminated in the future.

6. The executive who gets best results is one who tells subordinates what is expected
    _______ A. and holds the line.
    _______ B. but realizes that since people are people, they won't be able to meet full expectations.
7. To keep within budget, the boss should
    _______ A. try to maintain a balance between cost considerations and meeting subordinates' desires.
    _______ B. continually remind subordinates of cost considerations and thank them for compliance.
8. When planning a new project not previously undertaken, an executive should
    _______ A. seek input from others before decision making while maintaining a vigilant attitude toward new information that might modify previous plans.
    _______ B. avoid making decisions until the positions of others are evident, then adopt plans that are likely to be supported and that also reflect favorably on her or his executive expertise.
9. When an executive and a subordinate disagree, the executive should
    _______ A. not force the issue unless it becomes a crisis.
    _______ B. bring the disagreement into the open and seek to resolve the subordinate's reservations to achieve understanding and agreement.
10. An executive who really understands people will plan a job by
    _______ A. giving subordinates the overall picture—encouraging them to handle the task in the way they would be most comfortable.
    _______ B. checking with each subordinate individually to get ideas and then pull these together to make a plan.
11. In planning the boss should
    _______ A. establish the plan but make a positive effort to see that subordinates embrace it in a positive manner.
    _______ B. solicit cooperation of subordinates to establish a plan that keeps work flowing at a level congruent with good feelings.
12. When promoting new ideas or procedures it is important to
    _______ A. gain in advance the support of those likely to embrace the ideas and circumvent those who might offer opposition.
    _______ B. help people accept that these ideas have been carefully thought through by those responsible to act in the best interests of the corporation.
13. An executive should recognize that if people try to do as little as possible
    _______ A. they should be pushed hard, even if it generates dissatisfaction.
    _______ B. there is not much that can be done about it except to live with it.
14. To get highest respect when reporting to a boss, a subordinate should relate
    _______ A. matters that the boss needs to know in depth, whether things are going well or not.
    _______ B. only things that are out of line and require direct action from the boss.

(continued)

BOX 6.6 Continued

15. Executives should exercise control in such a way that

_______ A. subordinates are more or less on their own unless chronic problems become crises.

_______ B. detailed reporting is expected with expressions of approval for those who cooperate.

16. When making decisions that might be resisted by others, the executive should

_______ A. meet with those affected to gain their points of view; implementation can then be adjusted to accommodate dissenting opinions.

_______ B. let people know that in this give-and-take world their support on this issue will be repaid at a later time.

17. Production should be

_______ A. high even though it places demands on subordinates.

_______ B. whatever it takes to keep oneself out of trouble.

18. When a subordinate disagrees with the boss, the boss should listen to understand the

_______ A. points of agreement as well as disagreement; then reach a sound agreement with the subordinate to establish the best course toward the goal.

_______ B. points of disagreement, then after explanation persuade the subordinate that the boss's approach to the goal is sound.

19. When exercising authority, the boss should

_______ A. be direct but gracious, persuading doubters that those in higher positions have thought it through and know what is best for the organization.

_______ B. reach decisions by gaining the involvement of those who can contribute to quality of implementation.

20. When reviewing an operation that has a number of recurring problems, an executive should

_______ A. leave no stone unturned in getting to the bottom of a mistake and pinpointing the responsible party, then make clear that there is no room for any more mistakes.

_______ B. be cautious so as not to offend those whose future support might be critical; it is better to downplay problems than to create enemies who can undermine future operations.

21. A boss can avoid trouble by

_______ A. accepting, without comment, the work tempo subordinates set for themselves.

_______ B. asking subordinates to set their own work tempo in order to create positive feelings toward their job.

22. When dealing with a difficult colleague in a situation that might provoke conflict, it is

_______ A. more productive to avoid direct confrontation and to work around him or her.

_______ B. better to back off rather than to run the risk of creating hostile feelings.

23. To promote best effort, important decisions should be developed

_______ A. in a team made up of both the executive and subordinates to ensure coordination of effort.

_______ B. on a one-to-one basis between executive and subordinates to ensure efficiency and accountability.

24. When asked for an opinion on a difficult matter, the executive should

_______ A. review past practice or precedent in an effort to offer a tried-and-true position that accommodates different points of view.

_______ B. avoid spontaneous reactions to gain more time to assess where others stand and what response is likely to engender their support for his or her position.

25. When a special assignment is given to a subordinate, the executive should

_______ A. outline the job for completion within a predetermined time schedule and tolerate no deviations or excuses for failure to deliver.

_______ B. assign the project a part at a time so that progress can be praised and the executive can introduce corrections as needed.

26. Where there is conflict, an executive should

_______ A. offer to help ease the disruptive tension.

_______ B. not get involved if possible.

27. When a new project is to be undertaken, an executive should

_______ A. gather the relevant information and seek ideas from those who will carry out the project.

_______ B. analyze the facts and request recommendations from subordinates, then present a solution to subordinates, gaining their commitment to it by showing how the boss has taken their ideas into account.

28. When dealing with bosses on a high-stakes issue

_______ A. it is important to find out what they want and to tailor one's actions and responses accordingly.

_______ B. one should remain on the sidelines and let those in positions of authority make the final decisions.

29. When evaluating performance it is necessary for the executive to

_______ A. keep a constant watch on subordinates in their own best interest to help them avoid repeating mistakes and errors.

_______ B. offer praise for positive performance while withholding demoralizing criticism.

30. After a difficult job has been completed, an executive should

_______ A. show appreciation by easing off to relieve whatever tensions might have been generated.

_______ B. have plans made for the next job and move people on to it as fast as they finish the previous task.

31. The way to handle suggestions is to

_______ A. defer reacting to them, either positively or negatively, until your boss has evaluated them, then pass her or his reactions along to your subordinates.

_______ B. listen to them with a positive attitude and pass those on to your boss that imply no serious criticism; sit on the rest.

32. When approving training and development activities for subordinates, an executive should

_______ A. permit subordinates to choose the path they prefer since it is more likely to motivate them.

_______ B. encourage subordinates to move in directions that are likely to forward the executive's objectives.

(continued)

BOX 6.6 Continued

33. When communicating with subordinates an executive should
    _______ A. see that official information passes through organizational channels and use informal channels to communicate unofficial information.
    _______ B. pass through organization channels what it is in the best interest of others to know and use informal channels to deal with the rest.
34. An effective way for a boss to handle mistakes and errors on the part of a subordinate is to
    _______ A. get the mistake fixed by influencing third parties to put pressure on the erring subordinate.
    _______ B. seek out the underlying causes for the problems and work with the appropriate parties to gain understanding and commitment to correction.
35. When planning, an executive should call in the people affected
    _______ A. but let them arrive at their own plan, since they are more likely to follow it.
    _______ B. and work with them until the best plan is devised.
36. Quality standards are
    _______ A. a reflection of the boss's values, which team members are expected to embrace wholeheartedly.
    _______ B. given tongue-in-cheek recognition; actions might not be consistent with words.
37. When an executive and a subordinate disagree on a decision, the executive should
    _______ A. explain reasons for the decision and affirm apologetically that the decision must stand.
    _______ B. tell the subordinate that the decision will stand.
38. When unable to resolve a disagreement with a subordinate's decision, the executive should
    _______ A. disengage by tabling the discussion.
    _______ B. make the decision and let the subordinate know that her or his acceptance of it is appreciated.
39. Effective coordination among subordinates can be achieved through
    _______ A. actively engaging them in solving problems of work.
    _______ B. letting them know that people come first.
40. One way to spur performance of subordinates is to
    _______ A. encourage competition among them to increase the effort of each.
    _______ B. pressure individuals to put forth maximum effort.
41. In reviewing a subordinate's performance, an executive should realize
    _______ A. that it is important for the subordinate to understand how he or she is performing.
    _______ B. that since most formal appraisals are touchy and can lead to hard feelings, experience on the job is the best teacher for correcting poor performance.
42. When conducting a meeting an executive should
    _______ A. listen to subordinates to gain their support, while reserving the right to make final decisions.
    _______ B. see to it that decisions are based on shared understanding and agreement.

Source: An Evaluation of Organization Culture, Copyright 1991 Scientific Methods, Inc. Reproduced by permission.

Situational and Contingency Leadership

Fiedler (1967) found that a leader's effectiveness in a given situation depends on the fit between his or her style and the task, authority level, and nature of the group. The interactions between these various combinations yield different results in different situations. A key condition is the maturity level of the followers. Immature followers need more structure; as maturity increases, they need less structure and more human-relations-oriented behavior. In the most favorable situation, relations between leader and followers are good, when tasks are well defined and the leader is in a position of power.

Fred Fiedler and Martin Chemers (1974) suggested that leadership style is a fixed personality-based trait that no amount of training will modify. Their model assigns the "right" people to situations that best fit their style. These "leader match" models became known as contingency theories of leadership. Leadership is, to a large extent, determined by characteristics, such as power, that are vested more in the position than in the person and in the leader's personal ability to establish effective relations with appropriate people within the organization. Contingency theory suggests that both high- and low-power and control positions call for task-oriented leaders. Moderate power and control positions call for human-relationship-oriented styles (Fiedler & Garcia, 1987). These researchers expanded the study of leadership to include the qualities of the leader, the group, the task, and the situation.

Fiedler and Chemers maintain that one cannot change her or his style, but Hersey and Blanchard (1977, 1982) suggest that leaders are expected to readily modify their styles to cope with changes in the work environment. The situational style of leadership is influenced by the maturity and development level of the work group and the individual subordinates, and it varies from subordinate to subordinate. Situational theorists answer the question "What is excellent leadership?" with the reply "It depends."

Contingency and situational leadership theorists reject the conclusion that there is one best approach to leadership. They suggest that time available, task specificity, competence and maturity of the staff, need for involvement, authority, and dynamics of the situation determine what style should be used. Other contextual factors include group size, rewards, leader status, method of appointment, and technical background. For each level of development among the workforce the leader should adopt a specific style of leadership; thus, leaders demonstrate a strong degree of flexibility regarding approach.

Vroom and Yetton (1973) developed yet another relatively complex model for determining different situations and their relationship to subordinate participation in leadership. Decision making is on a continuum that runs from unilateral at one end to a shared model in which all group members participate in the decision at the other. Factors such as quality requirements, potential conflict, acceptance, information availability, and structure are used to determine which approach should be applied in a given situation.

Vroom and Jago (1988) presented a decision tree to help leaders determine the "best" approach under different combinations of circumstances. Ubben and Hughes (1997) expanded the factors involved and stressed the importance of time available as a consideration to leadership approach.

Yukl (1989) differentiated the situational approach on the basis of whether the requirement was for a "leader" or a "manager." In the capacity of leader a person needs an advanced repertoire of skills, and different skills are used in different situations. Participation of the workforce is important to the development of knowledge, skills, and a shared vision. Also important are gaining subordinate understanding and commitment and encouraging experimentation. In the capacity of a manager, that person is more directive, sending messages, establishing channels of command, and closely monitoring work. Followers comply with the perceived legitimacy of the leader to manage the organization. Yukl strongly argues that no single approach will suffice for all situations.

The formulas devised for matching these variables are not simple, and recent research has done little to support their credibility. Many argue that the nature of leadership does not vary with each situation. Critics of the situational model suggest that its unpredictable aspects provoke suspicion, distrust, deceit, and confusion. What contingency and situational approaches ignore is the Pygmalion effect—the power that expectations and treatment have on the behavior of others. People often become what their leader expects them to become. Berlew and Hall (1988) found that what higher-level managers expected of lower-level managers determined the lower-level managers' subsequent performance and success. These findings are corroborated by the work of Dr. Edward Deming (discussed later in this chapter). Another matter of concern is that leaders can create situations that demand their preferred styles. For example, a leader can place short time constraints on decisions to justify more autocratic approaches.

University of Michigan Studies

Another series of studies originated with Rensis Likert (1967) at the University of Michigan Social Research Center. He was able to identify the four types of leadership styles described below.

> *System 1 (Exploitative authoritative).* Management does not trust subordinates, who are not free to discuss matters with supervisors and whose opinions are not sought in solving problems. Motivation comes from fears, threats, occasional rewards. Communication comes down from higher management. Goals are ordered from on high, where all decisions are made.
>
> *System 2 (Benevolent authoritative).* Management and employees exist in a master–servant relationship. There is some involvement of employees; more rewards than in system 1; slightly better communications up. This is a paternalistic organization, not giving much latitude to employees to "do their thing."
>
> *System 3 (Consultative).* Management controls things, but employees are consulted before solutions to problems and decisions are made by management. Communication upward is better, but is still cautious. Unpleasant or unfavorable information is not offered freely. Employees feel they will perform some roles in preliminary stages of decision making and policy setting but that their contributions might not always be taken seriously.
>
> *System 4 (Participative group).* Management trusts employees, regards them as working willingly toward the achievement of organizational objectives. People are motivated by rewards and are involved at all levels in discussing and deciding issues that are important to them. Communication is quite accurate and goes up, down, and across. Goals are established with the participation of the people who will have to work to achieve them.

The ideal style was identified by Likert as system 4, the participative style, which was consistently associated with more effective performance. System 3 was next best and so on, with system 1 being the least effective. (Table 6.3 provides an instrument that can be used to determine which of the four styles is most characteristic of an organization.) The University

TABLE 6.3 Leadership Style That Is Most Characteristic within an Organization

Organizational Variable	1	2	3	4
How much confidence and trust does management place in subordinates?	Virtually none	Some	Substantial amount	A great deal
How free do subordinates feel to talk to superiors about the job?	Not very free	Somewhat free	Quite free	Very free
How often are subordinates' ideas sought and used constructively?	Seldom	Sometimes	Often	Very frequently
Is predominant use made of (1) fear, (2) threats, (3) punishments, (4) rewards, (5) involvement?	1, 2, 3, occasionally 4	4, some 3	4, some 3 and 5	5, 4, based on group
Where is responsibility felt for achieving organization's goals?	Mostly at top	Top and middle	At most levels	At all levels
How much cooperative teamwork exists?	Very little	Relatively little	Moderate amount	Great deal
What is the usual direction of information flow?	Downward	Mostly downward	Down and up	Down, up, and sideways
How is downward communication accepted?	With a great deal of suspicion	With some suspicion	With caution	With a receptive mind
How accurate is upward communication?	Usually inaccurate	Often inaccurate	Sometimes inaccurate	Almost never inaccurate
How well do superiors know problems faced by subordinates?	Not very well	Rather well	Quite well	Very well
Are subordinates involved in decisions related to their work?	Almost never	Occasionally consulted	Generally consulted	Fully involved
What does the decision making process contribute to motivation?	Not very much	Relatively little	Some contribution	Substantial contribution
How are organizational goals established?	Orders are issued	Orders are issued, some comments are invited	After discussion, by orders	By group action (except in crisis)
How much covert resistance to goals is present?	Strong resistance	Moderate resistance	Some resistance at times	Little or none
Is there an informal organization resisting the formal one?	Yes	Usually	Sometimes	No—same goals as formal
What are the cost, productivity, and other control data used for?	Policing, punishment	Reward and punishment	Reward, some self-guidance	Self-guidance, problem solving

Source: R. Likert (1967). *The human organization: Its management and values.* New York: McGraw-Hill. Reproduced with permission of McGraw-Hill.

of Michigan studies complement the Ohio State Studies and those completed by Blake and Mouton and Blake and McCanse.

✷ **Which of the four systems from the University of Michigan studies of leadership styles best describes what is occurring at Atlas Shrug High School?**

Leadership and the Change Process

MICHAEL FULLAN ■ *University of Toronto*

What makes the principal's role so critical in the change process stems from the conclusion that neither top-down nor bottom-up strategies are effective by themselves. It is only when bottom-up and top-down forces interact and are mediated in purposeful directions that improvement occurs. The principal is the one person ideally placed to play this mediating role.

It has always been said that the principal is key to change, but only recently has research given a detailed understanding of what that role means in practice. We set forth a rationale and framework for the role of the principal in our *What's Worth Fighting For* trilogy (Fullan, 1997; Fullan & Hargreaves, 1992; and Hargreaves & Fullan, 1998). I also illustrate the role in practice from the evaluation of the Chicago schools reform (Bender, Sebring, & Bryk, 1998).

We wrote *What's Worth Fighting For* to provide principals and teachers guidelines for action to enable them to take greater control over the change process in a system that is fragmented and overloaded—one that places them in dependent positions. In the first book, *What's Worth Fighting for in the Principalship* (Fullan, 1997), we argued that the starting point for reform is not to hope for or wait for "systemic change" but to look for actions that we ourselves could take. We formed a number of guidelines for action for school principals such as:

- Avoid "if only" statements, externalizing the blame and other forms of wishful thinking.
- Practice fearlessness and other forms of risk taking.
- Build a vision in relation to goals as well as change processes.

In the second book, *What's Worth Fighting for in Your School* (Fullan & Hargreaves, 1992), we widened the problem to focus on the culture of the school. We suggested there are at least four cultures in schools—individualized, balkanized, contrived collegiality, and collaborative. Only the last one really makes a difference in school improvement. Since the publication of that book our analysis has been confirmed precisely in Neuman and Wehlage's (1993) careful study of school restructuring in over 800 schools. All schools were engaged in reform, but some were especially successful in increasing student performance.

The three intraschool factors that distinguished the successful schools were (1) the existence of a professional learning community (none other than the collaborative culture), (2) continual review and refinement of instructional practice, and (3) evaluation of student progress. These professional communities constantly examined student work and achievement and revised their teaching accordingly. Neuman and Wehlage concluded, as we had, that the role of the principal was to foster and shape collaborative cultures that focus on student achievement using strategies that will accomplish that goal—focused professional development, organization of teaching, use of data, school improvement plans as a tool of developing new school cultures and the like. We said in short that "reculturing" (creating professional learning communities) was the main goal of principals and teachers.

In the third book, *What's Worth Fighting for Out There* (Hargreaves & Fullan, 1998), we extended the analysis even further to say that the context for schools has radically changed and that the "out there" in the form of community, technology, media, government policy, and so on, is now "in here." Therefore, the roles of principals (and teachers) are extended even further. They must in this new environment not only help contend with external forces, but also *form alliances* with many of them. We acknowledged that this was dangerous terrain, but that there were inevitable, indeed sound, reasons for "moving toward the danger." The reasons were inevitable because the outside forces were relentlessly in the school anyway and sound because the job could not be done in the absence of new partnerships with the outside. Our guidelines for principals included:

- Steer clear of false certainty (don't look for the silver bullet, but create your own change models drawing on external ideas).
- Respect those you wish to silence (learn new things from resistance).
- Move toward the danger in forming new alliances.
- Fight for lost causes (be hopeful when it counts).

Our analysis has been corroborated recently by the Chicago schools' reform evaluation. Bender, Sebring, and Bryk (1998) found that "the quality of the principal's leadership is a critical factor in determining whether a school moves forward to improve learning opportunities for students" (p. 1). More particularly they found that principals who are most effective (1) focus on student learning, (2) use support and pressure to enable others to act, and (3) attack incoherence through planning that provides continuity. Moreover, effective principals moved forward on two big issues: promoting stronger social ties between school staff and community and creating a viable professional community among the school staff (p. 5).

School leadership has never been more critical. It is essential in these complex times because of the need to mediate and integrate bottom-up with top-down forces. There will be tremendous turnover in teachers and principals over the next five to ten years. This will be a difficult time for new leaders, but also an enormously exciting period with a real opportunity to make a difference in the life of students, teachers, and parents.

Recent Theories of Leadership

The elusive concept of leadership can perhaps never be fully grasped, but knowledge of its properties carries one a long way toward being an effective leader. It is beyond the grasp of a single volume to be exhaustive, much less definitive. There is too much theoretical and empirical literature to cover in a survey of this subject; however, a number of studies provide the overall recent direction in the popular literature. Much of it builds on the studies already presented in this chapter.

To judge by the best-seller lists, there is a growing interest in the topic of leadership. The success of the twenty-six books of Peter Drucker (1954, 1974, 1980, 1992, 1998), a leading management and leadership philosopher, attests to the prominence of this subject. One of Drucker's (1992) works contains essays from leadership experts around the world. The book focuses on the importance of core values—integrity, respect, tenacity, curiosity, learning, standards, friendliness, resilience, convictions, and courage. Leaders need to respect diversity, see the potential in all employees, and communicate persuasively. They must model a commitment to continuous education and self-growth. They also must have advanced computer skills.

Search for Excellence

Tom Peters and Robert H. Waterman's *In Search of Excellence* (1982) was the leadership and administrative book of the century based on marketplace success, with more than 5 million copies sold in fifteen languages. The sequels, *A Passion for Excellence* (1985), *Thriving on Chaos* (1987), *The Pursuit of Wow!* (1994), and *Circle of Innovation* (1997), have also done extremely well, although none has had the impact of the first book. The basic theme of this body of work is familiar—to succeed leaders must attend to both the hard and soft components of the organization (the tasks and the people). The eight attributes of successful leadership as described in these books are presented in Box 6.7.

BOX 6.7

Lessons from *In Search of Excellence*

1. *Bias for Action.* A preference for doing something—anything—rather than sending an idea through endless cycles of analyses and committee reports.
2. *Staying Close to the Customer.* Learning customer preferences and catering to them.
3. *Autonomy and Entrepreneurship.* Breaking the corporation into small companies and encouraging them to think independently and competitively.
4. *Productivity through People.* Creating in all employees the awareness that their best efforts are essential and that they will share in the rewards of the company's success.
5. *Hands-On, Value-Driven.* Insisting that executives keep in touch with the firm's essential business and promote a strong corporate culture.
6. *Stick to the Knitting.* Remaining with the businesses the company knows best.
7. *Simple Form, Lean Staff.* Few administrative layers, few people at the upper levels.
8. *Simultaneous Loose-Tight Properties.* Fostering a climate in which there is dedication to the central values of the company combined with tolerance for innovation from all employees who accept those values.

Source: Attributes of leadership as specified from *In Search of Excellence* by T. J. Peters and R. H. Waterman, Jr. Copyright © 1982 by J. J. Peters and R. H. Waterman Jr. Reprinted by permission of HarperCollins.

Peters promotes the importance of organizations being responsive to customer needs and supporting experimentation, initiative, and risk taking to accomplish goals and satisfy highly visible customers. Slogans like "ready, fire, aim" support the try-it-now, fail, learn, shift, interact, and modify approach to leadership. "Paralysis in analysis" suggests that emphasis on long-term planning be reduced so the organization can be more spontaneous in response to quickly evolving conditions. The research stresses the importance of rich, informal communication, open forums, management by walking around (MBWA), positive reinforcement, better listening, constancy of innovation, and responsiveness to customer and employees. Mistakes are always viewed as progress, although they must be identified and corrected quickly. The bedrock of Peters's message is listening, trust, respect, innovation, and whatever else results in "turned-on" and "in-touch" people. Leaders must love change (instead of fighting it) and instill and share an inspiring vision.

✱ **Use the eight lessons from *In Search of Excellence* to describe an effective work culture for Atlas Shrug High School.**

The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People

Stephen R. Covey's book *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* (1989) is similar to the works of Peters in its homey approach and has been phenomenally well received. It was a best-seller for fourteen months. Covey described the 7 Habits of Highly Effective People as:

> **Habit 1: Be Proactive®.** Take the initiative, responding and making things happen. Realize you have freedom to choose, be aware of self, develop knowledge and integrity in choices.

Habit 2: Begin with the End in Mind®. Start with an image or paradigm of the end in mind. Have a clear understanding of where you are going, where you are, and what it is going to take to get to the destination. Leadership comes first.

Habit 3: Put First Things First®. Practice effective self-management day in and day out. Discipline comes from within and is measured by personal integrity. All truly successful people make present decisions that help achieve desired outcomes. Organize your time and tie weekly goals to your principles, priorities, and vision.

Habit 4: Think Win/Win®. Have a frame of mind that always seeks to have all parties feel as though they have won—the benefits to be mutually shared. All parties feel good about decisions made and are committed to the plan of action. Cooperation is the key.

Habit 5: Seek First to Understand, Then Be Understood®. Practice empathetic listening skills so that you understand other people from their frame of reference. Listen with not only ears, but with eyes and hearts. Then, present your ideas logically, clearly, specifically, and in the context of understanding the other person.

Habit 6: Synergize®. Create new alternatives. Leave your comfort zones to confront new and unknown challenges. Value differences, respect them, and use them to build on strengths. Discard old scripts, and write new ones. You are limited only by your own imagination. Develop unity and creativity with others. Unleash new powers, create new, exciting alternatives.

Habit 7: Sharpen the Saw®. Take time to preserve the most important asset—yourself. Take the time to minister to your own physical, mental, social/emotional, and spiritual needs. Leading people requires a tremendous amount of energy. Make a constant effort to manage health needs. Model good self-help techniques. Convince others that they are valued and should value others. Enjoy and celebrate accomplishment.

(*The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People* and the 7 Habits respectively are all registered trademarks of Franklin Covey Co. Used with permission.)

Excellence in organizations, according to Covey, grows out of a commitment to achieve a shared vision of an ideal state in a logical, systematic way. "Vision is the fundamental force that drives everything else in our lives. It empassions us with a sense of the unique contribution that's ours to make. It empowers us to put first things first, compasses ahead of clocks, people ahead of schedules and things" (Covey, Merrill, & Merrill, 1994, p. 116).

Many researchers have identified core values, enduring purpose, and vision as the most distinguishing characteristics of the most successful organizations. Such organizations understand the difference between what should and what should never change. In discussing vision, Collins and Porras (1994) state:

> If you do this right, you will spend only a small percentage of your time articulating the vision. The vast majority of your time will be spent bringing the organization into alignment. Yes, it's very important to stop and think about vision. But even more important, you have to align the organization to preserve the core ideology and stimulate progress toward the envisioned future, not merely write a statement. Keep in mind that there is a big difference between being an organization with a vision statement and becoming a truly visionary organization. (pp. 238–239)

Successful organizations move toward visions and practices that reinforce their core ideologies and values.

Organizations build trust and collegiality, develop people and align them toward a shared vision, and then release their creative energies to work in cooperation and harmony to achieve desired results. Communication is at the heart of successful leadership and begins by understanding what others are saying through effective listening skills. Take time to understand others; it is far less than the time needed to back up and correct misunderstandings. Do not offer suggestions until you are completely clear on what the person you are talking to means. Present ideas clearly, specifically, visually, and most important contextually so that others can understand you and your beliefs and interest in the matter, knowing you have considered all facts and positions. Covey suggests, "Involve people in the problem, immerse them in it, so that they soak it in and feel it is their problem, and they tend to become an important part of the solution" (p. 280). Synergy naturally develops as people learn from each other, as they focus on creative alternatives, opportunities, and goals.

✱ **How might you use Covey's habits of highly effective people to improve the organizational health at Atlas Shrug High School?**

The Learning Organization

The "learning organization" concept developed by Peter Senge (1990) is a generative process that enhances and extends an organization's ability to create. The concept of responsiveness is an important organizational behavior, but the real payoffs come from being generative. Clarify what is important by continually learning how to see the current reality more clearly and developing abilities to move beyond it. This new learned knowledge permeates the organization and gives coherence to diverse activities. A shared vision provides the focus and energy for learning and creates commitment (not compliance). Commitment to the vision fosters risk taking and experimentation. It is central to the daily work of those within the organization.

Vision grows out of opportunities to communicate, learn, experiment, be held accountable for results, and most of all to shape the future. Although this process can be chaotic, it most often "converges on a conclusion or course of action" (p. 247). Senge stresses the importance of having teams develop fluency in the language of systems thinking. The system provides the unifying principles that serve to integrate the diverse activity occurring within the organization. Successes in one classroom influence the entire system. Like Peters, Senge stresses the importance of being able to "forgive" and "forget" mistakes and knows how hard it is to provide the needed time to allow this process—understanding complexity, clarifying vision, and learning—to occur.

Max DePree (1989) believes that although it is clear that leaders draw their inspiration and spiritual reserve from their sense of stewardship, much of the leverage leaders actually have lies in helping people achieve more accurate, more insightful, and more empowering views of reality. According to DePree, success requires that employees feel needed, involved, cared for, and rewarded with fair wages and benefits. The DePree model respects the diversity of people's gifts, talents, and skills. People, relationships, information, and communication—not structures—build organizational effectiveness. "Information is power but it is pointless power if hoarded" (p. 104). Effective leaders help their employees to understand the systematic forces that shape change and to see current reality. Effective leaders instill the confidence in their employees that together "We can learn whatever we need to learn in order to achieve the results we truly desire" (Senge, 1990, p. 399).

✱ **What motivations will be needed to convert Atlas Shrug High School into a learning organization?**

The New Science of Leadership

Margaret G. Wheatly (1992; Steinberg, 1995) suggests a fundamental shift in thinking in which leaders look for order rather than control in organization. Order is inherent in living systems. It does not evolve from avoiding different or disturbing information, smoothing turbulence, defining situations, standardizing approaches, writing procedures, and telling people what to do. Discomfort is a part of greater understanding, motivation, and satisfaction as new approaches are made successful. Order is inherent—people naturally seek to make their conditions coherent. A small change can disturb and threaten order or equilibrium and result in chaos throughout a system. But even that chaos will act within specific parameters with order and predictability. Chaos has boundaries beyond which it will not go.

Disequilibrium creates growth, and under proper conditions the system will respond and evolve to a new, improved order. Successful organizations adapt and change and are free to interact with a turbulent, changing environment in such a way that it is open, free, and capable of responding and regenerating—a viable, living, adaptive, well-ordered organization. Successful organizations take advantage of the opportunities or possibilities for renewal and enhancement. Such opportunities involve longer, more thoughtful conversations, greater participation, more risk taking, more tolerance of mistakes, more openly shared information, more acceptance of chaos, more volatility of politics, and more effort toward figuring out what works and what doesn't. The foundation of leadership is a welcoming of diverse and rich viewpoints, inclusion of many different people in the process of thinking together in self-renewal, and continuous improvement.

Leaders often become wary of periods of turbulence and clamp on controls, retreat, tune out information, and create rigid structure to calm the waters. Some administrators focus on holding all the pieces together and smoothing the political and ideological debate. Unfortunately this "circle the wagons" mentality short-circuits the learning and improvement process that is needed for success and excellence by cutting off the uncertainty, debate, disagreement, confusion, and conflict. Administrators who react this way stop the organization from learning, responding, and regenerating itself and force it back into equilibrium—the status quo. A principal, for example, seeing that test scores are falling, might abandon a new program and go back to simpler, more basic past standard practices to avoid the debate, concern, and confusion that result. "We'll go back to the basics in order to make sense out of all of this."

This effort to gain control cuts off learning and shuts down the natural, life-enhancing processes of responding and improving. The problem cited above might in fact be with the instructional strategy that worked for the old program but doesn't work for the new one. Organizations cannot become more fit in their present environments unless leaders are willing to risk the perils of the path through chaos, which leads to knowledge, growth, order, and regeneration. Leaders help the system to reform, renew, reconfigure, and recreate itself to better suit the new demands and environment. Over time, people naturally organize the complexity they face and make it coherent and easy to understand. They use it as a foundation for future improvements. Dr. Rexford Brown, from the Education Commission of the States, is fond of saying:

> Educational improvements will require new kinds of leadership. We need leaders to create conversations, to change the levels and kinds of discourse going on in and around schools, and to stimulate inquiry, questioning, problem solving, and a focus on learning for everyone in the system, not just students.... The primary conditions for this type of thoughtfulness are mystery, uncertainty, disagreement, questions, ambiguity, and curiosity.

✷ **Characterize what is happening at Atlas Shrug High School using Margaret Wheatley's theories regarding disequilibrium, chaos, order, and improvement. What needs to be happening?**

Total Quality Management (TQM)

Advocates of total quality management (TQM) established a foothold in Japan in the 1950s and the effects of their philosophy have been growing and spreading ever since. The fundamental messages of TQM are to improve quality, serve the customer, satisfy customer requirements, encourage employee innovation, provide for the free flow of information, attack the system (not the employees), instill pride and teamwork, and create an atmosphere of innovation and continuous improvement. Henry Mintzberg (1987) argues that organizational success is less a rational plan than an "emergent phenomenon." Successful organizations "craft strategy" according to Mintzberg, as they continually learn about shifting conditions and inclusively determine "what is desired" and "what is possible." The job of leader is to create and improve the system so that more is possible. The potential for continuous improvement lies with the staff. It evolves from their work.

Edward Deming (1986, 1991, 1993), the father of TQM, stated, "Workers are responsible for only 15 percent of the problems, the system for the other 85 percent." He then added that the system is the responsibility of management. The heart of Deming's approach to improving the organization is teamwork and collaboration among managers and workers. The leader provides core values, consistency of purpose, information, support, training, integration, common language, continuing feedback, improved systems, alignment, integrity, time, trust, and resources. Employees are responsible for improving themselves and the work process in such a way that the outcomes of the organization continuously improve.

Individual performance appraisals and merit raises are eliminated (they ruin morale and force workers to kiss up to bosses), and work team performance is evaluated and rewarded instead. Other TQM tenets include eliminating numerical goals, tearing down walls between work groups, and sharing information; reducing or eliminating micromanaging; and letting work teams tackle the inefficiencies and outcome problems. Matrix teams draw workers from several departments to study something in addition to their regular work; project teams pull workers for temporary work on a project; process teams look into the way work is being completed; and vertical teams take a diagonal slice through the organization so as to include people at different levels to create organizational vision and expand abilities. Regardless of the type of team, the members work together to develop one another and thus the organization.

TQM applied to education includes commitment to aims and purpose, a shared common vision; accountability and testing designed to improve and reduce costs; continuous improvement of schools; developmental plans and training for all employees; and, the development of leadership and pride in what employees do. Fear is eliminated so that people feel free to ask questions, take a stand, make suggestions, experiment, and take risks. Leaders must build the culture within the organization to support the needed transformation.

In describing what TQM leadership in schools is all about, Sagor and Barnett (1994) suggest:

> Each new advance produced as a result of staff development becomes an opportunity to open up new vistas or professional growth opportunities, and each outcome target achieved must be viewed as a plateau offering firm ground from which to mount the next initiative.… The first is developing and/or strengthening a set of cultural norms—specifically focusing on the customer, holding high expectations, using data to make decisions, and valuing collaborative work. Once these cultural changes have been accomplished, the leader will not feel that the work is done. Rather, once the tradition and expectation of continuous improvement have been institutionalized in a school, then the leader will find his or her role transformed. (p. 146)

The focus of everyone's work in the TQM model is excellent, quick, high-quality, and flawless service. The Malcolm Baldridge National Quality Award criteria are one approach that has claimed to incorporate many of these ideas. This system stresses improved outcomes, cooperation, teamwork, efficiency, productivity, and involved, informed, motivated staff. Quality improvement is the goal of every single individual within the organization. Deming provides a number of statistical models and theories to organize and present information in order to improve and streamline communication:

Tools for Quality Improvement

Action plan
Block diagram
Brainstorming
Cause and effect analysis
Checklist
Consensus
Control charts
Cost estimation
Cultivating
Customer needs analysis
Customer/Supplier model data gathering
Fishbone diagram
Flowchart
Force field analysis
Graphs: bar, line, pie
Histogram
Interviewing
Pareto diagram
Problem selection matrix
Problem statement matrix
Quality indicators
QIC review form
Requirements solution selection matrix
Stratification
Target and goals
Team project planning worksheet

✱ **Graph the percentile scores on the ten dimensions of organizational health for Atlas Shrug, using a bar graph. How might this graphical representation of the data help?**

School-Based Management (SBM)

School-based or site-based leadership follows many of the same principles as total quality leadership. It empowers staff to create conditions in schools that facilitate improvement, innovation, and continuous professional growth (David, 1989). It gives the school principal and professional staff members the widest possible latitude in sustaining efforts to continuously improve the effectiveness of the teaching and learning process. Teachers would be encouraged to introduce improvements that directly affect teaching and learning and that require genuine authority over budget, personnel, curriculum, instruction, and program evaluations. The factors that affect success are the provision of opportunities for professional development and training, adequate information to make informed decisions, the institution of a reward system to recognize improved performance, and the allotment of enough time to each person to participate in shared planning and development (Odden & Wohlstetter, 1994).

Site councils and subcommittees within schools are used to disperse power to a broader range of stakeholders. Information is disseminated broadly to both the schools and the community and time is provided to meet and discuss the information. This approach intensifies the need for effective leadership from the principal and others serving in leadership roles. Principals must be strong supporters of their staffs as the people who introduce innovation and move the reform agenda forward. They are constantly involved in outreach efforts, development, facilitation, support, and infrastructure. Whether SBM or TQM actually works in schools is a still unanswered question. A study by Murphy (1995) suggests that the answer might be no. Others suggest that when these two approaches are implemented correctly they are successful.

The probability of success is increased when school staff are provided guidelines and have time to acquire new knowledge and skills, to discuss and share ideas, and to formulate, implement, and evaluate ideas to improve student learning (Cunningham & Gresso, 1993). Participants are rewarded for the progress they make toward the shared goals and vision. Rewards include extra compensation for defined responsibilities, money for professional development, money for materials, reimbursements for extra time expended, stipends for council membership, and nonmonetary benefits such as notes of appreciation, recognition meals and banquets, plaques, public recognition, reduced teaching loads, and prestige of leadership. Often the process requires some kind of waiver from district authority, state rules, and collective bargaining agreements to be effective. Schools that have been provided these kinds of waivers from state and local policies are often called "charter" schools. The school charter sets out its unique character and defines its mission, policy, priorities, and standards and ultimately describes the school's program and practices.

✷ **Would a school-based management approach work at Atlas Shrug High School? Why or why not?**

Cultural Leadership

Schein (1985) suggests that the most important thing that leaders do is help shape an effective culture in which people will complete their work. He talks about shared beliefs that define basic views of an organization and its environment. He contends that culture "influences the ways in which group members perceive, think, and feel about the world thereby serving to stabilize that world, give meaning to it, and thereby reduce the anxiety that would result if we did not know how to categorize and respond to the environment" (p. 312). In fact, culture is often defined as "the way we do things around here." Deal and Kennedy (1982) suggest that culture gives meaning to work, providing an understanding of how the organization moves from desired values and outcomes to work performance and finally to actual results. It is the internal system of organizational integration. Lee G. Bolman and Terrence E. Deal (1991) believe that

> Culture is both product and process. As product, it embodies the accumulated wisdom of those who were members before we came. As process, it is continually renewed and re-created and new members are taught the old ways and eventually become teachers themselves....
>
> Our view is that every organization develops distinctive beliefs and patterns over time. Many of these patterns and assumptions are unconscious or taken for granted. They are reflected in myths, fairy tales, stories, rituals, ceremonies, and other symbolic forms. Managers who understand the power of symbols have a better chance of influencing organizations than do those who focus only on other frames. (p. 231)

They go on to say, "Beliefs, values, practices, and artifacts define for...members who they are and how they do things" (p. 250).

Our culture is important because it shapes the different ways we recognize and react to events, gives meaning and purpose to our work, and unites people (Deal & Peterson, 1998). According to Deal and Kennedy, the goal of leadership is to make something as ill-defined as culture work for leaders and for the improvement of educational performance. New ideas and genuine improvement might be elusive unless we address the culture that underlies the operation of the school.

A number of studies (Sashkin & Walberg, 1993) of the best schools provide strategies and tactics that are useful in developing the sorts of cultures that will help to produce positive student outcomes. Cunningham and Gresso (1993) found that successful schools seem to have strong functional cultures aligned with a vision of excellence in schooling. This culture steers people in a common direction, provides a set of norms that defines what people accomplish and how, and provides a source of meaning and significance for teachers, students, administrators, and others as they work. These strong cultures are nurtured and built by the school leadership and membership. Cunningham and Gresso (1993, pp. 267–268) found that the most effective school district culture was not based on "command and control" but on "facilitation and support" sustained by the following key elements:

- A focus on changes that positively influence what happens to students;
- Collegiality, trust, integrity, and sufficient time for open, free-flowing communication;
- An explicit, mutually shared, concrete vision of the ideal school;
- A climate of mutual support, growth, and innovation;
- A three- to seven-year prospective for improvement;
- Face-to-face involvement of appropriate stakeholders;
- Decisions based on values, interest, and expertise;
- Continuous improvement that is incremental and systematic;
- Staff development, character, and skill as the essential components to school improvement;
- Cooperation among home, school, and community;
- Empowerment and encouragement of staff to experiment, innovate, and share successes;
- Constant monitoring and feedback of results; and
- Central administrative support of individual school efforts.

Perhaps the cultural glue that holds organizations together is *trust*. In examining the effects of organizational structure and team behavior on the level of trust exhibited by educators, Henkin and Dee (2001) suggest that

> Trust benefits from the flexibility and adaptive features that distinguish organizations that operate within fluid social environments. Strong, coherent, mechanistic organizational forms, in contrast, may actually deter the development of high levels of trust. Underregulated forms of organization, we suggest, may be more effective, though less efficient, in producing and sustaining high levels of trust.... Individuals and school constituencies can expect to derive benefits from collective trust only as long as it can be sustained. Collective trust can endure as long as teachers, administrators, parents, and community members work together under the assumptions that collective behaviors are rational and their collective fate and interests are coupled. (p. 59)

These cultural elements help leaders to achieve the continuing educational excellence being called for in almost every segment of U.S. society (Sarason, 1996; Sashkin & Walberg, 1993; Schein, 1991). Schools that develop these characteristics have received national and state awards for excellence (e.g., Magna Award, Governor's Choice Outstanding School Award). Of all the elements of school culture, Starratt (1995) stresses the importance of vision. "What is needed even more is a leadership of substance—a leadership of ideas, of vision, of commitment to deeply held human values that can be translated into farsighted educational programs and human institutional structures" (pp. 10–11). The vision provides the foundation by which the institution can be transformed. This transformation requires commitment, planning, courage, support, and reflection.

The process of developing improvements, interacting about needed improvements, considering alternatives, and developing plans are as important to the improvement of the school as is the substance of the change (Cunningham & Gresso, 1993; Lieberman, 1991). Bennis (1983) found that culture can give an organization transformative power to continuously improve itself. Bennis states:

> In sum, the transformative power of leadership stems less from ingeniously crafted organizational structures, carefully constructed management designs and controls, elegantly rationalized planning formats, or skillfully articulated leadership tactics. Rather, it is the ability of the leader to reach the souls of others in a fashion which raises human consciousness, builds meanings, and inspires human intent that is the source of power. Within transformative leadership, therefore, it is vision, purposes, beliefs, and other aspects of organizational culture that are of prime importance. (p. 70)

Bolman and Deal (1995) stressed this theme when they identified courage, spirit, and hope as the enduring elements of leadership. This is the heart of leadership. Leaders put the organization in touch with what gives it passion, purpose, and meaning. They discovered that

> Heart, hope, and faith, rooted in soul and spirit, are necessary for today's managers to become tomorrow's leaders, for today's sterile bureaucracies to become tomorrow's communities of meaning and for our society to rediscover its ethical and spiritual center. Leading with soul requires giving gifts from the heart that breathe spirit and passion into your life and organization. Seek new sources of vigor, meaning, and hope to enrich your life and leave a better legacy for those who come after you. (p. 12)

✻ **How would you characterize the organizational culture at Atlas Shrug High School? What characteristics of the organization are having a positive impact? What characteristics are having a negative impact?**

Transformational Leadership

Burns (1978) proposed "transactional" and "transformational" leadership. "Transactional" leadership is based on defining needs, assigning clear tasks, rewarding congruent behavior, and having a command-and-control mentality. Followers are willing to trust the leader because they need to have problems solved and they believe the leader can solve them. "Transformational" leaders develop followers, help map new directions, mobilize resources, facilitate and support employees, and respond to organizational challenges. They see change as necessary and strive to cause it. In describing transformational leaders, Burns concluded, "Leaders engage with followers but from higher levels of morality; in the enmeshing of goals and values, both leaders and followers are raised to more principled levels of judgment.... Much of this kind of elevating leadership asks from followers rather than merely promising them goods" (p. 455).

Transformational leaders create the incentives for people to continuously improve their practices and, thus, those of the organization. Although the idea of transformational leadership was proposed by Burns (1978), Kenneth Leithwood (1992; 1999; Leithwood, Steinbach, & Raun, 1993) and his colleagues have added greatly to our understanding of it and have examined the benefits of this approach to school reform. According to these researchers, transformational school leaders are in continuous pursuit of three fundamental goals:

1. Helping staff members develop and maintain a collaborative, professional school culture,
2. Fostering teacher development, and
3. Helping teachers solve problems together more effectively.

Transformational leaders provide the mechanisms by which solutions are transferred into subsequent practice by building the capacity of the individuals and the group.

Transformational leadership is a process to shape and elevate goals and abilities so as to achieve significant improvements through common interests and collective actions (Bennis & Nanus, 1985). Successful leaders expend extraordinary efforts to achieve goals through:

Vision—knowing your desired outcomes and methods of achievement through lots of idea development and the creation of vision.

Communication—expressing your ideas through various forms of presentation, including symbolic actions and shared meaning.

Trust—being predictable, accountable, persistent, and reliable and having integrity.

Deployment—knowing and nurturing of strengths, compensating for weaknesses, evaluating in relation to job requirements, and focusing on positive goals not problems.

Transformational leaders ensure the existence of collaborative goal setting, shared power and responsibility, continued professional growth, resolved discrepancies, teamwork, engagement in new activities, a broad range of perspectives, validated assumptions, periodic reflection, monitored progress, and intervention when progress stalls. School personnel are inspired to rise above self-interest goals, make commitments to continuously improve student learning, and take responsibility for instructional innovation. Bill Gates, chairman and CEO of Microsoft Corporations states, "People like to have a sense of purpose, to feel that they're doing something unique and to actually see the impact their work is having." Effective leaders encourage experimentation and risk taking to meet the challenges posed by changing social conditions. The research on transformational leadership is limited but uniformly supportive of this approach as being effective in school leadership (Leithwood, 1992). Studies by Blase (1990) and Thurston, Clift, and Schacht (1993) support transformational leadership as an effective approach for the school principalship.

The Reflective Practitioner

Schon (1983) and Sergiovanni (1992a; 1992b; 2001; Brandt, 1992) stress the importance of basing practice on findings and principles that emerge from theory and research. Effective leaders use knowledge from many sources to inform and guide their actions and those of their subordinates. This information does not prescribe practice, but it does provide the impetus for important discussion, action, and ultimately school success. Leaders pay close attention to theory, research, and successful practice in order to enhance judgment and improve the quality of decision making. Reflective practice means staying abreast of the latest research in practice, researching your own practice, experimenting with new approaches, reflecting on your own approach, and sharing your insights. Nonreflective leaders, by contrast, are so busy focusing on tasks and solving problems that they seldom give thought to their personal development or that of the organization. Effective schools have to do with what teachers and other school employees know and what they believe, their commitment to excellence, their sense of professionalism and pride, their ownership of the work, and the intrinsic satisfaction they derive from the work.

Effective leaders help to develop and support a commitment of exemplary practice among the staff. The ideas that exist within the organization are key, and therefore the leader must work to help shape those ideas by what has been successful in the past and what might be successful in the future. Principals must work with the staff to develop a set of conceptions that become an ideal structure for their schools. In this way, the principal develops instructional leadership capacity among teachers. Teachers accept responsibility for their own professional and personal growth and the continuous improvement of the school. They care about what happens in their classroom and in the entire school and school district as well. Such teachers are reading research, working together, debating about goals and purposes, coordinating lessons, observing and critiquing each other's work, sharing successes, and offering solace. The whole of reflective practitioners' collective efforts is far greater than the sum of each person's accomplishments (Johnson, 1990, p. 148).

Principals as Instructional Leaders: Modeling and Supporting Teaching and Learning

PAUL V. BREDESON ■ *University of Wisconsin–Madison*

Principals' workdays are characterized by role overload, role uncertainty, and fragmentation, which manifest themselves in literally hundreds of brief, at times highly charged, social interactions. Given the nature of schools and professional work in them, highly successful principals have learned to be selective in their professional work, balancing what others expect them to do (role taking) with their own work priorities and goals as educational leaders (role making). Thus effective leadership requires balancing many conflicting activities and responsibilities. Through their work, principals create, nurture, and sustain successful and healthy teaching and learning environments for teachers as well as students. The principal's primary role is in modeling and supporting the learning of others, the essence of instructional leadership.

Play the Ball

From the sidelines, a softball coach yells advice to the players on the field. "Play the ball. Don't let the ball play you." In other words, the players need to make the plays, not let the ball determine how they should move or play the game. This advice is as useful on the ball field as it is for principals in schools. Like players facing a number of possibilities to field balls, principals daily face countless events, some predictable, others not. What's important is that principals use their expert knowledge and skills in ways that support the primary teaching and learning goals. On a daily basis principals must deal with sick children, conflicts among staff, student discipline problems, unexpected visits by parents, telephone calls, piles of paperwork, emergencies, central office meetings, bus and cafeteria duties, and student records. In addition, let's not forget about instruction, curriculum, staff development, and school improvement initiatives. The sheer number of activities can overwhelm even the most experienced principal.

To cope, successful principals keep in mind the big picture, nurturing and supporting a healthy and successful teaching and learning environment, while simultaneously attending to the details of all of their administrative responsibilities. Principals influence student learning outcomes directly and indirectly by what they do, what they believe, and how they use symbols. By viewing their work through the lens of instructional leadership, principals "play the ball," knowing that what they do has the potential to ripple across the school, amplifying its effect on teaching and learning processes and on student and organizational outcomes.

Instructional Leadership in Action

For principals, keeping the focus on teaching and learning is more than the application of technical knowledge and expertise. How principals choose to spend their time, what they do substantively and symbolically, and what they believe are steeped in values, intentions, and understandings about teaching, learning, and educational outcomes for children. The fact that principals pay attention to some things in schools while ignoring or deemphasizing others infuses the continuous stream of actions, substantive and symbolic, with clarity, consensus, and commitment to what's important, in teaching and learning. Ordinary routines become expressions of values and purpose.

To illustrate how principals' behavior, values, and purposes come together, let's examine one common instructional leadership behavior: principals' visits to classrooms. For instructional leaders, classroom visits are more than opportunities to monitor teacher work. They become occasions for principals to clarify the primary mission of the school (teaching and learning), validate this mission for others (students, teachers, and parents), engender excitement and high expectations for teaching and learning, and infuse the daily routines of students, teachers, and support staff with meaning and significance.

Principals as Teachers and Learners

In addition to exercising their influence as instructional leaders on teaching and learning, principals are themselves teachers and learners. "Principals as teachers need not be omniscient paragons of pedagogy. Rather, they are coaches and facilitators who help students, teachers, and other staff understand the mental models and basic assumptions about teaching and learning in particular schools and communities" (Hart & Bredeson, 1996, p. 137). Principals are also learners.

As Edgar Schein (1985) reminds us in his discussion of leadership and organizational culture, if you want to know what's important and valued in a school, watch what the principal pays attention to and does, rather than what he or she *says* is important. For example, principals who greet staff at the beginning of a planned in-service and then give their apologies for not staying because they have other work to do send a clear, albeit negative, message regarding the use of time and learning. If learning is important in a school, the principal will model the behaviors of an active learner. Principals who read broadly and remain knowledgeable in their fields, who participate actively in professional development opportunities, and who see their own learning as an important part of their professional work are modeling the beliefs and behaviors they espouse for others in schools.

Challenges for Instructional Leaders

Many challenges await principals as instructional leaders in the twenty-first century. Here I describe three in particular. The first centers on clarifying and articulating the values and principles that will guide you as an instructional leader. Values shape and inform your thinking, while at the same time serving as guides to action. Understanding and being committed to the values will guide you and your school colleagues as you work together to meet such challenges as inclusive education for children with disabilities, charter school competition, new state and national curriculum standards, public school choice, and bilingual education, to name a few.

A second challenge for principals in the future will be to determine work priorities. As described earlier in this piece, there is no shortage of activity and responsibility for principals. There will always be unexpected and routine tasks that need to be carried out. The question is whether you as leader let the flow of events and activities define you as an instructional leader or whether your values and beliefs about teaching and learning set the tone and substance of your work. Finally, principals as instructional leaders are confronted with the perennial paradox of continuity and change. The certainty of change may be the most predictable factor in your future work, yet the certainty of change brings anxiety and ambiguity. As an instructional leader you will be challenged to promote change and at the same time preserve and celebrate the successes of the present.

Leadership Traits or Skills

The study of leadership traits and skills that emerged in the second half of the 1980s represents an important departure from the theoretical perspectives. The driving forces behind it were many and diverse (Murphy, 1993), including practitioners, professors, commissions, professional associations, and legislatures. Perhaps one of its defining moments was a highly influential address titled "Leaders for American Schools" given by Daniel E. Griffiths at the 1987 annual conference of the American Educational Research Association (AERA). Dr. Griffiths provided a comprehensive analysis of the qualities required in school leaders. Around the same time, the National Association of Secondary School Principals (NASSP) under Dr. Paul Hersey had identified twelve skills that were used in their Principal Assessment Center for principal selection and development. The American Association of School Administrators published guidelines for administrators in 1983, which became standards in 1993. A number of other professional associations also looked into the skills of effective school leadership (NAESP, AACTE, NCEEA, UCEA, ASCD, and NCATE).

Patrick Forsyth, executive director of the University Council of Educational Administrators (UCEA), worked to develop the National Policy Board of Educational Administration (NPBEA). The NPBEA, created in 1988 under the leadership of David L. Clark, forged a union among ten groups interested in school administration. In 1993, the NPBEA, with its new executive director, Dr. Scott Thompson, published *Principals for Our Changing Schools: Knowledge and Skill Base*, which was written by a number of teams under the direction of Wayne K. Hoy.

Yukl (1989) identified a number of skills associated with successful leadership—intelligence, creativity, diplomacy, fluency, knowledge, organization, persuasiveness, and sociability. The early 1990s produced more than fifteen different widely accepted lists of leadership skills, including one from each of the different professional associations. In 1994, Dr. Joseph Matthews, working in conjunction with the NPBEA, completed an analysis of seven frameworks of educational leadership, combining all the domains into a revised list of twenty-one (revisions of the National Policy Board domains), which are presented in Appendix 6.E. As discussed in Chapter 1, the Interstate School Leadership License Consortium (ISLLC) crafted standards (see Box 1.1) in 1996, which have been the model most states have used in developing administrative endorsement and licensure requirements.

Other major efforts to provide direction for educational leaders include *The Handbook of Research on Educational Administration* (Boyan, 1988; Murphy & Lewis, 1999), *Educational Leadership and Changing Contexts of Families, Communities and Schools* (Mitchell & Cunningham, 1990), and *Cognitive Perspectives on Educational Leadership* (Hallinger, Leithwood, & Murphy, 1994). The knowledge base in educational administration has reached a point at which it is sufficiently developed that it complements studies from other disciplines as it provides greater understanding of the intricacies of school administration.

There are many more conceptions of leadership that might be included; however, those presented are among the most widely discussed. Michael Copland (2001) expressed concern over the number of formulations for effective leadership and the related expectations they present for educational administrators. His discussion includes:

- *instructional leadership*—defines mission, manages instruction, and promotes school climate (knowledge and skill based)
- *moral leadership*—moral admonitions for school leaders
- *managerial leadership*—focuses on the myriad of functions, tasks, and behaviors of educational administrators
- *participative leadership*—seeks involvement of staff and community in decision making
- *transformational leadership*—aims at enhancing resources and commitment to mutual purposes

Copland (2001) expressed concern:

> To the extent that these various conceptions commingle and contribute to overwhelming expectations for principals, they may serve as a deterrent to those considering entry into the field. Furthermore, the numerous conceptions may lead to unrealistic standards for judging principal quality. Through continual attempts to "name the baby," academics contribute to an ever-expanding rubric by which principals are held accountable and evaluated. Indeed, one can reason that it is these multiple *conceptions* of principal leadership that have shaped the ever-growing set of *expectations* about what constitutes "excellence" in the principalship. The result? A largely unattainable ideal of mythological proportions—the *superprincipal*—a role that fewer and fewer aspire to and for which few appear qualified. (p. 531)

Hopefully they also create greater clarity and enlightenment on the crucially important activity called leadership.

Conclusion

It is the leader who is responsible for inspiring, developing, coordinating, and assessing staff efforts. Leaders must have integrity honesty, trust, "can-do" spirit, personal accountability, respect for all people, and openness to change. McFarland, Senn, and Childress (1993) suggest:

> The difference between those who gain mastery and those who simply dream of a vision is their commitment to action…making a difference through finding ways to improve our family life, our organizations, our education system, our economy, our urban life, our environment—the entire array of possibilities for building a healthy twenty-first-century society. (p. 344)

The call to duty is a challenging one: providing better futures for students, overhauling outdated systems, knocking down barriers, altering culture, broadening leadership, and developing highly effective schools. The decades ahead will offer many new challenges and opportunities and require what Michael Fullan (1991) calls "a new ethos of innovation." He states:

> It is time to produce results. Individual and institutional renewal, separately and together, should become our *raison d'être.* We need to replace negativism and Pollyanna-ish rhetoric with informed action. Armed with knowledge of the change process, and a commitment to action, we should accept nothing less than positive results on a massive scale—at both the individual and organizational levels. (p. 354)

Effective leadership has a long tradition of research and successfully integrated ideas. Many luminaries (Campbell, 1987; Campbell, Cunningham, Nystrand, & Usdan, 1980; Culbertson, 1981; Griffiths, 1959, 1989; Halprin, 1958; Hanson, 1991; Hoy & Miskel, 1991; Kimbrough & Nunnery, 1983; Knezevich, 1975; Lunenburg & Ornstein, 1991; Murphy & Lewis, 1999; Owens 2001; and Razik & Swanson, 1995) have made significant contributions to the practioner's understanding of leadership in educational administration. In addition, a number of outstanding books are now available on the principalship and superintendency.

Somech and Drach-Zahavy (2001) suggest that "although support and involvement in decision making were found to be significant contributors to change effectiveness, those influence strategies were less used by principals during the process of change than in ordinary times" (p. 39). Principals tend to maintain the power during innovation, taking more directive approaches that inhibit them from creating the more participative approach needed during implementation of school improvements. This is often motivated out of fear of losing control and a lack of trust in teachers.

The approach one takes to leadership sets the stage for all activity and interactions that follow. Effective leaders must be clear in the set of beliefs they plan to practice and the impact their style has on the culture, ethos, and environment in which subordinates work. Leadership style guides the action and interaction of the work group, serving as a catalyst for achievement while bringing together diverse people within an organization to work for the common good.

Research and literature on leadership will always be a growing body of understanding. The body of literature is not so much a sampling of existing work and widely accepted beliefs as it is a lifelong struggle for understanding. The "search for knowledge and truth" presented in this book depends on the perspective of those conducting and presenting the research. Bill Foster (1998) states:

> I think postmodernism allows us to acknowledge the concern that knowledge is contested and that often in the contestation, some win and some lose. In educational administration,

> for example, there have been, since its history, competing ways of knowing, but many of these ways have been subjugated. It is to our credit, of course, that many of these ways of knowing have been recognized, but we need also ask, "What other ways are there?"(p. 296)

Leadership is shifting from a role of directing and controlling to one of guiding, facilitating, supporting, and coordinating efforts on behalf of schools. A wider population is now envisioned as having leadership potential, and we are flattening organizations, empowering more people, and decentralizing decision making (Hill & Ragland, 1995). Hoy and Miskel (1991) conclude:

> leadership is cultural and symbolic as well as instrumental and behavioral. Successful leaders infuse value into organizations, thereby creating institutional meaning and purpose that go beyond the technical requirements of the job. The instructional leader is responsible for articulating the mission of the organization, shaping its culture, and protecting and maintaining its integrity. (p. 299)

We are at a watershed in our history. How we function as a school system, how we exchange ideas, and how we learn will affect how we continuously improve our schools. Leaders will be expected to have a leadership framework (see administrative platforms in Chapter 1) expressing their primary philosophy, beliefs, and attitudes regarding leadership, learning, and teaching. Platforms will need to accommodate working together with people, focusing on issues in common, being inclusive, setting ground rules, setting attainable goals, implementing and evaluating programs, celebrating victories, and using modern technology.

Most of all, the new leadership will require open communication and the realization that we must work together. Research (Little, 1986) suggests that successes are more likely to occur when people talk together regularly and frequently, work together, and teach one another about new ideas and possibilities.

H. G. Wells stated, "Civilization is a race between education and catastrophe." Many historians certainly agree. In explaining his great hockey play, Wayne Gretsky stated, "You always skate to where the puck is going, not to where it's been." The call is for educators to move toward where education needs to be to improve the entire system, not regress to where it's been.

Planning, research, discussion, capacity-building are very important, but ultimately it takes the spark of an individual or group of individuals to make a difference. Transformation needs people to champion the cause. Words that describe such efforts are *commitment, zest, energy, care, enthusiasm,* and *extraordinary effort.* Leaders encourage and facilitate this extraordinary effort.

✸ **As principal of Atlas Shrug High School, describe your philosophy of leadership and state how that philosophy will inspire needed school reforms.**

PORTFOLIO ARTIFACTS

- Chair a meeting providing the agenda, minutes, and so forth.
- Participate in the development of an annual plan.
- Take on a leadership role within your school division, the surrounding community, or a professional organization.

- Make a formal presentation to a group within the school district or community or at a conference. Answer resulting questions.
- Revisit your administrative platform.
- Shadow a leader within the school division, another organization, or the community.
- Actively participate in educational administrative or professional leadership associations.
- Organize, implement, and provide leadership for a one-time project or program that involves other people in its completion.
- Volunteer to help administer a summer school program.
- Chair a committee or serve as faculty adviser for an athletic, arts, or extracurricular program.
- Attend the school division's administrative meetings.

TERMS

Bureaucracy
Chaos theory
Cultural leadership
Delegation
Facilitation
ISLLC
Leadership and management
Leadership platform
Learning organization
MBWA
Organizational health
Participatory team management
Pygmalion effect
Reflective practice
School-based management (SBM)
Situational leadership
Synergy
Total quality management (TQM)
Transformational leadership
Vision
X–Y theory

SUGGESTED READINGS

Barth, R. S. (2001). *Learning by heart.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Bennis, W., & Nanus, B. (1997). *Leaders: Strategies for taking charge.* New York: Harper Business Publication.

Cunningham, W. G., & Gresso, D. W. (1993). *Cultural leadership: The culture of excellence in education.* Boston: Allyn and Bacon.

Donaldson, G. A. (2001). *Cultivating leadership in schools.* New York Teachers College Press.

Educational Testing Service. (2000). *School leadership series school leaders licensure assessment: Practice and review.* Princeton, NJ: ETS.

Hanson, E. M. (1996). *Educational administration and organization behavior.* Boston: Allyn and Bacon.

Leithwood, K. A. (1999). *Changing leadership for changing times.* Bristol, PA: Taylor Frances Incorporated.

Murphy, J., & Lewis, K. Eds. (1999). *Handbook of research on educational administration.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Owens, R. G. (2001). *Organizational behavior in education.* Boston: Allyn and Bacon.

Razik, T. A., & Swanson, A. D. (2001). *Fundamental concepts of educational leadership and management.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.

Short, P. (2002). *Leadership in empowered schools.* Columbus, OH: Prentice Hall.

APPENDIX 6.A

Directions for Scoring Box 6.1

The X–Y Scale

The column in which you placed a check mark on the X–Y scale determines whether you operated with X or Y beliefs on that particular question. Record an X or Y in the blank column at the end of the question based on the column that you checked. When you have scored all ten questions, count the total number of Y's you have recorded (see page 141 for interpretation of results).

	1	2	3	4	X/Y
1. Closely supervise my subordinates to get better work from them.	X	X	Y	Y	
2. Set the goals and objectives for my subordinates and sell them on the merits of my plans.	X	X	Y	Y	
3. Set up controls to ensure that my subordinates are getting the job done.	X	X	Y	Y	
4. Encourage my subordinates to set their own goals and objectives.	Y	Y	X	X	
5. Make sure that my subordinates' work is planned out for them.	X	X	Y	Y	
6. Check with my subordinates daily to see if they need any help.	X	X	Y	Y	
7. Step in as soon as reports indicate that the job is slipping.	X	X	Y	Y	
8. Push my people to meet schedules if necessary.	X	X	Y	Y	
9. Have frequent meetings to keep in touch with what is going on.	Y	Y	X	X	
10. Allow subordinates to make important decisions.	Y	Y	X	X	
			Total Y's =		

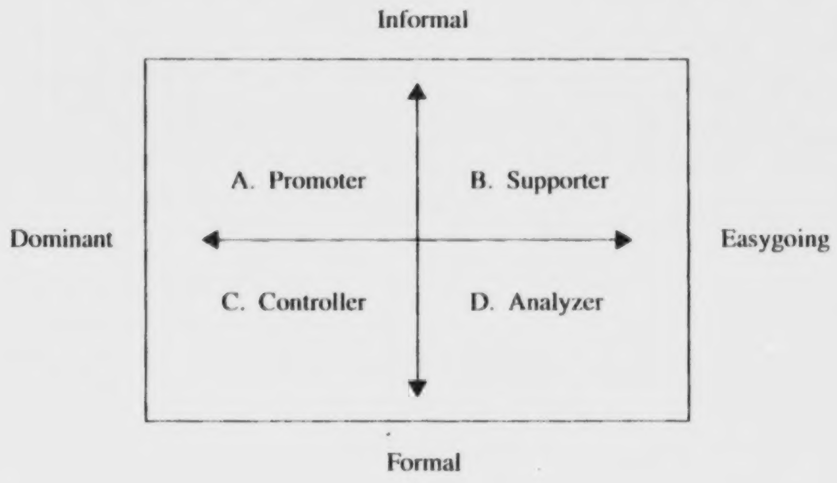
$10 \geq Y \geq 9$	Strong Y beliefs
$8 \geq Y \geq 7$	Y beliefs
$6 \geq Y \geq 5$	Mild X beliefs
$4 \geq Y \geq 3$	X beliefs
$2 \geq Y \geq 0$	Strong X beliefs

APPENDIX 6.B

Directions for Interpreting Box 6.4

The Behavior Matrix

Below are the descriptors for each of the quadrants in the Behavior Matrix:



The description of the characteristics of individuals falling in each of these four quadrants starting with the upper-left quadrant (promoters) are:

A. *The Promotional Style.* Promoters get involved with people in active, rapidly changing situations. These people are seen as socially outgoing and friendly, imaginative and vigorous. Because people react to behaviors as a result of their own value biases, some see the promotional style as dynamic and energetic while others perceive the same behavior as egotistical.

In a work situation, promoters can get things going but might sometimes settle for less than the best in order to get on to something else. When faced with a task, these people can generate creative ideas for work, but are less likely to follow through to get the task done. If a group or organization can accommodate this style, it will benefit from enthusiasm, but must tolerate a lack of concern for details. Promoters are frequently highly competitive and might need to learn to work with others in a collaborative manner.

B. *The Supporting Style.* Supporters value interpersonal relations. These people try to minimize conflict and promote the happiness of everybody. Some people see the supporting style as accommodating and friendly, while others describe it as "wishy-washy" and "nice."

In a work situation, supporters might find it difficult to say "no," therefore frequently finding themselves overcommitted. They can be counted on to do what will please others. Supporters are people-oriented and nonaggressive. They will rely on others to give direction about how to get the tasks done.

C. *The Controlling Style.* Controllers want results! They love to run things and have the job done in their own way: "I'll do it myself" is a frequent motto of the controller. These people can manage their time to the minute. Some see them as business-like and efficient, while others refer to them as threatening and unfeeling.

In a work situation, controllers will make sure the job is done. They will get impatient with long discussions about "the best way" or "the way to please everybody." Controllers are confident in their ability, take risks, and push forward.

D. *The Analyzing Style.* Analyzers are problem solvers. They like to get all the data before making a decision. Some say they are thorough, but others complain that they're slow. These people are frequently quiet and prefer to work alone.

In a work situation, analyzers bring valuable conceptual skills. They ask the difficult, important questions. Interpersonally, they might seem aloof and cool. Analyzers might miss deadlines, but they'll have all the reasons to support the delay.

To explore your style more in depth, join together with people of the same style and create two lists. The first list should include what you like about your selected operating style, its strengths, what it does well. The second should include what you dislike about your selected operating style, behaviors that get in the way, its weak points. Discuss your lists with individuals who fall in the three other different quadrants. Discuss which behaviors are most important to an organization and leadership.

Complete the Working Relationships Chart, thinking of two people (preferably different behavior matrix styles) with whom you have a working relationship. Complete the questions regarding your relationship with these two individuals. Review and reflect on the implications of the information in regard to leadership.

WORKING RELATIONSHIPS: A WORKSHEET

My style is: ______________________________

My strengths are: ______________________________

	FIRST PERSON	SECOND PERSON
1. Identify two people closely associated with you (i.e., superintendent, principal, spouse, etc.) and his or her style.	Name: Style:	Name: Style
2. Identify his or her strengths.		
3. Identify what you can do to supplement/assist him or her.		
4. Identify your most likely conflict.		
5. Identify ways you can manage the conflict.		

Source: S. Sayers-Kirsch (1985). "Understanding Behavioral Style." ***NREL Behavioral Matrix***. Portland, OR: Northwest Regional Educational Laboratory. (Reproduced with permission of NREL).

APPENDIX 6.C

Directions for Scoring Box 6.5

Leadership Behavior Survey

The columns on the left side of the survey represent the initiating structure values. The right side columns represent consideration values. Record the column totals in the initiating structure and consideration boxes below. (Total the number of checks you marked in each column of Box 6.5, the Leadership Behavior Survey, and enter the totals in the square below for the appropriate column.) Multiply each of these totals by the weighted factors indicated. Add weighted factor totals for a grand total, representing the initiating structure grand total and consideration grand total. Chart both of these grand total values on the Charting Leadership Style Matrix to determine the quadrant of your selected leadership style.

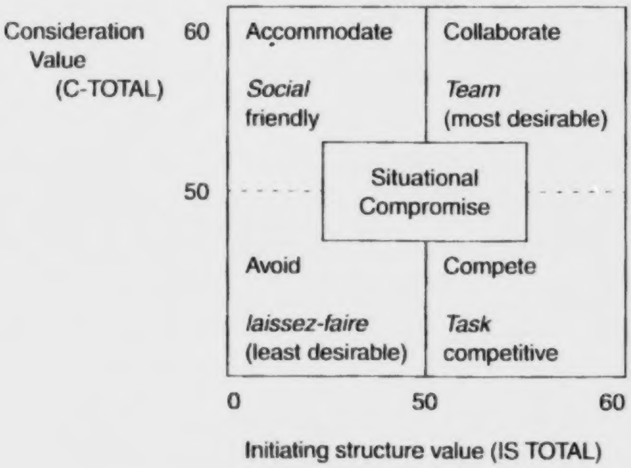
Initiating Structure (left-hand column)

	Column Totals		Weighted Factor Totals
Always (5)		× 4 =	
Often (4)		× 3 =	
Occasionally (3)		× 2 =	
Seldom (2)		× 1 =	
Never (1)		× 0 =	
I.S. Grand Total			

Consideration (right-hand column)

	Column Total		Weighted Factor Totals
Always (5)		× 4 =	
Often (4)		× 3 =	
Occasionally (3)		× 2 =	
Seldom (2)		× 1 =	
Never (1)		× 0 =	
C. Grand Total			

Charting Leadership Style Matrix


Consideration Value (C-TOTAL)
60
50
Accommodate
Social friendly
Collaborate
Team (most desirable)
Situational Compromise
Avoid
laissez-faire (least desirable)
Compete
Task competitive
0
50
60
Initiating structure value (IS TOTAL)

Determine in which quadrant your scores place you.

Source: A. Halprin, *Theory and research in administration.* © 1966. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall. Adapted by permission of the publisher.

APPENDIX 6.D

Directions for Scoring Box 6.6

Measuring Preferred Management Styles

Fill in the "answer number" from Box 6.6, Measuring Preferred Management Styles, in the blanks below: Transfer the three points that you distribute across the two alternatives. For example, on number 1, if you placed a 3 by alternative A, and a 0 by alternative B, then you would fill in a 0 under B, column 9,1, and a 3 under A, column 1,9 in the answer key. Then go to Question 2. Please pay particular attention to the way the alphabetical letters are listed under each column. Sum up each column to come up with a final point total, which helps to define the leadership style you selected. When all 42 answers are transferred and each of the 7 columns is totaled, the column with the highest total (number response) represents the grid style you most value. The next highest number is the back-up style. In some cases there might be ties among columns, which could suggest belief in more than one style.

A Comparison Study of Leadership Values

	9,9 (7)	9+9 (5)	9,1 (1)	5,5 (3)	OPP (6)	1,9 (2)	1,1 (4)
1			B___			A___	
2				A___		B___	
3		A___	B___				
4					A___		B___
5	B___					A___	
6			A___	B___			
7		B___		A___			
8	A___				B___		
9	B___						A___
10				B___		A___	
11		A___				B___	
12		B___			A___		
13			A___				B___
14	A___		B___				
15		B___					A___

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

	9,9 (7)	9+9 (5)	9,1 (1)	5,5 (3)	OPP (6)	1,9 (2)	1,1 (4)
16				A____	B____		
17			B____				A____
18	A____			B____			
19	B____	A____					
20			A____		B____		
21						B____	A____
22					A____	B____	
23	A____		B____				
24				A____	B____		
25		B____	A____				
26						A____	B____
27	A____			B____			
28					A____		B____
29		A____				B____	
30			B____			A____	
31				B____			A____
32					B____	A____	
33		B____		A____			
34	B____				A____		
35	B____						A____
36		A____			B____		
37			B____	A____			
38		B____					A____
39	A____					B____	
40			B____		A____		
41				A____			B____
42	B____	A____					

							= 126

Total Each Column

Source: *An Evaluation of Organizational Culture*, Copyright 1991 Scientific Methods, Inc. Reproduced by permission.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

APPENDIX 6.E

Twenty-One Combined Domains of Effective School Leadership

Domains	Definition
Leadership	Giving purpose and direction for individual and group processes; shaping a school culture and values; facilitating the development of a shared strategic plan and vision for the school; formulating goals and planning change efforts and setting priorities for the school; understanding leadership theory and organizational theory.
Problem Analysis	Identifying the important elements of a problem situation by gathering and analyzing data, facts, and impressions, identifying possible causes; seeking additional needed information; devising possible solutions, being creative in solving problems; applying conflict management techniques when needed.
Decision Making	Reaching logical conclusions founded on ethical and moral standards (judgment); making high-quality, timely decisions; analyzing alternative approaches; giving priority to significant issues.
Planning	Planning and scheduling one's own and other's work so that resources are used appropriately and short- and long-term priorities and goals are provided; managing change; establishing timelines and scheduling projects.
Implementation	Putting programs and change efforts into action; facilitating coordination and collaboration of tasks; supporting and monitoring those responsible for carrying out projects and plans.
Delegation	Assigning projects, tasks, and responsibilities together with clear authority; following up on delegated activities.
Supervising and Motivating Others	Planning and encouraging participation; facilitating teamwork and collegiality; supervising and treating staff as professionals; providing feedback and coaching on performance; providing intellectual stimulation; supporting innovation; serving as a role model.
Interpersonal Sensitivity	Perceiving the needs and concerns of others; embracing diversity; recognizing multicultural differences; dealing tactfully with others; obtaining feedback.

Domains	Definition
Oral Communication	Making oral presentations that are clear and easy to understand; utilizing appropriate communicative aids; adapting to audiences; using effective counseling skills with staff, students, and parents.
Written Communication	Expressing ideas clearly in writing; writing appropriately for different audiences such as students, teachers, and parents; preparing brief memoranda, letters, reports, and other job-specific documents.
Instruction	Creating instructional programs for the improvement of teaching and learning; recognizing developmental needs; ensuring appropriate instructional methods; accommodating differences in learning styles and achievement.
Curriculum	Understanding major curriculum design models; initiating needs analyses; aligning curriculum with anticipated outcomes; monitoring social and technological development as they affect curriculum; adjusting content as needs and conditions change.
Student Guidance and Development	Understanding and accommodating student development; providing for guidance, counseling, and auxiliary services; utilizing and coordinating community organizations; responding to family needs; planning student activities.
Staff Development	Working to identify professional needs; planning, organizing, and facilitating programs that improve faculty and staff effectiveness; arranging for remedial assistance and development activities; initiating self-development.
Research, Measurement, and Evaluation	Determining what diagnostic information is needed about students, staff, and the school environment; conducting needs assessments; drawing inferences; interpreting measurements or evaluations for others; designing, conducting, and evaluating research and evaluation studies; designing accountability mechanisms.
Resource Allocation and Management	Procuring, apportioning, monitoring, accounting for, and evaluating fiscal, human, material, and time resources; planning and developing the budget process with appropriate staff; managing all fiscal responsibilities.
Philosophical and Cultural Values	Understanding the role of education in a democratic society and accepted ethical standards; recognizing philosophical influences and values in education; understanding the values of the school and community, including current social and economic issues related to education.
Legal Policy and Political Applications	Acting in accordance with federal and state constitutional provisions, working within local rules, procedures, and directives; recognizing standards for civil and criminal liability and intentional torts; administering contracts and financial accounts; examining and effecting policies individually and through professional groups; addressing ethical issues.

(continued)

Domains	Definition
Public Relations	Responding to the electronic and printed news media; initiating and reporting news through appropriate channels; managing school reputations; enlisting public participation and support; forming collaborative relationships to promote school programs.
Technology	Advocating and using computers and other information systems as curriculum and instructional tools; applying technology in the management of school office business; promoting technology use among faculty and staff.
Personal Development	Practicing self-reflection; improving leadership and management skills; attending workshops, conferences, and so forth; reading current literature; belonging to appropriate professional organizations.

Source: J. Matthews (January 19, 1994). *Analysis of seven frameworks of educational leadership.* Paper presented to the National Policy Board for Educational Administration.

CHAPTER

7 Moral and Ethical Dimensions of Leadership

CUYAMACA HIGH SCHOOL

Value Collision

With input from teachers, the administration of Cuyamaca High School radically changed the school schedule to be implemented the following year. Gone was the eight-period day, and in its place was an alternate-day block schedule. Under this system a course met every other day for extended periods of time. Further, the proposed schedule divided the year into trimesters.

Students and parents began protesting these changes the first week of the implementation year. They expressed their concern to the principal at having been left out of the decision making process. In a meeting with parents and students, Principal Emily Schell explained that the schedule modifications had been developed with great care. School personnel had visited other campuses where similar schedules were in place and had interviewed teachers and administrators. Research data, she explained, showed strong support for the new schedule because it resulted in lower dropout rates, a better school climate, and improved teacher and student attitudes. Principal Schell stated that she strongly believed reconfiguring the school schedule would improve student learning.

Dissatisfied with the principal's response, a group of parents spoke out at the school board meeting against "unilateral decisions without parent and student input." Several families complained that there was no evidence that block scheduling resulted in higher academic achievement. In fact, one parent created a Web site decrying block scheduling and "other fads imposed on children in America's schools." Meanwhile, Principal Schell and her staff believed that the benefits of the scheduling changes far outweighed any negative aspects.

✷ **What is (are) the problem(s) in this vignette? Discuss this vignette from the viewpoints of the ethics of justice, caring, and critique.**

The Purposes of Leadership

In a Kellogg Leadership Project report titled *Leadership in the Twenty-First Century* (1997), a team of researchers defined the purposes of leadership as follows:

- To create a supportive environment where people can thrive, grow, and live in peace with one another;

205

- To promote harmony with nature and thereby provide sustainability for future generations;
- To create communities of reciprocal care and shared responsibility—where every person matters and each person's welfare and dignity is respected and supported.

Comprehension of these purposes of leadership requires an in-depth understanding and analysis of one's values. For educational administrators, who will be expected to state their principles and bring them to bear on important decisions, ethical reasoning is vital. All leaders must carefully examine their values and beliefs so they can act responsibly and ethically. *Ethics* is the study of moral practices that are based on beliefs.

On Being Truly Human

According to Robert J. Starratt (1996), "the school promotes a moral way of being" (p. 156). A moral way of being involves three human qualities: autonomy, connectedness, and transcendence.

Starratt defines *autonomy* as self-ownership. Being autonomous means taking responsibility for our actions within the context of our cultural filters. Although we make moral choices independent of our culture, because our culture is within us, our choices are shaped by our culture.

Starratt's second human quality is *connectedness*. Connectedness involves relationships, and as in the case of autonomy, it is culture that shapes our values and ultimately our network of relationships. "There appear to be certain universal demands in relationships… that define us as human beings. Every culture, for example, has categories that define 'inhuman' treatment of other people" (p. 157). Starratt's notion of connectedness is similar to some of Robert Craig's (1998) characteristics for living an ethical life that includes the ability and willingness to be concerned for others.

Another part of connectedness involves relations with nature. Noddings (1992) argues that our lives and environment are interdependent, and it is crucial that schools teach children about caring for animals, plants, and the earth. Connectedness involves not only relationships with people and culture but also with the natural environment. The motto of the IMSA High School in Illinois, "Take care of yourself, take care of others, take care of this place," is the only set of rules this high school needs to live by.

Starratt's third human quality is *transcendence*—that which leads us toward something greater than ourselves. Transcendence can take many forms. It might involve, for example, our participation in a collective cause such as one that focuses on issues of social justice. Another form of transcendence might be striving for excellence in a profession, in the arts, in our communities, or in any of the eight areas that Gardner (see Chapters 3 and 8) has described as forms of intelligence. Starratt maintains that teachers should develop these three foundational qualities of being truly human in students.

Calls for character education, civics education, and service learning demand that schools focus greater attention on ethical issues. One of the purposes of education is to help young people develop and internalize a set of values required for the continuation and enrichment of our democratic culture. Schools are key institutions in the creation of a caring, compassionate, and dynamic civilization.

In an effort to broaden the focus of American education, more than forty leading educational and social service groups announced a ten-year program titled Partnering Initiative in Education and Civil Society. A major focus of this initiative is to encourage students to explore the twin issues of character development and responsible participation in civil society. It involves integrating service learning, character education, and citizen education opportunities in the classroom.

For our democracy to work, we must ensure that our people have and practice the virtue of good character. People's character is shaped by family, faith, friends, schools, and the experiences they have throughout their lives. Through character education, schools formally address the students' morality and ethics, which advance human life. "Since character education is about integrated development—encompassing head, heart, and hand—the curriculum must not only help students to know the good, it must also inspire them to want to do what is good and what is right" (Ryan & Bohlin, 1999, p. 114).

Character education is teaching children about such basic human values as honesty, kindness, generosity, courage, and respect. Students learn that their decisions affect other people and things. Service learning requires students to serve their communities. Some schools now require that students earn a certain number of credits through community service work in order to graduate.

The Role of Culture

An example of the qualities of autonomy, connectedness, and transcendence reveals how leadership and organizations are culture bound. Each of us is a part of numerous microcultures and usually one macroculture (national or societal culture), and our views and beliefs about the world are filtered through those cultures. Fukuyama (1995) defines *culture* as inherited ethical habit. According to Fukuyama, an ethical habit consists of ideas or values (e.g., bilingual education is a good), or social relationships (e.g., you should discuss ideas with the principal before going to the superintendent). Fukuyama believes that moral virtue and habit are closely related.

In *The Nicomachean Ethics,* Aristotle maintains that in order for people to be virtuous, they must habituate themselves to virtuous behavior; it then becomes second nature in which a person takes pride. Some values that transcend time are self-interest and world boundaries. Virtues are characteristics such as honesty, cooperativeness, reliability, and a sense of duty to others. These virtues are closely aligned to Starratt's three qualities that make people human.

Figure 7.1 depicts the many layers of culture that influence identity. Our views are shaped by societal culture, the macroculture, and the various layers that are part of our identity. Each person's unique identity is shaped by these cultures as he or she matures. The cultures act as filters. Individuals make independent choices but always under the strong influence of culture.

✸ **What values and cultural attributes at Cuyamaca High might be in collision with community values?**

Clarifying and Resolving Value Conflicts

In *Educational Leadership: The Moral Art,* Christopher Hodgkinson (1991) maintains that "values, morals and ethics are the very stuff of leadership and administrative life" (p. 11).

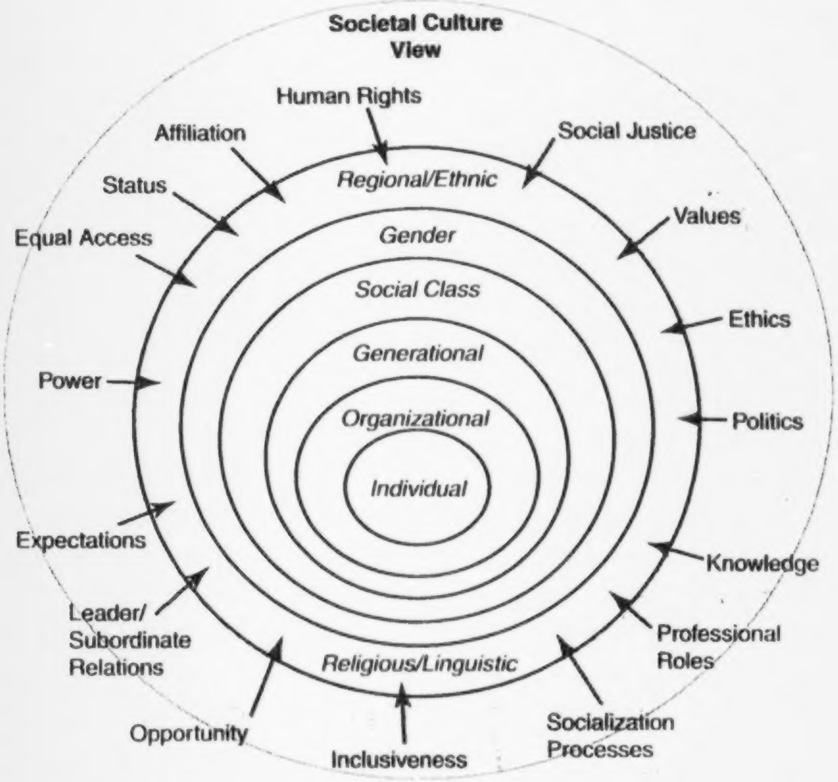

Societal Culture View
Human Rights
Affiliation
Social Justice
Status
Regional/Ethnic
Values
Equal Access
Gender
Social Class
Ethics
Generational
Power
Organizational
Politics
Individual
Expectations
Knowledge
Leader/ Subordinate Relations
Professional Roles
Religious/Linguistic
Opportunity
Inclusiveness
Socialization Processes

FIGURE 7.1 Levels of Culture

Source: P. Cordeiro (1997). Up against the glass ceiling: Culture and gender in the workplace. *School Business Affairs* v. 63, no. 4.

He offers an analytical model of value, which classifies values and establishes a base for the resolution of value conflicts (Figure 7.2).

Hodgkinson divides values into two parts: right and good. "Good" is a preference (e.g., I prefer teaching third grade to teaching first grade), while "right" is moral, duty bound, what *ought* to be. A sense of "right" refers to our collective responsibility or conscience. Hodgkinson sees four (actually only three) foundations of values: principles, consequences, consensus, and preferences. Consequences and consensus he regards as subtypes of a single Type II value ground. Hodgkinson calls Type III values (those founded on preference) self-justifying, "since they are grounded in individual affect and constitute the individual's preference structure" (p. 98). Thus, something is good simply because "I like it."

Type II values can be "right" because they account for the will of the majority; they represent the consensus of all involved. They can also be "right" because they will bring about some desirable resultant future state of affairs. According to Hodgkinson, "Type II values enlist the reason, the cognitive faculty" (p. 98), whether it be to reach consensus by counting heads, as the "technician" does, or by assessing contingencies, as the "politician" does. The former, Type IIa, is called a consequential approach. (For further analysis of this

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

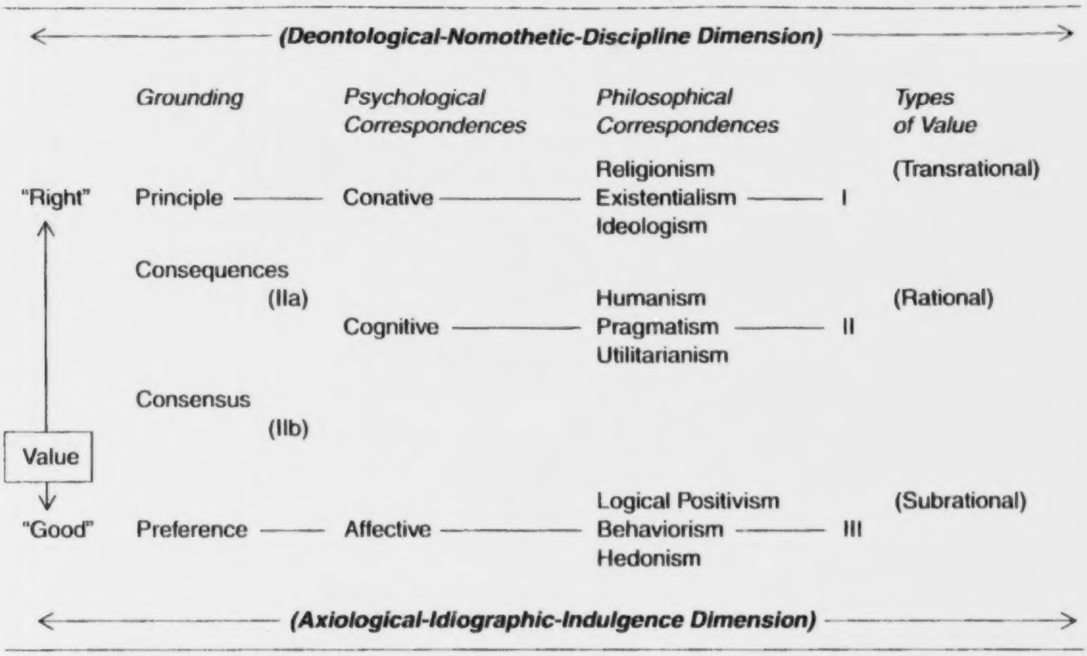

(Deontological-Nomothetic-Discipline Dimension)
Grounding
Psychological Correspondences
Philosophical Correspondences
Types of Value
"Right"
Principle
Conative
Religionism
Existentialism
Ideologism
I
(Transrational)
Consequences
(IIa)
Cognitive
Humanism
Pragmatism
Utilitarianism
II
(Rational)
Consensus
(IIb)
Value
"Good"
Preference
Affective
Logical Positivism
Behaviorism
Hedonism
III
(Subrational)
(Axiological-Idiographic-Indulgence Dimension)

FIGURE 7.2 Analytical Model of the Value Concept

Reprinted by permission of the State University of New York Press, from Educational Leadership by Christopher Hodgkinson. © 1991 State University of New York. All rights reserved.

approach, see Strike, Haller, & Soltis, 1988; Willower and Licata, 1997.) Hodgkinson states further that "Type IIa values beg the question of grounds insofar as they project into the future the state of desirability…[which] must be adjudged on either Type I or Type IIb grounds or even…upon the collective preferential grounds of Type III" (pp. 98–99).

Type I values are metaphysical, grounded in principles that take the form of ethical codes or commandments. Type I values are based on will, rather than reasoning. To adopt Type I values, an "act of faith or commitment is necessary" (p. 99).

Each of the foundations of values has psychological correspondences. Type I values are conative, they involve our will. Type II values engage our reasoning; they are rational, cognitive, social, and collective. Type III values, rooted in our emotions, are affective and idiosyncratic, and are characterized by ego, self-interest, and self-concern.

Each also has philosophical correspondences. Type III values "lend themselves to the reductions of logical positivism and behaviorism" (p. 100). Type II values correspond to humanism, utilitarianism, and pragmatism. Hodgkinson argues, "They are buttressed by the social status quo, and the ethos, mores, laws, customs, and traditions of a given culture" (p. 100). Type I values are often found in religious or ideological systems. The moral base extends into the transrational domain of faith-activated will and sometimes illusions of perfection. Hodgkinson's model implies that Type I values are superior to and better justified than Type II or III values. He believes there is a natural tendency for administrators to solve value conflicts at the lowest level (Type III) to avoid moral issues.

According to the framework depicted in Box 7.1, which was originally developed by Beck (1994) and modified by Leithwood, Begley, and Cousins (1994), there are four

BOX 7.1

Categories of Values

Basic human values
- Freedom
- Happiness
- Respect for others
- Survival

General moral values
- Carefulness
- Fairness (for justice)
- Courage

Professional values
- General responsibility as educator
- Specific role responsibility
- Consequences
- Consequences (other)

Social and political values
- Participation
- Sharing
- Loyalty, solidarity, and commitment
- Helping others

Source: Leithwood, Begley, & Cousins (1994). *Developing expert leadership for future schools.* Bristol, PA: Falmer Press, p. 103. Adapted with permission.

categories of values: basic human values, general moral values, professional values, and social and political values. "Principles," the highest of Hodgkinson's levels, are labeled "basic human values." They include: self-determination, happiness, knowledge, respect for others, and self-preservation. These are ends in themselves. "General moral values" and "professional values" are values of consequence. "Social and political values" incorporate Hodgkinson's values of consensus because they "recognize the essentially social nature of human action and the need for individuals to define themselves in relation to others to make their lives meaningful" (Leithwood, Begley, & Cousins, 1994, p. 103).

✷ **What value system did Principal Emily Schell use to evaluate scheduling modifications, and what system did the parents and the community use?**

The Authentic Self

"Authenticity" has become a popular concept. Educators talk about authentic curriculum and assessment; in so doing, do they mean to suggest some types are not authentic? The *American Heritage Dictionary* defines *authentic* as "worthy of trust, reliance, belief." Authenticity is the "condition or quality of being authentic, trustworthy, or genuine" (p. 88).

Trust, a key word in the definition of authenticity, is the foundation of leadership. Trust involves having faith, a confident belief in someone or something.

How does one become trusted by others? How are trusting relationships created? One must have virtue to inspire trust in the context of authenticity. *Virtue* is moral excellence and responsibility made manifest in practices or actions.

Modeling (manifestation of virtue) is a key tenet of authentic leadership. If authenticity requires trust, and trust embodies virtue, then our actions and practices become of prime importance. Our actions must be ethical if our relationships with others are to be authentic. Trustworthiness is usually associated with honesty, kindness, openness, integrity, and fairness.

Cunningham (1991) developed a model that characterizes human development as a three-stage process: self-indulgence, self-validation, and self-reliance. In *self-indulgence* the individual becomes focused on the fulfillment of needs. The individual and her or his reference group are the primary focus in the self-indulgent individual's moral reasoning. Decisions are often based on internal motives, impulses, and instinctual beliefs. Self-indulgent individuals have a strong sense of self but a limited sense of others and the world in which they live. "Good" and "bad" are totally separate, and there is no possibility that they could be aspects or perceptions of one particular situation.

In *self-validation* the individual is consumed by a desire to please others, to conform to expectations, and ultimately, to belong. Whereas the self-indulgent person's value base is self-centered, that of the self-validator is self-imprisoned as he or she depends on the outside world to provide a sense of moral authenticity. The individual seeks approval by conforming to a shared value system. The result is a value scheme based on duty, authority, obligation, legality, and the rights of society. Such individuals internalize the judgments of others as their own.

In *self-reliance* the individual develops a sense of moral and ethical conscience and universal values. The individual experiences liberation, continuity, and freedom by synthesizing and consolidating internal and external values into a more natural, productive, transcendent form of reasoning. As one sees through illusions and artificial constructs, one develops greater authenticity. Philosopher Jean-Paul Sartre equated humanness with the ability to consciously choose and act for oneself.

Victor Frankl (1984) defined three central values in life: the experiential, the creative, and the attitudinal. The *experiential* is what happens to us; we learn from our experiences, which shape our views of the world. The *creative* is what we bring into existence through planning and imagining.

The highest of the three values, Frankl maintains, is *attitudinal*. It is not what we experience or create that is most important, but how we *respond* to what we experience in life. The attitudinal value has the potential to lead us to new paradigms.

Duignan (1997) argues that authenticity includes meaningful relationships, sincerity, and genuineness. Authenticity, however, must also include awareness, trust, and priority. People become authentic to others not only when they practice what they preach, but also by the ways in which they respond to life's experiences.

✹ **Principal Schell has lost some parents and community trust. What can she do to regain that trust?**

Grounding Moral Educational Leadership in the Intrinsically Moral Enterprise of Learning

ROBERT J. STARRATT ■ *Boston College*

The moral demands of educational leadership go well beyond considerations of specific acts of moral choice (when to tell or withhold the truth about what one knows about a student; whether to compromise with pressure groups who want to impose a point of view in certain areas of the curriculum or lose one's job over the issue; whether to retain a mediocre teacher with political connections, and so on). The much more essential work of moral educational leadership is to create a schoolwide learning environment that promotes the moral integrity of learning as the pursuit of the truth about oneself and one's world, however complex and difficult that task may be.

Schooling implicates learners in the enterprise of appropriating the way by which their society interprets and understands itself and the world. These knowledges help or hinder learners to identify who they are (as citizens, as workers, as gendered and racial beings, or simply as human beings), what they are worth, what they are responsible for, how they exist in nature and society, and how they might conduct themselves in their personal and public lives. Since these knowledges are received or presented as heuristic as well as an expressive cultural production of that society (McCarthy, 1997), schools ought to assist the learner in exploring how these knowledges were generated and on what assumptions that generation rests.

Learning involves an encounter with an aspect of reality, albeit an interpreted and culturally grounded reality. The learner cannot intentionally deny its existence or arbitrarily make it into its opposite without disfiguring the integrity of that reality and violating the intrinsic moral obligation to acknowledge on its own terms the reality one encounters. Learning requires a coming to terms with what a person is learning, whether it is a scientific fact such as "ice floats on water," a historical assertion that "Lincoln freed the slaves," or a depiction of a moneylender like Shylock in *The Merchant of Venice*. That learning conveys a multitude of meanings, some of which should be honored (slavery is immoral), some of which should be questioned (since most of the mass of an iceberg is below water, how can it be said to float on water? Where does money come from and how is it accumulated?), and some of which should be repudiated or denounced (Hitler's assertion of the superiority of the Aryan race).

The obligation to come to terms with what one knows, to explore its use and its misuse, to avoid its distortion or manipulation is both a moral and an intellectual obligation (if for scholars, why not for younger learners as well?). Learning is a moral search as well as an intellectual search for truth—truth about ourselves, about our community, about our history, about our cultural and physical world. The truth, of course, will never be final or complete; rather, it will be tentative, incomplete, fallible, partial, and generative. But the truth will ultimately involve human beings with choices about themselves and about the kinds of communities they want to create.

This is what schools are supposed to be about. Hence, those who would lead schools toward this approach to teaching and learning are inescapably involved in a moral enterprise. This understanding of moral educational leadership implies a different conversation between educational leaders and other teachers and parents about curriculum, about assessment of student performances, and about teacher assessment. It also implies a different kind of academic preparation of administrators, one in which the moral dimensions of their own learning are continuously explored and the ongoing creation and reconstruction of their own self-identity is pursued.

Creating Community

Bredeson (1995) defines communities as purposely chosen groups that embody values, beliefs, ideologies, goals, and shared understandings. Robert Greenleaf (1970) maintains that the first thing to do in building a community is to "build a group of people who, under the influence of the institution, grow taller and become healthier, stronger, more autonomous" (p. 30). Educators, as part of school communities, are responsible for the decisions made within their schools. As educational leaders foster the growth of the members of the school community, they must make decisions based on ethical principles of justice, caring, and critique. Starratt (1995) states, "Rather than mindless obedience to the authority—whoever they may be—the response to the call for school reform requires the moral leadership of school administrators" (p. 106).

Building an Ethical School

In his recent book on ethics and school leadership Rebore (2001) maintains that there are three reasons for school leaders to use an "ethical analysis as an ongoing way of thinking." First, he maintains that decisions on important issues must be based on our core values so that ethical analysis can assist the educational leader in better understanding his or her core beliefs. Second, there is a "disciplined way of thinking" when ethics are utilized. Third, Rebore believes that approaching a decision from an ethical analysis framework allows for "a unique kind of response to leadership issues" (p. 15).

Figure 7.3 depicts Starratt's model (1994) of the three ethics that comprise an ethical school: caring, justice, and critique. Each of these overlapping ethics raises different questions that school leaders need to consider.

The Ethic of Caring. The notion of an ethic of caring (discussed in Chapter 1) has been promoted by Carol Gilligan (1982) and Nel Noddings. According to Noddings (1992), "Caring is a way of being in relation, not a set of specific behaviors" (p. 17). Caring includes modeling, dialogue, practice, and confirmation. Modeling for educators means demonstrating to students that we care, rather than simply saying it. Dialogue must be in the sense that Paolo Freire (1973) espouses, open-ended and sincere. This dialogue allows teachers to show they care by listening to their students fully. Noddings's fourth component of caring—confirmation—involves affirming and encouraging the best in others. Noddings believes that "when we confirm someone, we spot a better self and encourage its development" (p. 25).

The ethic of caring involves relationships with others and the responsibilities that accompany those relationships, including our relationship with the environment. The ethic of caring empowers students to be involved in decision making. Adults use student-centered decision making practices in which human dignity and human potential are crucial dimensions. When making a decision educators in these schools ask in what way it will benefit

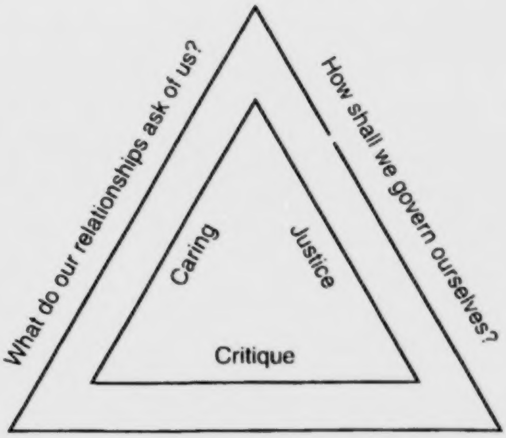

What do our relationships ask of us?
How shall we govern ourselves?
Caring
Justice
Critique
Who controls? What legitimates? Who defines?

FIGURE 7.3 The Multidimensional Ethic

Reprinted with permission from Falmer Press from *Building an Ethical School* by R. J. Starratt.

children. One of the tasks of school leaders is to develop the attitudes and skills required to sustain caring relationships.

The Ethic of Justice. Justice involves equity and fairness in relation to individual and community choice. How a school is governed is a crucial part of the ethic of justice. The ethic of justice demands that administrators serve as advocates for students, including advocating for optimal learning conditions. Chapter 8 discusses opportunity-to-learn (OTL) standards that many educators are supporting in addition to content and performance standards. OTL standards address issues of educational equity, opportunity of resources, emotional and physical security, and health and social environment.

Justice involves individuals acting impartially and a community that governs its actions fairly. With the ethic of justice, a school has fair policies that are implemented in a just fashion. As Starratt maintains, "To promote a just social order in the school, the school community must carry out an ongoing critique of those structural features of the school that work against human beings" (p. 194).

In *Democracy in America,* Alexis de Tocqueville used the term "habits of the heart" to refer to notions, opinions, and ideas that shape the mental habits of people (Bellah, Madsen, Sullivan, Swidler, & Tipton, 1995). De Tocqueville believed that a democratic society requires virtue among the people in order for there to be justice; without civic virtue there can be no democracy. One habit of the heart that schools must embrace is the habit of questioning and self-criticism. If the questions raised come from the ethics of caring and justice, they are closely related to the ethic of critique.

The Ethic of Critique. The ethic of critique is based on critical theory. According to Foster (1986), critical theory "questions the framework of the way we organize our lives or the way our lives are organized for us" (p. 72). Foster argues that the school administrator must be a critical theoretician. Through dialogue, she or he must ask and help others to ask questions that challenge the status quo. If student-centered decision making is the focus, then the ethic of critique promotes questions such as: Who benefits from this? Who holds power? Whose voice has not been heard? Who is privileged?

The ethic of critique facilitates conversation and dialogue between people in organizations. Thus, it not only permits but also encourages conflict. It is crucial to the ethic of critique that conflict be addressed with civility.

In promoting the ethics of caring, justice, and critique, educators must examine their values and the influence of those values on decision making and conflict resolution.

Ethics-Based Leadership

There are a prolific number of conceptions of leadership (Shelton, 1997):

- people leadership (Bonsignore, 1997)
- superleadership (Manz, 1997)
- brave leadership (Peters, 1997)
- limitless leadership (Tice, 1997)
- visionary leadership (Nanus, 1992)
- strategic leadership (Hesselbein, 1997)

- credible leadership (Kouzes & Posner, 1993)
- quality leadership (Deming, 1997)
- creative leadership (Eisner, 1997)
- situation leadership (Hersey & Blanchard, 1988)
- emotional leadership (Bardwick, 1988)
- passionate leadership (Bell, 1997)
- inspirational leadership (Suters, 1997)
- authentic leadership (Shelton, 1997).

Leaders have also been described as artists, architects, and commissars (Hughes, 1999); changemasters (Moss Kanter, 1983); learners (Quigley, 1997); models and mentors (Kaplan, 1997); carers (Perot, 1997); doers (Drucker, 1997). Each conception and metaphor provides insight into various aspects of what leadership involves, but none embodies ethics as its base. Recently, four conceptions of leadership have emerged that emphasize values such as trust, authenticity, empowerment, and service.

Transformational Leadership

In his seminal text examining moral leadership, James MacGregor Burns (1978) differentiates between transformational and transactional leadership. Burns maintains that "the relations of most leaders and followers are transactional—leaders approach followers with an eye to exchanging one thing for another" (p. 4). Transformational leadership, he argues, is highly complex. "Transforming leadership is a relationship of mutual stimulation and elevation that converts followers into leaders and may convert leaders into moral agents" (p. 4). According to Burns, leadership is a process of morality because leaders and followers have shared motives and goals.

Transformational leadership involves specific ends to be pursued, but Burns says little about the means to those ends. He maintains that

> the ultimate test of moral leadership is its capacity to transcend the claims of multiplicity of everyday wants and needs and expectations, to respond to the highest levels of moral development, and to relate leadership behavior—its roles, choices, style, commitments—to a set of reasoned, relatively explicit, conscious values. (p. 46)

Servant Leadership

Robert K. Greenleaf proposed one of the most powerful conceptions of leadership in his classic *The Servant as Leader* (1970). The leader begins by being a servant. Greenleaf maintains, "Then conscious choice brings one to aspire to lead" (p. 7). For Greenleaf the important questions one must ask about leadership are: Do those served grow as people? Do they, while being served, become healthier, wiser, freer, more autonomous, more likely themselves to become servants? What is the effect on the least privileged in society; will they benefit, or, at least, will they not be further deprived?

Greenleaf states that authentic leaders are chosen by the people with whom they work. A servant leader's ability to lead with integrity depends on his or her skills for withdrawal and action, listening and persuasion, practical goal setting and intuitive prescience. The focus is on goals, success, learning, and assisting.

Principle-Centered Leadership

Steven Covey (1989), in his widely read book *The 7 Habits of Highly Effective People*, presents a conception of leadership that is centered on principle. For Covey (1997) "principle-centered leadership is based on the reality that we cannot violate natural laws with impunity" (p. 83). He maintains that we must center "our lives on timeless, unchanging principles" (p. 123) and proposes that four factors—the center of our paradigm—be security, guidance, wisdom, and power. All are interdependent and "create the great force of a noble personality, a balanced character, a beautifully integrated individual" (p. 110). People follow such individuals because they believe in them and what they are trying to accomplish. There is mutual trust, respect, and loyalty that is grounded in shared ethics and values.

Security is our identity, self-esteem, and sense of worth. Guidance means our direction in life, the standards or principles that govern our acts and decisions. Wisdom refers to how we perceive life and involves judgment, understanding, and perception. According to Covey (1997), "Power is the capacity to act, the strength and courage to accomplish something" (p. 86). He advocates centering our lives on correct principles and we will then have a "sense of stewardship in our lives" (p. 86).

Stewardship

Stewardship involves holding something in trust. According to Peter Block (1993), stewardship is "the willingness to be accountable for the well-being of the larger organization by operating in service, rather than in control, of those around us" (p. xx). Stewardship closely resembles several aspects of servant leadership, and in fact, its "underlying value is about deepening our commitment to service" (p. xx). Block maintains that service is authentic when there is a balance of power and the leader has a commitment to a larger community. Additionally, distribution of rewards must be balanced and equitable, and the defining of purpose must be done jointly. Block discusses at length the importance of accountability without control or compliance but based on his higher values such as good causes or purpose. His concept of stewardship involves ownership and responsibility based on spiritual values that must be lived.

These conceptions of leadership emphasize trust, authenticity, empowerment, and service. The core of each lies in a person's underlying beliefs and ethics.

✷ **Reflect on the sense of community that now exists at Cuyamaca High, using the models discussed in this chapter.**

The Ethical Challenge of Educational Administrators: Grappling with the Complexity of Moral Leadership

LYNN BECK ■ *Pacific Lutheran University*

Recent reports of terrifying acts of violence in schools have inspired an outpouring of calls for educational settings where such events will not recur. Many blame the spate of shootings on the disappearance of "traditional" values from our homes and schools. They suggest that reinserting morality into these institutions will do much to curb violence and other social problems.

Educational leaders in this situation face enormous challenges. One, of course, is to discover ways to make schools safer. Another is to encourage students to embrace accepted social and cultural mores. These, however, in my view are not the only challenges. Indeed, they are not the most important ones.

Educational administrators, bombarded by threats of violence, drug use and abuse, adolescent pregnancy, and the like must not allow attention to these problems—all of which have moral dimensions—to lull them into thinking that frontal attacks on antisocial behaviors and attitudes are enough to create ethical schools. Certainly they must promote the kinds of values that will reduce the incidence of problems, but they must realize that the pursuit of morality is a grand and complex undertaking that requires unfailing attention to the moral dimensions of our structures, policies, and practices. School leaders must courageously confront and change cherished assumptions and traditions that have unjust and inhumane consequences. Even as they do so, administrators seeking an ethical school must also look inward as well as outward. They must attend to what some have called the state of their own "souls."

As noted earlier, recent years have been witness to a host of programs—character education, community service, multicultural education efforts, and drug awareness activities—all aimed at fostering culturally accepted values, civic responsibility, altruism, tolerance, and respect for self and others. The impulses underlying such efforts are good ones, as are most of the values they advocate. Such activities are limited, though, in their ability to encourage deep and lasting changes in the moral fabric of our schools. And they are fraught with some dangers.

Formal programs endorsing certain values, attitudes, and behaviors may tempt us to think that morality is about a few key precepts and engagement in or avoidance of certain activities. Further, the presence of such programs in schools has a tendency to lull educators, students, parents, policymakers, and the public into thinking that they are doing a sufficient job of pursuing ethics. Congratulating ourselves for our good work, we may actually avoid thinking about the many structural and cultural features of our schools that are morally troubling. As we address immediate and pressing problems, we must also continually examine our practices, norms, and policies to see if they, in fact, honor values such as justice, respect, and the full dignity of each person. Further, we must be willing to confront and change those that are unjust, uncaring, and demeaning.

As we seek to develop students' moral competence and to create ethical schools, those of us who lead face yet another challenge: to attend to our own moral development. On one level this challenge might seem to be an easy one, for it involves working on things that we believe we control—our beliefs and behaviors. Meeting it, however, is difficult, for it requires us to be active and reflective simultaneously. It demands that we have the courage to be honest and the humility to change. Meeting the challenge also requires strength to confront ourselves and others and the ability to do so gently and with love. It demands determination and persistence and the recognition that the quest for personal, professional, and institutional morality can never fully accomplish its goals.

Those who dare to embark on this quest will undoubtedly find themselves slipping and struggling. They will also experience the joy that comes with engaging in two worthwhile tasks. The first is the task of fully experiencing ourselves as moral agents, and the second involves supporting such experiences for others.

Foundations of Ethical Behavior: Standards for Good Practice

Greenfield (1990) argues that the moral obligation of educators is to serve as advocates for students and that schools must be responsive to students' needs. Greenfield (1990), Noddings (1992), Starratt (1996), Beck (1994), and others writing on the topic of ethics have identified standards of good practice that can serve school administrators as a foundation for ethical behavior. Standards of good practice include being conscious (aware and informed), encouraging dialogue, modeling, and being reflective.

An ethical administrator must be aware of current research on effective teaching and learning. Knowledge of the research allows administrators to ask questions related to the ethics of critique and justice. For example, an administrator who is conscious of good practice might ask: Why is this program being implemented when there is little evidence to support its effectiveness?

Encouraging dialogue is another standard of good practice; it supports the ethic of critique. Open-ended dialogue encourages and allows critical questions to be raised. Dialogue is the sine qua non of the ethic of critique.

Modeling, as discussed earlier, is related to the ethic of caring and to authenticity. Our moral orientation calls us to respond to students in a caring way. Modeling is one of the primary ways in which we can demonstrate that we care.

Finally, being reflective is another standard of good practice. To foster the ethics of caring, justice, and critique as a purposeful, intentional endeavor, an administrator must develop the habit of reflecting on her or his behavior. Reflection allows educators to consider the effects of their decisions before they act on them.

Each of these standards of good practice—awareness, dialogue, modeling, and reflection—can be learned. They can become "habits of the heart" that enable administrators to provide ethical leadership.

Being an Ethical Leader: Approaches to Skill Development

How does one acquire the skills to become an ethical leader? In recent years researchers have described various approaches educational administrators can use to help develop skills to function as ethical school leaders (Craig, 1999; Duke & Grogan, 1997; Mertz, 1997; Shapiro & Stefkovich, 1997). These skills and approaches include:

- Examining situations from a variety of perspectives, including feminism, postmodernism, liberation theology, and critical theory;
- Writing personal essays, or educational platforms, describing ethical principles or values that students subscribe to;
- Examining dilemmas from consequentialist and nonconsequentialist points of view;
- Utilizing data from values instruments such as the Personal Values Inventory and the Hall-Tonna Inventory that supply information on several areas of human growth;
- Comparing and contrasting ethical codes of conduct from a variety of organizations;
- Learning and using group dynamics training; and
- Reading ethical dilemmas rooted in particular contextual variables since "leadership does not exist apart from context." (Duke & Grogan, 1997, p. 145)

As Craig (1994) so aptly reports, "The ethical school administrator has a vision that includes the interrelatedness of all those involved in the school and community…viewing others as beings with respect and dignity" (p. 134). He believes that "virtue can be developed through arduous practice" and that "treating others justly and respectfully over a long period of time may result in a virtuous person" (p. 134).

Codes of Ethics

According to Shapiro and Stefkovich (1997), a legal perspective focuses on the interpretation of state and federal codes of ethics. These codes are rule bound. Box 7.2 depicts the Statement of Ethics of the American Association of School Administrators (AASA). Similar standards exist for many professional associations.

These ten standards can be viewed as a beginning step for a school administrator when developing a personal educational platform that includes the principles he or she advocates. As Covey notes (1989), "Principles are not practices. A practice is a specific activity or action. A practice that works in one circumstance will not necessarily work in another.... Principles are guidelines of human conduct that are proven to have enduring

BOX 7.2

Statement of Ethics, American Association of School Administrators

An educational administrator's professional behavior must conform to an ethical code. The code must be idealistic and at the same time practical so that it can apply reasonably to all educational administrators.

The administrator acknowledges that the schools belong to the public they serve for the purpose of providing educational opportunities to all. However, the administrator assumes responsibility for providing professional leadership in the school and community. The responsibility requires the administrator to maintain standards of exemplary professional conduct. It must be recognized that the administrator's actions will be viewed and appraised by the community, professional associates, and students.

To these ends, the administrator subscribes to the following statements of standards.

The educational administrator:

1. Makes the well-being of students the fundamental value of all decision making and action.
2. Fulfills professional responsibilities with honesty and integrity.
3. Supports the principle of due process and protects the civil and human rights of all individuals.
4. Obeys local, state, and national laws and does not knowingly join or support organizations that advocate, directly or indirectly, the overthrow of the government.
5. Implements the governing board of education's policies and administrative rules and regulations.
6. Pursues appropriate measures to correct those laws, policies, and regulations that are not consistent with sound educational goals.
7. Avoids using positions for personal gain through political, social, religious, economic, or other influences.
8. Accepts academic degrees or professional certification only from duly accredited institutions.
9. Maintains the standards and seeks to improve the effectiveness of the profession through research and continuing professional development.
10. Honors all contracts until fulfillment, release, or dissolution mutually agreed upon by all parties.

Source: School Administrator. (1996). Reprinted with permission.

permanent value" (p. 35). This AASA code of ethics contains some principles that educational administrators might want to include when developing a personal platform.

✹ **If you were the principal of Cuyamaca, what would you do immediately and in the long run to place this school on a solid moral and ethical foundation?**

Building an Educational Platform

Crucial to ethical leadership is the ability to clarify one's beliefs and philosophies about education. Sergiovanni and Starratt (1998) refer to this process as developing an educational platform (discussed in Chapter 1). This platform is a work in progress and should be periodically revisited and updated. Colleagues, students, and professors should challenge the leader to prove that his or her platform is more than espoused theory. The leader's theory in use must be observable in his or her actions (Argyris & Schön, 1975).

Sergiovanni and Starratt (1998) have identified ten factors that should constitute an educational platform:

1. The aims of education;
2. The major achievements of students;
3. The social significance of learning;
4. The image of the learner;
5. The value of the curriculum;
6. The image of the teacher;
7. The preferred kind of pedagogy;
8. The primary language of discourse in learning situations (the level and quality of learning);
9. The preferred kind of teacher–student relationships; and
10. The preferred kind of school climate.

Revisit and critique your educational platform on a regular basis; it can then become part of your ethical practice.

Conclusion

Educational leadership involves values, morals, and ethics. The purposes of education in the twenty-first century are to reflect the changing context of educational organizations. Educational administrators will have to create communities of reciprocal caring and responsibility. Creation of such communities can be accomplished only if educational leaders are authentic and truly human.

Examination of schools through the framework of the ethics of caring, justice, and critique allows educational leaders to challenge basic assumptions and enhance understanding of the issues involved. It helps ensure that all children are provided with the opportunities necessary for learning.

Conceptions of leadership such as transformational, principle-centered stewardship, and servant leadership provide lenses through which educational administrators can examine their personal underlying values and beliefs. School administrators can develop standards of good practice and improve their skills as ethical leaders through numerous activities, such as writing personal platforms and comparing and contrasting codes of ethics from various organizations.

PORTFOLIO ARTIFACTS

- Revisit your educational platform following the ten areas suggested by Sergiovanni and Starratt. What does your platform say about your beliefs concerning the ethics of caring, justice, and critique?
- Reread the conceptions of ethical leadership in this chapter as well as other conceptions of leadership presented in this book. Write a personal essay that describes how your values influence your leadership style.
- Become involved in a debate about a moral issue in medicine, criminal justice, religion, business, ecology, or education.
- Critique the value system that is currently operating in a school or another organization. Compare it with the system that operates within a religious institution.
- Get involved with character, service, or value education programs. What are the basic beliefs of the programs?

TERMS

Authenticity
Community
Character education
Educational platform
Ethics
Morals
Values
Virtue

SUGGESTED READINGS

Block, P. (1993). *Stewardship: Choosing service over self-interest.* San Francisco: Berrett-Koehler.

DeRoche, E., & Williams, M. (1998). *Educating hearts and minds.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

DeRoche, E., & Williams, M. M. (2001). *Character education: A guide for school administrators.* Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, Inc.

Greenleaf, R. (1970). *The servant as leader.* Indianapolis, IN: The Robert K. Greenleaf Center.

Katz, M., Nodding, N., & Strike, K. (1999). *Justice and caring.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Starratt, R. J. (1991). Building an ethical school: A theory for practice in educational leadership. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 27*(2), 185–202.

Strike, K., Haller, E., & Sottis, J. (1998). *The ethics of school administration.* New York: Teacher College Press.

CHAPTER

8 Program Development, Delivery, and Assessment

LINTON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Program Improvement

A parent approached Principal Rich Newman of Linton Elementary School regarding the second-grade health curriculum. This parent believed the curriculum taught by the school psychologist was inappropriate for second-graders; he indicated that several other parents shared his views. The principal listened to the parent's complaints and wrote down the specific concerns.

Although in his third year as principal of Linton, Newman was not familiar with the details of this second-grade health curriculum. Following the meeting with the parent, Principal Newman asked the opinions of the three second-grade teachers. All three agreed that the curriculum was of value and well received by the students. In speaking with the school psychologist, Principal Newman discovered that the curriculum had been introduced by the psychologist's predecessor. The incumbent was in her first year at Linton, her first position in an education setting. The psychologist stated that like the parent, she had similar reservations concerning the curriculum. Because of her lack of experience, however, she had not surfaced the concerns.

Principal Newman immediately asked the assistant superintendent for curriculum and instruction when the school board had approved this particular curriculum. The assistant superintendent could not recall approval during her four-year tenure; eventually it was discovered that the curriculum had never been presented to or approved by the school board.

Board policy stated that the decision to retain or reject curriculum materials would be based on specific criteria, including whether the material represented life in true proportions, whether circumstances were dealt with realistically, and whether the materials had literary or social value. Policy required that factual material be included in all instructional material collections.

✱ **How do you assess the "value and worth" of a curriculum? This school district's board policy had guidelines for choosing curriculum. Does your school district have board policy in this area? What does it say? How does it compare with the policy in Principal Newman's district?**

Conceptions of Academic Achievement

According to Cole (1990) there are currently two major conceptions of academic achievement. The first, called basic skills and facts, grew out of the 1950s and 1960s when behavioral psychology dominated the way educators viewed learning. The second conception of

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

achievement involves the notion of higher-order thinking skills, problem solving, and advanced knowledge. These achievement skills could be regarded as a progression described in Bloom's (1984) taxonomy (knowledge, comprehension, application, analysis, synthesis, and evaluation).

As Cole maintains, "Conceptions of educational achievement change with the times, are influenced by many factors, and take different forms for different people" (p. 2). Cole finds the two conceptions of academic achievement inadequate in helping us to think about learning, concluding that educators need to formulate an alternative conception that integrates divergent views of achievement, carries clear instructional implications, and focuses on long-term educational goals. Choices are related to what is valued, what is teachable, how it is organized, how much time should be devoted, who should be involved, what best communicates intentions, and what goals are served, to name but a few of the elements of these alternatives (Costa, 1997).

Theories of Intelligence

In recent years, two theories of intelligence have proved particularly useful to educators: Robert Sternberg's triarchic theory, and Howard Gardner's multiple intelligence (MI) theory.

Robert Sternberg (1996) maintains that intelligence, defined by its underlying components, can be altered through instruction. Sternberg's triarchic theory of intelligence comprises three parts—synthetic, analytic, and practical—each of which is related to creativity.

The *synthetic* part of intelligence generates ideas and redefines problems. "Synthetic" relates to a person's internal thinking and consists of three processes. The first process is used in planning, monitoring, and evaluating performance of a task. The second governs behavior in the performance of the task itself; Sternberg maintains that a person can become more, or less, intelligent, by learning what to attend to and what to ignore. The final internal component of intelligence controls the previous knowledge a person brings to a new situation. According to Sternberg it is this previously acquired knowledge a person brings to the new situation that is more important than the mental speed or memory skills a person uses.

The *analytic* part of intelligence recognizes ideas, structures, themes, allocates resources, and evaluates the quality of ideas. It addresses the basics of problem solving. The *practical* part of intelligence makes ideas work. It promotes and refines ideas based on how the learner critiques the information she or he gets from others.

A key aspect of Sternberg's theory is that intelligence depends heavily on how people learn to cope with the world around them. He believes that "academic intelligence of the kind measured by IQ tests matters, but really it doesn't matter that much" (p. 22). Sternberg (1996) argues that his concept of successful intelligence is of paramount importance because it is the type of intelligence that is used to achieve important goals and is needed in the twenty-first century.

In his 1983 seminal book on intelligence, *Frames of Mind,* Howard Gardner groups people's broad range of abilities into seven categories of intelligence: linguistic, logical-mathematical, spatial, bodily-kinesthetic, musical, interpersonal, and intrapersonal. In recent years Gardner added an eighth intelligence: a naturalist intelligence, which allows people to recognize and discriminate among living things (Checkley, 1997).

Gardner's theory is referred to as Multiple Intelligence (MI) theory. He maintains that each person possesses all eight intelligences to varying degrees. Within each category are multiple ways to be intelligent. Each of these intelligences interacts with other intelligences, and the context of learning is crucial. Gardner disavows the notion that knowledge and ability in one area (e.g., musical intelligence) is less important than knowledge in another area (e.g., logical-mathematical). Table 8.1 summarizes the core components of seven of Gardner's intelligences (Armstrong, 1994).

Acceptance of the idea that (1) intelligence comprises multiple forms and (2) it can be altered through instruction challenges the traditional school curriculum, which emphasizes linguistic and logical-mathematical forms of intelligence. One need only examine the allocation of time in schools to see which disciplines are most valued. Little learning time is devoted to spatial, bodily-kinesthetic, musical, interpersonal, and intrapersonal intelligences, compared with the amount devoted to the areas of linguistic and logical-mathematical intelligences. It is a rare U.S. elementary school that does not begin the school day with reading or language arts. If, as Armstrong suggests, teaching activities, materials, and instructional strategies were to incorporate all of the intelligences, then students with "less intelligence" in one area than another would not be left out of the learning loop or made to believe they are "dumb." Confusion sometimes exists between mismatches in styles of teaching and learning being mistakenly described as poor teaching and/or lack of student ability (teachability grouping).

The traditional school curriculum also includes the notion that intelligence can be measured by an instrument. This reification of intelligence through IQ tests has had a detrimental effect on thousands of schoolchildren throughout the last century. If there are numerous forms of intelligence, our goal should be to determine how people best learn certain types of knowledge.

Both Sternberg's and Gardner's theories of intelligence have important implications for teaching and learning. If people possess varying degrees of intelligence in different areas and if intelligence can be altered through instruction, then a school's curriculum can influence the degree of student learning significantly.

Types of Knowledge

What does it mean for a person to learn something? Are some ways to learn superior to others? Is a person's learning style defined by what he or she is learning? Researchers (Leithwood, Begley, & Cousins, 1994; Sternberg & Caruso, 1986; Sternberg & Frensch, 1993) suggest that there are various types of knowledge: declarative knowledge, practical and procedural or strategic knowledge, and contextual knowledge. Declarative knowledge is factual; it is knowledge about something. Sternberg and Caruso (1985) define practical knowledge as "procedural knowledge that is useful in one's everyday life" (p. 134). Leithwood and colleagues (1994) add the descriptor "strategic." They maintain that practical knowledge is "concerned with *how* to solve problems rather than knowledge *about* problem solving" (p. 192), which they term declarative knowledge. Contextual knowledge is knowledge that depends on context. All readers of this text, for example, speak English but, depending on the context in which they operate, might vary in vocabulary size, content comprehension, and even in rate of speech.

Psychologists argue that the separation of these types of knowledge is artificial because they overlap. Thinking about knowledge within such a framework, however, allows educators to reflect on learning opportunities and teaching strategies that might be more appropriate for different types of knowledge acquisition.

TABLE 8.1 MI Theory Summary Chart

Intelligence	Core Components	Symbol Systems	High End-States
Linguistic	Sensitivity to the sounds, structure, meanings, and functions of words and language	Phonetic languages (e.g., English)	Writer, orator (e.g., Virginia Woolf, Martin Luther King Jr.)
Logical-Mathematical	Sensitivity to, and capacity to discern, logical or numerical patterns; ability to handle long chains of reasoning	Computer languages (e.g., Pascal)	Scientist, mathematician (e.g., Marie Curie, Blaise Pascal)
Spatial	Capacity to perceive the visual-spatial world accurately and to perform transformations on one's initial perceptions	Ideographic languages (e.g., Chinese)	Artist, Architect (e.g., Frida Kahlo, I. M. Pei)
Bodily-Kinesthetic	Ability to control one's body movements and to handle objects skillfully	Sign languages, Braille	Athlete, dancer, sculptor (e.g., Jesse Owens, Martha Graham, Auguste Rodin)
Musical	Ability to produce and appreciate rhythm, pitch, and timbre; appreciation of the forms of musical expressiveness	Musical notational systems, Morse code	Composer, performer (e.g., Stevie Wonder, Midori)
Interpersonal	Capacity to discern and respond appropriately to the moods, temperaments, motivations, and desires of other people	Social cues (e.g., gestures and facial expressions)	Counselor, political leader (e.g., Carl Rogers, Nelson Mandela)
Intrapersonal	Access to one's own feeling life and the ability to discriminate among one's emotions; knowledge of one's own strengths and weaknesses	Symbols of the self (e.g., in dreams and artwork)	Psychotherapist, religious leader (e.g., Sigmund Freud, Buddha)

Source: T. Armstrong (1994). *Multiple intelligences in the classroom.* Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development. Reprinted with permission.

Consider, for example, the learning of a second language. If the second language is not used in a person's everyday life (procedural or possibly contextual knowledge) an educator can focus instead on declarative knowledge. In a classroom setting through a variety of teaching techniques, students can learn declarative knowledge—that is, such knowledge about the second language as its verb conjugation and vocabulary.

Visiting a local ethnic restaurant where students are required to order food in the second language or using simulations in the classroom, exemplifies procedural knowledge. Visiting a country and being required to use the knowledge in a variety of settings provides opportunities for students to obtain contextual knowledge. If, in the classroom, students are afforded a variety of teaching and learning opportunities in the second language, such as role-play and simulations that involve procedural knowledge, increased learning could result. Although the theory is simple, learning transfer is a far more complex process.

Learning Transfer

Transfer has been defined as "the degree to which a behavior will be repeated in a new situation" (Detterman, 1993, p. 4). Educators are often perplexed when they have a student who learned something in the recent past but is unable to transfer that learning to a similar situation. For example, in Spanish class, a student might have spent considerable time learning the past tense form of a verb and might demonstrate that knowledge on a written and oral test. Yet the student is often unable to remember the correct verb form when required to use it in a conversation. Are there mechanisms that will increase the likelihood that learning in one situation will be transferred to another situation?

According to Sternberg and Frensch (1993) the degree of transfer from one situation to another depends on four mechanisms. First, there must be *encoding specificity.* The degree of transfer depends on the original encoding of the knowledge. Retrieval of knowledge depends on how the learner has encoded it. If students are not taught (in the classroom) how to apply information, then the likelihood of their being able to transfer information to a situation is reduced. For example, most educators are well versed in adolescent development but could be unable to transfer such knowledge to raising their own children.

A second mechanism that influences transfer is *organization*—how information is originally organized in a person's memory. Sternberg and Frensch believe "that organization of information from old situations can either facilitate or impede transfer to new situations" (p. 26). When we learn something in a particular way (e.g., memorizing verbs by conjugation) we must reorganize the information to apply it.

A third mechanism involves *discrimination,* in which information is retrieved depending on whether it was tagged or stored as relevant to a new situation in which it might be applied. Discrimination occurs frequently, of which tagging is the key process. What makes a learner tag one piece of information and not another? Reinforcement and review of information might make it more likely that certain knowledge will be tagged by the learner.

Sternberg and Frensch (1993) label the fourth mechanism for transfer *mental set.* Whether or not a person "sees a useful way of doing something depends in part upon the mental set with which he or she approaches the task" (p. 26). In most schools, academic subjects are taught in isolation. Subjects such as algebra are infrequently made relevant to real-world use. Yet educato.., expect students to transfer the knowledge of the algebraic formula to practical applications. Many students study algebra for two years in high school and perceive little relevance other than that it is usually required for college entrance.

One day while sailing, a person tried to explain to one of the authors how to plot a course and stated, "This is just basic algebra." This statement enabled the author to transfer what had been learned in algebra class to an actual situation. If the learner has an appropriate mental set, transfer is more likely to occur.

Each of these mechanisms has implications for teaching and learning. Current research on teaching and learning calls for approaches that recognize students' transfer of learning and that make sense of what they learn.

✱ **What criteria should be used to evaluate Linton's second-grade health curriculum and how it is being taught?**

Constructivism: A New Conception of Learning

By the mid-1980s the educational community was beginning to talk about a "constructivist" way of learning. Constructivist literature calls for a marked departure from behaviorist theory, which continues to drive much educational practice today. Different theories of learning such as behavioral, cognitive, and constructivist approaches have both advantages and disadvantages, but these theories have much to offer educators in improving student learning.

Behaviorist theory of learning includes measurable behavioral objectives (e.g., by the end of this unit the student will have...) and sequenced curricula. In language texts before the mid-1980s, for instance, students were taught language structure sequentially; the present tense followed by the past tense. Many language teachers believed a natural progression existed that was the best way for people to learn. Conditionals such as "can" and "may," for example, were not often presented until midway through a course or toward the latter part of a text, if at all. Requesting something—May I go to the restroom? May I borrow a pen?—are language statements required by beginners. A behavioral approach to language learning, however, with its tight control on presentation of grammar and vocabulary, precludes a beginner's ability to make such requests.

Behaviorist approaches segment knowledge and skills into small pieces, with an overall idea that if each of these small pieces can be mastered, they will, taken together, result in acquisition of complex language skills. It pays little attention to conceptions and misconceptions that students might hold about the knowledge or skills being introduced. We now understand that, like thinking, learning a language is more than the sum of its parts. It is possible to know all grammar tenses and possess a large vocabulary and still be unable to speak a language.

According to Woolfolk (2001), "Cognitive theories of learning deal with thinking, remembering, and problem solving" (p. 2). The focus with cognitive theory is on how learners process information. Teaching techniques such as strategies to improve memorization, graphic organizers, or note-taking skills are examples of cognitive theory in action.

Constructivism, by contrast, is based on the belief that students learn best when they acquire knowledge through exploration and active learning. Individuals construct knowledge rather than receive it. According to Airasian and Walsh (1997), constructivism is a theory about how people learn. "Constructivism is based on the fundamental assumption that people create knowledge from the interaction between their existing knowledge or beliefs and the new ideas or situations they encounter" (p. 445).

Constructivist theory posits that students learn by actively constructing knowledge, comparing new information to previously learned information, thinking about and working through discrepancies, and ultimately reaching new understandings. Constructivist views have strongly influenced the movement toward national standards. Constructivism reminds us that ordering of information takes place in the minds of individuals, so when we as teachers impose our order on students, we rob them of the opportunity to create knowledge and understand themselves.

Building a Culture of Learning

Throughout the 1970s numerous studies explored variables that showed high correlations with increased academic achievement (Bossert, Dwyer, Rowan, & Lee, 1982; Brookover & Lezotte, 1979; Lezotte, Edmonds, & Ratner, 1974; Rutter, Maughan, Mortimore, Ouston, & Smith, 1979; Spartz, Valdes, McCormick, Meyers, & Geppert, 1977). These factors include:

- A safe and orderly environment;
- An academic focus on basic skills;
- Close monitoring of instruction by testing and supervision;
- Strong instructional leadership from the principal; and
- High expectations and clear goals for students.

The 1970s research findings, however, oversimplified the notion of effectiveness and little attention was paid to the contexts in which these studies were conducted. What might be a successful practice in one context does not necessarily transfer to another. Programs often do not travel well to other locations regardless of how meticulously they were originally crafted.

In more recent studies that longitudinally examine academic achievement, other factors related to achievement present a more comprehensive picture (Cunningham & Gresso, 1993; Duke, 1987; Lipsitz, 1984; Stedman, 1987; Wimpelberg, Teddlie, & Stringfield, 1989). These researchers discuss the broad-based conditions necessary for successful schools. Themes include leadership and management, changing school culture, and implementing challenging curricula and instruction. According to a study by Binkowski (1995), higher-performing schools include the following themes: participative leadership and management, communication and collaboration between central office and school staff regarding district and school goals, parental involvement, and staff development tied to curriculum and instruction.

In a provocative study of a school using site-based management, Beck and Murphy (1996) identified four imperatives for successful schools. These include:

- A consistent and powerful focus on learning;
- Strong, facilitative leadership;
- A commitment to nurturing a sense of internal and external community; and
- Resources aimed at building the capacity of people within the community to lead, learn, and teach. (p. ix)

Beck and Murphy observed that staff members are highly motivated to increase learning in schools that have site-based management. "We found a school where promoting learning was a clear priority and, for some teachers and the principal, a consuming passion" (p. 43). They noted that more attention was paid to student learning than to adult education. Additionally, they discovered that certain instructional strategies worked well in a particular school. These strategies matched students' interests and needs.

Beck and Murphy noted that the principal and a number of teachers exercise leadership. Additionally, parents contribute to children's success "by actively and enthusiastically supporting the work of educators" (p. 79). Finally, they found that site-based management provides more opportunities for parents to take leadership roles.

Beck and Murphy's third imperative for successful schools refers to the role of the community. Site-based management of schools creates opportunities for collaboration with organizations and agencies in the community. This comprehensive focus on children was a crucial factor in academic success.

Beck and Murphy's fourth imperative deals with capacity building. They found that site autonomy "encouraged a sense of agency on the part of teachers and parents" (p. 114). Site-based management allows teachers greater freedom to control their professional lives. Autonomy and a degree of budgetary control allows teachers to more quickly make decisions regarding curriculum, program innovations, and professional development.

A strong focus on learning, sufficient resources, strong facilitative leadership, and human capital from the school, district, and community are essential conditions for learning. Once these optimal learning conditions exist in a school, then attention must be given to the most appropriate teaching and learning approaches for the various types of knowledge that are part of the curriculum.

✷ **What conditions must exist at Linton Elementary School to ensure that an effective health curriculum is being taught?**

Teaching and Learning Approaches

A multitude of teaching and learning approaches can be used to optimize learning, and it is important to keep in mind Wiggins's (1989) idea of the futility of trying to teach everything of importance. He maintains, "Students cannot possibly learn everything of value by the time they leave school, but we can instill in them the desire to ask questions throughout their lives" (p. 44).

A number of different constructs can be used to analyze and determine what and how students should learn. Glatthorn (1994) believes that "some knowledge and skills seem to have high importance for all students, and they are the essential learning that all students need to master" (p. 27). They include major concepts, principles, ideas, and skills of a subject. Glatthorn also maintains that the structure of learning should be analyzed: "Understanding the principles of genetics is learning of high structure; it must be explicitly planned, taught, and tested. But developing scientific curiosity seems to be learning of low structure." He argues that teachers should nurture students' developing curiosity when possible, rather than simply spout facts that are taught "and then forgotten" (p. 27). Content raises questions and provides answers as it moves the learner from a basic grasp to a sophisticated and systematic view.

In this section we briefly describe learning and teaching models embedded in a constructivist approach to learning and in multiple intelligence and triarchic intelligence theories.

Apprenticeship Learning

Much has been written about apprenticeship, one of the oldest models for learning. Researchers have recently revisited the potential of this model. As Gardner (1991) states, "Apprenticeships may well be the means of instruction that builds most effectively on the ways in which most young people learn" (p. 124). He posits that "the best chance for an education leading to understanding lies in the melding of certain features of apprenticeships with certain aspects of schools and other institutions" (p. 125).

Why are a growing number of educators and researchers (Gardner, 1991; Lave and Wenger, 1993; Moffett, 1994) advocating apprenticeship learning? One major reason might be that in addition to situating learning in context, apprenticeships provide interaction, which is a key part of psychologist Lev Vygotsky's (1978) *zone of proximal development.* This "zone" is the space between what a student can do when working alone, compared with what he or she can do when working with an experienced adult or peer. Learning and mastery occur through active joint participation. This zone represents the gap between the individual learner's problem-solving ability and the total capacity demonstrated by those with whom the learner interacts.

According to Moffett (1994), natural learning methods such as witnessing, attuning, imitating, helping, collaborating, interacting, experimenting, transmitting, and investigating are all combined into the educational practice of apprenticing. Apprenticeships, however, are not the only learning formats that involve interaction in the zone of proximal development.

Cooperative Learning

Over the last twenty years professionals in education have become increasingly familiar with the practice of cooperative learning. Students are arranged in groups of heterogeneous ability levels in which they work together to accomplish shared goals. Cooperative learning can be used in any level class and subject area.

A substantial body of research documents the effectiveness of cooperative-learning strategies (Slavin, 1990; Stevens & Slavin, 1995). Children learn by piggybacking on the ideas of others through collaboration; they serve as instructional agents for one another. Work is carefully structured; students work in cooperative groups and thereby obtain a sense of positive interdependence.

Cooperative learning fosters problem solving and works best if there are five or fewer in a team. It promotes cooperative interpersonal behavior, mutual encouragement, and individual responsibility and accountability. Cooperative learning has been found to improve student achievement, intergroup relations, and self-esteem (Slavin, 1996). Cooperative learning is a sturdy platform for problem-based learning.

Problem-Based Learning

Problem-based learning (PBL) is widely used in medical education, and in recent years it has found a place in a variety of disciplines, including engineering, law, architecture, social work, and educational administration (Boud & Feletti, 1998; Bridges & Hallinger, 1995; Clarke et al., 1998). In the early 1990s PBL was introduced in elementary and secondary schools.

PBL begins with a practical problem that the student is likely to encounter in the real world. Problems are selected to illuminate core concepts in the school's curriculum. Subject matter is organized around the problem rather than around a discipline, and students have considerable responsibility and autonomy for directing their learning. Most learning is done in dyads or small teams (cooperative learning groups). Students must demonstrate their learning through a product or performance. Clearly the role of the teacher in PBL differs considerably from that of the teacher as expert. In PBL the teacher challenges, facilitates, and questions. In small groups, students work on PBL projects that are situated in a learning context and have multiple opportunities to work within the zone of proximal development.

Students are required to struggle with complicated real-world issues within the classroom setting. Problems should provide just enough information to guide investigation and student-directed inquiry. Students grapple with open-ended problems and are expected to propose solutions. They gain experience in self-direction, reasoning, problem solving, and collaboration. Teachers become facilitators, helping students understand their own thinking and guiding them as they search for new information. Students interact with others and acquire information before deciding how they will deal with the problem.

Apprenticeship learning, cooperative learning, and problem-based learning are three approaches embedded in constructivist philosophy. It is important that the school administrators understand the various approaches to learning and how to implement them in the curriculum. Other approaches related to constructivism are thematic, authentic, and differentiated instruction.

Thematic Instruction. In a thematic instruction approach, various related disciplines are brought to bear on a theme, issue, problem, topic, or experience. It is best when the themes or problems emerge from the student's world. Teachers and students are engaged in a learning partnership to examine a specific area in-depth and from multiple perspectives. Teachers in separate disciplines are united to team-teach around a selected set of issues. Information is viewed in a holistic manner. This orientation offers a way to show how different subject areas relate, thus affirming their relevance.

Authentic Instruction. Students learn best from actual experiences rather than from simulations. Authentic instruction requires the teacher to work with students in choosing a topic on which to focus and in obtaining needed information. Information-gathering might include contacting expert practitioners, students from another culture, and authors as well as collecting data from researchers, foundations, governments, and others. Technology is often used in obtaining, organizing, manipulating, and displaying information. The teacher serves as a coach, providing structure and actively supporting students. Some educators refer to certain types of problem-based learning as a form of authentic instruction.

Differentiated Instruction. The approach called differentiated instruction is based on a diagnosis of student readiness, interest, and learning profile. All students are engaged in a continual progression of challenging work. Use of time, space, and groupings is flexible.

Research indicates the importance of meeting varying learning needs, even though in practice the process has proved difficult. This type of study allows students to pursue topics of interest in a direction or depth that might not be suitable for or likely to be pursued by the class as a whole. Students ready for independence from teacher direction will be released from persistent supervision, and those requiring assistance are provided greater structure. Differentiated instruction involves such strategies as curriculum compacting, independent study, interest centers or interest groups, tiered assignments, flexible grouping, mentorships and apprenticeships, learning contracts, and anchoring activities. Other types of curricular and instructional approaches include brain-based, discovery, interdisciplinary, and whole language.

✸ **What instructional model(s) might work best for health education at Linton Elementary? Explain why.**

Curriculum Design and Educational Programming

According to Glatthorn (1997), "principals can best discharge their leadership role if they develop a deep and broad knowledge base with respect to curriculum" (p. 3). What is it that school administrators need to know about curriculum?

Functions of Curriculum

Textbooks on curriculum development traditionally discuss four curriculum levels: state, district, school, and classroom. Box 8.1 lists the functions for each level, which is embed-

BOX 8.1

Summary of Curriculum Functions

State functions

- Develop state frameworks, including broad goals, general standards, and graduation requirements.
- Develop state tests and other performance measures in required academic subjects.
- Provide needed resources to local districts.
- Evaluate state frameworks.

District functions

- Develop and implement curriculum-related policies.
- Develop a vision of a quality curriculum.
- Develop educational goals based on state goals.
- Identify a common program of studies, the curriculum requirements, and subject time allocation, for each level of schooling.
- For each subject, develop the documents for the core or mastery curriculum guides.
- Select instructional materials.
- Develop district curriculum-based tests and other performance measures to supplement state tests.
- Provide fiscal and other resources needed at the school level, including technical assistance.
- Evaluate the curriculum.

School functions

- Develop the school's vision of a quality curriculum, building on the district's vision.
- Supplement the district's educational goals.
- Develop its own program of studies.
- Develop a learning-centered schedule.
- Determine nature and extent of curriculum integration.
- Align the curriculum.
- Monitor and assist in the implementation of the curriculum.

Classroom functions

- Develop yearly planning calendars.
- Develop units of study.
- Enrich the curriculum and remediate learning.
- Evaluate the curriculum.

Source: A. Glatthorn (1997). *The principal as curriculum leader.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press. Reprinted by permission.

ded in the preceding level. For example, one role of the teacher is to develop units of study. Those units of study emanate from one of the school functions—developing a program of studies. This program in turn is embedded in a district function—identifying a common program of studies. At the state level, administrators develop frameworks embodying broad goals and general standards. Thus, there is a connection, an alignment, among the functions at the various levels.

A fifth curriculum level should be added to Glatthorn's four: the emerging roles played by national professional organizations, national and international research groups, and the U.S. Department of Education in Washington, DC. These groups can be described not only as influencing local curriculum, but also as being major players in the creation of frameworks and in the development of national tests and standards.

Principal as Curriculum Leader

ALLAN A. GLATTHORN ■ *University of East Carolina*

When I told a friend that the title of one of my books was *Principal as Curriculum Leader,* she responded, "That's an oxymoron if I ever heard one." Her reaction is understandable: Most principals do not believe that they have any role in setting curriculum. However, I believe that they do have a key part to play in this essential component of schooling.

Curriculum development and implementation are nested processes: the state, the school system, the school, and the classroom all have legitimate roles to play in learning enhancement. The state should identify curriculum standards for each subject; the school district should use those standards in developing coordinated curricula for grades K–12, with appropriate benchmarks. The school should develop its own program of studies, within district guidelines. The classroom teacher should operationalize the district curriculum guides in several ways: develop long-term plans, write units of study, enrich the district curriculum, and adapt it so that it responds to individual student needs.

School-level leadership functions with respect to curriculum, as follows:

1. Influencing district curriculum guides
2. Developing the school's program of studies
3. Developing a learning-centered schedule
4. Determining the nature and extent of curriculum integration
5. Aligning the curriculum
6. Monitoring the curriculum
7. Helping teachers make long-term plans
8. Helping teachers develop curriculum units
9. Helping teachers provide enrichment and remediation
10. Evaluating the curriculum.

This list does not mean that the principal must do all the work. Instead, I encourage principals to play an active role but to use a team-leadership approach that recognizes the strengths and needs of classroom teachers.

While educators need to strengthen curricula at all levels, I believe that the most important challenge is to develop curriculum competence at the school and classroom levels. In responding to this challenge, principals are the key agents in curriculum reform.

The Standards Movement

In recent years a variety of national and state agencies and professional organizations have been involved in the development of curriculum standards or frameworks (see Box 8.2 on page 214). Almost all states have standards of learning in English, language arts, history/social studies, mathematics, science, and writing. Many of these frameworks have influenced

BOX 8.2

Curriculum Standards Documents

Science	National Research Council. *National science education standards.* Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 1996.
Foreign language	National Standards in Foreign Language Education Project. *Standards for foreign language learning: Preparing for the 21st century.* Lawrence, KS: Allen Press, 1996.
English/language arts	National Council of Teachers of English and the International Reading Association. *Standards for the English language arts.* Urbana, IL: NCTE, 1996.
History	National Center for History in the Schools. *National standards for history for grades K–4: Expanding children's world in time and space.* Los Angeles, CA: NCHS, 1994. ———. *National standards for United States history: Exploring the American experience.* Los Angeles, CA: NCHS, 1994. ———. *National standards for world history: Exploring paths to the present.* Los Angeles, CA: NCHS, 1994. ———. *National standards for history: Basic education.* Los Angeles, CA: NCHS, 1996.
Arts	Consortium of National Arts Education Associations. *National standards for arts education: What every young American should know and be able to do in the arts.* Reston, VA: Music Educators National Conference, 1994.
Health	Joint Committee on National Health Education Standards. *National health education standards: Achieving health literacy.* Reston, VA: Association for the Advancement of Health Education, 1995.
Civics	Center for Civic Education. *National standards for civics and government.* Calabasas, CA: CCS, 1994.
Economics	National Council on Economic Education. *Content statements for state standards in economics, K–12* (Draft). New York: NCEE, August 1996.
Geography	Geography Education Standards Project. *Geography for life: National geography standards.* Washington, DC: National Geographic Research and Exploration, 1994.
Physical education	National Association for Sport and Physical Education. *Moving into the future, national standards for physical education: A guide to content and assessment.* St. Louis: Mosby, 1995.
Mathematics	National Council of Teachers of Mathematics. *Curriculum and evaluation standards for school mathematics.* Reston, VA: NCTM, 1989.
Social studies	National Council for the Social Studies. *Expectations of excellence: Curriculum standards for social studies.* Washington, DC: NCSS, 1994.

Source: R. Marzano & J. Kendall, Curriculum Frameworks. *NASSP Bulletin* 1997, 81:590. Reprinted with permission.

the development of local school curricula. Certainly an administrator should carefully consider the standards developed by these organizations when setting curriculum at the local level.

Standards are norms for quality control. They tell us what students should know and be able to do. According to Diane Ravitch (1995) there are three types of standards: content standards, performance standards, and opportunity-to-learn (OTL) standards. Content standards are the descriptions of the knowledge and skills desired for students to learn. Performance standards refer to the level of proficiency, or degree of mastery, at which the knowledge or skill is to be displayed. OTL standards have to do with the availability of resources. The premise of OTL standards is that schools, districts, and states must provide the necessary programs, staff, and other resources to meet the basic needs of students.

✷ **What is the role of the principal and teachers at Linton Elementary School regarding the health curriculum, and how might standards help in this effort?**

Curricular and Instructional Change

Whether curriculum is based on national, state, or locally developed standards, the process of change is key to understanding curriculum implementation and program innovation. Fullan (1993) argues, "It is probably closer to the truth to say that the main problem in public education is not resistance to change, but the presence of too many innovations mandated or adopted uncritically and superficially on an *ad hoc* fragmented basis" (p. 23). The successful development and implementation of programs thrives on abundant opportunity for dialogue that encourages educators to critique the curriculum. This dialogue will more than likely involve conflict. If we think of conflict in terms of "conflict with civility," then it is not only healthy, but a necessary ingredient in curriculum and program development.

Several researchers have discussed the stages of change in schools (Cordeiro, 1998; Fullan, 1991; Kilmann, 1989). A model for program development including four approaches to change, and the stages inherent in each, is particularly appropriate to this discussion.

As Figure 8.1 on page 216 shows, there are four overarching types of approach to change: a top–down approach ("This district will use computer technology in all courses"); a model adoption approach ("We are considering adopting the Accelerated Schools model"); a change agent approach ("Several teachers have piloted the Success for All curriculum and are recommending that it be used by the school"); and a catalytic events approach ("After this terrible racial incident we must consider a multicultural approach to our curriculum").

Whatever the approach, all innovations pass through a series of stages. Change proceeds along a continuum. Initiation might involve conceptualization, awareness, and commitment. Implementation might include development, experimentation, adaptation, and refinement. Finally, institutionalization might involve refocusing, continuation, routinization, or possibly consolidation.

Modification of a curriculum and educational program begins in a specific proposal to modify what already exists. Curriculum change focuses on what will be taught, and instructional change focuses on the way the curriculum will be taught. The proposal grows from the staff's knowledge of the goals, standards, and research as well as of the students

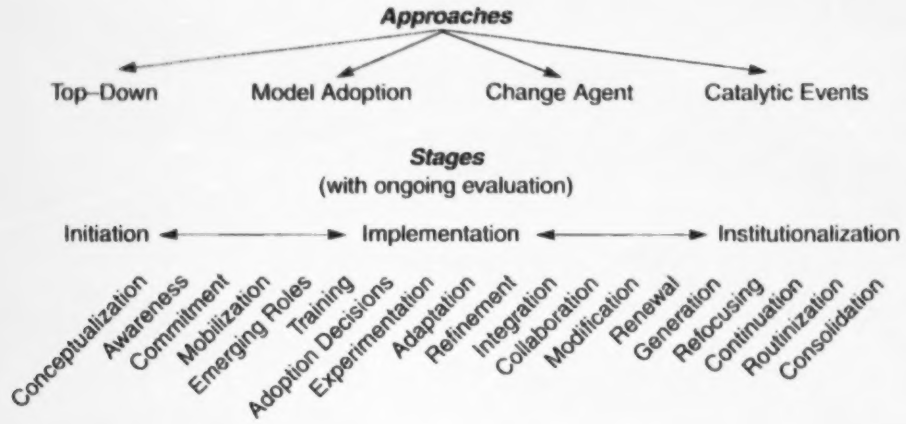

Approaches
Top–Down
Model Adoption
Change Agent
Catalytic Events
Stages
(with ongoing evaluation)
Initiation
Implementation
Institutionalization
Conceptualization
Awareness
Commitment
Mobilization
Emerging Roles
Training
Adoption Decisions
Experimentation
Adaptation
Refinement
Integration
Collaboration
Modification
Renewal
Generation
Refocusing
Continuation
Routinization
Consolidation

FIGURE 8.1 A Model of Program Development

and community. Participants can become knowledgeable by reading, visiting other schools, experimenting, discussing, and consulting. The formal proposal includes a rationale for change and an analysis of the change's potential impact on resources.

The proposal should be presented to all concerned, including faculty and parents, for final review before it is submitted through the school system's review process. Those involved might choose to join one of the networks to help develop the curriculum and provide needed support (see Chapter 3). The final step after approval is determining how the curriculum will be organized and delivered.

✷ **What steps should Linton Elementary School staff take to develop and refine the existing health curriculum?**

Developing Curriculum and Programs

According to Elliot Eisner (1995) all schools teach three curricula: explicit, implicit, and null. The explicit curriculum is the actual curriculum the school uses to teach pupils. The explicit curriculum usually takes the form of curriculum guides, but all too often it consists of textbooks. The implicit curriculum is not a formal part of the curriculum, yet it is taught in school. For example, the importance of punctuality and respect for others is part of many schools' implicit curriculum. Eisner maintains that "the implicit curriculum of a school is what it teaches because of the kind of school it is" (p. 97). Eisner's thesis is that "what schools do not teach is just as important as what they do teach" (p. 97).

Eisner defines the null curriculum in two dimensions. First, educators need to look at the subjects or content areas that may or may not be present in the curriculum. Teachers might ask such questions as: Why do we teach pre-algebra? Why do we have five tracks for English classes? Why are no advanced placement courses offered? Why do so few female students enroll in advanced math classes? What should students be expected to know as part of U.S. literature?

The second dimension involves the intellectual processes that the school emphasizes or neglects. Eisner maintains that "not all thinking is mediated by word or number, nor is all thinking rule-abiding" (p. 98). Critical questions educators might ask include: What forms of knowing (i.e., visual, metaphoric) are absent or marginal? In what ways do we cultivate students' imaginations?

Asking questions such as these is not only helpful in curriculum development and implementation, but also in evaluating curriculum and programs. Clearly many factors affect curriculum development.

Designing and Managing the Curriculum

According to Doll (1986) there are five curriculum designs:

- Subject designs, which stress content matter;
- Interest designs, based on the needs and interests of students;
- Process designs, which emphasize learning how to learn and thinking skills;
- Social activity designs, which highlight social and community issues; and
- Competency designs, represented by behavioral descriptions and objectives.

A variety of policies and factors are associated with effective programs. Whether a curriculum is based on a national, state, or local framework, the goal of curriculum development is to create a coherent educational program. Regardless of the design of the curriculum, important issues to consider are curriculum *congruity, integration, sequence,* and *access.* Administrators must foster a school environment that continuously raises questions related to these four areas. Following are some of these questions.

Curriculum Congruity

- How consistent is the curriculum across grade levels and schools?
- What criteria are used to determine whether a student has achieved mastery of a concept?
- What enables the student to understand the interpretation of knowledge and how it is used to examine authentic problems?

Curriculum Integration

- Is the curriculum socially relevant?
- Which is more important—breadth or depth of subject matter?
- Should additional time be given to a specific subject?
- Is the program balanced between essential knowledge and special interests?
- What requirements and standards should be established?

Curriculum Sequence

- Should certain topics precede other topics?
- Should a topic be taught chronologically?
- Should a topic be taught from a developmental viewpoint?
- Should a topic be taught inductively or deductively?

Student Access

- What program options are available to students?
- How are students assigned to classes and teachers?
- How do policies regarding promotion, required courses, and the like affect students?
- How is the program of studies responsive to the special needs of the students served?

- What information is provided to students and families about course and program options?
- How are students grouped or tracked into courses?
- What are the enrollments by gender and race or ethnicity in courses?

These are but a few of the questions that address issues of curriculum congruity, integration, sequencing, and access. These questions and a variety of critical factors must be investigated in the design and development of curriculum and programs. Critical factors include nature and scale of the program, community expectations, resources needed, stakeholders involved, the utilization of time, community and school demographics, incentives for teachers, timeline implementation, and program monitoring. Once a curriculum is developed or a program or model adapted to a school, the work of program improvement has begun. And it is an ongoing process.

✱ **What are some of the questions that need to be asked regarding Linton Elementary's health curriculum?**

Seeing the Curriculum Whole: The Function of a Real Educational Leader

LAUREL N. TANNER ■ *Temple University*

The school administrator's task, of course, involves the entire curriculum. Nowhere is the task more beautifully set forth than in Lawrence Cremin's *The Genius of American Education*. "Someone must look at the curriculum whole and raise insistent questions of priority and relationship" (1965, p. 58). No individual, he writes, can or ought to have the sole responsibility for this concern, but it certainly must be the main business of anybody who sees himself or herself a principal, superintendent, or president of a school board.

Specialists do not look at how the parts must relate to the whole. Principals must have a larger vision and see the entire curriculum. Because we lack such a vision, schools are wrestling with some intractable problems that might have been avoided. In the famous curriculum reform movement of the 1960s, priority was given to science, mathematics, and modern foreign languages because these subjects were deemed essential for our national defense. The developers of the new curricula were advanced scholar–specialists from universities who had no understanding of the curriculum in its totality. At the same time, school administrators acted as though these three subjects were all that mattered, letting the federal funds that paid for summer institutes for their teachers (and often for themselves) drive policy.

It was this situation that prompted Lawrence Cremin to point out that when individual curriculum reform projects are under way, it should not be assumed that curriculum development is under way. Daniel Tanner and I found, as a result of the reforms that were instituted, that the schools were left with problems stemming from misguided curriculum priorities, curriculum imbalance, and failure to articulate the curriculum with the nature of the learner (Tanner and Tanner, 1995).

Two of our most difficult problems—discipline and dropping out—are due in no small way to the failure to look at the curriculum whole. For example, some school districts that reduced their offerings in the studio and industrial arts experienced an increased dropout rate (Tanner, 1997). The loss to individual students was tremendous. Unable to develop in the one area in which they excelled, they decided to leave school. The literature is filled with references to the "strong" educational leader.

The principal's strength derives from professional knowledge and experience in working out problems by using theoretical principles. It is in no sense an arbitrary thing. Three constructs provide strength for a principal to see the curriculum as an entirety.

The School's Philosophy

First, the curriculum and how it is taught must be governed by a statement of philosophy and goals—a theory of what the school hopes to achieve. Tyler

(1949), whose model for curriculum development is a kind of Bible—and for good reason in my view—suggests that a school have seven to fifteen broad educational goals. Without a goals statement a school is susceptible to whatever schemes are fashionable at a given time and the whims of individual faculty members.

Hoy and Tarter (1995) provide an interesting example of a high school principal who denied a member of the English faculty's request to offer an elective in Latin American literature. The department chair had already turned down the request because it was inconsistent with the thrust of the program. The school had a statement of philosophy and goals and tried to make decisions that were consistent with it.

As Cremin warned, "To refuse to look at curricula in their entirety is to relegate to intraschool policies a series of decisions that ought to call into play the most fundamental philosophical principles" (1965, p. 58). The strong educational leader derives her or his strength from a statement of philosophy and goals developed collaboratively with the faculty. No philosophy, however, should be a barricade against change. "Any person who is open-minded and sensitive to new perceptions, and who has concentration and responsibility in connecting them has, in so far, a philosophic disposition," observed Dewey (1916, p. 380).

What a Whole Curriculum Looks Like

The second source of strength is knowledge of what the entire curriculum looks like. Such a comprehensive vision is a difficult thing for any one person, because there are so many knowledge categories. It is little wonder that administrators regard the curriculum as specialized and compartmentalized knowledge over and beyond their domain of expertise. But there is a manageable way of looking at the macrocurriculum, in terms of five inclusive functions (Tanner & Tanner, 1995):

1. General education or the common understandings and competencies necessary for responsible citizenship in a free society.
2. Specialized education that enables the learner to become a productive earner as well as a lifelong learner.
3. Enrichment education—avocational instruction that enriches the life of every individual.
4. Exploratory education that stimulates the individual to extend his or her reach into untried realms.
5. Special-interest education that provides for intensive learning experiences beyond one's vocational and avocational pursuits.

Like the fingers of a hand, these five functions are interdependent. Equipped with a comprehensive view of the curriculum, the administrator can help faculty develop a shared vision and put it into practice as an ongoing operation.

A good leader asks what Cremin called "insistent questions of priority and relationship" (1965, p. 58). The point is that a good school is always involved in curriculum development and better teaching methods. Interestingly, even top-scoring countries, with which the United States is told to compare itself, are dissatisfied with their practices in teaching science and mathematics and "are investing large sums to change" (Atkin & Black, 1997, p. 28). There is a big difference between the reform movement of the 1960s and the present one: Teachers are involved in working out the curriculum at the classroom level.

Putting the Vision into Practice

Third, how does the administrator orchestrate the vision of a whole curriculum? How does he or she bring the specializations into relationship? The best answer is an approach pioneered by Ralph Tyler (1949). It concerns what happens—or should happen—immediately after a school has firmed up its goals statement. The faculty has already answered Tyler's question "What educational purposes should the school seek to attain?" (p. v). Tyler shows the way a high school English department might use these broad goals to open up the question, How do we in the English department not just teach literature but also help achieve our school's seven or nine or twelve educational goals? Every teacher has a responsibility to deal with the school's goals—academic, social, personal, and vocational. Attention to the goals is key. The strong leader uses the goals, not just to test and screen curriculum proposals but to bring the specializations together.

As is becoming increasingly clear, curriculum is made in the schoolhouse, not the statehouse or the White House. Administrators, to a very great extent, hold the future of school reform in their hands.

Program Improvement and Evaluation

The notion of evaluation is integral to the change process. Too often it is an afterthought and is tacked on to a completed or near-completed program. Genuine program improvement requires that evaluation be built into the curriculum or program from the beginning. Program improvement may be conducted by those involved in the program itself or by an outside organization such as an accrediting agency. Regardless of the approach used, evaluation is an ongoing part of the improvement process of the school.

CRESST, the UCLA Center for Research on Evaluation, Standards, and Student Testing, proposes six steps for guiding evaluation (see Table 8.2). Two of the six steps include the involvement of key constituencies. Guba and Lincoln (1989), in their book *Fourth Generation Evaluation,* maintain that "the claims, concerns and issues of stakeholders [should] serve as organizational foci (the basis for determining what information is needed" (p. 50). Therefore, an initial step in any approach to evaluation involves identification of stakeholders.

TABLE 8.2 Principles of Sensible Evaluation

Step	Sensible Actions
Focus the evaluation	Involve significant constituencies
	Include improvement and accountability concerns
	Look at long- and short-term targets of change
	Look at relationships between processes and outcomes based on your theories of action
	Look for unanticipated side effects
Identify tracking strategies	Use strategies well aligned with school goals
	Use multiple indicators
	Build in checks for validity of inferences
Manage instrument development and data collection	Build measures on existing information
	Consider accountability mandates
	Match instruments with specific evaluation questions
Score and summarize data	When appropriate, use scoring sessions for staff development
	Assure valid inferences by choosing appropriate scores
Analyze and interpret information	Involve key constituencies
	Examine progress over time
	Consider and refine your theories of action
	Be alert to unanticipated side effects
	Corroborate findings by using multiple indicators
Act on findings and continue program monitoring	Use the principles guiding focusing activities to monitor actions based on your findings

Source: Sensible evaluation (1997). Los Angeles: Center for Research on Evaluation Standards and Student Testing. Reprinted with permission.

Fenwick English (Frase, English, & Poston, 1995) developed a curriculum auditing process that is widely used by school districts and is part of an auditing approach sponsored by the American Association of School Administrators. A key concept in curriculum auditing is the alignment of goals and objectives, curriculum content, and testing. The audit determines the degree to which the written, taught, and tested curricula are aligned. The audit provides information for curriculum and instructional planning by validating what currently exists within a school district. The results of an audit are used to improve the quality of the curriculum and instruction and ultimately to improve the quality of learning.

✹ **How might the health curriculum at Linton Elementary School be evaluated?**

Utilizing Time

Perhaps the two most important jobs of a school administrator are recruiting and hiring faculty and deciding how time in a school year will be allocated. The length of the school year, day, and class session, as well as their organization, have significant impact on teacher–student and student–student relationships. In recent years there has been renewed interest in various types of scheduling. Additionally, the notion of looping—teachers moving with students over a two- or three-year period—is growing in popularity.

Year-Round Education

Year-round education (YRE) is not a new idea in the United States or in other nations. The literature on year-round education in the United States first appeared with some degree of regularity in the 1970s. Most of the discussion, unfortunately, focused on the importance of utilizing the school building, rather than on efficiency and effectiveness as has been done more recently. YRE is being revived and it is estimated that "nearly 1.5 million students in more than 25 states now attend elementary and secondary schools that function on a year-round schedule" (Levine & Ornstein, 1993).

Year-round education involves a reorganization of the school calendar into instructional blocks, with vacations (or special inter-sessions) distributed throughout the calendar year, rather than concentrated in the summer. Learning opportunities need to be continuous throughout the year. School districts can operate on single-track or multitrack schedules. The most common year-round schedule is the single-track, 45–15 day plan. Students attend school for 45 days, followed by 15 days with no school. This pattern is repeated four times. According to the research literature the several advantages to year-round education include:

- Increased attendance of teachers and students;
- Lower student dropout rates, greater flexibility in instruction, greater retention of learning;
- Greater flexibility in teacher planning, student assessment, and curriculum development;
- Additional opportunities for remedial and accelerated classes during the inter-sessions. (Ballinger, 1988; Doyle & Finn, 1985; Gee, 1997; Peltier, 1991; Quinlan, George, & Emmett, 1987; White, 1988)

Block Scheduling

Canady and Rettig (1995) estimated that more than 50 percent of U.S. high schools use some form of block scheduling. There are numerous formats for block scheduling. Two widely used models include the 4/4 semester plan and the alternative day or A/B schedule. In a 4/4 semester block schedule, each semester students attend four classes a day, completing the course during this time. In the alternative day, or A/B schedule, a course meets every other day for the entire school year. Figure 8.2 on page 223 depicts a typical A/B block schedule.

A powerful variation of block scheduling is the Copernican Plan (Carroll, 1994). In this scheduling model, class periods are longer so that teachers have fewer students each semester. Students have two 85- to 90-minute classes each day, lunch, and either one or two electives. Classes meet for ninety days and then another class is scheduled. In the Copernican Plan credit is awarded for mastering course objectives, and students graduate at the end of the semester in which they complete the required number of credits.

There are many reasons secondary schools are experimenting with allocating time differently from seven- or eight-period schedules. Criticisms of these schedules are numerous: time is lost passing in hallways, hallway time increases discipline problems, students are overwhelmed by having seven or eight teachers each day, teachers are overwhelmed with having 120–150 students per day, an impersonal assembly-line atmosphere is created, far too many subjects might be assigned homework for the same evening, and so on.

In a study of 820 high schools Glickman (1998) found that activity-learning methods, which are more likely to be found in schools with longer class periods, led to higher achievement. Additionally, fewer class changes resulted in fewer discipline problems and a less stressful school setting. The research data describe several advantages to block scheduling:

- Reduction in disciplinary referrals and suspensions (Carroll, 1994; Einedar & Bishop, 1997; Glickman, 1995; Meadows, 1995; Reid, 1995)
- Positive effects on school climate (Carroll, 1994; Glickman, 1998; Reid, 1995)
- Lower dropout rates (Carroll, 1994; Hottenstein & Malatesta, 1993; Reid, 1995)
- Improved student attendance (Cameron, 1995; King et al., 1995; Schoenstein, 1995)
- Improved student attitudes (Carroll, 1994; Einedar & Bishop, 1997; Hottenstein & Malatesta, 1993; Meadows, 1995)
- Improved teacher attitudes (Adam & Seick, 1994; Carroll, 1994)

Varying the structure of the school day and the school year can provide numerous academic benefits. In a study that focused on block scheduling and its effect on math instruction, Kramer (1997) noted that transitioning to block schedules can lead to achievement gain, given sufficient staff development, planning time, and curriculum modification. It is evident that when transitioning to a block schedule, the major role of the school administrator is to provide faculty with adequate support.

Looping

Perhaps one of the most important strategies for affording students more contact time with the same teacher, and additional opportunities for group learning, can be met through the concept of looping. *Looping,* or multiyear interactions between cohorts of students and a single teacher is common practice in many countries. In Spain, for example, students in

FIGURE 8.2 **Example of a Block Schedule**

Monday	Tuesday (even)	Wednesday (odd)	Thursday (even)	Friday (odd)
Period 1 7:27–8:14	**Block 1** 7:27–9:06 Period 1	**Block 2** 7:27–9:06 Period 2	**Block 1** 7:25–9:04 Period 1	**Block 2** 7:25–9:04 Period 2
Period 2 8:20–9:07				
Period 3 9:13–10:07	**Block 3** 9:13–10:53 Period 3	**Block 4** 9:13–10:53 Period 4	**Block 3** 9:11–10:51 Period 3	**Block 4** 9:11–10:51 Period 4
Period 4 10:06–10:53				
Lunch Period—A 11:00–11:30 **5** **Class Period—B** 11:00–11:49	Block 3 11:00–11:30 **5** Class Period—B 11:00–11:49	**Block 3** 11:00–11:30 **5** Class Period—B 11:00–11:49	**Block 3** 11:00–11:30 **5** Class Period—B 11:00–11:49	**Block 3** 11:00–11:30 **5** Class Period—B 11:00–11:49
12-Minute Overlap				
Class Period—A 11:37–12:26 **5** **Lunch Period—B** 11:56–12:26	Class Period—A 11:37–12:26 **5** Lunch Period—B 11:56–12:26	Class Period—A 11:37–12:26 **5** Lunch Period—B 11:56–12:26	Class Period—A 11:37–12:26 **5** Lunch Period—B 11:56–12:26	Class Period—A 11:37–12:26 **5** Lunch Period—B 11:56–12:26
Period 6 12:33–1:20	**Block 4** 12:33–2:12 Period 6	**Block 4** 12:33–2:12 Period 7	**Block 4** 12:33–2:12 Period 6	**Block 4** 12:33–2:12 Period 7
Period 7 1:26–2:12				
After School	**After School**	**After School**	**After School**	**After School**

kindergarten and grades 1 and 2 have the same teacher for all three years. Beginning in grade 3 the student cohort has a different teacher for the next three years (grades 3–5). Finally, this student cohort has another new teacher for grades 6, 7, and 8. Similarly, in Mexico, the heterogeneous grouping of students into cohorts facilitates students' passage through the curriculum. These *groupos escolares* remain together for three years. A growing body of research supports the notion that long-term relationships with teachers and multiyear relationships with peers can increase student learning (Cordeiro, 1990; Liu, 1997).

Time on Task

According to Stallings (1980), efficient allocation of time spent on a task can increase student achievement. The research literature has identified three levels of time: allocated time, engaged time, and academic learning time. *Allocated time* is the amount of time that is actually assigned for a class. *Engaged time* is the amount of allocated time in which the student is actively engaged in the learning activity. *Academic learning time* is a refinement of engaged time and reflects the quality of the learning (e.g., high, moderate, or low degree of success; appropriateness of the instructional materials).

Research indicates that the allocation of time, including models that examine the school year, day, multiple years, and time in the classroom, is an important approach that enhances learning opportunities.

Assessing Student Progress

Considerable discussion and debate centers around the best ways to assess student progress. Some of the most common forms of student assessment include standardized achievement testing (norm-referenced tests), criterion-referenced testing, and performance or alternative assessment.

Standardized tests, which are designed to compare the performance of students to the performance of a normative group, inspire much debate (Kean, 1986; Neill, 1997). The National Forum on Assessment, which included a group of eighty education and civil rights organizations, concluded that multiple-choice testing (e.g., true or false, selecting one item among several) should be only a small part of any assessment program (Marzano & Kendall, 1997; Popham, 1997). Criterion-referenced tests are meant to ascertain a learner's status with respect to a learning task. They are used to see if a student has mastered specific material.

Performance assessment is a relatively new method that provides more appropriate indicators of student learning than do multiple-choice tests. Performance assessments are sometimes referred to as *alternative assessments* and can assume many forms. Herman, Aschbacher, and Winters (1992) define alternative assessments as measures with common characteristics. Such assessments (a) ask students to perform, create, or produce; (b) tap higher-level thinking and problem-solving skills; (c) use tasks that represent meaningful instructional activities; (d) involve scoring; and (f) require new instructional and assessment roles for teachers.

Some educators maintain that assessments must be authentic. Wiggins (1990) defines authenticity as the extent to which a test, performance, or product in an assessment bears a relationship to a real-world referent.

Portfolios

A portfolio is a collection of individual students' work that results from participation in a developmental process. Decisions related to what is collected depends on the purpose of the portfolio—assessment, culmination, display, future study, to name a few. Through reflection students can become increasingly aware of themselves as learners. Portfolios tend to focus attention on what students are learning, how well they are learning it, how well they demonstrate learning, and how well they reflect on this work.

Portfolios and other types of performance assessments are a relatively recent phenomenon in education, except in arts education. Some teachers specify what goes into a portfolio, whereas others allow the student to select what will be included. This work should exhibit to the student, teacher, and others the student's progress and achievement in a particular area. A portfolio should show the various stages through which a project has passed. For example, a portfolio could contain a series of drafts of a paper. Or, it might contain video clips from different time periods showing how a dance performance has improved as the student practiced.

Assessing Student Performance

GRANT WIGGINS ■ *President and Director for the Center on Learning Assessment and School Structure (C.L.A.S.S.)*

Assessment should be educative, not merely a quick audit of performance as is now too often the case. Students and teachers need useful and timely feedback, not arcane item analysis provided in the summer when school is out. Educative assessment thus requires an approach and schedule very different from what is typically found in classroom, district, and state testing.

Assessment should be educative in two senses: It should teach students (and teachers) what kinds of performance tasks and standards are most valued. It should reflect situations in the wider world—real problems, real situations, real audiences, and real purposes. Assessment should also provide timely, ongoing, user-friendly feedback to make possible the slow but steady mastery of such tasks (as opposed to one-shot testing and ranking).

The use of such feedback—the student's ability to self-adjust—should become increasingly central to what and how we assess. As is true of Little League, Nintendo games, karate, or cooking, the assessment system should provide ongoing feedback using standards and measures of progress over time. It should also provide opportunities to use the feedback as part of what we assess—the assessment of self-adjustment.

Four maxims about reform follow from this idea of educative assessment:

1. **Assessment must be grounded in authentic tasks if it is to inform and improve performance.** To improve and not just audit student performance, we need assessment based on what adults actually do in the world. Although tests and quizzes have a place in rounding out the performance picture, they must be made secondary to more "authentic" tasks.

   An assessment is authentic if it:

   a. replicates or simulates the ways in which a person's knowledge and abilities are "tested" in real-world situations;
   b. requires the student to use knowledge and skills wisely and effectively to solve complex, multistep problems (where the solution involves more than just following a set routine or procedure or "plugging in" knowledge);
   c. asks the student to "do" the subject—to *do* science or history, not just recite or replicate through demonstration what was taught or is already known.

d. replicates the *contexts* in which adults are "tested" in the workplace, in civic, and in personal life. By "context," we mean the situations, purposes, audiences, constraints, and the "messiness and murkiness" so common to life's challenges—but so typically absent from neat-and-clean school tests;
e. tests the student's ability to use a repertoire of knowledge and skill to solve complex, multifaceted performance challenges. By contrast, most test items are "plug-in" questions—similar to the sideline drills in athletics (as opposed to the actual game, which requires integrated use of all the drills). While there is, of course, a place for drill tests, *performance is always more than the sum of the drills;* and
f. allows for *appropriate* opportunities to rehearse, practice, consult resources, get feedback on and refine performances and products.

Only by ensuring that the assessment system *models* genuine performance challenges, requirements, and feedback will student performance and teacher instruction be improved over time. This model makes teaching more appropriately like coaching athletic, artistic, and intellectual performance.

2. **Assessment must do more than *audit* performance. It must be designed to *improve* performance.** This principle exposes the weakness of one-shot typical tests. Students, teachers, and administrators need timely, ongoing, user-friendly feedback about the key performance challenges of learning and adult performance. As in athletics and the arts, students need clear, worthy, and recurring tasks that can be slowly mastered over time.

   By contrast, all current testing typically "audits" student performance once. Tests use a small number of relatively simplistic indirect "items" that can be easily and quickly scored. A more direct assessment of performance would look at whether students can use knowledge in real-world ways and judge whether they can improve over time on known tasks and standards.

   Consider an analogy with athletics. Imagine if basketball season consisted of one game, played on the last day of the year, in which the players did not know which plays they would be asked to make. Imagine further that they would not know if their shots went in the basket until weeks later. Imagine further that if instead of playing the game of basketball, teams of measurement experts each year invented an arcane series of drills to test with—valid to measurement experts, but unconnected to basketball playing in the minds of players and coaches. Finally, imagine a scoring system fully understandable only to the assessors and not the players and coaches. Who would improve at the game under these conditions? Yet state testing consistently provides feedback that can't easily be deciphered or used on tasks that do not mirror real performance, where the test is unknown until test day, and where the feedback comes at the end of the school year, when it cannot be used to improve the performance of the student or the cohort.

3. **Assessment must be credible and open if genuine reform is to occur.** Accountability occurs only when adults not only are *responsive* to results but also feel *responsible* for them. Genuine accountability thus requires credible assessment tasks. As in athletics and the arts, where teachers typically work overtime to enable students to meet high standards, that sense of responsibility is attributable to the fact that (1) the standards and tasks are credible and worthy and (2) the assessment system (and the results generated) are open and defensible as a system. No coach complains that the "test" of the game or recital is somehow unfair or unknown; there are many opportunities to improve performance over time. A system of assessment must meet the test of local credibility if we are to get beyond local excuses for poor performance.

   Assessment must not rely solely on secret test items and performance standards and one-shot tests. Although simplistic test items (kept secure until test day) are relatively inexpensive to use and easy to measure, implementing them as standard policy is counterproductive to student, teacher, and school improvement. How can anyone improve his or her performance if what specifically is going to be tested is kept secret?

4. **An effective assessment plan must build *local* high-quality assessment capacity.** An assessment system should be deliberately designed to improve the quality of local tests, standards, grading, and reporting.

Consider another analogy. The district's or state's goal should not be that of a narrow-minded doctor who merely forces patients to have an annual physical exam based on a handful of simple tests. Rather, the physician's goal should be to promote daily healthfulness. As things now stand, however, the state "doctor" seems interested only in seeing whether schools "pass the physical."

The unintended but powerful effect of the current system causes the school "patient" to fixate on the simple tasks of the physical exam rather than on attaining daily standards of health and fitness. As a result, few teachers understand how to test for genuine intellectual "health" and "fitness." Fewer still see that their own testing need not mimic the *form* of state testing. Teachers do not need to "teach to the (simplistic) test" for their students to do well on it. Teachers become (wrongly) convinced that the only way to get good test results is to teach to and practice the checkup, ignoring the fact that a multiple-choice test is based on a reverse logic: If you are "healthy" and meet high standards day in and day out, your health will show on the checkup.

The goal of improving local intellectual "fitness" thus requires a system that models good assessment practice as it audits local fitness, so that local assessment improves. Tests teach teachers and students what we value, irrespective of an intent merely to measure. The district (and the state) should provide models of "health" (good performance) and "physical fitness standards" (exemplary tests) in its assessment system. And incentives should be provided to ensure higher-quality local assessment, grounded in clear policies about design and use.

Note: A thorough discussion of these points can be found in G. Wiggins. *Educative assessment: Designing assessment to inform and improve student performance* (1998). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Reporting Student Progress

Of the many formats used for reporting student progress, letter grades (A, B, C, D, F) are the most common. Numbers (percent correct), symbols (S = Satisfactory, N = Needs Improvement, U = Unsatisfactory), or descriptors (Emerging, Developing, Maturing) are sometimes used at the elementary level.

Another format is a dual marking system. The student gets two marks in a subject—one for the student's level of achievement and the other perhaps the student's achievement in relation to personal ability (student improvement).

Pass–Fail, or Pass–No Pass, is another option for reporting student progress. One advantage to this option is that students will be more likely to explore new areas of knowledge if they know they will not receive a poor grade. A disadvantage is, some educators argue, that students will do the minimum to receive a "pass," rather than being motivated to do better by receiving a letter grade.

Some schools report success with narrative reports. A letter grade may or may not be included. This narrative is a description of the student's progress in a particular subject area and may be developed from a listing of characteristics related to the student's progress. Computer programs are often used to print out selected comments.

Presenting Student Outcomes to the Community

Who are the stakeholders in the assessment process? Parents, students, teachers, administrators, state officials, and community members—all of whom are stakeholders—have potentially differing expectations of program and student assessment.

Administrators must also ask what kinds of information each stakeholder needs and how that information will be used. The answers to these questions will help administrators communicate more effectively and efficiently with each stakeholder.

In his book *Student-Centered Classroom Assessment* (1994), Stiggins provides a helpful way to evaluate the users and uses of assessment results (Table 8.3). Stiggins lists the various stakeholders, the key questions that need to be answered, and the information needed to answer those questions. Staff should be informed first and oriented to the results of testing programs. Then the community should be informed through the appropriate means. Special meetings should be held to discuss and explain test results.

There has been a national trend to move toward high-stakes student assessment, attaching real consequences to low performance. Students who do not perform well on assessment tests are required to go to summer school, retained, or awarded less than standard high school diplomas. Research has not provided evidence that such consequences improve student performance. As a result, a number of districts are looking at smaller class sizes, enriched and more rigorous curriculum, focusing on areas of weakness, and enrichment programs. Some states want to hold principals and teachers accountable by tying their evaluations and salaries to assessments of student progress.

Some argue against, high-stakes assessment, suggesting that it works best when it is a central part of teaching, influencing the way we think about curriculum, teaching, and learning. Assessment is to "educate and improve" performance, not merely to audit it. Assessment establishes clear linkage between state and district standards and local testing and grading of students' work. Wiggins (1998) tells us that assessment is central to instruction; that authentic tasks anchor assessment, which anchors teaching; and that performance improvement is locally achieved.

A partial list of Wiggins's (1998) strategies for the future includes:

- Turn tests into prompts and prompts into performance tasks;
- Change typical contextual constraints or limits on resources available during a test;
- Redefine passing to ensure that a grade is standard-based;
- Get colleagues to "own" the problem of quality;
- Go for scoring consistency;
- Establish a set of R & D task forces;
- Make self-assessment and self-adjustment more central to the job; and
- Provide opportunities, incentives, and criteria that allow each teacher to engage in more careful research into what constitutes effective practice. (pp. 327–329)

School districts should devise a plan for conducting assessments to provide all stakeholders understandable and accurate information about student achievement.

Conclusion

The curriculum provides a statement of what knowledge, skills, and moral principles students will be expected to acquire during their time at school. Program development and

TABLE 8.3 Users and Uses of Assessment Results

Users	Key Question(s) to Be Answered	Information Needed
Classroom Level		
Student	Am I meeting the teacher's standards? What help do I need to succeed? Are the results worth my investment of energy?	Continuous information about individualized student attainment of specific instructional requirements
Teacher	Which students need what help? Who among my students should work together? What grade should appear in the report card? Did my teaching strategies work? How do I become a better teacher?	Continuous information about individual student attainment of specific program requirements Continuous assessment of group performance
Parent	Is my child succeeding in school? What does my child need to succeed? Is my child's teacher(s) doing the job? Is this district doing the job?	Continuous feedback on individual students' mastery of required material
Instructional Support Level		
Principal/Vice Principal	Is instruction in particular areas producing results? Is this teacher effective? What kinds of professional development will help? How shall we spend building resources to be effective?	Periodic assessment of group achievement
Lead Teacher (mentor, support teacher, dept. chair)	What does this teacher need to do the job?	Periodic assessment of group achievement
Counselor/Psychologist	Who needs (can have access to) special support services such as remedial programs? What student should be assigned to which teachers to optimize results?	Periodic assessment of individual achievement
Curriculum Director	Is our program of instruction effective?	Periodic assessment of group achievement
Policy Level		
Superintendent	Are programs producing student learning? Is the building principal producing results? Which programs need/deserve more resources?	Periodic assessment of group achievement of district curriculum

(continued)

TABLE 8.3 Continued

Users	Key Question(s) to Be Answered	Information Needed
Policy Level		
School board	Are students in the district learning? Is the superintendent producing results?	Periodic assessment of group achievement
State department of education	Are programs across the state producing results?	Periodic assessment of group achievement of state curriculum
Citizen/legislator (state or national)	Are students in our schools achieving in ways that will allow them to be effective citizens?	Periodic assessment of group achievement of valued achievement targets

Source: Student-Centered Classroom Assessment by Richard J. Stiggins (Columbus, OH: Merrill, 1994). A teacher's handbook distributed by the Assessment Training Institute, 50 SW Second Ave., Suite 300, Portland, OR 97204.

delivery "is a decision-making process—constantly balancing the emerging and ever-changing needs of students, society, and the content to be taught. As research adds to the knowledge base, as political systems change, as trends in society change, as technology advances, as we learn more about learning, and as we gain greater insight into the functioning of the human brain, so too must the curriculum change" (Costas, 1997, p. 49).

It is important to realize that one's perspective will determine how the results of program and student assessment will be perceived. Spring (1998) states:

> A newspaper headline reads "Lower Test Scores in City Schools." A religious-right group might give a spin that "lower scores exemplify the lack of instruction in traditional moral values." Another group might spin an interpretation that "lower scores are the result of low academic standards." Or another interested party might respond, "Poor-quality instruction is causing test scores to decline." A spokesperson for a teacher union might put the following spin on the story, "Low teacher salaries make it impossible to keep good teachers, causing test scores to fall." And a union spokesperson might blame "inadequate school funding causes a decline in test scores." A spokesperson for a group representing a cultural minority might provide the following spin: "Culturally biased curriculum causes low test scores." This means that it is very important that the school division take control by characterizing the causes for the scores and actions to be taken in the future regarding curricular and instructional changes. Otherwise they become the fuel for future ideological battles and limited improvement in student performance. (p. 24)

PORTFOLIO ARTIFACTS

- What does your educational platform say about teaching and learning? Developing curriculum? The allocation of time in schools? Developing assessments?

- Analyze and critique a variety of different secondary-school schedules. What are the strengths and weakness of each? What are the implications for teachers in each of these schedules?
- In collaboration with others, devise a schedule using a computer program.
- Participate on a curriculum development or auditing team at the state or local level.
- Write a curriculum for a specific grade or subject level.
- Disaggregate testing data for a school. Use different variables such as grade level, gender, native language, and so forth.
- Implement a curriculum change at your school that has an impact on children from more than one classroom.
- Apply for a grant for an innovative new program.
- Work on a curriculum team focused on improving test scores.

TERMS

Apprenticeship learning
Authentic instruction
Constructivism
Cooperative learning
Curriculum alignment
Curriculum audit
Differentiated instruction
Hidden curriculum
Learning transfer
Looping
Multiple intelligence theory
OTL standards
Performance assessment
Portfolios
Problem-based learning
Thematic instruction
Triarchic theory
Zone of proximal development

SUGGESTED READINGS

Beck, L., & Murphy, J. (1996). *The four imperatives of a successful school.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Early, M., & Rehage, K. (1999). (Eds.). *Issues in curriculum.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Glatthorn, A. (2000). *The principal as curriculum leader: Shaping what is taught and tested* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Glatthorn, A. (1998). *Performance assessment and standards-based curricula: The achievement cycle.* Larchmont, NY: Eye on Education.

Popham, W. J. (2001). *The truth about testing.* Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Ornstein, A., & Behar-Hornestein, L. (1999). (Eds.). *Contemporary issues in curriculum.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

CHAPTER

9

Pupil Personnel Services

THURBER HIGH SCHOOL

Student Problems

You are Dr. Munson, the Director of Pupil Personnel Services in a city school district of approximately 40,000 students. You have recently become concerned about the statistics showing a decrease in attendance and grades and an increase in disciplinary actions within the secondary schools in the district. You are particularly concerned about a letter you received from Ms. Ulgine Barrow, a guidance counselor at a local high school. Well known as an advocate for troubled students, she is not always popular with teachers, community members, or her principal. You have, however, found her to be on-target in the past. She writes:

> Dear Dr. Munson:
>
> There are a number of students in our local high school who are showing signs of antisocial behavior, truancy, aggression, and depression. These children seem neglected and isolated in our communities and schools. Through the years, I have noticed a pattern that these students display—they fall behind academically, exhibit severe discipline problems, and ultimately a high percentage of them get in trouble with the law. This pattern has also been associated in the literature with violent behavior. Teachers, principals, and sometimes parents are frustrated by these students who seemed starved for recognition, are angry and openly hostile.
>
> Teachers in the school have asked me to develop ways to help them and the students to achieve greater success from their school experiences. I have mentioned the problem to the school principal and he more or less told me to mind my own business. Well, I think this is all our business and I would like to work with others to develop a program for our teachers and the students themselves. It's certainly more than a school problem, but the schools are the ones blamed for the results: low achievement, behavior problems, delinquency, a high drop-out rate, and a cycle of early pregnancy, alcohol and substance abuse, violence, and crime.
>
> Please consider establishing a committee to look into this problem. I would like to volunteer my services on this committee.
>
> Please treat this concern with the urgency it deserves.
>
> Sincerely yours,
>
> Ulgine Barrows
> Guidance Counselor
> Thurber High School
>
> cc: Joey Hart, Superintendent
> Mr. Peter Fitweiler, Principal

You next received an irate call from Mr. Fitweiler, who said, "Dr. Munson, I am going to work on getting rid of Ms. Barrows. She has riled up teachers, community members, and the PTA president about the issues she mentioned in her letter to you, and I told her to drop it and work on what she is supposed to be doing. She has been insubordinate in going over my head with this issue, when I told her to stop causing trouble. I want you to transfer her to another school or help me to discharge her." You calmed Mr. Fitweiler down and suggested that you both take some time to think about the situation.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

The next call was from Joey Hart, who expressed real concern about the condition at Thurber High School. He stated that he had received a copy of Ms. Barrows's letter to you and wanted to know if you had seen the latest board minutes. You had not, so he said, "Mr. Huh Jae Yong, president of the Thurber High School Parent Teacher Organization, made a presentation at the last board meeting. He expressed concern about a number of disfranchised youth who felt rejected and poorly treated at Thurber. According to the PTA president, there seems to be a general lack of respect with increasing instances of hostility among students. Students in the school feel threatened, tense, and fear that the type of violence that has occurred at other schools may break out at Thurber. He is afraid that these problems are not being taken seriously by school administration. I want you to get a feel for this situation from pupil personnel staff and teachers at the school and get back to me on what needs to be done. Make sure you let Mr. Fitweiler know what you are doing." You explain your latest conversation with Mr. Fitweiler to the superintendent and tell the superintendent you will get back to him about what might need to be done.

✷ **Which of the various pupil personnel services might provide information in addressing the concerns brought out by Ms. Barrows and Mr. Yong? What is the most immediate problem that needs to be addressed?**

Pupil Personnel–Student Service Team

Pupil personnel services are an essential component of an effective, modern school system. It is readily acknowledged that children's emotional, social, physical, and mental condition and their out-of-school experiences are powerful influences on their in-school performances (The Center for the Future of Children, 1992; Children's Defense Fund, 1991; National Commission on Children, 1991). Most all now agree that schools should address the root causes of youth disability and special needs. This service typically requires collecting pupil information, assessing pupil needs, and planning and developing comprehensive management systems to ensure that all students are receiving needed service. When exceptionality lowers a student's chances of success and is environmentally caused, the student is described as "at risk." When the causes of exceptionality are organic in nature they are described as handicapping conditions or disabilities.

The pupil personnel services team consists of professionals who specialize in fostering the healthy career, educational, social, emotional, and intellectual development of all students. Specialists serve as counselors and as guides and provide psychological services, special education, and remedial instruction. They are concerned with child accounting and school safety, school health, speech and hearing therapy, pupil appraisal, testing and diagnostics, and school-court liaison. They also function as social workers and visiting teachers. Specialists in each of these areas often function as a team in support of the child, but each brings a unique contribution to the education of students.

> However the services and opportunities are coordinated and provided, what remains important is that they indeed are delivered. If that means that something called Student Assistance Teams or Student Service Teams need to be assembled and coordinated by school administrators, so be it. How such teams collaborate and cooperate will be a function of how the local school or district views these special programs. Knowing more about each of the special programs is a necessary prerequisite to their effective utilization

in the provision of service and opportunities for students. (Zepeda & Langenback, 1999, p. 215)

Figure 9.1 lists the essential services that are part of pupil personnel.

Teachers (although parents and students can request services) typically arrange to consult with a specialist to discuss needs for intervention and then make arrangements to discuss the referral with parents and to complete referral forms. This referral often results in a child's being screened by the child study team, followed by a decision regarding formal evaluation. Once a child has been determined to be eligible for special education services, an individualized educational plan (IEP) is written that outlines the specific pupil personnel services a student will begin receiving. Public Law 94-142, the Education for All Handicapped Children Act of 1975 and now called the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), ensures the rights of children with disabilities to a free, appropriate public education, an IEP, special education services, due process procedures, and the least restrictive learning environment.

The 1997 amendments to IDEA have specifically addressed the issue of discipline for students with disabilities. In the case of a child with disabilities whose behavior im-

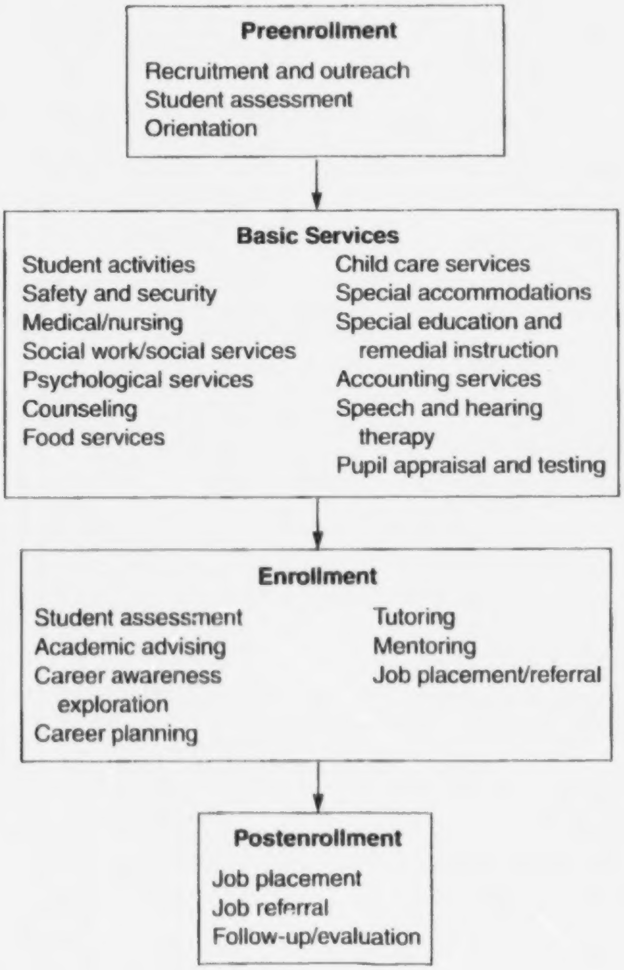

Preenrollment
Recruitment and outreach
Student assessment
Orientation
Basic Services
Student activities
Safety and security
Medical/nursing
Social work/social services
Psychological services
Counseling
Food services
Child care services
Special accommodations
Special education and remedial instruction
Accounting services
Speech and hearing therapy
Pupil appraisal and testing
Enrollment
Student assessment
Academic advising
Career awareness exploration
Career planning
Tutoring
Mentoring
Job placement/referral
Postenrollment
Job placement
Job referral
Follow-up/evaluation

FIGURE 9.1 Essential Services to Facilitate Student Success

Three Stages of Enrollment

Preenrollment—the period when one is preparing to enroll in a school.

Enrollment—the period when a student is enrolled.

Postenrollment—the period when a student has left the program whether he or she has advanced to the next level or withdrawn.

Source: C. Maddy-Berstein & E. S. Cunanan (1995). Improving student services in secondary schools. *Office of Student Services Briefs*. 7(2), 3–6. Adapted with permission.

pedes her or his learning or that of others, the IEP team shall consider strategies and supports to address that behavior. A behavioral intervention plan (BIP) detailing the interventions and supports must be included as part of the IEP for such students.

Beverly Johns (1998) emphasizes the importance of teamwork if schools are to make changes in behavioral intervention options. The first step in establishing special programs and services in a school is a total staff commitment to the process. Such staff commitment may require school personnel and administrators to reevaluate the responsibilities of various pupil personnel services to create optimum teams for meeting the needs of a wide variety of students.

✷ **What are the responsibilities of Ms. Barrows, Dr. Hart, Dr. Munson, and Mr. Fitweiler regarding the expressed concerns at Thurber High School?**

Counseling, Guidance, Psychological Services

The major role of counseling and psychological services is to facilitate wise choices and to promote positive adjustment, mental health, learning abilities, and development. Students' personal, social, educational, and career needs are the focus of the work of guidance counselors and school psychologists. These professionals assist in orientation, provide information, analyze and interpret results, increase possibilities and create new ones, help with decisions and commitments, remove obstacles, and identify emotional problems and learning disabilities, including reading problems. Their role, however, in addressing severe abnormalities should be very limited. Such conditions should be referred to an external professional who is an expert in the treatment of human behavior problems.

School counselors and psychologists work with students individually and in groups and consult parents, teachers, and a diverse group of community service providers. They make recommendations regarding curriculum, instruction, and classroom management to meet the needs of the child. They suggest ways in which parents can work with the school to help their children. They also provide various forms of education programs for parents, children, teachers, and administrators. School psychologists and counselors often assist in compiling significant information, which becomes part of the student's school cumulative record. Quasi-administrative duties such as compiling student records, counting credits, keeping track of attendance, and testing programs tend to get in the way of the performance of duties related to assisting teachers, students, and parents.

Certification for counselors and psychologists is required in all states, although the requirements vary. The school counselor's professional organization is the American School Counselors Association (ASCA), which is a division of the American Counseling Association. The National Association of School Psychologists (NASP) is the professional organization for school psychologists (Neukrug, 1999).

The main function of school psychologists is to provide testing and consultation for special education students. Because the training in school psychology tends to be in testing, human development, and system change, school psychologists are usually not licensed by the state to do counseling or psychotherapy. They are experts in identifying learning disabilities, developmental disorders, physical impairments, or other special needs including the gifted. Many special-needs students are eligible to receive services under IDEA.

The school psychologist works with a team to design a program of services. It blends the best methods of teaching and the most conducive learning environment for the child into a remedial plan to be implemented within the classroom. Although school psychologists spend most of their time on child study activities, they are also involved in consultation, individual and group counseling, research, and program development. They share and interpret results at parent conferences and with child-study teams and write final reports. They follow up on the progress of students and work with others to make needed adjustments for the student (for more information see www.schoolcounselor.org).

School counseling includes developing an active public relations program for staff and the community through newsletters, local media, and school community presentations (Sears & Coy, 1991). Counselors provide a diverse array of services to help students, including advising in academic, social, emotional, and behavioral matters. They address a wide array of issues such as course selection, vocational placement, college selection, parental divorce, dating, loneliness, study habits, controlling aggressiveness, violence, depression, and many other developmental issues. While crisis and remedial counseling will always be a primary role, whole-child developmental needs and comprehensive preventive counseling began receiving more attention in the 1990s.

✸ **Has Ms. Barrows overstepped her authority as a counselor by writing this letter to Munson? Who might she have involved in making this request? Why?**

School Counseling and Guidance: Standards and Needs

LONNIE ROWELL ■ *University of San Diego*

The practice of school counseling and guidance underwent significant change in the last decades of the twentieth century. Two key developments highlight the changes: the emergence of comprehensive guidance and counseling programs as the preferred model for the delivery of student support services, and the 1997 adoption of The National Standards for School Counseling Programs by the American School Counseling Association. These developments took place against the backdrops of the 1980s school reform movement and the increasing professionalization of counseling.

By the 1980s, school counseling was under great strain as a kind of handywoman and handyman activity. As the staff member with more scheduling flexibility than the classroom teacher, school counselors were often viewed by site and district administrators as handy people to load up with "other duties, as defined." Conversely, when budget constraints hit education and with a lack of effective counseling leadership at the district and state levels in education, counseling and guidance was often poorly reconfigured and sometimes, as in many of California's 1,000 school districts in the 1980s, eliminated entirely. By the mid-'90s some commentators were even questioning whether counselors would remain an integral part of the education system or would, "like the rain forest, disappear forever" (Anderson & Reiter, 1995, p. 268).

The response of professional school counselors to these developments has amounted to a determined effort to revitalize their practice and to reposition themselves within the institutional frameworks of school systems. The National Standards for School Counseling Programs (Campbell & Dahir, 1997) provide the clearest link between the contemporary school reform movement and school counseling. Campbell and Dahir assert that the Standards are tied explicitly to "the current educational reform agenda that focuses on raising expectations for teaching and learning" (p. 1). The standards provide a framework to guide states, school systems, and individual schools in the development of state-of-the-art school counseling programs. Standards for each of three domains—academic development, personal/social development, and career development—are presented along with statements of what students should know and be able to do as a result of participating in school counseling programs.

The second crucial development in the revitalization of school counseling has been the renewed discussion of the link between increasing student academic achievement and the provision of high quality student support programs. A national commission established by the College Board in the 1980s found, among other things, that "those initiating programs of educational reform must recognize that in the interest of justice and equity for all students, higher standards of performance can be achieved only by mutually supportive systems of instruction and guidance" (College Board, 1986, p. 31). The Board initiated three projects to field-test recommendations. The projects not only provided evidence that the piecemeal approach to school counseling is ineffective and an inefficient use of educational resources, but demonstrated that carefully planned and systematically implemented high-quality school counseling and guidance programs are crucial elements in student achievement as well as in successful school reform efforts. Without the implementation of such mutually supportive systems, some argue, the emotional, physical, economic, and interpersonal barriers to learning found among so many students will continue to be addressed in a piecemeal manner, thus insuring that not all students will be able to meet the more rigorous expectations of higher academic standards (Center for Mental Health in Schools, 1999, Spring). In addition, the lack of a comprehensive approach to guidance and counseling under the direction of professionally trained and certificated counselors creates debilitating pressures on classroom teachers to incorporate into their already burdened classrooms ever-new and expanding curriculum related to such things as character education and development, conflict resolution, and violence reduction.

The challenge for future educational leaders is to seek a programmatic balance between setting sights on higher academic standards and systematically addressing student academic, career, and personal/social development. Future educational leaders need to take determined steps to ensure that counseling programs within the nation's schools and school systems are comprehensive, developmental, and systematic in design and implementation, and that these programs are accountable and regularly evaluated. Those responsible for the direction of comprehensive counseling and guidance programs and for the supervision of counselors working within school systems, furthermore, need to be knowledgeable about, and well trained in, the National Standards for School Counseling Programs. Ultimately, school counseling programs need to be linked with larger student support structures that systematically address student development as well as the barriers to learning that stand in the way of academic achievement for a significant portion of the nation's students.

Special Education and Remedial Instruction

Special education benefits students who need specialized classroom assistance if they are to achieve their maximum potential. Such children are often classified as having an exceptionality. A number of special education personnel deal with exceptional children on an itinerant basis. IDEA defines *special education* as specially designed services and instruction to meet the unique needs of students with disabilities. Turnbull, Turnbull, Shank, and Leal (1995, p. 53) outline five principles for educators in implementing the law.

Principle	Command to Educators
Zero rejects (nondiscriminatory evaluation)	Enroll the student. Determine if the student has a disability and, if so, whether the student needs special education and related services.
Appropriate education	Provide beneficial special education and related services.
Least restrictive environment	Include the student with children who do not have disabilities.

Principle	Command to Educators
Due procedural process	Check to determine if schools and parents are complying with IDEA.
Parent participation	Collaborate with parents.

To remove barriers presented by a disability, students who will require some modification or accommodations in the environment or the instructional methodology will have a document called a 504 plan. Students who have a disability requiring special education services will have an IEP. The 1997 IDEA lists the following as disabilities that must be addressed by an IEP:

> Autism, deaf-blindness, deafness, hearing impairment, mental retardation, multiple disabilities, orthopedic impairment, other health impairment, serious emotional disturbance, specific learning disability, speech or language impairment, traumatic brain injury, and visual impairment.

In addition, the following conditions are to be covered under section 504:

> attention deficit disorder—ADD (also attention deficit hyperactivity disorder—ADHD); chronic medical conditions (such as cancer, Tourette syndrome, asthma, or epilepsy); communicable diseases; some temporary medical conditions; physical impairment; and disorders of emotion or behavior. To qualify, there must be a demonstrated and substantial limitation of a major life activity.

Recent Court Revisions (*Cedar Rapids Community School District v. Garret F.*, 1999) suggest that all services necessary by a child with complex health needs are also covered under IDEA as long as a physician does not provide the services. If you knowingly do not provide needed accommodations it can be viewed as discrimination and you can be personally liable for legal suit.

In 1992, the National Association of State Boards of Education (NASBE) published a report titled *Winners All: A Call for Inclusive Schools* (NASBE, 1992), which supported a massive but controversial inclusive schools movement in the United States. Inclusive classrooms place students with exceptionalities in general classrooms, and special education resource teachers work with general classroom teachers in team-teaching modes. Children in inclusive classrooms can take advantage of cooperative learning, curriculum adaptations, classroom aides, environmental accommodations, cooperation between regular and special education teachers, proactive behavior plans, and peer tutoring. In this way the general education of all students is improved while exceptional students receive necessary supports and services in the context of general education (Goodlad & Lovitt, 1993; Turnbull et al., 1995). Requirements for educating students with disabilities in the least restrictive environment are specified in the IDEA amendments of 1997 as follows:

> To the maximum extent appropriate, children with disabilities, including children in public or private institutions or other care facilities, are educated with children who are not disabled. Special classes, separate schools, or other removal of children with disabilities from the regular educational environment occurs only when the nature or severity of the disability of a child is such that education in regular classes with the use of supplementary aids and services cannot be achieved satisfactorily [(sec. 612.(a)(5)].

Initial research suggests that such programs do not have negative effects on either general education or special education students and might actually be a positive experience for both (Salisbury et al., 1993; Walsh & Snyder, 1994; Wang, Reynolds, & Walberg, 1995).

When evidence of an exceptionality appears, the psychologist conducts a complete diagnosis of the student to pinpoint strengths and weaknesses and to plan a comprehensive IEP. The diagnosis and classification of children is based on a comprehensive set of assessments in the areas of behavior, achievement, and functioning profiles as measured through interviews, examining records, observation, a battery of psychoeducational assessment instruments, and IQ scores. The functional assessment identifies the abilities, accomplishments, conditions, potential, and full range of challenging behaviors. The results are used to develop complementary strategies that provide the greatest potential for success.

The IEP addresses evaluative information, curriculum plans, and appropriate special education placement and related services. After determining the student's educational program, placement, and need for related services, the team then determines long- and short-term objectives and specific support plans for students in general education placements. These plans meet the individual student's needs while maintaining the integrity of lessons for classmates without disabilities (Giangreco et al., 1993). The students' progress is reevaluated periodically, and specialists work with the classroom teacher to obtain maximum success.

Giangreco, Cloninger, and Iverson (1993) provide one model for engaging in the planning process. A few of the steps include:

- Select one to three valued life outcomes
- Select a subset of curriculum areas
- Select activities needing work this year
- Rank the top eight overall priorities
- Determine the context
- Select curriculum areas and learning outcomes
- Select general support needs
- Summarize education program components
- Determine team members and assign responsibilities and identified tasks
- Develop a schedule
- Select specific lesson adaptations
- Evaluate program effectiveness and quality.

Students might need many different, related services. *The school-community worker, visiting teacher, or school social worker* provides a link between the school, home, and community, rendering interpretation, support, assistance, coordination, advocacy, and investigation services. He or she also assists in the proper enforcement of all laws pertaining to juveniles. *Speech, hearing, and learning specialists* address problems such as sensory loss, speech and language delays, academic achievement delays, writing difficulties, and other communication disorders. These experts provide remediation and compensation and should be certified specialists in their respective fields.

The special education teacher helps identify basic disabilities and develops instruction, lesson plans, materials, and tests. He or she also tests approaches to determine if they are successful and transfers the procedure and materials to the classroom teacher. The main function is to adapt curriculum materials such as assignments, tests, worksheets, reading books, and tests for individual students. Sometimes the special-ed teacher works as a coteacher, jointly

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

planning and team-teaching lessons with the regular classroom teacher. Other times, the special-ed teacher may work with small groups or individual special-needs children within the regular classroom to provide tutorial or remedial assistance.

The special-ed teacher may pull students out of regular classrooms for intensive individualized and small-group instruction. Children with severe disabilities are frequently placed with a special-ed teacher in a self-contained classroom and also are included in the mainstream. Special-ed staff provide consultation and training for regular classroom teachers in alternative assessment, instruction, and discipline strategies. These teachers receive specialized training and licensing to work with the special-needs population of students.

There are many possible disabilities, but almost 90 percent of students identified with disabilities typically are categorized as specifically learning disabled, speech or language impaired, mentally retarded, or emotionally disturbed. Some of the additional services from which special education students can benefit are audiology, medical and health services, occupational therapy, physical therapy, recreation, transportation, and assistive technology services (for more information see www.cec.sped.org).

Administrators must advocate the rights of all children to receive needed services and to promote inclusive school practice. An enormous responsibility for a school administrator is to establish and maintain a learning environment that meets the needs of a diverse student body. Administration and leaders will be under continuous pressure to ensure that applicable regulations regarding students with disabilities are observed and that all students achieve success in their schools. To be successful, all involved, including parents, students, and teachers, must welcome all individuals and be encouraged and supported in their efforts to create diverse learning environments, and collaboration and good communication among everyone involved.

Most administrators are familiar with the duties related to special-ed students, including providing adequate space, responding to concerns, hiring and assigning special education staff, eliminating barriers, and creating a supportive environment. However, a number of new issues are occurring regarding special education students. One such decision is whether and how to include a special education student in state testing and to ensure such policies are not seen as a way to maneuver students out of state testing so as to raise scores. In addition, there is a continuous need to train administrators and teachers so they are prepared to provide leadership for special education programs.

✷ **What role might special and remedial education play in addressing the concerns Ulgine Barrows brought out in her letter? Why do you believe these students' problems are not being addressed? Should these students have an IEP or 504 plan? Why or why not?**

Principles of Leadership for Special Services

LEONARD BURRELLO ■ *Indiana University*

Approximately 40 percent of a school principal's job is taken up with exceptions for and about students, their parents, and teachers, who claim a need for special attention and accommodations. Forty percent of all school litigation pertains to special services complaints about due process, eligibility for services, and, of course, the appropriateness of the services being offered by the school system. Sarason (1991) has argued that the two most significant developments in school reform in the last fifty years are the right for teachers to bargain and for parents to veto professional decisions regarding the education of students with disabilities.

The purpose of special or pupil personnel services is essentially to assist and support any student who because of some disability (the inability to perform in a typical manner or on a routine task) or handicap (a set of circumstances that causes an individual to perform below his or her expected level) may not participate as fully as possible in the American experiment or, dare I say, the American dream. Five principles serve as keys to understanding and dealing with students who have special learning, emotional, or physical needs and their caregivers and parents.

1. *Treat and respect all students as typical students.* Always treat the student as more the same than different. A colleague of mine at Indiana University asked for my advice on how he ought to approach our local school system concerning his severely disabled child. I told him, "Make sure the system and each school your son attends sees him as a child, a person who is more alike than different." He tells me it's the best advice he got in dealing with the system. Since *Brown v. Board of Education* and the civil rights movement of the 1960s, the inclusion of students with disabilities and students who represent cultural or racial minorities have challenged the public schools to include them in the American experiment starting with their place in the public schools. The way to operationalize the first principle is to consider the second principle.

2. *All children are in and they earn their way out.* All students belong to the local system and are the responsibility of the local school they would normally attend if they were not challenged or in need of special services. The responsibility of local school personnel is to ensure their access to the general educational curriculum and statewide assessment. If the local school can demonstrate that the student, despite special or supportive services, is unable to participate in the general education curriculum, he or she might receive services in a more restrictive environment.

The determination of eligibility and the type of services needed must be decided in a case conference committee with multidisciplinary assessment and full parental consent and participation, including access to the information being used to make such a determination. Students do earn their way out of individual schools by failing to attend, exhibiting disruptive and uncontrollable or even criminal behavior. The system nonetheless has some responsibility to ensure that educational services are being provided. It is important that such a student not hurt himself or herself or anyone else.

3. *Special services are essential but they don't replace or assume the responsibility of the school to educate a diverse public.* These services are not the core and substance of what a child should experience in the public schools. The essential purpose of specialized or pupil personnel services should be to inquire about the learner and what it takes for him or her to benefit from the school's programming. Once specialized service personnel learn what it takes to support the learner to be successful, they should endeavor to support their general-education colleagues in providing those supports daily in the typical classroom environment. For example, a speech and language specialist may see students one on one for a period of time to assess speech and language proficiencies, but they should quickly try to teach others who interact with the student daily how to support the generalization of specific skill training in the classroom.

4. *These services require a collaborative relationship among professionals based on mutual respect and expectations for improving student performance and success in school.* For too long, students with special needs have too quickly, on referral, become the responsibility of the specialist. Once receiving specialized services, the student becomes labeled "different" and as someone else's responsibility as far as appropriate educational services are concerned. Our research clearly identifies principals who seek assistance from central office administrators for special education related to systemwide direction, policy, and procedures governing student and parental rights (Van Horn, Burrello, & DeClue, 1992). It also indicates that principals who accept the responsibility to educate all students create the conditions for staff to work together to make it happen.

5. *We can no longer assume that the provision of services to students with special learning needs is sufficient.* We must demonstrate that all students have valued outcomes. The shift from ensuring procedural

safeguards and individual student plans for specialized educational services, guaranteed by IDEA, is no longer sufficient. As educators we must ensure student progress and success measured against a set of appropriate standards for the student with the mildest of needs to those with significant disabilities.

The best predictor of success in the provision of services to students with special needs is the attitude and disposition of the principal toward these students, their parents, and their school caretakers. School leaders must examine what they believe about these students and how these students fit into their vision of the American experiment. Public education is often the first and only place many typical students and their families get the opportunity to relate to others with significant personal and cultural differences. It is the one place where we come together to learn how to be part of a caring community.

School Health Services

The school nurse is often the first representative of pupil personnel services to have contact with the child and her or his parents. The nurse typically holds a preschool conference with the child and parents before the child enters kindergarten. At this time parents can inform the school of any unique medical problems, learning disabilities, or emotional problems that might affect the student's educational progress.

The school nurse additionally performs a large number of other services including screening for hearing and visual problems, head lice, tuberculosis, and heart defects; checking teeth and throat; teaching units on human development and personal hygiene; providing emergency first aid; consulting about health problems with teachers and students; and assisting in homebound instruction and in referring children to physicians and social workers. Physicians periodically visit schools to provide medical screening, immunization, diagnosis and referral, and health education and as medical advisers to athletic teams.

An emerging consensus indicates that present health care delivery systems do not meet the needs of children and families (National Commission on Child Welfare and Family Preservation, 1990). School administrators are expected to determine whether the health services provided within the school meet the needs of students. That means periodically assessing the current state of health delivery in the school by reviewing with the school nurse the numbers of students and teachers served, types of services being offered, and services needed. "Through our research, we believe that more schools will continue to add on health clinics to meet the increasing needs of students and, in some cases, the families of students" (Zepeda & Langenback, 1999, p. 157). As a result, some school districts have asked the school health professionals to coordinate an extensive array of health and human services through the neighborhood schools.

✱ **What can be done to better meet the health needs of the students and their families?**

Child Accounting and School Safety

A significant amount of data is collected and stored on each student, including directory information, demographics, attendance, courses taken, grades, test scores, extracurricular activities, individualized educational plans, deportment, disciplinary action, health, recognitions, and so forth. The Family Education Rights to Privacy Act (the Buckley Amendment) restricts accessibility to student records and provides for the removal of inaccuracies. Other than directory information, principals are allowed to release student records only in clearly defined cases unless they have parent or student (18 and older) permission. Parents do not have the right to inspect counselor, psychologist, and teacher records unless these are part of the student's cumulative records. Many associated activities, such as compulsory attendance, class scheduling, follow-up services, school reports, student eligibility, and dropout prevention depend on accurate student data.

To focus on one example, attendance records can be used to ensure that the child's right to receive a free public education up to a certain age is being enforced. School attendance and other student rights are usually covered in *Students Rights, Responsibilities, and Disciplinary Rules* pamphlets each family receives, which must comply with school system policy and procedures. Good attendance habits should be established early so problems related to academics, deportment, drop-out rates, and later employment do not develop. Irregular attendance, frequent tardiness, and low achievement are strong predictors that a child might drop out of high school and have later social and economic problems (Achilles & Smith, 1994). The attendance clerk provides monitoring and communication and triggers intervention strategy involving attendance problems.

Research suggests that negative academic experiences affect a student's self-concept and lead to counterproductive attitudes and behavior, lack of motivation, and association with other problem students. All these facts contribute to the student's absenteeism and dropping out of school (Kaplan et al., 1997). This same student also accounts for a large number of discipline problems within the school and crime problems within the community. Potential dropouts need to be identified by the eighth grade and placed in programs that help improve their academics and keep them in school. Although not often used (Schwartz, 1995), the most frequent interventions by school personnel are counseling, remedial education, peer tutoring and mentoring, adult–student mentoring, training, special placement, student advising, safe and disciplined school programs, family partnership, and comprehensive support systems. These programs have proven successful for early intervention in discipline problems and delinquency prevention.

Student Discipline

Most schools have codes of student conduct that are to be enforced by the teachers, administrators, and pupil personnel workers. Administrators are responsible for reinforcing teacher disciplinary actions and taking responsibility for the more difficult or unusual behavior problems. Discipline and safety have been linked to pupil achievement and student attendance. Traditional methods (Kimbrough & Burket, 1990, p. 277) for correcting student behavior include (1) corporal punishment, (2) reprimands, (3) detention, (4) enforced duties, (5) suspension from school, (6) in-school suspension, and (7) expulsion from school. The disciplinarian must be consistent, tough, deliberate, fair, just, and compassionate and perceived as such. Youth, and particularly inner-city youth, want the security and predictability that accompany clear codes of conduct and consistent, clear, and firm discipline. Inner-city youth seek the concern and security conveyed by strong discipline as long as they perceive the discipline as swift, certain, and fair (McLaughlin, Irby, & Longman, 1994).

In order of teachers' perceived frequency of occurrence, school problems over the past decade include:

- Physical conflict among students
- Conflict and abuse involving teachers and other staff
- Student use of alcohol
- Student use of illegal drugs
- Vandalism of school property
- Robbery and theft
- Student possession and occasional use of weapons.

Teachers also suggest that the nature of each of these school problems is more serious than in the past. All of these problems are much more serious in secondary schools than in elementary schools. Shen (1997) suggests, "When we discuss school violence, students are usually the center of concern. But given the increasing severity of verbal abuse of teachers, educators also deserve our attention" (p. 20).

Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA) is a systematic process for identifying the causes for problem behaviors and developing an effective plan to reduce the severity or eliminate the problem behaviors. The purpose of an FBA is to collect information to explain the relationship among associated environmental factors and the problem behavior. The problem behavior can then be addressed through the IEP process and behavior intervention plan (BIP).

The FBA addresses the relationship between precipitating conditions, the behavior, its consequences, and the function of the behavior. The precipitating conditions identify specific triggers related to the behavior such as setting, time, cause, provocation, who's in the environment, and so on. The specific behavior describes the pattern of behavior that the student has demonstrated including a specific description of what the student does or does not do. The consequences describe the responses or events, both situational and personal, that typically follow the behavior. The function of the behavior allows professionals to hypothesize about the purpose the behavior serves such as avoidance, gaining attention, anger, frustration, vengeance, control, intimidation, anxiety relief, and so on. Assessment techniques (e.g., observation, rating, interview, taping) and related information (e.g., academic, social/peer, family) are also provided (Fad, Patton, & Polloway, 2000).

Section 612 (a)(1) of the IDEA amendment of 1997 and the 1999 IDEA final regulations state that free, appropriate public education (FAPE) shall be available to all children with disabilities, ages 3–21, including children with disabilities who have been suspended or are expelled from school. The law has a number of provisions that basically restrict suspensions to ten school days and interim alternative education settings (IAES) to ten days except in cases involving weapons or illegal drugs. Weapons or drug violations warrant suspension for not more than forty-five days.

The expulsion and discipline provision requires a hearing to determine whether there is a manifestation (disability causes behavior). The manifestation hearing must be held in cases of (a) weapons, (b) drugs, (c) dangerous behavior, or (d) any discipline for more than ten days. If the school has not already conducted a *functional behavioral assessment* (FBA) and implemented a *behavioral intervention plan* (BIP) before disciplining the student, the IEP team must do so. If the school, however, has conducted a functional behavioral assessment and developed a behavioral intervention plan, the IEP team must review and modify the plan, "as necessary, to address the behavior."

The purpose of the BIP is to provide appropriate responses, including strategies for improving the student's behavior, in order to complement the IEP. Appropriate practice suggests that BIPs include the following components: specific goals, proposed interventions, person(s) responsible, methods, evaluation criterion, and the timelines to be followed. Table 9.1 provides a list of possible intervention strategies for improving student behavior.

According to Johns (1998), success lies in a series of action steps that school administrators should implement. First and foremost is the establishment of total staff commitment to the process. School discipline policies and procedures must be established with input from all parties. Plans should treat students with respect, place responsibility on students, encourage appropriate choices, and teach social skills. School personnel need in-depth training, the opportunity to practice behavioral management, and technical support in these applications. Students must know what is expected of them in all school settings. Staff must recognize students who follow the rules and must establish logical consequences for those who do not. For instance, it is illogical to only suspend a student for property damage; a logical consequence is for the student to pay for or repair the property. By doing so, the student learns the cost of the property or what is involved in repairing the property. Schools must also establish crisis plans. Critical questions include: What steps will be taken if a student brings a weapon to school? and What will be done if a student becomes physically aggressive?

Children beginning to display violent behavior are often labeled as socially maladjusted or disaffected and are excluded from IDEA legislation. This undermines the ability of schools to address the needs of these students since administrators must operate within the guidelines of the law. Society is beginning, however, to recognize that the costs of not offering services to this complicated and unique group of students in both dollars and in human suffering is quite high. The approach of punishment and exclusion often sending students to juvenile justice systems has proven ineffective. Early identification through profiling and other means, and treatment of children who are violence prone and display a character and personality disorder, shows some promise.

Another issue that is receiving renewed attention is the safety and security of students and teachers on school grounds and in the surrounding community. The efforts are focused on both reducing and eliminating the root causes as well as incorporating preventive safety procedures. The FBI profile of many students who commit violent behavior is one of a depressed, angry person who sees themselves as a loser, isolated, starved for recognition and support in a culture that rejects and often treats them poorly. A precipitating event sets them off. Prevention includes metal detectors, school officers, locker searches, surveillance cameras, locked rooms, communication systems, identification badges, dress codes, panic buttons, and other safe school procedures.

The elimination of the root causes is a much larger and more controversial challenge. Some school systems are developing student profiling procedures to identify and address the needs of violence-prone students before more serious problems develop. Those involved in disciplining students are often in an ideal position to identify troubled students who might be in the need of such services. This requires the use of computer systems to capture all disciplinary action and concerns regarding a student, along with formal review procedures for monitoring and assessing these student needs. Behavioral intervention plans (BIP) will need to be written and implemented for these students. A separate and distinctive discipline system linked with treatment and support for students at risk of disruptive and violent-prone

TABLE 9.1 Intervention Strategies for Improving Student Behavior

A. Restructuring Precipitating Conditions (Antecedents)

1. Remove distracting materials
2. Provide quiet, separate seating area
3. Modify academic requirements
4. Use visual cues/signal/advance organizers
5. Provide written or visual schedule
6. Use proximity cues
7. Provide choices related to assignments
8. Use gestures, physical cues
9. Minimize transition time
10. Other: ______________________

B. Instructional Techniques

1. Teach class rules and establish expectations/set limits
2. Model desirable behavior
3. Use strategic placement
4. Role play
5. Coach through use of corrective feedback
6. Provide literature-based lessons
7. Monitor and provide written feedback
8. Develop student–teacher contract
9. Develop student–parent contract
10. Teach self-monitoring
11. Show and discuss videotapes
12. Use team-building activities
13. Provide social skills games
14. Organize group discussions
15. Other: ______________________

C. Consequences for Positive Behaviors

1. Use frequent, consistent, specific verbal praise
2. Provide positive social reinforcement
3. Establish point system
4. Establish in-class or in-school reward system
5. Establish home-school reward system
6. Establish token economy
7. Provide consumable reinforcement
8. Provide tangible reinforcement
9. Refer to other adults for praise
10. Use privileges/responsibilities
11. Use private praise
12. Other: ______________________

D. Consequences to Reduce Misbehavior

1. Use nonverbal signals
2. Provide vergal reminder/reprimand
3. Set up system of planned ignoring
4. Use a structured warning system
5. Assign essays/writing assignments
6. Use cost response procedures
7. Provide time to cool off at desk or other area
8. Implement loss of privileges
9. Arrange student–teacher conference
10. Implement previously agreed behavior contract
11. Refer to counselor or mentor
12. Telephone parent(s)
13. Use lunch detention
14. Use after school detention
15. Implement in-school suspension for _____ periods/days
16. Contract parent and send student home for remainder of day
17. Set up in-school suspension up to 10 school days without committee meeting
18. Suspend up to 3 consecutive days without committee meeting
19. Place in Alternative Educational Placement up to 10 school days without committee meeting
20. Other: ______________________

Evaluation Methods

1. Behavior monitoring forms (e.g., contracts, point sheets)
2. Grades on assignments recorded in grade book
3. Anecdotal records
4. Attendance records
5. Tally sheets or hand-held counter of the frequency of target behavior(s)
6. Tape recordings (audio or video)
7. Progress reports/interim notices
8. Portfolios/work samples
9. Student self-assessments or ratings
10. Teacher/parent rating scales
11. IEP review forms
12. Parent feedback forms
13. Time totals on stopwatches
14. Graphing behavioral performance
15. Other: ______________________

Source: K. Fad, J. Patton, & E. Polloway (2000). *Behavior intervention planning.* Austin, TX: Pro-ED.

behavior is implemented. Ultimately, parents and community agencies will need to be involved to get students the right kind of help.

Horner, Sugai, and Horner (2000) suggest, "Too often efforts to remove or contain the small number of the most disruptive students simply results in identification of an ever-increasing number of these students" (p. 22). Given their concern that schoolwide procedures be developed, however, they found that functional behavior assessment and implementation plans resulted in problem behaviors being reduced. They also suggest that zero tolerance and get-tough punishment and exclusion policies without schoolwide proactive approaches to improvement "is associated with increases in aggression, vandalism, truancy, and dropouts" (p. 22). They conclude that "administrators, in particular, need to define school wide discipline as a major goal within their school, build disciplinary systems to complement traditional reactive systems and establish the assessment and intervention capacity needed to work with that small number of students who engage in the most intense and frequent problems" (p. 23). (For more information see: www.pbis.org; www.ed.gov/offices/osers/osep/earlywrn.html.)

Every school should have a safe and secure school plan to address these types of at-risk factors. Students and staff need to be protected within their schools from the violence and ills that often surround them. Teachers report that almost all forms of problems that students confront in schools are on the increase, especially vandalism, verbal abuse, and physical conflicts (Shen, 1997). Most all agree that this trend must be reversed and schools must develop safe and secure school plans. Schools must be prepared to deal with perpetrators as well as counsel those who are affected. (For more information see: www.ed.gov/offices/OSERS/IDEA.)

School Security

Research and experience suggest that much of violence in schools is motivated by prejudice, harassment, intimidation, aggression, slurs, taunts, and derogatory remarks. All schools should have policies that prohibit the expression of hate and/or violence against others. These policies can include:

- Restricting attire that (1) is linked to disruption, (2) is lewd, or (3) presents a safety hazard.
- Allowing random searches of lockers by school personnel and personal searches of students, given reasonable grounds (for example, if detectors are set off or dogs detect drugs).
- Questioning students about violations (police officials involved when there is a breach of the criminal code).
- Prohibiting possession of written or printed material that is divisive or creates hatred; preventing all types of disrespectful behavior.

The challenge in all of this is creating the delicate balance between protecting individual rights and ensuring general welfare.

McCarthy and Webb (2000) discuss this delicate balance:

> Some limitations on student behavior are necessary to prevent violence in public schools, but students' rights must be protected in imposing such restrictions. Student handbooks should clearly describe the rationale for any conduct regulations and the consequences

> for noncompliance. Disciplinary rules should be discussed with the students, their justification should be debated, and rules should be eliminated if they lack a sound educational or safety rationale. Any constraints imposed on students' freedom must be necessary to protect the general welfare and advance the school's educational mission. Students should feel safe, but they should not view schools as prisons where they have lost all personal liberties.
>
> Moreover, school authorities' emphasis should be on the prevention of antisocial and illegal behavior rather than on punitive action. Schools need to make every effort to encourage students to engage in civil conduct and healthful living and to use mediation to resolve conflicts. Student assemblies and group and individual counseling sessions can assist students in learning to treat others with respect and to expect such treatment in return. Various programs, some of which include simulations and role-playing exercises, are available to help students acquire mediation skills so they can resolve conflicts without resorting to violence and can empathize with individuals who are the victims of disrespectful or harassing behavior. (p. 43)

Another aspect of school security is to lock doors, install video cameras and metal detectors, and assign police to patrol the school. These signal a fear of violence, however, and certainly do not make students feel safe. Today's children need to be respected and helped to feel secure within their schools. Students need to have a clearly defined forum in which they can express their concerns. That requires an active counseling staff, teachers who care about students, and administrators who are welcoming, and have an open door to students and their parents. Educators should invite and welcome both written and verbal expression of student concerns and feedback and be prepared to address those concerns. Most of all everyone within the school should take harassment of any form very seriously and put procedures in place to prevent disrespectful behavior.

✷ **Develop a safe and secure school plan for Thurber High School. Develop some ideas that might address the unique needs of the students being discussed by Ms. Barrows and Mr. Yong.**

Pupil Appraisal, Testing, and Diagnostics

Testing and diagnostic programs are often organized schoolwide or systemwide for administering standardized tests. These programs supplement the wide variety of teacher-made tests prepared for use in a single class or school. Tests are used to diagnose difficulties, identify aptitudes and discrepancies, appraise achievement, group students, identify needs and assess competencies. They are also used to inform the public. A major part of most testing and diagnostic programs is achievement testing. A common approach is a standardized norm-referenced test. Other types of tests include criterion-referenced, objective-referenced, domain-referenced, intelligence, minimum competency, and performance assessment.

Testing helps school staff, students, and parents in assessing learning and planning educational programs and helps school students in making educational and life choices and plans. Testing is also used to compare schools and districts, plan curriculum, assess effectiveness, stimulate reform, and provide recognition. The demand for greater accountability and higher standards is increasing the importance of assessment at the same time there is growing dissatisfaction with traditional methods of assessment (Hymes et al., 1991, p. 32).

These conditions provide a challenge to the testing and research staff working in most school districts to collect meaningful information and to formulate the most useful diagnosis possible.

The appraisal and testing process and standard-based reform movement is becoming even more important as test scores are being expanded in their use from appraising student performance to include that of teachers and administrators. All three are now being held accountable for students' scores on these tests. The theme is "get the scores up." As a result, accountability systems focus dialogue by giving board members and school leaders valid information about antecedents of excellence—defined as strategies that are aligned with performance on state assessment—as well as student performance (Reeves, 2000). Other tests include California Achievement Tests, Iowa and Comprehensive Tests of Basic Skills, Stanford Nines, but the major focus nationwide is on state standardized performance tests.

New York was one of the first states to require competency testing. The Michigan and Texas systems have received recent attention. Michigan for its two-tiered high school diploma and Texas because it is looking into requiring students to take and pass a standard-based exam each year in order to be promoted. In states like Tennessee, school funding and teachers' jobs and bonuses hinge on student performance. Diane Ravitch, author of *Left Back: A Century of Failed School Reform,* suggests that tests encourage students and teachers, compare how children are doing with others their age, encourage extra instruction when needed, improve teachers and teaching, and reduce social promotion. Critics fear the tests will widen the gap among social classes, diminish the curriculum to limited pieces of knowledge, emphasize disparities, ignore teacher assessment and professionalism, increase negative sanctions and threats, narrow classroom instruction and assessment, and thus be counterproductive to real learning, and further reduce the teacher and administrator pool especially in low socioeconomic areas.

Many state competency tests have substantiated reports of "a bleak portrait of the current status of student achievement in the United States" issued as part of more than twenty years of assessment by the National Assessment of Educational Progress (NAEP). In fact, the Georgia State Assessment program has "embedded" NAEP items among those in its own assessment programs. NAEP findings tended to be further substantiated in the Third International Mathematics and Science Study (TIMSS). U.S. students scored eighth in science and math among other nations, whose students completed the TIMSS examination, raising questions about U.S. education and existing standards and assessment. Possibly adding insult to injury, Russian students scored seventh. It is interesting to note that students from Sweden and Iceland, who spent relatively less time in school each year, had the highest scores on the twelfth-grade math and science TIMSS tests.

Whether tests really measure what students need to be able to do to succeed in the twenty-first century is a growing concern. Many believe that performance assessment and demonstrations are better suited to measure the skills and abilities that students will need to be successful in a world that is undergoing significant transformation. Assessment and analysis in this case takes the form of videotapes of student performance, computer programs, written text, demonstrations, portfolios where students are measured on their ability to apply knowledge, skills, and understanding of real-world contexts in addition to essay, problem solving, short answer, and multiple-choice questions. Given the debate, testing and research experts must determine the role of testing within their school districts. Perhaps the single best resource for gaining greater understanding of these and other related complex concerns is the American Educational Research Association (AERA). (For more information see: www.aera.net.)

In the last analysis, each school system assumes the responsibility of planning and carrying out its own testing programs and reporting the results. It is clear that test scores and what to do to improve them will occupy significantly more time in the administrator's future. This will include choosing assessments, determining how to interpret them, providing incentives and sanctions to encourage improvement, and developing programs that will allow students to be successful on assessments. The curriculum, the standards, and the assessment must all flow together. The general purpose of all final reports is to summarize, organize, and interpret test results so that a meaningful picture of the school's or the individual's accomplishments emerge. (For more information see: www.nces.ed.gov/nationsreportcard.)

✺ **What types of data should Dr. Munson have to help make the best decision regarding the conditions at Thurber High School?**

Extracurricular Activities

Athletics tends to be the most prominent of all extracurricular activities. Through athletics students set personal goals, learn to be responsible, develop self-discipline, learn to work with others, adjust to the many personalities and situations that arise, learn dedication, sacrifice, and patience, and develop lifelong physical fitness habits. Studies suggest that participation in sports contributes to better academic performance, serves to keep many students in school, and inspires greater involvement and leadership (Holland & Andre, 1991; Reith, 1989).

Athletics are magnified by the press and it is quite important to operate an honest, well-organized, and safe program. Schools typically must follow the athletic rules and regulations that are established for the region and state. Student-athletes should put academics first and should model exemplary behavior. An athletic director typically reports to the principal and is responsible for the entire athletic program. The coaches and assistant coaches report to the athletic director. The athletic trainer also reports to the athletic director and is responsible for medical coverage for all athletics. In addition, good managers are critical to running an efficient program. Coaches along with the athletic director are responsible for schedules, uniforms, player eligibility, tryouts, parental contacts, coaching, team travel, safety, discipline, recognition, and many other aspects of athletic programs.

Sports are not the only extracurricular activities within schools. Many different honorary, service, class related, and special interest clubs exist as well as various types of field-trips and school activities. The primary purpose of all of these programs is to provide unique learning experiences while developing a positive school climate, school spirit, and fellowship, which add to the overall morale of the school.

Berliner and Biddle (1995) suggest:

> These activities might include, for example, various kinds of community service; hobbies; sports; music; enjoying and performing the arts; reading philosophy or history; travel; studying comparative religions; and so forth. Thus, Americans need to confront the fact that they will be spending more and more of their lives in leisure pursuits, and the schools bear a responsibility for educating students so they can fill those leisure hours with rewarding and socially useful activities. (p. 316)

Susan Gerber (1996) found that the amount of participation in extracurricular activities also was positively related to academic achievement.

These programs depend on the commitment of school staff to provide a comprehensive range of student activities that meets the needs and interests of all students. The faculty sponsor and the treasurer of each organization participate in the management of finances according to the policy of the state board of education, school board, and superintendent. Itemized day-by-day receipts and expenditures are recorded with the school bookkeeper. In many schools the student cooperative association (SCA) has a responsibility to oversee and to disseminate information about school activities. Extracurricular activities also receive support from student services, parent–teacher associations, and a number of community sponsors.

The goal is to provide a wide variety of extracurricular activities to meet the needs and interests of as many students as possible. Students involved in these kinds of cocurricular activities find opportunities to shine and are less likely to become disengaged from school. A Gallup survey showed that participation in cocurricular activity is positively correlated with high school and post–high school academic achievement as well as occupational status after graduation.

Because most of these activities are offered after school hours, transportation can be something of a problem. Usually, one person is designated in each school to coordinate extracurricular activity. Sometimes students must meet specific criteria to be allowed to participate in an extracurricular activity. Written and well-understood rules and regulations for the governance of these activities are important. Issues sometimes develop around adult interference, broken rules, overcompetitiveness, overemphasis, interference with academics, irrelevance, financial problems, faculty supervision, equitable treatment, transportation, and prejudice.

Some states have legislated policies that prohibit students who have failing grade point averages from participating in athletics and school-related clubs; however, this remains a hotly contested policy. Many argue that extracurricular activities provide students with avenues for expression, relevant experiences, and sometimes motivation to remain in school. Gerber states, "Indeed extracurricular activity may be one important source of identification with school, especially for academically weak students and those who are at-risk for withdrawing. Eliminating the opportunity for such participation may eliminate the last link to fostering a sense of belonging to school that some students have" (p. 50). Often both academic and extracurricular activities are recognized for excellence and high standards of achievement.

✷ **How might extracurricular activities and athletics help or hinder the situation at Thurber High School? What policies and supporting activities should exist regarding student participation in extracurricular activities at Thurber High School?**

Integrating Services for Children and Families

It was unthinkable that a parent would not be home to meet a child returning from school in the 1950s; today, it is a fairly common practice. In 1991, some 74 percent of women with children under 14 were working or looking for work. One in every 2 marriages ends in divorce. Cohabitation is one of the fastest-growing living arrangements. Participation in parent–teacher organizations dropped drastically. According to Coleman and Hoffler (1987):

> the adult members are educated and individually capable, but for a variety of reasons—divorce, involvement with other adults in relations that do not cross generations, exclusive attention to self-development—the resources of the adults are not available to aid the psychological health and the social and educational development of children. (p. 225)

Safe spaces for children are shrinking as those for adults are expanding—restaurants, health clubs, tennis clubs, golf courses, sports and entertainment complexes, resorts. Many argue that technology as well as television is further privatizing lives and making needed human interactions even less available to children who desperately need them.

The Carnegie Task Force on Meeting the Needs of Young Children (1994) described this situation as the "quiet crisis." Although their report is focused on our youngest children, many of the findings are similar for all children. The task force believes that this "quiet crisis" threatens not only the healthy development of children but also our nation's well-being. The major risks are identified as inadequate parental care, isolated parents, substandard child care, poverty, and insufficient attention. The task force concluded that the "quiet crisis" requires immediate and far-reaching action. In studying these problems, policymakers and practitioners alike have become increasingly aware that schools and human service systems serve the same clients and that these clients can be better educated, socialized, and healed if different systems work together (Franklin & Allen, 1997).

The challenge is delivering the services that children and families might need in an efficient and coordinated manner. When working with the multitude of government agencies, private organizations, and special programs that are providing services, coordination is lacking, eligibility requirements are complex, categorical constraints deny services, and duplications are costly. No one is looking out for the child's needs as a whole.

In addition, staff in education, health, community, social, criminal, and recreational services may or may not have contact. Prescriptions they offer are based on their own disciplines, experiences, training, and reference groups. The court system wants to deal with delinquency for stealing. The school wants students to attend classes, pay attention, and improve reading skills. The mental health department is concerned with emotional problems related to sexual and physical abuse. The human services system wants to prevent child abuse through family preservation, parental training, and substance abuse counseling. The labor management system is concerned with job training and employment assistance. The welfare system is concerned that a child ran away from home. The health department is concerned with such issues as lack of nutrition, health care, and pregnancy. Professionals in each area seldom convey their own knowledge and expectations or acknowledge the expertise and contributions of the others. All of a child's problems are seldom addressed because no one is looking out for the child's needs as a whole. The irony is that none can succeed acting alone.

In an environment of shrinking resources, a cost-effective, efficient, comprehensive system of services is often offered as the most logical solution. Because children spend much of their time in school, the school itself is an excellent lens by which to focus on the whole needs of children. Education may serve to coordinate all services provided to children through an expanded IEP process. A comprehensive, integrated system requires creation of working partnerships among all agencies and agents who address children's needs. Katherine Hooper-Brian and Hal Lawson (1994) conclude: "More than any one person or profession can complete, inter-professional collaboration and service integration requires us to band together in the service of children, youth, and families. A child-focused, family-centered, community development–oriented vision thus opens new avenues for success..." (p. 53).

The America's Schools Act, a revision to the ESEA, endorsed a much broader network of community-based programs within school facilities. Focus on standards, academics, and testing seems to ignore such programs, and the momentum could be disappearing. However, all involved must have a more holistic view of what children and families need to succeed. Franklin and Streeter (1995) point out that "benefits will be maximized as integrated service systems reduce the fragmentation in children and family services and accomplish comprehensive school programs" (p. 779).

✷ **What might be the benefits in the development of a school-linked human services delivery system coordinated by a social worker assigned to each high school?**

Conclusion

Many programs are needed to address the social, emotional, and affective needs of students and to balance them with their educational needs. If such programs are not developed, schools will continue to experience high drop-out, failure, and expulsion rates. These failures take a high toll on the future use of society's resources for remediation of social problems. The challenge to educators, then, is to achieve the difficult and sometimes shifting balance between academics and successful human development and thus produce productive citizens.

Pupil personnel services help schools confront difficult issues that keep students from achieving academic success. All the professionals within a school are encouraged to contribute their unique knowledge and skills to the goal of achieving competent, well-educated, and well-adjusted students, and, ultimately, self-sufficient adults.

With the support of public policy, more and more special-needs students are receiving assistance and being accommodated in regular classes. The inclusion of a pupil personnel plan to complement classroom activity has proven absolutely essential to student success. The focus of pupil personnel services is to help remediate developmental issues within a student's life and to enable the student to reach his or her full potential. When pupil personnel services are well organized and integrated into the culture of the school and community, they make a substantive contribution to student achievement by better preparing students to participate in the academic work and by improving their lives. Professionals who provide these services have a formidable responsibility to adhere to the highest professional and ethical standards. Changes within a variety of disciplines, judicial decisions, societal changes, child development research, technological and other advancements, and many other forces will continue to have enormous impact on pupil personnel practices. Keeping up with the trends and issues in the decades ahead will be an exciting, challenging, sometimes frustrating but always rewarding endeavor.

PORTFOLIO ARTIFACTS

- Chair a child-study team, and write an individualized educational plan (IEP) for a student.
- Visit a home with a school social worker and write a report on your experience.
- Participate in a group counseling session with a small group of people, and keep a reflective journal of your experiences.
- Work with a school psychologist in administering and interpreting tests.
- Volunteer to work at a group home for young adults with learning disabilities, a Ronald McDonald House, or other centers serving the special needs of youth and their families.
- Write a safe and secure school plan for your school.
- Spend a day with a social worker, juvenile court judge, pediatrician, surgeon, law enforcement officer, mental health worker, health department worker, or park and recreational worker (check insurances and protect your safety).
- Shadow the director of pupil personnel services.
- Write pupil personnel policy.
- Serve as a faculty sponsor for an extracurricular activity.
- Develop testing procedures and analyze systemwide test results to identify school needs.

TERMS

Behavior intervention plan
The Education for all Handicapped Children Act
Extracurricular activity
Functional behavior assessment (FBA)
Individualized educational plan (IEP)
Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA)
In-school suspension
Interprofessional cooperation and comprehensive service integration
Learning disability (LD)
Mainstreaming and inclusion
National Assessment of Educational Progress
Norm-referenced test
School Management and Resource Team (SMART)
School counseling
School psychologist

SUGGESTED READINGS

Burrello, L. C., Lashley, C., & Beatty, E. E. (2000). *Educating all students together.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Center for Effective Collaboration and Practice. (1998, January 16). *Addressing student problem behavior.* Washington, DC: American Institutes for Research.

Dryfoos, G. (1994). *Full-service schools.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Dryfoos, G. (1998). *Safe passage: Making it through adolescence in a risky society.* New York: Oxford University Press.

Duke, D. L. (2002). *Creating safe schools for all children.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Fad, K. M., Patton, J. R., & Polloway, E. A. (2000). *Behavioral intervention planning.* Austin, TX: Pro-Ed.

Hughes, F. P., & Noppe, L. D. (1991). *Human development: Across the life span.* New York: MacMillan Publishing Company.

Kohn, A. (1996). *Beyond discipline: From compliance to community.* Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Newkrug, E. (1999). *The world of the counselor.* Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Turnbull, A. P., Turnbull, R. H., Shank, M., & Leal, D. (1995) *Exceptional lives: Special education in today's schools.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Turnbull, R., & Cilley, M. (1999). *Explanation and implementations of the 1997 amendments to IDEA.* Upper Saddle River, NY: Merrill.

Zepeda, S. J., & Langenbach, M. (1999). *Special programs in regular schools.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

CHAPTER

10 Human Resource Management

LINCOLN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Staffing Problems

You are a new principal, newly appointed to Lincoln Elementary School. The assistant superintendent for human resource development (HRD) is Dr. Fred Henry, with whom you have an excellent working relationship and rapport. Dr. Henry is totally collaborative in his management style and has full confidence in you as principal. You and he agree on how to handle almost all HRD situations.

Two weeks ago, your school district announced plans to assign and bus students to Lincoln Elementary School because of its low enrollment. This is not an unprecedented action in your district. One week ago, the district held open hearings to discuss this decision. Three days ago the board reaffirmed their position. Since the busing order, you have been very aware that many parents, teachers, and children are concerned, apprehensive, and angry. Busing will begin at Lincoln in the next academic year. It is January, and staffing plans and student assignments will need to be completed over the next three months. This new plan is described as the capacity adjustment program (CAP).

Yesterday you received a call from Brad Brakeman, the school advisory chairman, and Elena Lopez, the building representative (who is the teacher elected by the faculty to represent them). They have asked that you meet with both of them to consider and address the concerns of parents, teachers, and children and to discuss your short- and long-range implementation plans regarding the busing order.

You know that you and others must address the concerns of parents, teachers, and children and gain their support for short- and long-range plans to make the change a positive experience for affected parties. You know that the school advisory chairperson and building representative share many of the parents' concerns. You are very aware that it is of utmost importance that you as a new principal gain the support and confidence of these individuals.

The Receiving School: Lincoln Elementary School

Lincoln Elementary School is located in a wealthy and stable area of the city. The school's enrollment has been declining over the last four years, as citizens in the immediate community have become older. The building can hold 1,200 students; currently only 875 children are enrolled in the school. Lincoln prides itself on its academic achievements and school spirit. It has very active parent groups and a large number of parent volunteers. It has won beautification awards and Junior Achievement awards. Many of its students go on to graduate from college.

Lincoln has a magnet program in mathematics. About 200 high-ability math students from adjacent schools are bused to Lincoln. This program has always been controversial, as parents from all schools involved are concerned about their children's safety and social acceptance at Lincoln. Others complain that the magnet program takes the best and brightest students from the sending schools.

The magnet math program has attracted a minority ratio slightly higher than the number that live in the school attendance zone. The student popula-

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

tion is 1 percent Asian, 18 percent African American, 21 percent Hispanic, and 60 percent white. On standardized tests, Lincoln students score in the 75th percentile in reading, the 72nd percentile in oral language, and the 82nd percentile in math.

The Sending School: Washington Elementary School

The students that will be identified as CAP students to attend Lincoln will come from Washington Elementary School, which is now severely overcrowded. It was selected as the sending school because of its overcrowding and proximity to Lincoln. The neighborhood around Washington can be characterized as "the wrong side of the tracks" compared with Lincoln's. The neighborhood is economically very poor and somewhat transient. It is not uncommon for children to come from single-parent families or homes where both parents work. There is a high rate of juvenile crime, child abuse, and child prostitution. Washington is not considered a good school. Those parents who can afford it send their children to private schools.

The school population at Washington is 55 percent Arabic, 12 percent African American, 25 percent Hispanic, and 8 percent white. Most of the Arabic students don't speak English very well, since their parents recently immigrated from countries such as Lebanon, Iran, Saudia Arabia, Kuwait, and Jordan. Arabic children come from the poorest families. There is animosity among the students in these neighborhoods, especially in the junior high and high schools.

On standardized tests, Washington students score in the 25th percentile in reading, the 27th percentile in oral language, and the 15th percentile in math.

The table presents the school capacities, staffing patterns, and student enrollment this year, at the two schools. To simplify this vignette, all teachers and students will return at both schools, and all students will pass to the next grade. In addition, next year, student enrollment will grow by 210 at Washington and 65 at Lincoln, as shown in the table. The data presented in this table represent the planned pattern before the CAP decision to transfer students and implement the student busing plan. The total for kindergarten next year will be 232 for Washington and 50 at Lincoln, before the CAP decision is made. You have been asked to reconfigure both students and staff to meet the superintendent and school board's objectives regarding the transfer of Washington students to Lincoln.

The Complaints and Concerns

Listed below are the concerns of parents, parent groups, and teachers that have been brought to your attention by Brad Brakeman and Elena Lopez:

1. Lincoln has an excellent academic environment; the bused students will lower educational standards. A third-grader in Washington is not equivalent to the third-grader in Lincoln. They use different textbooks. The Washington school is so poor that the better students go to private schools. Lincoln will lose its famous school spirit.
2. There is too much busing. Why do so many young children's lives have to be disrupted? The values of a community school are being lost.
3. Teachers will not be able to effectively instruct children with such diverse abilities, and everyone concerned will suffer.
4. The communities of sending and receiving schools are complete opposites, and people in these neighborhoods have always disliked one another. Children from these communities have totally different experiences and family environments. It will be impossible for teachers to relate their instructional objectives to children with such different life experiences.
5. Busing will require the development of a bilingual program for children who speak Arabic, and no one on the staff at Lincoln can effectively implement such a program. The Hispanic bilingual program is just beginning to be effective after years of effort.

Informing the Teaching Staff

It is essential that the teachers at both schools fully understand the background, purpose, and goals of the capacity adjustment plan (CAP). They should also be informed of changes that will occur in the existing staff, student configuration, and school program and be given the opportunity to ask questions. They should be told what will be done to help with the transition for teachers, students, and their families.

Additional Program Funding

A dollar amount is allocated to the receiving school for each CAP student. Additional adjustments are periodically made to account for the increased enrollment. For this reason, it is imperative that the number of CAP students be identified and reported.

School Capacities, Staffing Patterns, and Student Enrollments for this Year and Next Year Prior to the New Student Transfer Capacity Adjustment Plan (CAP)

Washington		**Lincoln**	
Capacity:	960 Students	Capacity:	1,200 Students
Total Enrollment:	1,160 Students	Total Enrollment:	875 Students
Total Classrooms:	37	Total Classrooms:	50
Student/Teacher Ratio:	29/1	Student/Teacher Ration:	24.3/1
+3-year Target:	25/1	+3-year Target:	25/1

	Washington				**Lincoln**			
Grade	*Teachers*	*Teacher Aides*	*Present Year Student Enrollment*	*Projected Additions Next Year*	*Teachers*	*Teacher Aides*	*Present Year Student Enrollment*	*Projected Additions Next Year*
6	6	3	146	+40	8	8	200	+25
5	6	3	146	+30	7	7	179	+10
4	6	3	174	+25	7	7	174	+10
3	5	3	145	+25	5	5	118	+10
2	5	3	145	+25	4	4	91	+ 5
1	6	3	202	+35	3	3	68	+ 0
K	6	6	202	+30	2	2	45	+ 5
	40	24	1,160	210	36	36	875	65

1 Principal
1 Assistant principal
1 In-School suspension coordinator
2 Special-education coordinators
1 Title-1 Coordinator
2 Counselors
2 Secretaries
2 Nurses

1 Principal
1 Assistant principal
1 Gifted-program coordinator
1 Bilingual-program coordinator
1 Special education coordinator
1 Resource specialist
1 Counselor
2 Secretaries
1 Nurse

CAP funds, which are in excess of regular funds, can be expended only to serve the needs of CAP students. Activities for which funds may be budgeted include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Instructional materials to address needs of incoming students;
- Teaching assistants and aides for enrichment and skill building;
- Coordinatorships to assist nonresident students;
- Preschool counseling and programming for nonresident students;
- Additional nonresident student counseling; and
- Clerical relief and overtime pay.

Instructional materials necessary to meet the educational needs of Limited English Proficient (LEP) students transported to relieve overcrowding are also available.

The Capacity Adjustment Plan

The plan should result in enrollment numbers that place both schools close to capacity or only slightly over capacity. (Since there will be 2,211 students at these two schools next year and there is a capacity of 2,160, one or both schools will be slightly over capacity.) You have total freedom to configure the schools in such a way as to cause the least possible concern and debate among teachers, students, and families. Because of the proximity of the two schools, all students in both attendance zones can easily attend either school. Your plan should describe how students will be selected to attend which school and how decisions will be made regarding needed staff transfers. You do not have to consider the busing plan, which will be devised by others after you have decided how you will configure the two schools and which students and staff will be assigned to each school.

You must provide opportunities to encourage the parents of pupils affected by CAP to participate in school affairs. You should develop a plan that will facilitate the transition for students, parents, and staff and provide lots of support during this important first year. You should consider the training and development needs of staff and propose ideas that will help the staff to make this transition a success.

Balance

Consistent with school policies, resources, and programs, classes should be organized so that (1) an ethnic balance appropriate to the school population is maintained in each classroom and (2) CAP students are assigned to all rooms to avoid isolation. These factors are in addition to all the other criteria normally considered when organizing classes and assigning staff.

✷ **Write two needed policy statements: one for voluntary transfer and the other for administrative transfer. Explain how decisions will be made regarding which students will attend each school. Explain how decisions will be communicated.**

Source: Development Dimensions International (1995). *Assistant principal elementary school policy simulation* modified by permission. Development Dimensions International, Inc., is a world leader in providing human resource training programs and services. For more information contact DDI at 800-933-4463 (U.S.), 800-668-7971 (Canada), via e-mail info@ddiworld.com or at its Web site, www.ddiworld.com.

Taking Care of the Staff

The investment in human capital or human resources is the most important one made within any organization. The focus is on creating an organization that serves its own goals while meeting the personal needs of the school system's employees. Human resource functions run throughout the organization from top to bottom; however, employees who are first entering their profession have needs that are very different from those of seasoned employees. Regardless, the focus at all levels is the achievement of school district objectives by helping individual members of the staff to reach the highest possible level of achievement and performance. Webb and Norton (1999) suggest that

> the quality of education programs in large part depends upon (1) the quality of human resources within the system; (2) the extent to which productive human relationships are realized; and (3) the development, motivation, and utilization of existing human qualities. Whereas a positive organizational climate depends upon a variety of factors, the human resource function assumes a major responsibility for providing a high quality of work life

> in the school system by focusing upon goals of the system in relation to its human resources. (p. 70)

The American Association of School Personnel Administrators, founded in 1940, is the national professional association for human resource professionals in the United States and Canada. (For more information see: www.aaspa.org.)

Rebore (1998) states, "The goals of the personnel function are basically the same in all school systems—to hire, develop, and motivate personnel in order to achieve the objectives of the school district, to assist individual members of the staff to reach the highest possible levels of achievement, and to maximize the career development of personnel" (p. 11). Typically, human resource management is broken into three major functions as shown in Figure 10.1. Castetter (1996) suggests:

> Evolving models of the human resource function extend well beyond traditional tasks or recordkeeping, social work, and collective bargaining. Today's designs consider the human resources function to be a vital unit in any organizational entity. The organized and unified array of system parts interact through human performance to establish a productive public institution. (p. 30)

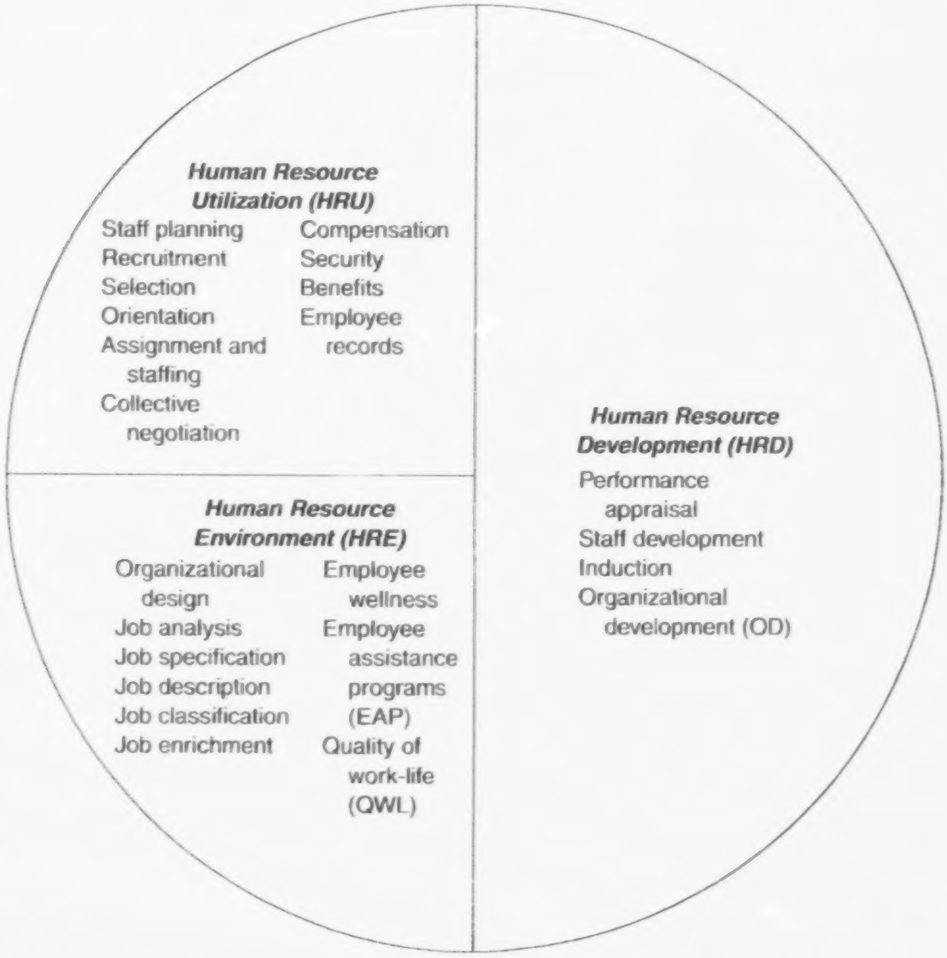

Human Resource Utilization (HRU)
Staff planning
Recruitment
Selection
Orientation
Assignment and staffing
Collective negotiation
Compensation
Security
Benefits
Employee records
Human Resource Environment (HRE)
Organizational design
Job analysis
Job specification
Job description
Job classification
Job enrichment
Employee wellness
Employee assistance programs (EAP)
Quality of work-life (QWL)
Human Resource Development (HRD)
Performance appraisal
Staff development
Induction
Organizational development (OD)

FIGURE 10.1 Human Resource Management (HRM) Functions

- **Which of the various HRD functions might be involved to help make the transition of staff and students as successful as possible? Explain how human resource functions might benefit this situation.**

Job Analysis, Classification, and Staff Planning

The various functions of human resource management (HRM) can be viewed as sequential beginning with job analysis, job classification and staff planning, and ending with employee record keeping. This linear flow of personnel functions aids in organizing thinking about HRM functions because, in practice, such an orderly flow seldom exists and functions are not discrete but integral aspects of a systematic process. The HRM process begins with an educational plan that has attained consensus. Implementing a new educational plan often requires a rethinking of policy and changes in the allocation of work duties and responsibilities, as well as the structure of the organization (Sredl & Rothwell, 1987).

Policies are written to provide guidance regarding acceptable practice. Policy proposals can come from any department, but those regarding employees are typically routed to the human resource department for consideration and recommendation to the superintendent's office. Ultimately, the policy will be submitted to the school board for adoption and, if adopted, will guide all future actions. Policies must be complete, concise, clear, changeable, and distinctive (Clemmer, 1991, p. 107). Since policy is legally binding for all district personnel, it often becomes an issue in the negotiation process with teacher associations and others. Following is an example of a typical policy statement:

- In the event that it is necessary to make reductions among teachers who have attained tenure, such reductions shall be made on the basis of total seniority, which shall be determined by the total number of years under contract with the school district.

The job analysis and classification systems break down the work, group the activities into an organizational structure, define the duties and requirements for each position, and rank the position in relation to all other positions. An organizational chart is often used to visualize the total organization, including major functions, relationships of positions, lines of authority and communication, relative authority and power, channels of supervision, and other general organizational patterns. Box 10.1 provides some classical principles for the creation of organizational structure and the assignment of duties. An important function of HRM is to stipulate the duties, authority, and responsibilities related to every position within the organization. The completion of a job analysis and job description is an essential part of the personnel activity (Webb & Norton, 1994).

Figure 10.2 illustrates how these various elements interact. The carrying out of these important functions requires extensive knowledge of both the nature of the work organization and the workforce.

Job Analysis

Job analysis is the process of gathering and analyzing information about the principal work activities in a position and the qualifications (knowledge, skill, abilities, and other attributes) necessary to perform those activities. It is the first step in creating and updating job descriptions for all organizational positions. People must know what they will be

BOX 10.1

Definitions of Classical Organizational Structure

Organizational channels—Channels of supervision and communication; considered the formal lines of authority that transmit information throughout the organization.

Line authority—The major line of authority from the very top to the bottom of the organization; employees in line positions make day-to-day decisions regarding the substantive operation of the organization.

Staff authority—Those who provide advisory, specialized services to line administrators; staff duties include interpreting, recommending, discussing, explaining, evaluating, and promoting but not making line decisions.

Unity of command—The arrangement by which each individual within the organization reports and receives direction from one superior.

Delegation—The concept that authority should be given to the lowest-level individual who has the needed information, knowledge, and ability to make a decision.

Span of control—The factors that affect the number of individuals a single administrator can effectively control: time, mental capacity, complexity, number of duties, stability, capability, leadership style.

Coequality of authority and responsibility—The concept that the power (authority) and obligation (responsibility) to make and enforce decisions related to assigned duties should always be equal. Responsibilities tend to increase or decrease to the level of authority when they are not equal, thus frustrating the position holder and her or his subordinates.

Fixed responsibility—The concept that the obligation to successfully complete one's duties should be placed squarely on the subordinate to help the subordinate develop, get work accomplished, identify areas needing action, and minimize buck-passing.

---

doing, the qualifications they must possess to be able to do it, and what they will be paid in order to feel comfortable in their hiring and employment decisions. Classifying positions into jobs and jobs into families; setting wage and salary rates; articulating standards to guide employee selection, appraisal, and training; and developing employees are all based on information collected in the job analysis. Equal employment opportunity laws also require employees to determine whether individuals with disabilities are qualified for a job.

Job analysis can be completed in several different ways. These methods include observation, work sampling, interviewing, questionnaires, structured approaches, or commercial methods. A comprehensive review of existing documents and possible external sources such as the *Dictionary of Occupational Titles* can also be helpful. Ultimately, a job description is generated for all positions for which similar tasks have to be performed. The job analysis results in a job description (i.e., title, status, relationships, nature of job, duties, tasks, and responsibilities) and a job specification (minimum qualifications).

✱ **Obtain job descriptions for a bilingual program coordinator, a special education coordinator, and a principal. Determine how they were created and whether they fit the needs at Washington and Lincoln Elementary Schools.**

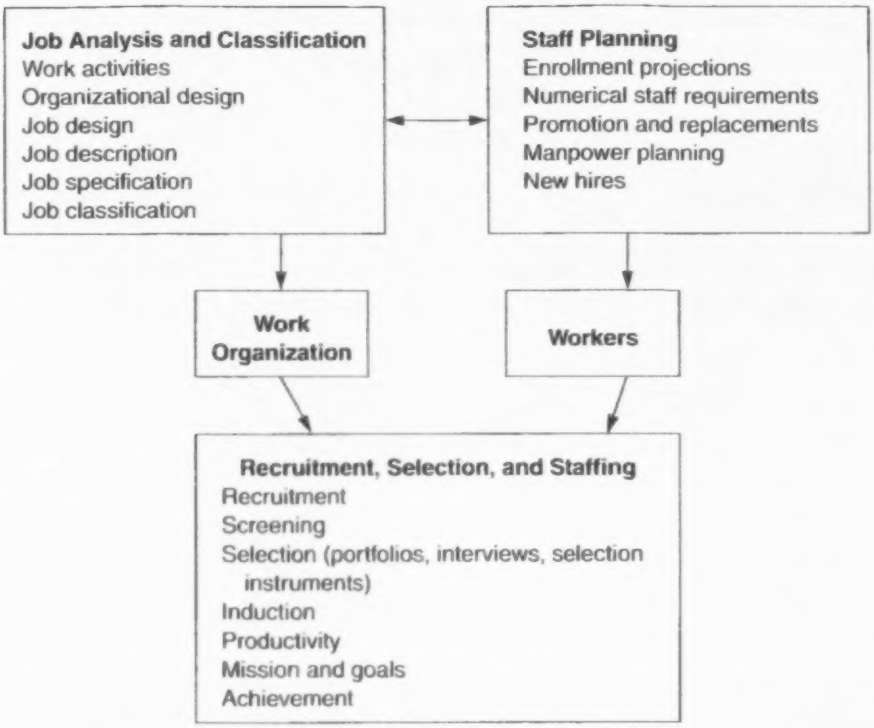

Job Analysis and Classification
Work activities
Organizational design
Job design
Job description
Job specification
Job classification
Staff Planning
Enrollment projections
Numerical staff requirements
Promotion and replacements
Manpower planning
New hires
Work Organization
Workers
Recruitment, Selection, and Staffing
Recruitment
Screening
Selection (portfolios, interviews, selection instruments)
Induction
Productivity
Mission and goals
Achievement

FIGURE 10.2 Creating and Defining the Needed Organization

Job Classification

Once jobs have been analyzed, they are grouped, according to similar work requirements, into common classes or pay grades. Henderson (1985) defines pay grades as convenient groupings of a wide variety of jobs that are similar in a number of critically important ways, even though they have little else in common. Pay grades are used to determine appropriate salary levels for each position, regardless of who holds it at present. In this way, the job classification system appraises the relative value of a position in regard to all other positions. In contrast, the performance appraisal system evaluates the merits of a position holder in relationship to others holding the same position. If an employee challenges the pay that his or her position receives in relation to other positions, it is important to have sound and rational justification for the pay scales in order to maintain effective morale and productivity. For example, if you decide to pay higher salaries to high school principals than you do to middle school principals, you will need to have sound justification to avoid harmful conflicts.

Most HRM departments use a technique that is often described as a "factor-point system" of job classification. The school system must first determine the factors that it believes are most important in determining the relative worth of all positions within the organization. Factors selected by the Virginia Beach Public School system are "education; experience; policy, methods, or procedures; program development; supervision; assets; records and reports; community contacts; student and personnel welfare; and job stress."

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

The system establishes and defines degrees and assigns points for each of the factors. Numerical point values are assigned for each degree of each factor to reflect the relative importance of each. The following definition of degrees and point values relates to the responsibility for development and execution of "policy, methods, or procedures."

Points	*Definition of Degrees*
5	Requires execution and interpretation of existing operational policies, instruction methods, or procedures.
10	Requires development of intraschool operational policies, instructional methods, or procedures.
15	Requires development of intradivision or interschool operational policies, instructional methods, or procedures.
20	Requires development of operational policies, instructional methods, or procedures affecting the entire school district.

The total points awarded for all respective factors represent the value of the job in relation to all other jobs. Typically, a diverse committee is charged with reviewing available factors and properly weighing all positions within the organization. A salary range is set for each pay grade or classification, using both internal and external comparisons to ensure that the salary schedule is internally consistent and externally competitive. It is recommended that all jobs be classified at least once every ten years.

✷ **Consider a proposal that teachers in the magnet mathematic program should be paid higher wages than all other teachers. How would you resolve this question?**

Staff Planning

Prerequisite to any efforts to recruit and select employees is an assessment of the organization's needs for employees. Staff planning is a forecast of the number and kinds of employees the organization will need in each position over a given period of time. Questions that must be answered include:

- How many and what kinds of students will be served?
- What kinds of educational programs will be needed to serve those students?
- Where will these students be located, and what existing staff will be available to serve them?
- What support services will be needed to serve the students and for the programs to be operated?
- What level of funding will be available?
- What types and how many people will need to be hired?

Once the educational program has been determined, it is necessary to prepare enrollment projections. An error in enrollment projections will result in expensive and disruptive overstaffing or understaffing of the school system. Most assignments are based on the number of students expected to enroll in each school.

Minimum personnel-to-student ratios are often controversial and established by state boards of education. A school system with 20,000 total enrollment of which 1,610 are third-graders and a teacher staffing ratio of 23 students per certified third-grade classroom teacher would require 70 (1,610/23) third-grade teachers. Staff requirements are calculated for all grade levels, all schools, and the school district office. Adjustments are made for special programs and special student needs. Final hiring requirements are determined by comparing the school district's future human resource needs with the numbers of those already employed who will remain with the school district. Retirements, resignations, sabbatical leaves, dismissals, and deaths affect the number of personnel to be replaced. The totals help pinpoint needed new hires, highlight areas of overstaffing (reduction in force—RIF), identify employees for possible intrasystem movement (promotions, transfers, demotions, and so on), and ultimately identify the number and kind of individuals who must be recruited to satisfy future needs.

✷ **Develop a proposal for reconfiguring and assigning all students to Washington and Lincoln Elementary Schools. Once you know how many students will be attending each school, determine how many teachers and aides will be required for each grade level at each school. How many new hires will be required at each of the grade levels? How will teacher-transfer decisions be made?**

Recruitment

The effort to successfully match human resource demands with human resource supply is one of the most important efforts educational leaders make. The process begins with developing ways to attract qualified people to apply for open positions within the school district. Vacancy announcements, advertisements, employment agencies, university visits, professional organizations, employee referrals, job fairs, incentive programs, and other school systems are all potential sources. Perhaps the single most important factor in attracting qualified candidates is the reputation and image of the school division and community. Other factors that influence any recruitment plan are affirmative action and equal employment opportunity, professional negotiations, salary and fringe benefits, school system policy, employment continuity, employee relations, staff development, availability of opportunity, and the work itself.

Concern has periodically been expressed about the number and quality of individuals aspiring to become educators (Kean, 1986; Reagan, 1981; Task Force on Teaching, 1986). Career opportunities for minorities and women have increased in business, medicine, law, and engineering, causing a decline among this population in education. Some recruiters have anticipated the decline in applicant quality and have begun to develop programs to encourage high school students to become teachers, have expanded their geographical recruiting areas, and have worked with state departments of education to develop alternative certification programs. Recruiters are also working to determine the factors that are causing education to lose many of the best and brightest students. Higher salaries, stock option plans, and other lucrative benefits outside the public domain, although a main reason, are not the only reason—another, for example, lack of teacher respect. Obviously, the quality of the application pool is only as good as those who choose to enter the profession.

School districts will want to use technology for online job vacancies, recruitment materials, applications, electronic evaluation forms, portfolios, and electronic ordering of transcripts, teaching certificates, and so on. A number of groups have developed educational databases, to link school divisions with candidates and include California State University (www.cateach.com), the American Association for Employment in Education (www.aaee.org), National Teacher Recruitment Clearinghouse (www.recruitingteachers.org), and the Regional Education Application Placement System (www.gary@info.csd.org).

Successful recruiting includes getting the word out and collecting application materials necessary to make initial screening decisions. Although recruitment and screening can be centralized, it is best that selection be decentralized to the unit in which the individual will work. The individual responsible for interviewing and making the final decision regarding employment is provided a rank-ordered list with information about each of the candidates eligible for appointment from which she or he selects three to five candidates for more extensive interviews. It is important to follow up quickly, particularly with strong candidates who are probably being recruited by other systems. If the desired person has not been found, it is often best, but not always possible, to maintain the vacancy rather than hire an undesirable candidate.

✳ **What qualities might be especially helpful for the new teachers that will be hired for these two schools? What will be the best source for teachers having these qualities, and how might you recruit them?**

Selection

The selection process involves matching applicants' qualifications to the selection criteria, job description, specifications, and work unit. The determination to hire is related to technical skills (*can* he or she do the job?) and motivation (*will* he or she do the job?). Those involved in the interview process should be trained in its use and familiar with all legal requirements that govern employee selection. Regardless of whether a single individual or a number of staff members jointly perform the tasks of interviewing, the steps remain basically the same. The six typical steps to the structured interview process (Arons, 1998) are:

1. Introduction and welcoming
2. Obtaining information
3. Providing information
4. Responding to questions
5. Concluding the interview
6. Evaluating the candidate.

The *introduction and welcoming* step begins by setting the environment and schedule for the interview. Schedule enough time for the interview, and no disruptions should occur. The interviewer should form a positive relation with the interviewee while collecting all needed information and retaining control of the interview. Study information on the applicant before the interview, checking appropriate experiences and their sequence; the quality, attitude, style, and tone of the materials; and the strength of supporting documents. Make notes on items to follow up in the interview. Background investigations are very useful, but all legal requirements must be followed. The interview should begin by putting the applicant at ease and setting up ground rules related to time frame, people to be seen, use of note-taking or recording devices, and the time when interviewee's questions will be answered.

Obtaining information is the heart of the interview, with success resting on the interviewer's skills in questioning. Good interviewing is the process of getting valid and complete information related to the interviewee's ability and motivation to perform the job. A prime objective is to get the applicant to be honest and forthright during the discussion. It is best to have thought through questions in advance of the interview. Questions should be specific, probing the individual's ability to carry out the responsibilities of the position and assessing the specific characteristics sought. Questions should be open-ended, giving the applicant an opportunity to provide a fair amount of information.

Hiring is the most important activity in administration and most problems can be avoided by hiring the best people up front. It is not always teaching ability that becomes the serious problems but personal characteristics like intentions, tone of voice, respect, perseverance, honesty, dedication, work ethics, and character that cause the difficulties in education. The interviewer needs to be aware of these important personal characteristics during the screening and hiring process. Interview questions that are particularly good at revealing a person's character place candidates in situations and ask them how they would handle values that are presented in opposition to one another: loyalty to a supervisor versus a staff member; truth to a parent versus silence for a child's welfare; justice versus kindness. Ask if you might call the person who worked next to them if they didn't include someone as a reference (Slosson, 1999).

The interviewer should not lead the response with any form of directive or point of view. For example, "We use cooperative education in this school. Do you think this is an effective approach?" is an ineffective question, because it is both a leading and close-ended question. A number of questions are also not in compliance with federal legislation and most state human rights laws. It is best only to ask questions that are directly related to the job. Effective listening is important to the interview process. Some common suggestions for improved listening skills are:

- Get the respondent to clarify, elaborate, and reflect (e.g., tell me more, turn a statement into a question, silence);
- Summarize or restate key points (e.g., summary bridges);
- Look at the person (good eye contact);
- Get the main points and test for understanding (e.g., paraphrase);
- Control your desire to mentally argue;
- Avoid making assumptions;
- Recognize your own prejudices;
- Do very little of the talking;
- Be accepting, there are no wrong answers; and
- Watch your body language.

It is best to make brief notes during the interview to help remember what was said. Then immediately after the interview, record your observations.

In the *providing information* stage, the interviewee needs information about the nature of the position, the community, and the school system itself. Key concerns are typically about salary, benefits, working conditions, policies and procedures, colleagues, reporting relationships, opportunities, staff development, and community support. Brochures, manuals, fact sheets, and promotional materials can provide needed information to the candidate. Information allows the candidate to make better decisions regarding his or her fit within the organization. For this reason, it is very important to set a positive environment and put the best possible face on the organization, without being deceptive or overselling, which results in anger, high turnover, disruption, and loss. Always allow time for the interviewee to ask any questions and keep notes on the questions asked. Keep responses to questions brief, always maintaining control of the interview.

Concluding the interview is important to inform the candidate what happens next and give time frames in which decisions will be made and when and how the individual will be notified. Everyone who is interviewed, whether he or she receives the job or not, should receive a letter of appreciation or a telephone call indicating that the decision has been made. It is very important to successfully close the interview before showing the applicant out.

Evaluating the candidate results in the recording and rating of significant attributes of the candidate that contribute to the effectiveness of final selection. It is best to have an interviewer rating form so that information on all candidates is similarly recorded for easier comparison. Some interviewers find it helpful to construct a matrix on which to compare applicants in terms of their responses to job-related questions. Selecting employees is among the most important decision any administrator makes because an organization can be no better than the people it employs. Recording information helps in making appropriate final decisions and provides a clean audit trail against charges that decisions were based on discrimination, bias, or favoritism (Avery & Campion, 1982).

✷ **What criteria will you use to select teachers for these schools? New hires? Transfers? How will you determine whether teachers meet these criteria?**

Alternative Selection Approaches

Packaged, structured interviews ask the same series of questions of all candidates for a position, and their responses are scored. A common example are the teacher and principal perceiver systems from Gallup, Inc. Interviewers are trained to "listen for" very specific types of statements in regard to each question. The interviewer might ask, "What is your mission? What are your beliefs about the significance of education?" The "listen for" is "the development of students, civilization's survival, or democracy depends on education." Some school systems have designed their own standard sets of questions and responses or "listen fors." Research suggests that candidates who score higher on the perceiver system are more effective in their jobs than those who have lower scores. Many school divisions that use these types of systems believe they have improved the quality of their staffs.

Assessment centers are geared more for promotion decisions and provide an opportunity to observe candidates for administrative positions in an environment that simulates situations the individual will face as an administrator. A team of trained assessors observes and rates the candidates as they participate in various activities. The candidates are evaluated on a set of relevant skills or dimensions based on the evidence collected to identify and measure their management potential. Research tends to show that high-rated participants are two to three times more likely than low-rated participants to be promoted and are significantly more likely to be described as strong administrators when promoted (Bynham, 1971; Bynham, 1978; Richardson, 1988; Schmitt et al., 1983).

The NASSP Assessment Center model typically generates behavioral data relevant to the critical skill dimensions presented in Table 10.1 (Hersey, 1994; NASSP, 1988). The NASSP has developed a set of "21st Century School Administrator Skills," which are de-

TABLE 10.1 **NASSP Administrative Skill Dimensions**

Principals		**Superintendent**	
Skills	*Dimensions*	*Dimensions*	*Skills*
Administration	Problem analysis Judgment Organizational ability Decisiveness	Encouraging innovation Strategic change Serving diverse constituencies	*Educational initiative*
Interpersonal	Leadership Sensitivity Stress tolerance	Interpreting information Judgment Complex problem analysis	*Analyzing and resolving problems*
Communication skills	Oral communication Written communication	Communicating Empowering others Balancing demands	*Team building*
Others	Range of interests Personal motivation Educational values	Knowing strengths Acquiring learning	*Expanded learning*

tailed in the "21st Century School Administrator Skills Self-Assessment and Observer Assessment" (for more information see: www.Principals.org/training/04.html).

The courts have upheld selection/promotion decisions based on assessment centers (*Berry, Stokes and Lant v. City of Omaha*). The final report on each candidate describes strengths and weaknesses, skills needing improvement, recommendations for professional development, and comparison of the candidate's performance with others.

Other possible alternatives for selection are requesting videotapes, portfolios, and other forms of evaluative data.

✷ **What questions would you ask an individual interviewing for a bilingual program coordinator position? What criteria would most influence your evaluation and final decision to hire a specific person for this job?**

Performance Appraisal and Evaluation

Performance evaluation is one of the hardest jobs in education and one of the most important. The primary goal of performance appraisal is the professional improvement of employees and thus the instructional process. It has two purposes: Formative evaluation identifies areas for improvement and designs developmental plans. The second, summative evaluation accumulates records regarding the overall quality and degree of improvement in an employee's performance in order to make and support decisions regarding the individual's continued employment, salary, and promotion potential. In this way evaluation is a continuous process throughout ones entire career in education.

Human resource management is more involved in the design, development, and maintenance of the appraisal process, which will be used by line administrators in the appraisal, development, and supervision of employees. The performance appraisal process shown in Figure 10.3 emphasizes the three phases (modified from Ellena & Redfern, 1972).

Planning the Evaluation

Employees typically make needed adjustments if they are made aware of required performance improvements. The absence of such feedback will result in more, longer, and larger errors in their work. In this way, the purpose of the evaluation process is always related to continued improvement of employee performance. The appraisal includes a feedback delivery system on employee progress along with an effective means of communication on performance and development. The system must have integrity if employees are to trust and act on the results (Joint Committee on Standards for Education Evaluation, 1988). Unless skillfully conducted, the appraisal process often results in ill feelings and misunderstandings for both parties and probably does more harm than good.

Performance appraisal planning covers the philosophy, purpose, criteria, objectives, methods, and skills needed for the appraisal process. Some of the most compelling reasons to pursue it are to:

- Help the employee assess and improve performance;
- Motivate the employee to improve knowledge, skill, and methods;
- Make the employee accountable for performance expectations;
- Recognize and reward outstanding performance;
- Identify and remediate ineffective performance;
- Terminate incompetent employees;
- Plan professional development and training; and
- Support organizational credibility.

Evaluations provide an opportunity for employees to discuss their professional growth and ways they and the organization might improve curriculum, instruction, and student learning.

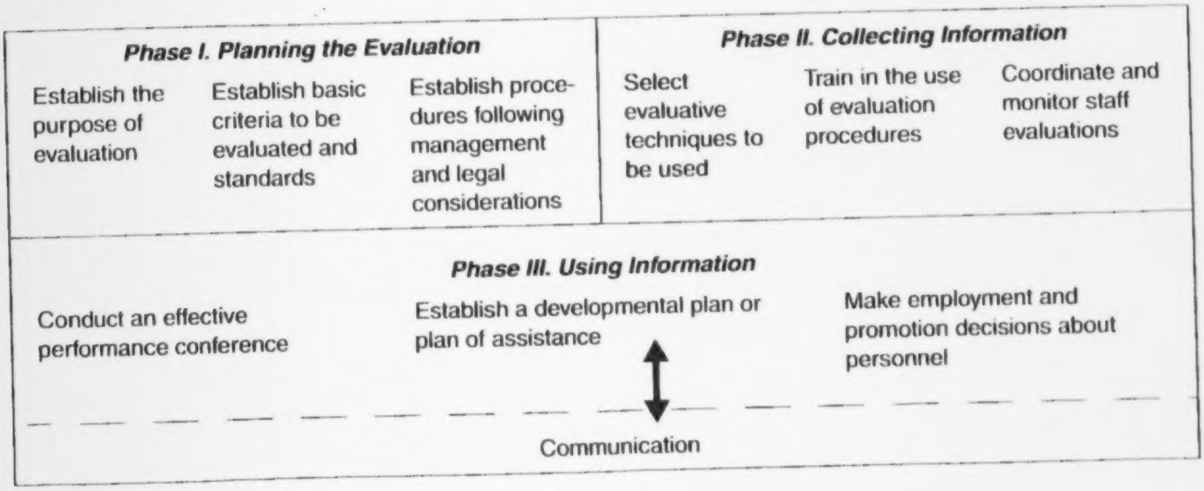

Phase I. Planning the Evaluation
Establish the purpose of evaluation
Establish basic criteria to be evaluated and standards
Establish procedures following management and legal considerations
Phase II. Collecting Information
Select evaluative techniques to be used
Train in the use of evaluation procedures
Coordinate and monitor staff evaluations
Phase III. Using Information
Conduct an effective performance conference
Establish a developmental plan or plan of assistance
Make employment and promotion decisions about personnel
Communication

FIGURE 10.3 **The Three Phases of Performance Appraisal Process**

There have been a number of efforts to link teacher evaluation, teacher development, teacher pay, and teacher promotion to national and state standards. In earlier chapters, we discussed sanctions that resulted because of student's poor performance on high-stakes standardized tests. There is an effort by the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards (NBPTS), Education Testing Service (ETS), and the Interstate New Teacher Assessment and Support Consortium (INTASC) to advance standards of practice and methods of measuring teaching excellence. Many states and districts reward teachers with bonuses and/or salary increases if they obtain National Board Certification. (For more information see: http://www.wcer.wisc.edu/cpre/teachercomp.)

The National Board for Professional Teaching Standards (NBPTS) creates incentives to become better by recognizing teachers for improving their competence and documenting their student's achievements. The hope of such efforts is to improve the quality of the teaching force and its capacity to succeed in meeting high standards for student achievement. Similar efforts have occurred for educational administrators. The ISLICC standards for administrators have been used to design preparation and training programs and evaluation systems for administrators. Some are suggesting that to be considered for the principalship an individual should first be a national board certified teacher, especially to close that option off to people who may never have been in the classroom. Others suggest that leadership requires a different set of characteristics than teaching and administrators should be selected because they have that knowledge and skill and have displayed the characteristics in their jobs. The NPBEA is looking into the institution of a national board for recognizing exemplary principals paralleling the NBPTS.

Collecting Information

Future relationships and ability to influence one another depends on the accuracy and quality of information regarding performance. Although multiple assessment methods may be used to appraise performance, most school systems have a specific evaluative form that evaluators complete as they observe the employee's performance on the job. Both evaluator and evaluatee assume responsibility for collecting and exchanging a variety of performance data. The most common techniques are the checklist and rating scales, but recently essay approaches have gained in popularity. The essay method requires the evaluator to describe in writing how well each employee has performed. The instrument usually spells out evaluation criteria as a cue for the rater who checks, rates, or describes the level of performance.

Supervisors usually complete the instrument, but 360-degree systems, for which supervisor, colleagues, and subordinates all complete performance appraisals on an individual, have proved to improve the quality of information provided (Church & Bracken, 1997; Lepsinger & Yukl, 1995; Manatt, 1998). The researchers suggest the 360-degree feedback process is more reliable, valid, and credible than any other performance assessment process. Each source of 360-degree feedback has the potential to provide useful data on all performance traits. Employees achieve an increased self-awareness of their strengths and weaknesses. These systems sometimes include the use of technology to input appraisal data and to produce comparative reports normed on other employees.

Other techniques, such as portfolios, self-evaluation, cognitive coaching, parent and student evaluation, structured simulations, videotapes, test scores, transcripts, interaction analysis, and action research, are also used to provide information. The focus is on developing diagnostic habits of thinking, reflection on work process, and planning long- and short-term self-development.

The use of student scores on standard-based performance tests are being used by an increasing number of school divisions and states as a part of the teacher-evaluation process. In Dallas, Oregon, Colorado, and Tennessee, test results are part of the teacher evaluation and are used to guide feedback, instructional improvement planning, and staff development. James Stronge and Pamela Tucker (2000) support the use of student achievement information in teacher and administrative evaluation if the following nine practices are followed, in order to reduce bias and increase fairness:

1. Use student learning as only one component of a teacher evaluation.
2. Consider the context in which teaching and learning occurs.
3. Use measures of students' growth.
4. Compare gains from one point in time to another for the same student.
5. Recognize gain scores have pitfalls that must be avoided.
6. Allow a time frame for patterns of student learning to be documented.
7. Use fair and valid measures of student learning.
8. Align assessment measures and the curriculum.
9. Don't narrow the curriculum and limit teaching to fit a test.

New education approaches—constructivist, authentic learning, for instance—will require the gathering of more diverse data to get an accurate picture of performance (Darling-Hammond 1997; Millman & Darling-Hammond, 1990; Wiggins, 1998). Teachers being evaluated might include samples of student work over time, linked to evidence of teaching plans and activities, teacher feedback to students, and analyses of student needs and progress. The focus is on how student learning grows out of specific teaching actions and decisions and emphasizes effective performance assessment employed to measure high-level knowledge and skills (Darling-Hammond, 1998). Technology can bring in more sophisticated assessment and reporting of skills and make it easier to complete evaluations.

Using Information

In the using-information phase, evaluator and evaluatee jointly diagnose, analyze, and discuss evaluative data and they plan and agree on follow-up action. If the employee's performance meets minimum standards, a "development plan" is constructed to build on the individual's performance. If performance falls below standards, the individual is placed on a "plan of assistance" to help him or her improve performance and thus remain employed with the organization. The performance appraisal conference is the most important step in the evaluation system because this is where feedback, reflection, problem solving, and future development planning occur. Unless this step is completed, a performance appraisal has not occurred.

The first step in discussing evaluative information is identifying where increased levels of performance might occur. This step requires the creation of a supportive, open climate where everyone feels free to express interpretations, feelings, and ideas. It begins with good communication about how things are going, moves through things that are going well, and leads to areas that might benefit from further improvement. Disagreements are expected and are resolved through discussion and mutual problem solving. Performance improvement might require changes in policy, performance expectations, resource availability, or job skills, or it might require increased performance on the part of the employee.

Participants actively listen to one another and discuss each idea thoroughly, agreeing on specific action to be taken by all parties and establishing a date for formal follow-up. All parties learn, because experience, knowledge, skills, and perspectives are pooled to stimulate growth, develop new ideas, and generate improvement. Feedback is focused on specific situations and exploration of alternatives to improve future performance and develop potential. The final plan should:

- Protect the individual's pride;
- Show how evaluation and developmental plans are credible;
- Consider the urgency relative to the area being developed;
- Think about feasibility and the impact of the plan;
- Consider reasonableness and manageability;
- Consider sufficient duration; and
- Think about costs involved in the plan.

All evaluations, performance improvement and developmental plans, supportive documents, and validating data are placed in the employee's personnel file along with comments, recommendations, or rebuttals of all parties. Evaluations may be used for recommending staff development, committee assignment, promotion, reassignment, dismissal, and so forth. All forms and procedures must follow due-process considerations, which require in-part that reasonable rules of conduct and disciplinary consequences be known and violations be objectively investigated. Due process also requires the existence of substantiative written documentation and credible judgments, establishment of plans of assistance, and disciplinary action that is consistent and reasonable. A hearing and appeals procedure must exist, and all law must be followed.

The most fundamental reason for a performance appraisal system is to improve both the individual's and the institution's performance so that effective service is provided to students and society. James Stronge (1997) states:

> Teacher evaluation in its myriad forms is nothing more than a process for determining how an individual, program, or school is performing in relation to a given set of circumstances. When evaluation is viewed as more than this process (i.e., evaluation as an end in itself), it gets in the way of progress and thus becomes irrelevant. When evaluation is treated as less than it deserves (i.e., superficially, with little or no resource allocation, invalid evaluation systems, and flawed implementation designs), the school, its employees, and the public at large are deprived of opportunities for improvement and the benefits that accountability can afford. All of us, whatever our relationship to the educational enterprise, deserve high-quality evaluation. (p. 18)

✷ **How might the performance appraisal system be used to increase the probability that students will have successful experiences at Washington and Lincoln Elementary Schools?**

Staff Development

Shakespeare's famous line tells us, "We know what we are but not what we may be." Staff development is any activity or process intended to improve skills, attitudes, understandings, or performance in present or future roles (Fullan, 1990). Educators recognize that training is critical in helping schools to achieve the high standards that are expected of them. Training should play a transformational role within the organization. Development should address both individual learning and organizational improvement. According to Ernest Boyer (cited in Cunningham & Gresso, 1993), past president of the Carnegie Foundation for Advancement of Teaching:

> The only way we're going to get from where we are to where we want to be is through staff development.... When you talk about school improvement, you're talking about people improvement.... the school is the people, so when we talk about excellence or improvement or progress, we're really focusing on the people who make up the building. (p. 173)

Successful organizations promote and demand continuous professional development throughout one's career.

In a recommendation based on the belief that professional learning is at the very core of school improvement, the National Staff Development Council Executive Director, Dennis Sparks, suggests that 10 percent of the school budget and 25 percent of teachers' time be used for professional learning for the staff. The council also recommends the creation of teacher teams, sharing responsibility for students, improving student performance, reducing teacher isolation, and providing opportunities to learn from each other. Staff development enhances opportunities for teacher learning by providing opportunities for teacher development on a weekly basis.

According to a survey completed for a training magazine (*Industry Report 2000*, October), almost 40 percent of all training in the United States is devoted to teaching computer skills with this number being as high as 54 percent in the educational services industry. Approximately 18 to 20 percent of training is provided by the computer with no instructor present and another 4 to 5 percent is offered over distance learning.

The National Commission on Teaching and America's Future (1996) found that some of the more recent and powerful learning approaches have been built on the importance of creating networks, collaborations, teacher academies, National Board Certification, teaching teams, action research, subject matter associations, professional development schools, and learning communities where continuous and ongoing staff development and sharing can occur. They also see such opportunities as ways of circumventing professional isolation while learning new perspectives and ways to teach. In examining recent research, Scribner (1999) identified a growing consensus of guiding principles as "(a) ongoing professional learning that is tied to new standards for curriculum, assessment, and student performance; (b) professional development connected to teacher work; (c) school communities that foster shared learning; and (d) professional development that is integrated into the school schedule" (p. 240).

Most teachers are interested in development activities that are directly applicable to practice and that occur at a convenient time, preferably during normal working hours. More specifically, teachers are interested in developing/improving pedagogical skills and classroom management strategies. The major function of administrators is to create school cultures that value professional development and involve teachers in planning, learning activities, that best support teachers. The challenge remains in creating schedules that allow time for teachers to participate in continuous development.

As Prawat and Peterson (1999) suggest:

> Social constructivist learning theory points away from the notion of administrator as a person who smooths the way, who helps ensure that the organization operates efficiently.... Instead it points...towards the importance of encouraging members of an organization to

> learn and develop, realizing that goal is apt to be met when members of the organization work together to make it happen. Administrators…play a key role in establishing and nurturing the organizational arrangements that enable learning to occur. (p. 223)

One of the most important questions for those responsible for staff development is: What training will teachers and administrators need to be effective in their jobs and to improve their performance? One answer to this question is that they will need an effective command of the change process so they can continuously improve their classrooms and schools. Staff will need to know how to communicate with one another and to improve instruction. It is also crucial to be able to work with people to build support and commitment related to what is working and what needs to be improved. Most important, people need the skills to be effective and current in their work responsibilities.

Development activities can eliminate differences, introduce new programs, induct new staff, assist new personnel, promote continuous improvement, improve competence, reform schools, extend interests, prepare for changes in position, and provide many other benefits. Development efforts can be geared toward board members, administrators, teachers, noncertified personnel—all who are a part of the education process.

Most important, training must be proactive and closely tied to school values, priorities, goals, and strategies. There must be a tight fit between training and people's jobs. Training must also support the development and implementation of new, improved approaches to education. In this way, focus is on process and outcome improvement. Box 10.2 provides a helpful checklist for those involved in planning staff development activities.

And with a severe teacher shortage being projected over the next ten years, it is going to be more important than ever to remediate weak teaching and save weak teachers. This means putting in the time and effort to create and implement plans of assistance for weak employees as an integral part of a leader's role. Tucker (2001) defines the components of a focused plan of assistance as evaluator and evaluatee work together to develop: (1) a definition of the problem, (2) a statement of objectives, (3) intervention strategies, (4) a timeline, (5) a procedure to collect data, and (6) a final judgment. She believes:

> Plans of assistance can help administrators formalize the communication process with teachers around the issue of instructional improvement. Such plans offer structure, clarity of purpose, and assistance that go beyond traditional supervision. The remediation process requires a substantial investment of effort by both the teacher and the administrator, but has the potential to yield substantial benefits for all concerned parties, especially students. (p. 55)

Electronic learning technologies, to deliver information and facilitate the development of skills and knowledge, will revolutionize staff development activities. Teleconferencing, for example, allows development activities to occur at multiple locations within the same time frame. The Internet can provide on-demand multimedia training at any time within a 24-hour day. Computer-based training (CBT) and CD-ROM have been and will continue to remain top choices in developmental activities. Keeping pace with the rate of change will be the biggest challenge.

✷ **Draft three or four specific staff development activities that might improve the transition of students and teachers between schools or that will improve the staffs' ability to succeed after the capacity adjustment plan is implemented.**

BOX 10.2

A Checklist for Planning Group Staff Development Activities

A. Before in-service program planning, be sure to:

1. Identify what participants might be able to do at the end of the program (expected outcomes).
2. Consider various ways in-service programs could be delivered (i.e., workshop, independent study, college course, teleconferencing, networking).
3. Determine whether expected in-service program outcomes are appropriate for all potential participants.
4. Collect data from potential participants to be used in program planning. Determine what you think they need to know, what they think they need to know, and what they already know.

B. In planning the in-service program, be sure to:

1. Identify a planning team to include consultant and appropriate in-house representatives.
2. Identify a person with a good track record in a similar setting to lead the in-service program.
3. Summarize data collected from teachers, program evaluations, and performance appraisals, and make it available to the planning team.
4. Consult research, professional associations, networks, state and federal departments of education, business, exemplary programs, and universities as a base for planning.
5. Consider providing a variety of activities—lecture, group work, role-play, CBT, multimedia, demonstration, simulation, distance learning, networks.
6. Plan for individual differences and multiple choices.
7. Build in time for group interaction.
8. Identify ways to communicate workshop objectives and expectations to potential participants before the in-service program.
9. Select a location that would be conducive to the program and convenient for participants, and arrange for appropriate equipment and supplies.

C. In conducting (implementing) the in-service program, be sure to:

1. Allow participants to make the role change from practitioner to learner.
2. Inform participants who is here, why we are here, and what resources there are.
3. Check with participants concerning their attitudes, feelings, and knowledge during the program.
4. Allow deviation from the plan for the sake of meeting emerging needs of participants.
5. Arrange for participants to work with a variety of people and resources.
6. Enable participants to relate program outcomes to their own job settings.

Employee Assistance and Wellness Programs

All school systems have employees whose health or personal problems adversely affect their performance, productivity, and job satisfaction. Now employers are providing assistance to these employees as an alternative to poor performance appraisals, plans of assistance, and termination. This emphasis on employee assistance occurs because organizations recognize that helping otherwise good employees is much less expensive and much more motivating than replacing them. Employees who exhibit excessive absenteeism or tardiness, decreased work performance, inconsistent behavior, loss of interest, accidents, depression, physical illness, temper or substance abuse might have personal problems that cannot be resolved by disciplinary action and warrant intervention through an employee assistance program (EAP).

EAP is a free, confidential, voluntary program providing a formal structure that helps employees get counseling and clinical services for health and personal problems. It provides a method for disentangling an employee's problems from her or his performance ability. An important part of this program is selecting effective community service providers and maintaining a liaison with them. The program typically allows for self-referral, peer referral, or referral by supervisor, but it is the employees who decide whether they will participate in an EAP. Directed referrals are often used as a management tool to assist the supervisor and employee in improving unacceptable job performance that could be resulting from personal problems. According to school districts, participants reported substantial increases in functioning in work and nonwork settings, and their supervisors reported sharp increases in employee work performance. Over 90 percent of participants reported they would recommend the program.

Statistics show a significant decrease in medical care costs and employee absenteeism as a result of wellness programs (Health Insurance Association of America, 1986). The idea of a wellness program is to stimulate health-enhancing behaviors in areas such as smoking, alcohol and drug abuse, nutrition, physical fitness, safety, stress, and environmental sensitivity. Myriad wellness programs stress taking responsibility for a healthy lifestyle, practicing preventive health habits, and educating employees regarding the control of risk factors.

✸ **What assistance or wellness programs might be especially helpful to the staffs at these two schools?**

Human Resource Administration in the Third Millennium

RONALD REBORE ■ *St. Louis University*

Because school districts are human service agencies, human resource management becomes a most critical responsibility, permeating all functions within every school district. Thus, the administrator who has overall responsibility for the human resource function must be committed to continual evaluation of this function and make changes in human resource practice to meet future needs. The signs are already vivid as to the future challenges facing human resource administration in public school districts. Humanizing school districts, the institutionalization of technology, decentralization of functions, and increased use of the subsidiarity principle (delegation) are all possible examples.

Humanizing school districts has become a necessity, given the following symptoms: increased stress on faculty and staff, lingering inequities, the pluralistic composition of staff, unrealistic demands from parents and taxpayers, and disruptive pupil behavior. Stress is certainly related to job ambiguity, which leads to contradictory or unrealistic expectations for employees on the part of supervisors. Ambiguity is the product of ever-changing circumstances that require teachers, administrators, and staff members to assume responsibilities that were not originally part of their job descriptions. Another factor that is equally distressing to employees is an inadequate match between a person's abilities and the responsibilities of his or her job. Stress results because the person is *under-* or *overchallenged.*

School districts that underrepresent or underutilize people because of age, disability, ethnicity, or gender will always experience poor job performance and possibly incur legal sanctions as well. Human resource administrators must focus attention on the symptoms of job-related stress identified by supervisory staff members. Remedies for this situation can be found in *employee assistance programs* for those people who are experiencing such stress. Further evaluation of administrative practices can point out systemic problems that also can be sources of stress.

The *institutionalization* of technology presents human resource administrators with many options that can enhance the human resource function. Computerization means less shuffling of paper and more effective use of staff members. Available software enable a single employee to process hundreds of applications in a timely and efficient manner. Computers can complete skills inventories for existing staff and applicants to create lists of possible candidates for new positions and promotions.

A group of school districts in a certain location or region might decide that collaboration is the most effective way to implement human resource planning and hiring. The Internet allows a potential employee the opportunity to fill out one application that can be viewed and considered by multiple school districts. Staff can scan the contents of paper applications and résumés into a network computer. Through the Internet a potential employee can apply from home via his or her computer. Employer's can review computer network files to identify possible candidates. Interviews can occur using distance communication technology. Thus, human resources planning and forecasting meld with the recruitment and selection processes to result in the more timely hiring of candidates.

In the selection process, applicants submit videocassettes of themselves—yet another instrument to provide staff members with information that can enhance a forthcoming interview. Of course, security is a major consideration not only through the unauthorized viewing of applications and related information but also in regard to the integrity of the information. Only authenticated information should be scanned into the computer.

The institutionalization of technology as set forth above will necessarily decentralize certain aspects of the human resource function. No longer will it be necessary for principals, teachers, and other staff members to travel to central office to review applications and supporting documents. Selection criteria can be transmitted by fax or printed out from a computer. The observation, comments, and rating of candidates by interviewers can be transmitted through the computer. As previously stated, the institutionalization of technology in human resource administration will accelerate the personnel function, will be more cost effective, will decentralize certain aspects of this function, and might even reduce stress for those involved in the selection process.

Finally, the result of these changes and modifications to the human resource function should enhance the implementation of the *principle of subsidiarity* (see Box 10.1, delegation). Basically, this principle holds that decisions should be made and tasks should be performed at the most immediate level within an organization. The use of computers and decentralization will allow people at various levels within the organization to complete HRD tasks that previously were centralized.

Of course, implementing the changes outlined here will require staff development, but even implementation can be enhanced through technology. The electronic or *smart* classroom setting with podium cameras that permit presenter–participant interaction at remote sites can promote greater knowledge and understanding of the changing roles and responsibilities of the human resource function.

Organizational Development

Organizational development (OD) is a planned process directed toward building and maintaining the health of the organization. It is a process of change in the organizational culture through the use of behavior science technology, research, and theory. Kurt Lewin's (1951) model is used to provide support for the challenging of old attitudes, values, beliefs, or behaviors to open the mind to new possibilities. Lewin described this prelearning process as "unfreezing." The learner is much more open to "processing" new ideas and learning as a result. "Refreezing" occurs as new attitudes, beliefs, and behaviors are stabilized in such a way that the organization reaches a new, improved equilibrium state. This three-stage change process provides the general framework for all OD approaches.

Most OD requires collecting data, diagnosing the situation, providing an appropriate intervention, and monitoring and stabilizing results. The basic approach is described as action research (Lippit, Watson, & Westley, 1958). Appropriate interventions are derived from careful diagnosis and are meant to resolve specific problems and improve particular areas of organizational functioning. The action-research process often creates organizational or individual disruption (unfreezing) with the hope that learning (processing) will occur, resulting in improved functioning for the organization (refreezing). Many OD consultants believe that this is the only way improvements occur (Schmuck & Runkel, 1985).

✷ **How might an organizational development model be used to resolve a problem that could develop as a result of the capacity adjustment plan program?**

Wage and Salary Considerations

The job classification system, as discussed earlier, groups jobs into classes or grades that represent different pay levels, ranging from minimum to maximum for a particular grade of jobs. The compensation system determines the way salary payments are allocated between and within levels. The ultimate objective is to establish proper compensation for positions as well as for individuals holding the positions. The plan should attract, retain, and motivate qualified and competent employees; remain consistent with pay plans in other industries; and meet the acceptance of the taxpayers. The compensation system takes the form of wages, salaries, and benefits.

Consistent debate has occurred over the amount of money paid to educators (Bennett, 1988; Carter & Cunningham, 1997) compared with the salaries of those in comparable positions in business, industry, and commerce. The Educational Research Service in 1998–99 indicated the average compensation of superintendents (25,000 or more students) was $133,702 and for high school principals was $64,010. The comparable compensation for business and commerce Chief Executive Officers (CEOs), including salary, stock options, and bonuses, is $2,583,000 and for middle-level managers is $107,800. In other words, CEOs earn $2,449,298 and middle-level managers earn $43,790 more per year than do their counterparts in education. At an 8 percent return, this means educators in administration give up approximately $264,000,000 to be a superintendent and $4,800,000 to be high school principal over a 30-year career. When compared to business, the number of employees and size of budget managed is often very comparable or even larger in education (Cunningham & Sperry, 2001a, 2001b).

In addition to salary differences across professions, salaries for educators vary across geographical regions, states, and even local school districts. Better candidates tend to gravitate toward higher salaries. A major responsibility of human resource management professionals is to work with superintendents and school boards to ensure that salaries are competitive and attract competent individuals to their school districts.

The first step in creating a compensation system is to establish the economic value of each of the various job classifications or pay grades. One way to do this is to establish a base rate and to index each of the pay grades to the base figure. Within a pay grade, a salary range provides an opportunity to recognize variations among individuals for factors such as preparation, experience, and performance according to legal requirements and ethical obligations. The salary schedule with its accompanying rules, regulations, and procedures is an expression of the district's salary policy. The single salary schedule typically allows equivalent salaries for equivalent preparation and experience and automatic progression through the salary range within each of the pay grades. In many cases, these single salary schedules form a matrix structure of dollar salary amounts by columns and rows. The columns, commonly referred to as "scales," usually correspond to differences in academic levels or professional preparation, and the rows, commonly referred to as "steps," correspond to number of years of experience.

There are a number of different ways to plan a salary schedule, including fixed dollar increments, variable dollar increments, simple index, and compounded index. The choice of these methods depends on how you want to allocate pay increases within the pay grade. Some methods provide a higher percentage increase for less senior employees, whereas others, such as the compounded index, ensure that everyone receives the same percent increase from step to step, regardless of level of seniority. Other compensation issues include pay for additional duties, pay intervals, and pay for performance.

The problem with many compensation plans is that they do not consider performance. The most competent and the least competent teacher in the school system will be paid the same throughout their professional careers as long as they have the same preparation and number of years of experience. Some believe that this system results in lack of motivation and lower-quality performance and is inherently unfair (National Governors Association, 1986). Performance pay plans factor in merit to the automatic step increases found in most single salary schedule pay plans. Performance pay plans include merit pay, differentiated staffing, performance contracting, and incentive pay.

Merit pay is paying an educator, at least in part, according to the quality of his or her work. Merit adjusts salaries to recognize different levels of job performance. It is based on the belief that individuals should be rewarded in proportion to their contributions and, more pragmatically, that sustaining productivity requires a close link between performance and rewards. The performance appraisal system is the key to a successful merit pay plan. If employees trust the appraisal plan, they often will be able to support merit pay.

In its simplest form performance increments—for rating from unsatisfactory to exceptional—are added to the single salary schedules. More complex approaches include point or unit systems and salary performance formulas. The arguments against merit pay include the creation of jealousy, envy, distrust, and conflict; breakdown of collegiality, cooperative spirit, and teamwork; places discretionary power in the hands of the evaluator; failure because of weak performance appraisal systems and insufficiently qualified evaluators; and, inequitable pay for the same job.

Differentiated staffing, or career ladders, create different roles that permit educators to assume responsibilities, initiative, authority, and pay commensurate with their interests, talents, abilities, and performance. In general, differentiated staffing plans require as many promotion channels and layers as possible so as to provide for advancement in responsibility and pay. For example, positional advancements and pay incentives do not reinforce teaching as a career; they reinforce educational administration. All promotion channels in teaching lead away from the classroom. At the same time, all teachers are treated as interchangeable parts, regardless of talent, experience, or performance because there are no structural provisions for differences among them.

Possible promotion channels within teaching might include associate teacher, staff teacher, senior teacher, and master teacher. Master teachers might work on curriculum, instruction, testing, and student support, spending only 40 percent of their time in the classroom. Master teachers would be paid comparably to the assistant principal. Programs were tried in Tennessee, Florida, Utah, and Charlotte-Mecklenburg and received mixed reviews. In 1998, Massachusetts created a master teacher corps for high-performing teachers certified by the National Board of Professional Teaching Standards.

Many believe that problems related to the educational teacher shortage can be reduced by differentiating classroom teachers so that those with greater training, experience, and expertise can work with less experienced and trained colleagues to improve their teaching skills. Arthur Wise (2001) states:

> In a differentiated staffing structure, with corresponding levels of compensation, qualified teachers would supervise those without proper qualifications....A staffing structure could include board-certified teachers, fully licensed teachers, beginning interns, teacher candidates and those with little or no preparation. Individuals would have distinct titles and different pay scales. This structure would provide a career ladder for highly qualified teachers by encouraging them to stay in teaching and it would give school districts a way to fulfill staffing needs with integrity. (p. 37)

Incentive pay and performance contracting are salary supplements or bonuses paid for fulfilling specified conditions. This approach was particularly popular in the 1960s and 1970s; however, there seems to be a resurgence of interest in the late 1990s. The general theme of these plans is to pay people according to how much pupils actually learn. In 1995, David W. Hornbeck, Philadelphia's superintendent of schools, linked his contract incentives to student performance (Graves, 1995). He hoped to extend similar accountability to all employees; however, by 2000 he no longer was superintendent in Philadelphia.

Teachers in some high-scoring schools earn bonuses of as much as $10,000 and administrators as much as $20,000. Low-performing schools can risk various sanctions. Some argue that such plans provide an opportunity to better leverage scarce resources for school improvement (Kelley, 1999). Many states have incentives for teachers to seek certification from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards. For example, Florida offered 10 percent raises to teachers who successfully completed the process (for more information see: www.wcer.wisc.edu/cpreteachercomp.) Despite their survival, most incentive plans are considered controversial, have mixed results, and fail to receive support from teacher unions that favor guaranteed annual salary increases for all employees, regardless of their performance.

✷ **How might wage and salary compensations be used to support and reinforce the changes that will need to occur at Washington and Lincoln schools? Do you support these ideas? Why or why not?**

Benefits

Fringe benefits provide assistance and protection to all employees and are not contingent on performance. They have risen in cost to represent approximately 35 percent of total compensation paid to employees. Under the provisions of law, school districts as employers are required to provide benefits related to social security, retirement insurance, health insurance, unemployment compensation, long-term care, and worker's compensation. These six along with a minimum paid vacation are often considered core benefits in a flexible-benefit, sometimes called a cafeteria or market-basket, program.

Other possible fringe benefits include leaves of absence, safety and security, duty-free lunch periods, periodic examinations, dental insurance, saving incentive plans, newsletters, legal services, wellness and health consultants, travel awards, tuition assistance, paid holidays, suggestion awards, recreation programs, and extended core coverage. Fringe benefits are an important part of all compensation programs and influence recruitment, hiring, and employee motivation.

The concept of golden handcuffs exists for teachers in Britain where they receive 15,000-pound bonuses over three years for staying in their jobs in communities experiencing severe teacher shortages. Other teachers in lower-socioeconomic districts are given interest-free loans to help them buy homes if they continue to teach in that community. They argue that there is both a higher cost of living and a greater need for teachers who work in those areas.

✱ **How might teachers be rewarded for outstanding student performance?**

Collective Bargaining

Collective bargaining is the process of negotiating an agreement between an employer and an employee organization, usually for a specific term, defining the conditions of employment, the rights of employees and their organization, and the procedures to be followed in settling disputes. States have legislated regulations in areas such as unfair practices, administration of labor law, determination of bargaining units, impasse procedures, and prohibiting teacher strikes in order to create a more orderly negotiation process. In addition, school boards have tightened up on the scope of negotiations with teachers. As a result, many see a decrease in the power of professional associations in the collective bargaining process. However, this condition varies by state and school district.

If there is a persistent contract disagreement between the employee organization and the employer and an agreement has not been worked out approximately 90 days before the due date for the budget, a district is automatically at impasse. In the meet-and-confer process, the bargaining unit is advisory in capacity and the school board, which has legal responsibility for the contract, writes the contract with the teachers' input. Teachers' input might have minimal impact because it can be ignored.

A significantly greater number of items reach impasse under a meet-and-confer agreement than in situations in which an appeals process exists. An appeals procedure permits the employee organization, the employer, or both to seek assistance in resolving impasses through mediation, fact-finding, arbitration, or other forms of assistance from a third party. Mediation is voluntary and advisory in order to come up with a nonbinding compromise solution. In fact-finding situations, a neutral panel gathers data, studies the impasse, publishes a report of the facts and issues involved, and makes a recommendation for settlement. Fact-finding is not binding, but it has significant power in that the results are generally published and known by all parties and may carry considerable political weight.

Arbitration is a process whereby the disputing parties at impasse submit their differences to a third party, sometimes from the American Arbitration Association, for a decision. The decision can be advisement and voluntary or compulsory and binding as agreed on by both parties. Final steps such as sanctions and strikes must follow the laws that govern the collective-bargaining process. Court-ordered injunctions can be obtained to keep individuals or groups from committing acts that the court determines to be illegal or harmful. When strikes are legal it is important for the district to have a strike plan. The most important part of this plan is a communication component to provide information, notification, and quick response to news media, parents, staff, safety and security officials, and others in the community. The plan will also identify specific spokespersons and a decision making center.

The collective-bargaining process generally addresses issues such as teacher workload, duties, evaluation, and development assignments; salary and fringe benefits; the school calendar; curriculum content and quality; management rights; a grievance procedure; a no-strike provision; a zipper clause (when negotiation will be reopened); reduction-in-force; class size; and check-off (collection of dues) procedures (Hoyle et al., 1990). An obvious problem that develops is determining what is negotiable and what falls under the policy responsibilities of the school board. A written agreement regarding all the issues is essential because it serves to formalize the basic rights governing the parties to the agreement and prevent controversies later. Harris and Monk (1992) suggest:

> Faced with truths about their ability to secure additional concessions related to wages, hours, and conditions of work as they related to the funding of public education, labor leaders in the mid-1980s began to reconsider the role of collective bargaining in education. Particularly in situations where the union and management had been at each other's throats for years, union leaders began to talk of "win-win" or mutual gains bargaining (MGB) as a way of beginning to reconcile the bitterness of former relationships.... union officials and school administrators following...MGB or similar attempts to ease unnecessary confrontation began to approach bargaining activities with the attitude that both parties represent legitimate interests. (p. 227)

✷ **How do collective bargaining considerations complicate or facilitate the planned changes at these two schools?**

Employee Records and Reports

Effective personnel management requires collecting, maintaining, analyzing, and reporting large amounts of employee information in each of the functions of human resource management previously discussed. Recording and reporting is a routine responsibility of all staff personnel offices. It begins with job analysis, recruitment, affirmative action, and application information and covers all information through exit interviews, unemployment insurance claims, and retirement. Technology has made the collection, storage, and transmittal of information more efficient and thereby the quality of decision making has improved. For example, a skills inventory system allows position requirements to be entered into the computer, which generates a list of all present employees who meet the qualifications for a specific position. Information is more likely to be credible if it is maintained in a single automated personnel file. All updates are made to this single integrated file.

A number of laws address the importance of protecting employee privacy rights, which must be considered in record keeping and reporting. This is a relatively perfunctory task, but it is essential to the smooth operation of the school system. Accurate information is required to successfully respond to every aspect of the organization from educational planning to defending against litigation.

Employee Litigation

Among the issues that affect human resource development perhaps none is greater than the litigious nature of society. Rebore (1998) states, "Over the last decade, school districts have experienced an increase in litigation. In addition, personnel administrators are far more vulnerable today to judicial review of their actions than personnel administrations of a decade ago" (p. 333). Personnel administrators must carefully evaluate all decisions to ensure that they are ethically responsible and legally defensible (see Chapters 7 and 11). They must also maintain all needed records to support HRD decisions. Rebore continues, "Personnel policies are the key to effective human resource management. Boards of education should take a deliberate approach to policy development that will ensure defensible personnel operations" (p. 334).

✷ **What information might be collected and used to make staff transfer decisions and to protect the school system from any future litigation regarding staff transfers?**

Conclusion

Robert Reich (1997) evaluates the effectiveness of the human resource function through employee attitudes: "I'd say, 'tell me about the company.' If the person said 'we' or 'us,' I knew people were strongly attached to the organization. If it was 'they' or 'them' I knew there was less of a sense of linkage." It is the "sense of linkage" that remains an important function of human resource development. Is the individual properly placed within the organization? Does she or he feel supported as part of a larger whole? If the answer is yes, the HRD function is working.

Structural supports reward a person's identification with the organization and the contributions she or he has made and will continue to make. Research shows that when an organization voluntarily acts to benefit members, it signals a value placed on employees and concern for their well-being, which pays off through greater productivity and loyalty. Effective HRD efforts offer a wide array of resources to attract competent workers, to develop and reward them, and to foster a relationship that retains them.

Assimilating school system employees by socializing them into the school culture continues to be a essential organizational practice. Diverse forms of support—compensation; development, and other inducements; effective hiring practice; respected, fair, and helpful evaluation procedures; and other well-established HRD functions—all contribute to a high-performance school system. Such efforts have been linked to high trust and attachment, continued organizational learning, greater responsiveness, acceptance of change, and greater organization productivity.

PORTFOLIO ARTIFACTS

- Collect and compare job descriptions for a principal, supervisor, coordinator, and superintendent.
- Develop a staffing plan for a school
- Pair up with someone and interview one another for the position to which you both aspire. Write up the results of your interview, and discuss the effectiveness of the interviewee and interviewer.
- Pair up with someone and complete a performance appraisal on one another. Write up the results of the appraisal, and discuss the effectiveness of the appraisee and appraisor.
- Complete a staff development plan for a school or an individual.
- Compare a salary and fringe benefit plan for a school system with that of another organization.
- Help the personnel records manager to update records and produce an affirmative action report for the school district.
- Shadow the assistant superintendent for human resource development.
- Write staff personnel policy.
- Participate in the interview, selection, hiring, and induction of new employees.
- Become a national Board certified teacher.

TERMS

Assessment center
Development plan
Differentiated staffing
Due process
Employee assistance program (EAP)
Human resource development (HRD)
Human resource utilization (HRU)
Inequitable compensation
Job classification
Line and staff
Open-ended questions
Organizational development (OD)
Pay grade and single salary schedule
Perceiver academies
Performance appraisal
Plan of assistance
Professional negotiation and meet-and-confer
Staff planning
Unity of command

SUGGESTED READINGS

Castetter, W. B., & Young, I. P. (2000). *The human resource function in educational administration.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill.

Glickman, C., Gordon, S., & Ross-Gordon, J. (2001). *Supervision and instructional leadership: A development approach.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Guskey, T. R., & Huberman, M. (1995). *Professional development in education.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Harris, B. M., & Monk, B. J. (1992). *Personnel administration in education.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Rebore, R. W. (2001). *Human resources administration in education: A management approach.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Stronge, J., & Tucker, P. (2000). *Teacher evaluation and student achievement.* Washington, DC: National Education Association.

Webb, L. D., & Norton, M. S. (1999). *Human resource administration.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill.

CHAPTER

11 Schools and the Law

BENTON I. S. D.

Not Following School Board Policy

It was 7 A.M. and Principal Kathryn Cipriani was sitting at her desk contemplating her next step. Yesterday, high school teacher Glenn O'Brien had chosen not to follow school board policy on field trips. The policy required that parents give written permission prior to their children going on a field trip. O'Brien knew what the policy was, but in his own mind the circumstance was different and justified deviation from the policy. Clearly it wasn't. He had chosen not to get prior permission, and the car he was driving with the four students had been involved in an accident around 5 P.M. No permission slips, a clear violation.

Principal Cipriani knew that O'Brien was not incompetent. She had worked with him for nearly fifteen years. Before she became principal, Cipriani had been a teacher in this school. Cipriani and O'Brien had spent hours discussing education and how to improve schools for kids. In fact, O'Brien was one of the top teachers in the building. Two years before he had received the district's "Outstanding Teacher" award. He just hadn't thought about the possible implications of his field-trip decision.

The previous afternoon Principal Cipriani and her assistant principal had tried to find out as much as possible about the situation. One of the students was still in the hospital and was scheduled to be released the next day. O'Brien and the three other students had suffered minor injuries and were released from the hospital that same night. Cipriani called the superintendent to inform him of what had occurred. Since he was out of town, she left a message at his hotel.

Last night, after arriving home around midnight from a work-related dinner, Cipriani had found a long message on her answering machine from Mike Canavan, the Board president. Outraged by what had happened, he demanded that O'Brien be fired, tenured or not. "This is gross negligence," he clamored. There was also a message from her superintendent asking her to call him first thing in the morning. He had spoken to Mike Canavan and was very concerned about the situation.

✸ **If you were the principal, what would you do next? Obtain a copy of your state's policy regarding the dismissal or suspension of teachers. What does it say?**

Legal Responsibility

Every week federal and state courts hand down decisions that have the potential to affect every school in the nation.

It is important for educational leaders to learn about current legal issues and their potential impact on schools. School districts are involved in a number of major litigation areas, and knowledge of several key concepts in school law are essential. It is also important for administrators to understand compliance with policies and procedures and risk management.

Learning about Schools and Legal Issues

One way to begin to acquire a basic understanding of the legal system and the laws and statutes that pertain to schools is to take a basic course in school law. Although such a course provides a foundation, keeping up to date must become an ongoing part of professional development. School leaders should have an understanding of and appreciation for the legal rights of teachers and students.

Educators need a basic understanding of the federal Constitution and Bill of Rights as well as their state constitutions and statutes. Common law is a general, overarching statewide or nationwide precedent that derives from earlier legal controversies. It prescribes social conduct enforced by courts by the doctrine of the supremacy of law.

One of the functions of school boards is to adopt policies in accordance with state legislation. Thus, educational leaders must understand school district policies. Many professional organizations, such as the National Association of Secondary School Principals (NASSP), publish monthly updates regarding current issues in school law (see *Cases in Point; A Legal Memorandum* at the NASSP Web site, www.NASSP.org). Educational newspapers and journals have special sections pertaining to legal issues (e.g., see Kappan, PDK's monthly magazine with a special department titled "Courtside"). Other resources include Web sites and publications that serve as guides to federal and state cases. The official newspaper of the U.S. government, the *Federal Register* (available online as well as in paper format) is the vehicle through which all federal agencies publish their regulations and legal notices.

A graduate-level university course in school law and professional reading on a regular basis will help administrators stay current about issues related to school law. For interpretations of court decisions, which can sometimes be difficult to follow, a telephone call to the school district's lawyer (most districts have legal counsel) might be appropriate.

The U.S. Legal System

Federal Role in Education

Education is not specifically discussed in the U.S. Constitution. Box 11.1 lists those amendments that are particularly relevant to typical school legal issues. The Tenth Amendment states, "The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people." This does not mean that the federal government has little influence on schools—in fact, the

BOX 11.1

Selected Amendments of the U.S. Constitution

Amendment I (1791)
Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

Amendment IV (1791)
The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

Amendment IX (1791)
The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

Amendment X (1791)
The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

Amendment XIV (1868)
Section 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

amendments to the *Constitution,* U.S. Supreme Court decisions, and congressional acts have considerable influence on both public and private educational institutions.

Federal Courts

The three levels of federal court are shown in Box 11.2. Each state has at least one federal district court; some have several, depending on population density. Appeals from federal district courts can go to the next level, the U.S. circuit court or the U.S. court of appeals.

The procedures and functions of intermediate and the highest appellate courts differ from those of trial courts. These courts do not conduct trials, nor do they hear any new evidence or conduct fact-finding. Their function is to review records of lower courts to determine whether any errors of law have occurred. Errors of law might include procedural mistakes, misinterpretations of the Constitution or statutes, and incorrect instructions to juries, to name but a few.

There are thirteen circuit courts of appeal (see Table 11.1). One, the Federal Circuit Court of Appeals, has jurisdiction to hear special claims such as those related to taxes, BOX 11.2

The Federal Court System*

U.S. Supreme Court
(highest court of the country)

U.S. Circuit Courts of Appeals (Appellate Courts)
(thirteen intermediate appeal courts)

U.S. Trial Courts
(eighty-nine district courts)

*For more information see: www.law.vill.edu/.

TABLE 11.1 Jurisdictions of the Federal Circuit Courts of Appeal

Circuit	Jurisdiction
1st	Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Puerto Rico, Rhode Island
2nd	Connecticut, New York, Vermont
3rd	Delaware, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virgin Islands
4th	Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia
5th	Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas
6th	Kentucky, Ohio, Michigan, Tennessee
7th	Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin
8th	Arkansas, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota
9th	Alaska, Arizona, California, Guam, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Northern Mariana Islands, Oregon, Washington
10th	Colorado, Kansas, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Utah, Wyoming
11th	Alabama, Florida, Georgia
DC	Washington, DC
Federal	Three specialized courts, Washington, DC

patents and copyrights, customs, and international trade. The remaining twelve are those to which an education-related case would be appealed.

Decisions rendered in a federal appellate court are binding only in the states that fall within that circuit's jurisdiction. For example, the first Circuit Court of Appeals includes Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Puerto Rico, and Rhode Island. A decision rendered in the first Federal Court of Appeals pertains to these states and territory only; however, the decisions rendered by individual courts of appeals often *influence* the decisions of other courts dealing with similar issues.

The U.S. Supreme Court is the court of highest appeal on questions of federal law. The Supreme Court has heard numerous education cases dealing with particular provisions of the U.S. Constitution. In particular the Fourteenth Amendment's *equal protection clause* (e.g., *Plessy v. Ferguson,* 163 U.S. 537, 16 S. Ct. 1138, 41 L. Ed. 256 [1896] and *Brown v. Board of Education,* 347 U.S. 483, 74 S. Ct. 686, 98 L. Ed. 873 [1954]); the Fourteenth Amendment's *due process clause* (e.g., *Meyer v. Nebraska,* 262 U.S. 390, 43 S. Ct. 625, 67 L. Ed. 1042 [1923]); and the First Amendment's *establishment clause* (e.g., *Board of Education v. Allen,* 392 U.S. 236, 88 S. Ct. 1923, 20 L. Ed 1060 [1968]) are cited more often than other amendments in school law cases.

Understanding Court Decisions

PERRY A. ZIRKEL ■ *Lehigh University*
KATHLEEN A. SULLIVAN ■ *Lehigh University*

Published court opinions form an important body of law that fills in the gaps and resolves the interactions between other sources of law, such as the Constitution and legislation, in relation to specific factual situations. Not all court decisions result in published opinions. Generally, the proportion of published opinions is higher in federal than in state courts and in appellate than in trial courts.

Citations provide identifying information for published court decisions. This sample citation illustrates the key elements:

Yankton School District v. Schramm, 93 F.3d 1369 (8th Cir. 1996). The first element, the name of the case, is customarily underlined or italicized and contains the names of at least one party on each side of the case. Inasmuch as many of the published opinions, including this one, are at the appellate level, the order of the names does not necessarily convey who was the plaintiff, or suing party. Instead, at the appellate level, the first of the two names (here "Yankton") is the appellant, or the party who lost at the level below and, as a result, has brought the appeal.

The second element consists of numbers and an abbreviation that tell where to find the case. The central piece of information, here "F.3d," signifies the reporter, or set of volumes for a particular group of courts. The *Federal Reporter,* originally abbreviated as "F." and now in its third series, contains published decisions of the intermediate, appellate courts in the federal system. The number in front of the abbreviation, here "93," is the volume in that series, and the number after the abbreviation, here "1369," is the page in that volume where the court's opinion starts.

The final element, which is in parentheses, contains the year in which the decision was issued and, if not indicated by the reporter abbreviation, an abbreviation for the court that issued the decision. Since only Supreme Court decisions appear in the alternative Supreme Court Reporters, "U.S." and "S. Ct.," no additional notation beyond citation to the reporter is necessary to identify the court. As in the sample citation, the United States circuit courts of appeal, the level below the Supreme Court, are identified by circuit number. An opinion rendered by the highest state court will contain only the state's abbreviation in parentheses, and opinions from lower levels will contain further abbreviations for the name of the court.

The court opinion also has identifiable elements that help the reader understand the import of the decision. The first part, which follows the name of the judge who authored the opinion, typically contains the facts that were distilled from the evidence in the case. The facts include who did what to whom, giving rise to the specific controversy. At the appellate level, this section also includes the disposition of the case in the lower court(s).

The central element of the opinion, which might take several readings to accurately identify, is the issue of the case. Usually a single question answerable by "yes" or "no," the issue poses the relevant facts in a sufficiently generalizable form. In the *Schramm* case, for example, the issue may be stated as follows: "Whether instructional accommodations fulfill the 'special education' criterion for eligibility under the Individual with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA)."

The court's answer to this question, along with the basis, or legal source, and rationale for the decision provide the final part of the court's opinion. The court's answer is called the rule or holding in the case. In *Schramm,* the Eighth Circuit Court of Appeals answered the question affirmatively, based on the definition of "special education" in the IDEA. The rationale was that the plain meaning of the words in the definition, such as "specially designed instruction" to meet individual needs, conveyed a congressional intent to include instructional accommodations for otherwise qualified students. Usually the court presents its rationale through a logical discussion and application of the law to the facts of the case.

Opinions also often contain statements made by the court that are not necessary for the "holding," such as a comment on how the decision might change if the facts were different. These comments, known as "dicta," should not be confused with the holding. Only those statements or observations essential to the judge's decision form the holding in the case and may be relied on for guidance.

Usually a court's decision applies both to the immediate parties and to future cases that have the same circumstances. These past cases and their effect on future cases is called precedent. Precedent is binding on courts at the same or higher level within a jurisdiction. Since our legal system contains both federal and state branches, each with different boundaries of authority, not all decisions are binding on all other courts. Decisions from outside jurisdictions, although not binding, might be persuasive to other courts.

Judicial opinions offer insight into the probable outcome of similar cases and establish boundaries to guide future conduct. Deciphering the elements of not only of the citation but, more important, of the opinion, enables school leaders to locate and use court decisions. Because they cannot afford to leave such matters entirely to lawyers, school leaders can benefit by knowing how to find and understand court decisions to answer as well as ask key questions.

In addition to federal courts, the federal government enacts legislation (federal statutes) that directly affects educational institutions. Statutes are regularly updated, supplemented, and revised by successive legislatures (see the *Federal Register*). Courts determine the validity and meaning of these legislative acts. These acts are binding for all citizens as long as they satisfy constitutional requirements. Civil rights legislation such as the Education of the Handicapped Act (EHA) and the 1975 amendment, Education for All Handicapped Children Act, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VII) are examples of federal statutes.

One example of federal legislation that has affected nearly all school districts in the country is Goals 2000. This legislation was introduced by President George Bush Sr. in 1989 and later passed by Congress and signed by President Bill Clinton in 1994. Consisting of eight goals, it appropriates federal money each year for states that adopt voluntary standards. These standards must meet federal guidelines for student achievement. It is not required that a state apply for the funding, but, if it does, it would then make subgrants to local education agencies (LEAs may include school districts, regional service centers, and others). This legislation also established two other acts: The Gun-Free Schools Act and the Safe Schools Act. (For more details about federal involvement in education, see Chapter 2.)

The Department of Education's (DOE) role is to implement the administration's policies regarding education. The chief executive officer of the DOE is the secretary of education. The Department of Education maintains a home page on the World Wide Web. (For more information see: www.ed.gov/index.html.)

The operationalizing of the administration's policies can be seen in the federal education budget. (Chapter 12 provides an example of how federal monies are distributed to certain program areas for use in local school districts.) The federal government can penalize or sanction local education agencies that do not adhere to federal policies. Additionally, guidelines and policies from federal agencies, such as the Equal Employment Opportunities Commission (EEOC), are often cited in employment discrimination claims.

✸ **What federal laws are relevant to addressing issues related to O'Brien, the injured students, and the field trip?**

The State's Legal Role in Education

Although state court systems vary, most state courts have three levels: trial courts, intermediate appellate courts, and the state supreme court (see Box 11.3).

The majority of education-related cases are heard at the state level because education is a function of the state, rather than the federal, government. A state supreme court case can be appealed to a federal court only if it involves a question of federal law. Appellate courts, whether at the federal or state level, do not review an entire case. Instead, they take appeals only on questions that the lawyers properly "preserve" for appeal. The narrowness of the appeals process explains why some school law cases are litigated several times before all the important issues are finally settled. Examining one state education case will be illustrative.

Sheff v. O'Neill was filed in 1989 on behalf of seventeen Hartford, Connecticut, schoolchildren. Milo Sheff was a fourth-grade African American student at the time (sixteen other white and Hispanic children living in the city of Hartford and the suburbs were also plaintiffs). William A. O'Neill, the defendant, was then governor of Connecticut. The plaintiffs argued that it was up to the state to alleviate the educational deprivation associated with living in a racially and socioeconomically isolated urban area such as Hartford. The case was originally filed in the lowest court in the state—the superior court. This district court ruled against the plaintiffs, Milo Sheff and the other children. The superior court ruled that because the state did not create the segregation that now held sway, it need not take measures to dismantle it.

The case was appealed by the plaintiffs to the state appellate court. The appeal was granted and in 1995 the case went to the Connecticut State Supreme Court. In 1996 this court ruled in favor of the plaintiffs. It declared that the state constitution's education and

BOX 11.3

State Court Systems

State Supreme Court
(highest state court)

State Appellate Courts
(intermediate appellate courts)

Trial Courts
(district, circuit, or county courts)

equal protection clauses require the legislature to ensure that students in the Hartford public schools are provided with integrated and equal educational opportunities. Although this case is not binding outside Connecticut, it has the potential to influence similar claims in other states.

State Legislatures, Administrative Agencies, and Local Boards of Control

States have the power to enact statutes within the limitations of state and federal constitutions. Valente (1997), in his text on school law titled *Law in the Schools,* maintains that within the realm of education

> legislative power includes authority to (1) create, alter, and abolish school districts; (2) alter the structure and powers of school boards; (3) remove incumbent school board members and abolish offices; (4) prescribe the school calendar and curriculum; (5) determine the sources and procedures for raising school revenue and school spending; (6) fix the appointment, term, and qualifications of teachers; (7) require local schools to admit children of nontaxpayers; and (8) revoke charters of public schools for noncompliance with state regulations. (p. 17)

For example, a Connecticut statute (Sec. 46b-56) regarding the rights of noncustodial parents reads:

> Sec. 46b-56. (Formerly Sec. 46-42). Superior court orders re custody and care of minor children in actions for dissolution of marriage, legal separation, and annulment. Access to records of minor children by noncustodial parent. (a) In any controversy before the superior court as to the custody or care of minor children, and at any time after the return day of any complaint under section 46b-45, the court may at any time make or modify any proper order regarding the education and support of the children and of care, custody, and visitation if it has jurisdiction under the provisions of chapter 815o. Subject to the provisions of section 46b-56a, the court may assign the custody of any child to the parents jointly, to either parent, or to a third party, according to its best judgment upon the facts of the case and subject to such conditions and limitations as it deems equitable. The court may also make any order granting the right of visitation of any child to a third party including but not limited to grandparents.

Some statutes are designated as education statutes. For example, Sec. 10-221 of the Connecticut statutes pertains to rule prescription by boards of education:

> Sec. 10-221. Boards of education to prescribe rules. (a) Boards of education shall prescribe rules for the management, studies, classification, and discipline of the public schools, and, subject to the control of the state board of education, the textbooks to be used; shall make rules for the control, within their respective jurisdictions, of school library media centers and approve the selection of books and other educational media therefore, and shall approve plans for public school buildings and superintend any high or graded schools in the manner specified in this title.

All states have a *state superintendent of instruction* or *state commissioner of education.* This person is the chief state school officer and serves as the chief executive of the state department of education. (For more information see: www.CCSSO.org/.) State education departments typically comprise a variety of divisions, such as teaching and learning, educational programs, vocational-technical schools, finance and administration, and so forth. The size of the department often depends on the state's population as well as whether or not there are regional or county departments of education. For example, Texas has regional service centers with appointed directors, whereas California has county service centers that fall under the aegis of the county board of education, an elected board with an elected superintendent. The roles of these service centers vary but often include providing direct services to school districts such as special-education services, adult education programming, family service coordination, and cooperative purchasing programs, to name but a few. (See Chapter 2.)

Administrative agencies include not only the state department of education but also other state and regional agencies that might have jurisdiction over all or some schools in a given state. In some states boards of education are referred to as *school committees* and in others they are called *school boards*. States cannot implement the general supervision of schools, so it is delegated to local boards of education. (Hawaii is an exception because it is composed of a single school district.) Since local school boards have the authority to enforce federal and state policies, their actions must be within federal and state constitutions and statutes. (See Chapter 5.)

The statutes of each state contain provisions that concern certain aspects of teachers' and administrators' behavior. Statutes dealing with a variety of topics can be found in the state's education statutes, including information regarding teacher and administrator certification; discipline; dismissal; the denial, revocation or suspension of certification; and contract termination, for example. The school administrator must be familiar with the statutes in the state's education code and refer to them when needed.

✹ **What specifically does your state's education code say regarding the tenure, nonrenewal, or dismissal of teachers? What implications, if any, does this have for Glenn O'Brien?**

School Districts and Litigation

According to a study conducted by Underwood and Noffke (1990), the number one cause for school district litigation was employee-related issues. Table 11.2 on page 296 displays the percentage of total cases initiated in three categories: employee issues, districtwide issues, and student issues.

Negligence is the primary reason for litigation. However, as Underwood and Noffke (1990) point out, "It's most likely to be settled by the parties, rather than being litigated in court" (p. 20). The authors identify the second-highest litigation area as employment-related issues. Under the category of student issues, special education ranked highest. According to the authors, litigation in this area is on the upswing.

Legal Issues and Schools

Common law, statutes, and constitutional law touch on such issues as tenure, contracts, student rights, civil rights, collective bargaining, finance, property, desegregation, intergovernmental relations, instructional programming, and teacher rights. These and other issues are governed to some extent by law. A few important issues that educational administrators might face are due process, freedom of expression, student discipline, records, and tort liability.

TABLE 11.2 Issues That Land Schools in Court

Issues	Percentage of total cases initiated	Percentage of times district prevailed
Employee issues (total)	42.6	81.4
Dismissal/nonrenewal	14.2	93.3
Contract negotiations/implementation	11.6	75.0
Discipline	10.5	88.8
Other	1.6	33.3
Hiring	1.0	100.0
Districtwide issues (total)	37.4	67.5
Negligence	22.6	63.1
District property	4.7	60.0
Desegregation	3.2	66.7
Curriculum	2.6	0.0
Finance	2.1	50.0
Other	2.1	90.0
Student issues (total)	20.0	65.4
Special education	8.9	50.0
Discipline practices	6.8	87.5
Discrimination	2.1	33.3
Grades and promotion	1.0	100.0
Constitutional issues	.5	100.0
Other	.5	33.3

Source: J. Underwood & J. Noffke (1990). School law news: You're winning. Reprinted with permission.

Due Process

According to the Fourteenth Amendment a person cannot be deprived arbitrarily of "life, liberty, or property, without due process of law." Before the state can damage these rights, due process must be afforded. According to Data Research Inc. (1991), an organization that publishes law texts, "There are many variations, and the courts do not always agree on what constitutes due process of law" (p. 92).

Of the two types of due process, substantive and procedural, substantive due process deals with the entire process of being fair. According to Strahan and Turner (1987) substantive due process includes the necessity for a rule not to be unduly vague, and that discipline should be based on written rules. Further, decisions should be supported with evidence, the identity of a witness should be revealed, an impartial hearing must be afforded each person, and if the accused so requests, a public or private hearing should be offered. Procedural due process involves providing notice and fair hearing so that an impartial and just settlement of a conflict between parties can be reached; thus, procedural due process is an established system.

Notice refers to making the rules orderly and ensuring that the party involved is aware of them and how they should be followed, as well as possible penalties for their violation. Inherent in this notion is that people have a right to know the standards by which they are to be judged. It would be unreasonable and unfair to hold people accountable for meeting expectations if they are ignorant of those expectations. For example, if a school system has a teacher-evaluation system and the procedures and standards involved in that system are not explained to teachers, then it would be unfair and unreasonable to expect teachers to be evaluated using that system. Similarly, if there is a student discipline code, including the procedures and penalties for certain behaviors, and the code is not explained to a student, it is unreasonable to punish the student for not following it. Standards must be known in advance, and they should be clear so that a person knows that what he or she has done counts as meeting, or not meeting, the standards.

Fair hearing includes several aspects: a written statement of the charges and the type of evidence that should be given to the individual; explanation of procedural right; adequate time to prepare a defense; and an opportunity for a formal hearing. According to McCarthy, Cambron-McCabe, and Thomas (1997), in cases where a teacher is terminated, the following procedural elements must be afforded:

- Notification of charges
- Opportunity for a hearing
- Adequate time to prepare a rebuttal to the charges
- Access to evidence and names of witnesses
- Hearing before an impartial tribunal
- Representation by legal counsel
- Opportunity to present evidence and witnesses
- Decision based on evidence and findings of the hearing
- Transcript or record of the hearing
- Opportunity to appeal an adverse decision (pp. 381–382)

✷ **What implications do these procedural elements have for Principal Cipriani's decisions?**

Freedom of Speech and Expression

The First Amendment covers written, oral, and symbolic forms of expression, including:

- Academic freedom (e.g., *Keyishian v. Board of Regents of New York*, 1967)
- Censorship (e.g., *Planned Parenthood v. Clark County School District*, 1991)
- Community service programs (e.g., *Steirer v. Bethlehem Area School District*, 1993)
- Defamatory expression, which includes slander (oral) and libel (written) (e.g., *Scott v. New-Herald*, 1986)
- Symbolic expression (e.g., *Tinker v. Des Moines Independent School District;* the Supreme Court in 1985 ruled that a rule prohibiting students from wearing black arm bands in school as a protest against the Vietnam War was invalid)
- Hate speech (e.g., *Doe v. University of Michigan*, 1989)

- Obscene, vulgar, or inflammatory expression (e.g., *Miller v. California*, 1973; *Fenton v. Srear,* 1980)
- Freedom of the press (e.g., *Hazelwood School District v. Kuhlmeier,* 1988)
- Distribution of religious materials (e.g., *Stone v. Graham*, 1983)
- Dress and hair codes (e.g., *Farrell v. Dallas Independent School District*, 1968)

Numerous controversies over freedom of speech erupted starting in the 1960s. Many educators argue that schools should not tolerate student speech and expression that is inconsistent with the school's basic educational mission. Given a compelling purpose, speech can be regulated; but no one can be prohibited from speaking simply because her or his ideas differ from those of the administration or staff.

Discipline and Students with Disabilities

In the expert inquiry, school law Professor Charles Russo discusses the expanded rights of students with disabilities. As previously noted in Table 11.2, for litigation areas related to students, Underwood and Noffke rank special education highest. They maintain that litigation in special education is on the upswing. Discussing the disciplining of regular and special education students, legal expert Perry Zirkel (1996) recommends that policies and practices be "in accord with federal constitutional requirements and any procedural safeguards under state law" (p. 21).

Substantive and procedural due process must clearly be kept in the forefront as regards disciplining students. Nathan Essex (1999) states, "It has long been held that children with disabilities may not be punished for conduct that is a manifestation of their disability.... In situations where certain types of discipline are warranted, an effort must be made to ensure that the punishment does not materially and substantially interrupt the child's education" (p. 80). Exercise caution and work with the district's legal counsel to protect you schools and district from legal costs and liability awards. (See Chapter 9.)

The Confidentiality of Student Records

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA, Public Law 93-380), enacted by the U.S. Congress in 1974, established a student's right to privacy. Also included in this act is the requirement that schools adopt and publicize the procedures for accessing and obtaining school records as well as explaining how information can be removed. FERPA stipulates that a parent's written consent is required for a third party to obtain access to a student's record. An amendment to this act, the Buckley amendment, threatens the withdrawal of federal funds if parents are prevented from seeing their children's complete records.

Administrators should formulate guidelines regarding student records that include developing procedures for allowing access to the files, keeping a log of all people who have obtained access to the records, allowing parents and students to submit outside materials to the record, and developing procedures to obtain informed consent from students and parents before data in the student's record can be released to a third party. Clearly the issue of the privacy of records is an important one, and the development of clear guidelines is not only an important legal issue but also an ethical one as well.

Student Rights

CHARLES J. RUSSO ■ *University of Dayton*

The legal landscape of American public education has changed greatly over the past forty-five years. The catalyst for this dramatic metamorphosis was the U.S. Supreme Court's 1954 ruling in *Brown v. Board of Education,* which struck down separate but equal educational facilities as inherently unequal. In the decades after *Brown,* the combination of judicial and legislative action has not only protected the rights of children of color, female students, and those with disablilities to equal educational opportunities, but has also defined the range of constitutional rights available to all school children.

Tinker v. Des Moines Independent Community School District (1969), decided in the middle of the civil rights era that was ushered in by *Brown* and the social unrest of the 1960s, did much more than uphold the rights of students to wear armbands as a protest against American involvement in Vietnam. The Court's often quoted words, "[i]t can hardly be argued that students or teachers shed their constitutional rights to freedom of speech or expression at the schoolhouse gate" (p. 506), signaled the dawn of a new day in student rights.

Congressional passage of Title IX of the Educational Amendments of 1972 protected female students by prohibiting discrimination based on gender in educational programs receiving federal financial assistance. The Supreme Court has since expanded the scope of Title IX to cover students who have been victims of sexual harassment (*Franklin v. Gwinett County Public Schools,* 1992).

The Court further defined the rights of students in *Goss v. Lopez* (1975). In *Goss,* the Court ruled in favor of students who did not receive procedural due process before being suspended from school for ten days. The Court found that since a suspension of ten days (or longer) is more than a minimal deprivation of the rights of students to education, they "must be given some kind of notice and some kind of hearing" (p. 738). Although it stopped short of mandating hearings for all disciplinary infractions, the Court suggested that longer suspensions or expulsions may require more formal procedures.

Perhaps the most significant expansion of student rights occurred in special education. The passage of the Education for All Handicapped Children's Act in 1975, now the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA, 1997), opened the door for millions of children with disabilities. Along with ensuring that all students with disabilities are entitled to free, appropriate public education in the least restrictive environments, the act includes substantive and procedural protection to assist children and their parents in safeguarding their rights.

The judicial expansion of student rights ended in 1985. In *New Jersey v. TLO,* the Court upheld the warrantless search of a student's purse because the administrator who did so satisfied its two-part test. According to the Court a search is permissible; first, as long as there is reasonable suspicion (a lower standard than probable cause, which applies to the police) to believe that a student has violated or is violating school rules or the law. Second, the Court maintained that the area being searched has to be reasonably related in scope to the circumstances that justified the interference in the first place. Following *TLO,* school officials have won all but a handful of the approximately forty cases involving searches of students, including a decision by the Supreme Court (*Vernonia School District 47 J. v. Acton,* 1995) that permits the drug testing of interscholastic athletes.

The Court cut back on the free speech rights of students in *Bethel School District v. Eraser* (1986). In *Eraser* the Court ruled that educators could discipline a high school student who delivered a nominating speech at an assembly because it contained sexual innuendoes. The Court distinguished *Eraser* from *Tinker* on the basis that the nondisruptive, passive expression of a political viewpoint in the latter case intruded on neither the work of the school nor the rights of other students.

The Court went full circle in a 1988 decision involving a dispute over a student newspaper. In *Hazelwood School District v. Kuhlmeier,* the Court concluded that "educators could exercise reasonable editorial control over the style and content of student speech in school-sponsored expressive activities so long as their actions are reasonable related to legitimate pedagogical concerns" (p. 273). As such, the Court permitted educators to exclude an article on pregnancy at the high school from the newspaper, along with one about the divorce of a student's parents because they believed that these topics were inappropriate.

As American schools head into the new millennium, educational leaders must consider at least two important legal questions about the rights of students:

1. How can educators balance the need to maintain safe and orderly learning environments against the rights of students to be free from unreasonable searches of their persons and property?
2. As students familiarize themselves with technology such as the Internet and World Wide Web, not to mention software packages that facilitate desktop publishing, which will permit them to express themselves all the more, how can administrators maintain a middle ground between fostering frank and open discussion in the schools and stemming the flow of inappropriate subject matter in classes and educational activities?

How today's educational leaders answer these challenging questions will go a long way in determining the kinds of students and schools that the United States will have in the twenty-first century.

Cases and Legislation Cited

Bethel Sch. Dist. No. 403 v. Eraser, 478 U.S. 675 (1986).

Brown v. Board of Educ., 347 U.S. 483 (1954).

Franklin v. Gwinett County Pub. Schs., 503 U.S. 60 (1992).

Goss v. Lopez, 419 U.S. 565 (1975).

Hazelwood Sch. Dist. v. Kuhlmeier, 484 U.S. 260 (1988)

Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 20 U.S.C.A. 1400 et seq. (1997).

New Jersey v. TLO, 469 U.S. 325 (1985).

Tinker v. Des Moines Indep. Community Sch. Dist., 393 U.S. 503 (1969).

Title IX of the Educational Amendments of 1972, 20 U.S.C.A. 1681 (1997).

Vernonia Sch. Dist. 47 J. v. Acton, 515 U.S. 646 (1995).

Torts

A tort is a civil (not a criminal) wrong, not including contracts, for which a remedy in damages can be sought. According to Valente (1997), tort liability is created by federal and state law. Actions alleging failure of schools to protect students against sexual harassment and violence are being brought against schools under federal law. According to state tort law, "A person who causes injury to another through violation of some legal duty is liable to pay compensatory money damages to the injured party" (p. 443). Claims are usually covered by a district's group insurance; minimizing the potential for tort litigation, however, should be of much concern to educational leaders.

A basic concept of tort law is *fault.* Torts may be intentional, or may result from negligence or carelessness. According to Taylor (1996), three factors must be met in order for a party to be liable for negligence: (1) there must be a duty on the part of the defendant toward the victim either to act or to refrain from acting in a particular way, (2) this duty must be breached through failure to exercise a reasonable standard of care, and (3) there must be injury caused by this breach (p. 66).

All school employees are required to carry out their duties in a reasonable manner so that no damage or injury is incurred. Typical tort liability settings include laboratories, shops, playgrounds, field trips, spaces for physical education, and classrooms.

With regard to negligence:

- School employees have a duty to protect students in their care (*in loco parentis*);
- School employees must act with a reasonable standard of care;

- Once a cause of injury is established, the school leader must ask if the employee failed to act with a reasonable standard of care; and
- There must be evidence that damage to the plaintiff was the result of the injury.

✷ **What implications does the discussion about torts in this chapter have for the students involved in the accident and their parents?**

Monitoring Compliance with Policies and Procedures

How can the school administrator ensure that the policies of the school district are followed and that teachers and students understand them? What systems can be put in place to monitor compliance? As schools continue developing partnerships and collaborations with individuals and community organizations, complying with state and district policies is crucial to risk management. According to Shoop and Dunklee (1992), "Risk management is a coordinated, effective pre-event and post-event response to a school district's liability exposure, developed through planning, organizing, leading, and monitoring a district's activities and assets" (p. 307).

Risk management is a concept that started in the insurance industry, and the business manager of a school district should be keenly aware of its importance. It includes areas such as safety, security, transportation, and health. Given the growth of litigation against school districts and the simultaneous decentralization of management from the district to the site level, risk management is a concept with which all administrators should have familiarity. A key way of operationalizing the myriad issues involved in risk management is the development of clear and succinct policies and procedures, which are then explicated to students and teachers in school handbooks.

Another important concept is the *legal audit.* In the case of school districts, this refers to a *professional* review of the legal affairs of the district, carried out on a periodic basis and reported to the school board. Shoop and Dunklee (1992) cite two advantages of a legal audit:

1. The likelihood is increased that significant, but preventable, legal problems will come to the attention of district administrators and the board of education.
2. The flow of information to district administrators and the board of education is increased, with the assurance that the parties are receiving accurate facts on which to base preventive action.

Part of the legal audit involves examining the policies the school board has developed and the procedures for informing school district personnel and students of those policies. School-based administrators should be aware that the central office arranges for legal audits to be conducted and that these reports might have implications for the daily operations of their schools.

Box 11.4 exemplifies a school district policy regarding electronic information resources, including building-level operationalization. Lyman Memorial High School in Lebanon, Connecticut, has a "School-Community Handbook" (1999–2000) that includes items such as academic requirements, general school polices, specific conduct guidelines, and significant board of education policies.

BOX 11.4

Lebanon Board of Education Internet Code of Conduct

LEBANON Board of Education POLICY	LOCATOR:	6141.321
	SECTION:	INSTRUCTION
	INFORMAL APPROVAL DATE:	2/27/96
	FORMAL APPROVAL DATE:	3/26/96

Electronic Information Resources (Internet)

The Lebanon Board of Education supports the use of the Internet to improve learning and teaching through interpersonal communication, student access to information, research, teacher training, collaboration and dissemination of successful educational practices methods and materials. The school system's connection to the Internet will provide access to local, national, and international sources of information and collaboration vital to intellectual inquiry in a democracy.

In return for this access, every Internet user within this school system has the responsibility to respect and protect the rights of every other user in our community and on the Internet. Users are expected to act in a responsible, ethical, and legal manner in accordance with the district's "Internet Code of Conduct," the missions and purposes of the other networks used on the Internet, and the laws of the states and the United States.

The Internet Code of Conduct shall apply to all users of the network. It reads:

> I will strive to act in all situations with honesty, integrity and respect for the rights of others and to help others behave in a similar fashion. I will make a conscious effort to be of service to others and to the community. I agree to follow the access usage and content rules as put forth in the district's Internet policy statement.

The Superintendent of Schools will establish and distribute to students and staff, guidelines pertaining to the use of the Internet.

In order to provide for the appropriate use of the Internet in keeping with Board of Education policy, the following "Acceptable Use Policy" has been developed. It requires student and parental agreement.

Acceptable Use Policy

Computers are used to support learning and to enhance instruction. Computer networks allow people to interact with many computers. The Internet allows people to interact with a multitude of networks and computers. All computers having Internet access must be used in a responsible, efficient, ethical, and legal manner. Local community standards, as defined by the courts, will be applied by building administrators. Failure to adhere to this "Acceptable Use Policy" will result in the revocation of access privileges.

A responsible user may use the Internet to:

1. Research assigned classroom projects;
2. Send electronic mail to other users;
3. Explore other computer systems.

A responsible user MAY NOT:

1. Use the Internet for any illegal purpose;
2. Use impolite, abusive, or discriminatory language, and media;
3. Change computer files that do not belong to the user;
4. Send or receive copyright material without permission;
5. Destroy, modify, or abuse hardware or software

Unacceptable uses of the Internet will result in the revocation of access privileges. Unacceptable uses include:

1. Violating the statutes pertaining to students' rights to privacy.
2. Using profanity, pornography, obscenity, or other language and media that may be offensive to other users.

3. Forwarding personal communications without the author's prior consent.
4. Copying commercial software in violation of copyright laws.
5. Using the networks for financial gain, for commercial activity, or for any illegal activity.
6. Accessing media which violates community standards.

Source: Lebanon Public Schools, Lebanon, Connecticut (1999). Reprinted with permission.

BOX 11.5

Rules and Code of Ethics for Lebanon Schools' Computer Users

As a computer user I agree to follow the rules and code of ethics in all of my work with computers while attending Lebanon Public Schools.

I. I recognize that all computer users have the same right to use the equipment; therefore,
   - I will not play games or use the computer resources for other nonacademic activities when others require the system for academic purposes;
   - I will not waste nor take supplies such as paper, printer ribbons, and diskettes that are provided by the school system; and when I am in a computer lab, I will talk softly and work in ways that will not disturb other users.

II. I recognize that software is protected by copyright laws; therefore,
   - I will not make unauthorized copies of software found on school computers, either by copying them onto my own diskettes or onto other computers through electronic mail or bulletin boards; and
   - I will not give, lend, or sell copies of software to others unless I have the written permission of the copyright owner or the original software is clearly identified as shareware or in the public domain.

III. I recognize also that the work of all users is valuable; therefore,
   - I will protect the privacy of others' areas by not trying to learn their passwords;
   - I will not copy, change, read, or use files in another user's area, without that user's prior permission;
   - I will not attempt to gain unauthorized access to system programs or computer equipment;
   - I will not use computer systems to disturb or harass other computer users by sending unwanted mail or by other means; and
   - I will not download information onto the hard drives of any school system computer for permanent storage.
   - I will download information onto diskettes if planning to store the information for more than one week.

IV. Violations of the rules and code of ethics described above will be dealt with seriously. Violators may lose computer privileges, be liable for damages done to school property and/or receive a school punishment, including out-of-school suspension.

Please Sign and Return

____

Student's Signature

(continued)

BOX 11.5 Continued

We, the parents of ____________________ *have read and discussed the above Rules and Code of Ethics for Lebanon Public Schools' Computer Users, Guidelines for Telecommunications Use at Home, and Acceptable Use Policy with our student.*

Parent's Signature: ______________________________ *Date:* ______________________________

Source: Lebanon Public Schools, Lebanon, Connecticut (1999). Reprinted with permission.

To ensure that students have read the use policy and that their parents are aware of its existence, the school handbook also includes "Rules and Code of Ethics" (Box 11.5 on page 303) that students and parents must sign and return to the school site.

It then becomes imperative that the school site administrator develop mechanisms to monitor that all such forms are returned and filed. This is part of what is referred to as *preventive law.* Shoop and Dunklee (1992) define it as "a branch of law that endeavors to minimize the risk of litigation or to secure, with more certainty, legal rights and duties" (p. 308).

✱ **How might the school system make sure that problems like the one caused by O'Brien's negligence do not occur in the future?**

Legal and Ethical Dimensions of Educational Leadership

MARTHA McCARTHY ■ *Indiana University*

An important purpose of public education in our nation is to instill core values for citizenship—values that form the foundation of a democratic society, such as love of liberty, justice, democracy, equality, and fairness and freedom of thought (Etzioni, 1993; McCarthy, Bull, Quantz, & Sorenson, 1993). A related function of public schools is to teach how our legal system and ethical codes protect these values. Many school administrators, however, currently are hesitant to engage teachers and students in reflecting on legal and ethical concerns. Legal discussions are sometimes avoided because school leaders are uneasy about their own knowledge of the law and consequently fear that such discussions will identify legal problems or make schools more vulnerable to legal challenges. Ethical deliberations may be avoided because they frequently surface value conflicts. Public schools have been faulted by some conservative citizen groups for encouraging students to clarify their values (Cohen, 1990).

Educators should not fear the law, apologize for exploring ethical concerns, or try to eliminate value-oriented material from the public school curriculum (an impossible feat). On the contrary, school leaders have an obligation to encourage their staff members and students to examine their values and the fundamental values undergirding the Constitution and laws in our nation.

All actions of school leaders have legal and ethical dimensions, yet many school administrators hold the erroneous impression that law and ethics simply set boundaries for their behavior (Bull & McCarthy, 1995). Indeed, the law is often viewed as a bothersome, external constraint—a prescriptive limitation—imposed on administrators' discretion and creativity. And some view ethical considerations as more concrete and settled—a precise list of "correct" behaviors—than they are.

Prospective school leaders should be encouraged to embrace a broader view of law and ethics. The law provides the basic framework for all interactions in an ordered society, and it specifies mechanisms for conflict resolution. The law emanates from experience, is constantly evolving, is designed to facilitate individual and collective activities, and reflects political and social changes over time. Thus, understanding the law is not simply a mechanical process of locating rules and regulations that govern our behavior. When educators do not understand the law, they often have unfounded fears of legal sanctions and they focus solely on the legal directives rather than on the process of developing, interpreting, and applying the law. Increased awareness of fundamental legal principles and the tensions between individual and collective interests leads to greater respect for the responsibilities that accompany legal rights.

Ethical deliberations also are more complex than school leaders often perceive them to be. Ethics is a social process of justifying human actions and exploring the validity of reasons for actions. By examining school situations through the lens of ethical behaviors (e.g., what is considered "just" and why), individuals can acquire a deeper understanding of their own values and biases as well as those of society. One's ethical code is more than a list of virtuous behaviors; it involves an examination of the concept of "virtue" and other concepts (e.g., "good," "moral"). To gain an understanding and appreciation of ethics, one must explore various ethical perspectives on a range of issues.

Although there are similarities between law and ethics, the commonalties should not be overstated. Some actions may be considered ethical but violate the law and vice versa. Individuals continue to be willing to suffer legal consequences for breaking laws they consider morally wrong (civil disobedience). Also, practices that some view as unethical, such as misleading a colleague regarding a professional matter, have no legal ramifications. This is why many professional organizations have developed codes of ethics in an effort to regulate behavior for which legal sanctions are not available.

If school leaders are to develop a deep understanding of law and ethics and translate such knowledge into action, these topics must be approached differently in educational leadership preparation programs. The notion is no longer widely supported that school administrators should be taught to deal with school situations as objective problems to be solved in a scientifically rational manner. Many now believe that preparation programs should guide school leaders in exploring complex, messy school situations that have no concrete answers and in understanding that personal beliefs influence what they do on the job (Beck, Murphy, & Associates, 1997).

Yet most preparation programs still do not encourage future school leaders to think critically about the legal and ethical aspects of their roles or to challenge their own values and worldviews. Preparation programs should expose future school leaders to scholarship in law and ethics and provide them ample opportunities to practice legal and ethical discourse and engage in intense personal reflection and critique (McCarthy et al., 1993; Starratt, 1994). Moreover, if school leaders become comfortable with legal and ethical deliberations during their preparation programs, their comfort level should carry over into their professional roles.

Whereas law has been a part of the educational leadership curriculum for several decades (although often too technically focused), only recently has ethics received systematic attention in some programs (Beck et al., 1997). Both law and ethics lend themselves to problem-based instruction and the exploration of legal and ethical implications of real and simulated school situations. By identifying and exploring dilemmas and considering alternative perspectives in formulating responses, school personnel can ask penetrating questions and make thoughtful decisions. Preparation programs have a responsibility to address ethical and legal concerns throughout the curriculum (not simply in a few courses), which should help school leaders to see connections between legal and ethical principles and the challenges they face every day in schools.

Conclusion

It is critically important that educational leaders keep abreast of school law issues. Administrators need a comprehensive knowledge of both education and law to make prudent judgments. Consulting professional publications and, when appropriate, contacting the district's legal counsel are important preventive measures for protecting your school from litigation. Follow these guidelines:

- Schools may regulate speech only when it is necessary to achieve a compelling purpose and when regulations are no more extensive than necessary.
- Schools cannot prohibit speech simply because the ideas expressed differ from those of the administration or staff.
- The prohibition of speech can occur only when it disrupts the school's educational purpose or if it invades the rights of others.
- Students must be given an opportunity for a hearing before exclusions from school for disciplinary purposes.
- Students with disabilities, as well as limited-English-proficient students, must be afforded an education from which they may reasonably be expected to benefit.
- State statutes establish the only acceptable bases for termination or nonrenewal of contract of a teacher after that teacher has passed a probationary period.
- It is imperative that all school personnel act reasonably with regard to the rights of others.

In the *International Handbook of Educational Leadership and Administration* (1966) Ann Shorten reminds readers, "Prudent administrators will establish operational mechanisms which enable the changes in the law to be brought to their notice as soon as it is possible to do so, and have in place an adequate communication system to enable that information to be disseminated to those who need to know it" (p. 83). This is sound advice, and the prospective educational administrator must be keenly aware of the importance of this type of communication system.

PORTFOLIO ARTIFACTS

- Obtain a copy of two different school districts' policy manuals. Compare them. How are they similar and different? Scan the table of contents of each manual; what policies exist in one district that do not exist in the other?
- Some states produce one (or several) document(s) referred to as the education code. Does your state have such a code book? If so, review a copy. Examine one topic, such as teacher evaluation and dismissal. What is the essence of the code? How many times has it been revised?
- Interview a school principal and ask questions related to legal issues in schools. The ISSLC standards (see Chapter 1) can be used to create your questions. See Standards 3, 5, and 6 in particular.
- Spend a day observing cases in family and domestic relations court or follow an educational case through the courts.
- Identify an issue within a school and research the laws that relate to the issue developing a legal brief arguing for, or against, the issue.
- Spend a day with a juvenile or family court judge.
- Find and read the published report on a court decision listed in this chapter or of interest to your school division.

TERMS

- Circuit court
- Defendant
- Desegregation
- Due process
- Equal protection clause
- Establishment clause
- Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA—1974)
- *in loco parentis*
- Libel
- Negligence
- Plaintiff (complainant)
- Slander
- Statute
- Tort

SUGGESTED READINGS

Alexander, K., & Alexander, M. D. (2000). *American public school law.* Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Publishing Co.

Essex, N. L. (1999). *School law and the public schools: A practical guide for educational leaders.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Imber, M., & Van Geel, T. (1994). *A teacher's guide to education law.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Lamorte, M. W. (1999). *School law.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Rothstein, L. F. (1999). *Special education law.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Sperry, D. J. (1999). *Working in a legal and regulatory environment: A handbook for school leaders.* Princeton, NJ: Eye on Education.

Valente, W. D. (1997). *Law in the schools* (4th ed.). New York: Merrill.

COURT CASES

Board of Education v. Allen (1968), 392 U.S. 236, 88 S. Ct. 1923, 20 L. Ed 1060
Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka (1954), 347 U.S. 483, 74 S. Ct. 686, 98 L. Ed. 873
Brown v. Coffeeville Consolidated School District (1973)
Doe v. University of Michigan (1989), 721 F. Supp. 852
Fenton v. Stear (1976), 423 F. Supp. 767 (W.D. Pa)
Farrell v. Dallas Independent School District (1968), 392 F. 2d 697
Hazelwood School District v. Kuhlmeier (1988), 484 U.S. 260
Keyishian v. Board of Regents of New York (1967), 385 U.S. 589
Meltzer v. Board of Public Instruction (1977)
Meyer v. Nebraska (1923), 262 U.S. 390, 43 S. Ct. 625, 67 L. Ed. 1042
Miller v. California (1973), 413 U.S. 15
Planned Parenthood v. Clark County School District, 941 F. 2d 871 (9th Cir. 1991)
Plessy v. Ferguson (1896), 163 U.S. 537, 16 S. Ct. 1138, 41 L. Ed. 256
Stone v. Graham (1983), 449 U.S. 39
Scott v. New-Herald (1986), 655 F. Supp. 1353 (S.D. Ohio)
Sheff v. O'Neill (1996), 211 Conn. 627 A. 2d. 518
Steirer v. Bethlehem Area School District, 987 F. 2d. 989 (3d Cir. 1993)
Tinker v. Des Moines Independent School District (1969), 393 U.S. 503 (1985)

CHAPTER

12 Resource Allocation and Management

OCEANVIEW SCHOOL DISTRICT

Identifying Funding Sources for Meadows High

Oceanview School District is located adjacent to a large city in the West. It comprises seven elementary schools, two middle schools, and a high school with nearly 3,000 students. Meadows High School (MHS), like many of its counterparts throughout the nation, is experiencing problems with an aging facility.

MHS, originally built in 1926, nearly doubled its size in 1980 by means of an addition. Although the facility has been well maintained, it needs retrofitting. Referring to the science and computer labs the faculty have often told Principal Ginger Blackmon that although safety requirements have been met, the facilities are in a "deplorable condition." The faculty say they are "completely embarrassed" about the lack of equipment, particularly when visitors pass through the rooms. A typical high school class has twenty-five students, but the computer lab has only ten computers. In science labs, students have to share microscopes and other equipment.

Principal Blackmon has discussed these concerns with the central office; however, they have informed her that in the foreseeable future no additional money will be available. Blackmon has requested that the school-site council include discussion of these issues on the next agenda. The school-site council comprises five teachers, one student, the principal, two parents, and two community members. Because Oceanview District has decentralized authority in recent years, MHS has considerable control in budget planning and expenditures.

✷ **If you were formulating next year's budget, what approach might you use to help reallocate funds within the existing budget? How can money be identified so that additional resources will be available to students in the science and computer laboratories?**

Financing Schools

To address fiscal issues in operating a school and to speak knowledgeably with school community members, administrators should have an understanding of school finance. The proliferation of school-based management and budgeting to an even wider audience, including teachers and community members, requires these participants to have a basic understanding of how public and private schools are financed and strategies that can be used to enhance revenue generation.

Taxes

Tax revenues are used to finance many public services, including social service agencies, police departments, fire departments, transportation systems, and schools. Public schools are primarily funded through the revenues generated from property, consumption, and state income taxes. Each of these taxes has advantages and disadvantages when evaluated on such criteria as equity, yield, tax base, economic impact, and compliance.

The *equity* of a tax refers to fairness. One of the basic assumptions since the inception of American taxation has been progressivity. The belief is that an equitable tax is one that takes a higher percentage from those whose net worth increases the most because they are gaining the most from society and that such taxes do not take away from the basic necessities of life but only from luxuries. Former Secretary of Labor Robert Reich (1997), expressing concerns about recent policies that have lowered the taxes of the wealthiest income earners, stated, "I find this trend deeply disturbing. We have the most unequal distribution of income of any industrialized nation" (p. 32). This trend of lowering taxes for the wealthiest Americans occurred as part of the Tax Reform Act of 1986 and became an issue again at the turn of the century.

Yield refers to the revenue produced by a tax. Questions such as the following are asked with regard to yield: With this type of tax is a high yield generated at a low tax rate? Does the income from this tax increase as the economy improves and decrease as the economy downturns?

The *tax base* refers to the particular category to which a tax rate can be applied. Typical tax base classifications include income, wealth, property value, consumption, and privilege.

Economic impact is another factor used to evaluate taxation systems. Key questions to ask are: Is the tax a disincentive to the American business owner or worker? Does this tax produce any negative impacts on the economy?

The *administration of taxes* can be highly cumbersome. The question to ask is: How can maximum revenue be generated while keeping tax administration costs to a minimum?

Finally, *compliance* involves ensuring that taxes are actually paid. One example is the automatic nature of withholding of income taxes. In some countries the worker pays income taxes on a quarterly or yearly basis and the taxes are not deducted from the paycheck; thus, compliance becomes an important issue.

In recent years the federal government has moved more toward a proportional or flat tax, which reduces the taxes on the wealthy and increases the taxes on the middle class, if the expenditure remains constant.

As states examine their school finance legislation, there is a trend toward reducing the reliance on property taxes and increasing the amount of revenue from other types of taxes (e.g., consumption taxes such as the revenues generated from state lotteries). Property taxes and some other types of taxes are often regressive—that is, they ask middle-class taxpayers to pay a higher percentage of their wages in taxes than higher-income groups. Knowledge of taxation for education and its effect on citizens is important since taxes provide much of the revenue stream for public education.

Federal Involvement in Financing Schools

Although education is a state rather than a federal responsibility, the federal government plays a role in financing specific education programs supported by the government.

According to Figure 12.1 the federal government's role as a source of revenue has changed little since 1970. The percentage of a local school budget contributed by the federal government is usually less than 10 percent. This figure varies according to the type of school.

For example, large urban school districts are more likely to have federally financed initiatives such as bilingual programs, magnet schools, migrant programs, Headstart, and school-to-work programs. Thus, the percentage of their budget contributed by the federal government is larger than that in districts not offering these programs.

Table 12.1 depicts a budget outlay for a variety of programs supported by the U.S. government. Aid is usually distributed to school districts as block grants, categorical aid, or as general aid. These monies are usually sent to the state office of education, which distributes funds to local education agencies.

State Involvement in Financing Schools

Most states have complex systems of funding; however, one particularly important concept is what is called the foundation program. The *foundation program* refers to the established minimum of financial support that a district receives for each enrolled student. School districts are reimbursed by the state on an average daily membership (ADM) or average daily attendance (ADA) basis. The amount, sometimes called a per-pupil allotment, might be affected by several factors, including the amount of local fiscal effort, the number of special, vocational, and bilingual education students, and the number of students from families below the poverty level.

Let's examine California's sources of revenue for schools as an example (Table 12.2).

In addition to the foundation concept, other approaches to financing public schools include a flat-grant model, power-equalizing plan, guaranteed tax base plan, and a weighted-student model. Several states use more than one method for financing schools.

With a *flat-grant model* state aid to local school districts is based on a fixed amount. This amount is then multiplied by the number of students in the district. Many people argue

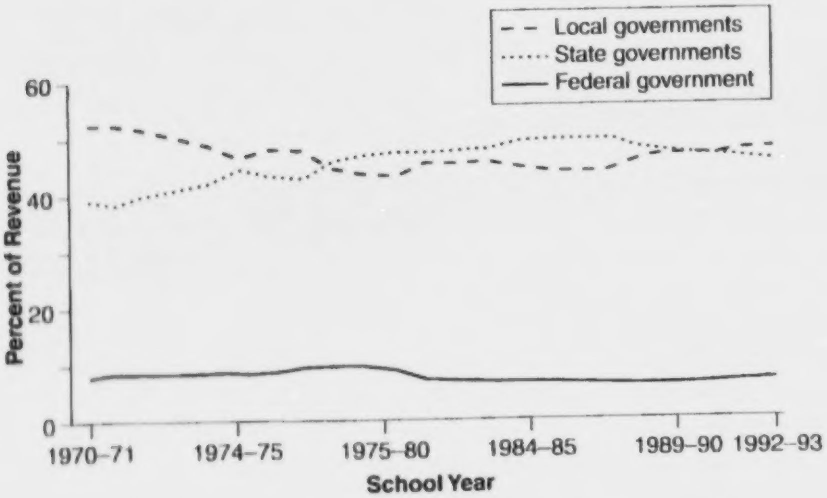


FIGURE 12.1 Sources of Revenue for Public Elementary and Secondary Schools: 1970–71 to 1992–93

TABLE 12.1 Where Do School Dollars Go?

A breakdown of average per-pupil spending by category in nine selected districts in 1967, 1991, and 1996.

Program Area*	1967	1991	1996
Regular education	80.1%	58.5%	56.8%
Special education	3.6	17.8	19.0
Food services	1.9	3.3	4.8
Compensatory education	5.0	4.2	3.5
Pupil support (attendance and counseling)	2.1	3.5	3.2
Transportation (regular education)	3.6	3.9	3.1
Vocational education	1.4	2.8	2.7
Bilingual education	0.3	1.9	2.5
Desegregation	0.0	1.9	1.5
Regular health and psychological services	1.4	1.0	1.1
After school athletics	0.4	0.7	0.6
"At risk" youth education, alternative education	0.1	0.6	0.6
Security and violence prevention	0.1	0.5	0.6
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

*Programs listed in order of 1996 share of total per pupil spending.

Source: Economic Policy Institute, 1996.

TABLE 12.2 Sources of Revenue for California Schools

	1994–95	1995–96 (est.)	1996–97 (est.)
Federal aid	8.3%	8.15%	7.8%
State aid	53.2%	55.6%	57.4%
Property tax	29.1%	27.5%	26.4%
Local miscellaneous	7.2%	6.7%	6.4%
Lottery	2.2%	2.0%	1.9%

that this approach to funding schools is unequal because it is more expensive to educate some children than others. For example, a child requiring special education services or bilingual education would cost a school district more to educate than a child not needing these services.

A *power-equalizing model* pays a percentage of local school expenditures in an inverse ratio to the school district's wealth. The wealthier the district, the less matching state monies it receives. The goal is an equalization between wealthier school districts and those of less wealth. Since those living in wealthy districts can pay a much lower percent of their income and yet raise considerably more money for the education of every child in average daily membership, the state tries to make adjustments for these inequities.

In a *weighted-student model* of financing public education, students are weighted in proportion to their special needs. For example, students requiring bilingual education, special-needs classes, or vocational classes, would be allotted additional money according to the costs of those services. One of the problems with this model is the complexity involved in assigning weights. For example, some children receive not only special education services but also bilingual program services. Calculating weights for special programs can become highly complex.

The school financial issue that has received the greatest sustained court attention is the alleged inequities in financing public education. The issue is inequality of educational opportunity caused by educational funding that is "a function of district property wealth; whether or not a disputed financial scheme provides each child with at least a basic or adequate education; the importance of local control; and the extent, if any, of courts' involvement in providing remediation" (Lamorte, 1999, pp. 351–352).

A related issue is providing choices of educational services at public expense. Lamorte (1999) goes on to say:

> Unfortunately for discussion purposes, the notion of choice does not describe a single, well-defined plan but is an umbrella term for a host of programs.... Its proponents argue that bringing a concept—consumer choice—to education will break the alleged monopolistic stranglehold of the educational bureaucracy by introducing the necessary ingredient of a measure of needed competition, with all the positive connotations that term implies, to the public schools. (p. 374)

Charter schools are a form of choice that encourages innovative educational ideas.

Charter schools, which are public schools that have many of the characteristics of independent schools, are also financed through taxes. A certain allotment is given by the district or state directly to the charter school for each child enrolled, rather than to a district central office. If a student chooses to leave a school, she or he takes the funding away from that school. (For more information see: www.nationalcharterschools.org/.)

Local Involvement in Financing Schools

Because school districts do not generate revenue from profits on sales, they have been granted by their state government the power to tax individuals and companies. The main revenue source for public schools is the local property tax. The property tax is a function of three variables: the tax base, the assessment practice, and the tax rate. The tax base includes all taxable property in the district except that owned by the federal government, public hospitals, state parks, churches, and nonprofit entities, which are not taxable.

States vary as to how they assess property. Usually a percentage rate, established by the taxing authority, is applied to the property's market value. The market value is the amount the owner would receive on selling the property. Depending on the state, the tax rate is expressed in a variety of ways: per thousand dollars of assessed valuation, dollars per hundred dollars of assessed valuation, and mills. According to William Sharp (1994), "The school district's tax rate is multiplied by the assessed value of the tax base of the community to yield the amount of money the school will receive" (p. 2).

Let's look at an example for a single home. If the market value of a home is $120,000 and the taxing authority's assessment practice is 80 percent, the assessed value of the home would be $120,000 × .80 or $96,000. This is the amount on which the homeowner would be taxed. If the rate were $2.00 per $100.00 of assessed value, the property tax on this house would be $96,000 × .02, or $1,920.00. Keep in mind, however, that the homeowner's overall tax rate includes other taxes in addition to school taxes (e.g., water district, hospital district).

This is a simplified version of the tax process. Often homeowners and businesses are eligible for certain types of exemptions. Additionally, when a community is trying to lure businesses into town, it often offers tax abatements (a lesser amount of taxes in the first few years).

Here is a typical formula for a school district's income:

General purpose (Revenue limit × ADA)
+ Special purpose (categorical aid)
+ Miscellaneous local and other (i.e., sale of assets, investment income)
+ Lottery
= Total District Income

Box 12.1 depicts the income and expenditures of one large city school district.

Vouchers

In the mid-1950s economist Milton Friedman proposed that every family be given a voucher of equal worth for each child attending public schools. Under his plan, a family could choose any school meeting the basic requirements set by government. Parents could add their own resources to the voucher, and schools could set their own tuition level and admission requirements.

Throughout the last forty years, various versions of a voucher system have been debated at local, state, and national levels. Vouchers have been tied to the concept of school choice, with a voucher program being proposed as one form of schooling that should be made available to children and families.

School choice has become a major policy issue affecting schools throughout the nation. At present no state has a voucher system. Several cities, however, are utilizing voucher systems (e.g., Milwaukee, Chicago, Cleveland) with limited measures of success. In 1998, the Wisconsin Supreme Court upheld the use of vouchers and the U.S. Supreme Court declined to review the case. Florida Governor Jeb Bush proposed a voucher plan providing up to $4,000 for each student attending a failing school (based on the school's test scores) that can be used to attend public, private, or religious schools. The school choice movement includes ideas such as vouchers, magnet schools, and charter schools. These movements have the potential to change the allocation of revenues and have implications for revenue generation for schools.

Nontraditional Revenue Sources

To expand services many school districts have begun to look at a variety of nontraditional sources of revenue. Meno (1984) identified three categories for nontraditional funding sources: donor, enterprise, and cooperative. Table 12.3 depicts these three categories as well as various kinds of revenues assigned to each category. According to the research of Garnos and King (1994), superintendents and principals believe that nontraditional revenues are viable ways to enhance public school budgets. As the charter school movement expands nationwide, these sources will become more commonly used. Additionally, much can be learned from independent schools (both private and religious) about alternative

BOX 12.1

San Diego City Schools General Budget

1997–98 General Fund Budget
Income by Source

Revenue Limit		
Local Property Taxes	$305,875,356	37.77%
State General Fund	186,591,509	23.04%
Total Revenue Limit	492,466,865	60.81%
Other State Revenues	212,548,919	26.25%
Federal Revenues	49,808,577	6.15%
Miscellaneous Local Revenues	8,802,213	1.09%
Carryover Balance	46,185,452	5.70%
Total General Fund	$809,812,026	100.00%

1997–98 General Fund Budget
Appropriations by Expenditure Classification

Employee Salaries and Benefits	$644,304,493	79.56%
Books and Supplies	81,012,853	10.00%
Contracted Services and Other Operating Expenses	37,399,585	4.62%
Capital Outlay	16,088,996	1.99%
Other Outgo	13,849,383	1.71%
Reserves	17,146,716	2.12%
	$809,812,026	100.00%

Appropriations by Program

Classroom Instructional Programs	$512,752,104	63.34%
Instructional Support	107,814,740	13.31%
Health, Counseling, Attendance	45,792,651	5.65%
District Administration	24,329,440	3.00%
Plant Maintenance and Operations	65,057,885	8.03%
Pupil Transportation	26,256,050	3.24%
Auxiliary Programs	5,612,541	0.69%
Interfund Transfers	5,039,899	0.62%
Reserve for Economic Uncertainties	15,853,116	1.96%
Inventory Revolving Funds	1,150,000	0.14%
Cash Revolving Funds	153,600	0.02%
Total General Fund	$809,812,026	100.00%

Source: San Diego Unified School District Statistical Report. (1997, November). Public Information Office, San Diego City Schools.

TABLE 12.3 **Sources of Nontraditional Funding**

Donor	Enterprise	Cooperative
1. Cash gifts from individuals 2. Real property from individuals 3. Private foundation grants 4. Corporate gifts 5. Gifts from nonprofit organizations 6. Donated services 7. Donated supplies 8. Donated equipment 9. Fundraiser to support an educational program 10. Fundraiser to support a cocurricular activity	1. Services leased to other school districts or organizations 2. Facilities leased to other school districts or organizations 3. User fee payments (community education, drivers education, etc.) 4. Rental of school facilities or equipment 5. Sale of school access (vending machines, advertising, etc.) 6. Sale/lease-back arrangements	**Local Agencies** 1. Programs shared with other districts 2. Activities shared with other districts 3. Cooperative programs with universities 4. Programs or activities sponsored by service clubs or organizations **Governmental Agencies** 1. Joint facility maintenance programs with city, county (property, equipment, etc.) 2. Joint use of buses 3. Joint use of athletic facilities or swimming pool **Business and Industry** 1. Work-study programs 2. Youth job placement programs 3. Career guidance

Source: M. L. Garnos & R. A. King (1994). *NASSP Bulletin 78,* 566. Reprinted with permission.

sources of revenue generation; in order to exist these institutions have had to utilize a variety of funding strategies. School administrators must be skilled in fostering partnerships, securing donors, and establishing enterprises.

School Foundations

A school foundation is similar to a university's development office. A foundation has a tax-free status; thus, donors can benefit from their gifts. Foundations allow community members to raise funds through gifts from individuals and corporations. Funds can be used to pay for field-trips, special projects, scholarships, and awards.

Thayer and Short (1994) maintain that the principal must be a key player in forming a foundation. They recommend the following steps in creating a foundation:

- Organize a team to study the feasibility of such a move.
- Obtain 501(c)(3) status and authorization to transact business, subject to all applicable state and federal laws.
- Inform stakeholders why a foundation is needed and of the history behind the process.
- Set specific, reasonable goals.

Revenue Sources for Independent Schools

Independent schools include both religious and private schools located in the United States and overseas. (*Note:* There are approximately 550 overseas American schools. These schools differ from schools sponsored by the Department of Defense in several ways, including funding sources [ECIS, 1998]). Independent schools are primarily funded through tuition and gifts. Alumni are among the largest sources of gifts for independent schools. One difference between independent private schools and religious schools is that for the latter, religious institutions usually support a portion of the school budget.

Much can be learned from independent schools, not only regarding their fundraising strategies, but also in how they market their programs.

✷ **What implications do funding mechanisms have for the plans of the school-site council of Meadows High?**

Obtaining Funding for Educational Programs

HARVEY B. POLANSKY, PH.D. ■ *Superintendent of Schools, Southington, Connecticut*

Funding has become an intricate part of district and school management. Strategies in the development, procurement, and public approval of school funds vary greatly but have one common strand: accountability. Accountability is less a process of bookkeeping and more one of intense taxpayer scrutiny of what value the public receives for its educational dollars. With the new millennium comes even greater scrutiny and criticism of school funding. Administrators will be forced to defend funding strategies and seek alternative and creative means to obtain funds. They will have to manage the funds with greater competency and preparation. Many of us started our educational journey in the spend-free 1980s. Since then a quasi–tax revolt has diminished educational dollars.

Where Do School Funds Come From?

Nationally, over 80 percent of all school funds come from local and state funding, entitlements, and tax revenue. Tax revenues have decreased, placing both tax revenues and entitlements in jeopardy. School districts seek other means to develop strategies in obtaining funds for worthwhile programs. No longer can administrators expect the municipality to cover all expenses. Creative strategies to find school funding include the following five.

Development of Educational Enterprise Zones

Schools can no longer sit back and expect tax dollars to cover the costs of innovative programs. In many cases, school must put up an "open for business" sign. Fees for extended-day programs, day-care programs, and enrichment programs often come from consumers. Principals must learn how to market and create fiscal systems of accountability to manage these programs. School will be open from 6 A.M. to 6 P.M., and the fees earned can be used for staff, materials, and building initiatives. Governance teams and building improvement teams must be coordinated to get the full "bang for the buck."

Preschool Programs

Schools will have to compete with private day-care providers. Are preschool programs educationally sound, providing the students fewer transitions? Can they be an economic cash cow? Effective preschool programs will enhance feeder programs, engage parents at early ages, and offer community outreach to a population that is politically strong. Funds can be used for schoolwide initiatives. In addition, research suggests that the experience of children in the first four years has a strong influence on their future development.

Resource Sharing

School districts tend to view their existence in isolated management camps. Regional service centers attempt to develop resource sharing but are often in the market themselves. School districts should learn to share business and support side functions, such as transportation, substitute teachers, food service, custodial service, bidding services, and innovative technological and curricular programs across district lines. Sharing will diminish personnel costs and enhance district funding. Cooperative arrangement with museums, corporations, and businesses will also bring needed services to schools. Most corporate giving has ceased or is part of a competitive grant program.

Grant Writing

School administrators must turn to the Internet and find grants. Entitlements are drying up and competitive categorical grants are becoming increasingly available. Dream a little. Put your thought on paper, go online, and find out what grants are available. The National School Boards Association (www.nsba.org) and the U.S. Department of Education (www.sdoe.org) have Web sites and periodicals listing available grant programs. Local organizations might also list grant opportunities. Some administrators are hesitant to submit a grant proposal. Remember, the worst that could happen is that they reject it. You'll still be learning a great innovative approach to finding alternate funding.

Distance Learning

While most teacher unions oppose the concept of distance learning, satellite, interdistrict distance-learning programs can decrease costs (thereby allowing administrators to use funds elsewhere) and offers opportunities to charge for programs. Latin 4, French 6, and esoteric math and science courses can be taught via interactive distance-learning programs. Equipment is expensive but does tend to attract grant funding. Universities also offer programs that can reduce costs and provide much-needed studio facilities.

We can no longer rely on traditional funding sources. It is the entrepreneurial administrators who will find funds that best meet the needs of their schools and programs.

Grant Writing

Given the increase in the need for schools and school districts to obtain funding from nontraditional sources, skills in understanding grant writing are now requisite for school administrators. Ruskin and Achilles (1995) summarize the grant-writing process as follows:

1. Identify a philanthropist or foundation interested in your type of project.
2. Develop a comprehensive and individualized plan to interest this person.
3. Design a short-term strategy and a long-range plan for support.
4. Make personal contact with the funder.
5. Devise a plan to enlist support of other key people.
6. Send a letter of inquiry and interest.
7. Submit the required proposal.
8. Establish ongoing dialogue with the funder.
9. Steward the funder through various phases of your project to ensure that the funder becomes a stakeholder. (p. 30)

Not only do school administrators have to understand the process of applying for grants, but they also need to understand what information is typically found in any grant. Ruskin and Achilles (1995) provide eleven suggestions for grant writers to use when supporting their case in a grant proposal:

1. Provide a clear picture of your school site—demographics, curriculum, special programs, best features, and the problem.
2. Clearly present the needs you are attempting to meet, with supporting data about the impact of needs on the quality of education provided to students.

3. Articulate the plan you are proposing to meet these needs, including how the plan was developed. Provide a comprehensive picture of the reasons this plan is the best means to address the educational needs. Support your ideas with other successful models, and provide a timetable for implementation.
4. Outline direct and indirect educational benefits derived through successful implementation of your plan. Emphasize the impact of your project on the quality of education and its implications for the individual student.
5. List funder costs for your plan. Depending on what the funder is seeking, you may need to convince the funder that you have given careful attention to costs and that you can complete the project within your budget.
6. Provide an evaluation design for your plan as part of your implementation timeline. Tie it to measurable objectives.
7. Provide a convincing argument about the professional and personal qualifications of the proposed project director.
8. Delineate future funding needs and a strategy to secure needed resources.
9. Develop a plan to continue the project after initial funding is completed. How will you institutionalize the grant?
10. Provide appropriate support information in appendixes.
11. Develop a calendar with your agenda for grant follow-up. Specify important targeted grant deadlines and appointments on this calendar to ensure ongoing contact with the funder. Details of stewardship activities could be added here. Make it easy for the grant manager to take one glimpse at the calendar and anticipate any significant deadlines. (pp. 53–54)

Budgeting, Accounting, and Facility Management

The receipt of the budget provides that moment of truth when the administration learns the type of educational program that the community can afford or is willing to support. Budgeting ensures that required resources will be available at the right time and in the right amount to accomplish the educational plan. It is a financial plan that needs to be interpreted to the school board and community so that it can be approved.

The Budgeting Process

The budgeting process involves planning, formulating, presenting, administering, and evaluating. Many states follow a calendar that determines when certain stages of a school district's budget must be met. Often the process begins in September, and the budget is adopted the following June or July.

Planning. The academic program should drive the budget; therefore, in the planning stage of the budget process, factors such as needs, program goals and objectives, alternatives for achieving goals, and selecting cost-effective alternatives must be considered. In Figure 12.2 Sanders and Thiemann present the specific components of the instructional and implementary costs of education.

Formulating. To formulate the budget it is crucial to have input from the many constituencies of the school. Schools can no longer jealously guard the budget, keeping secret how and why money is spent. Teachers are being asked to assume a greater role in the

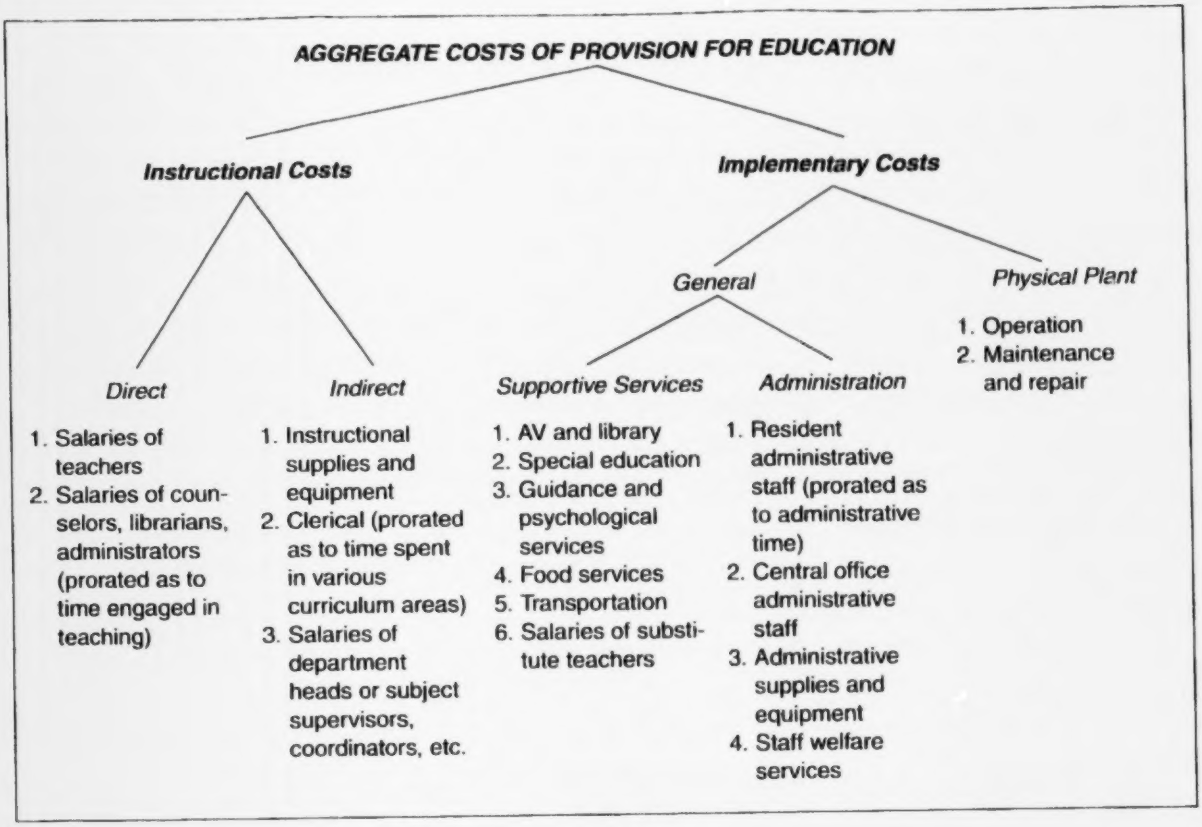

AGGREGATE COSTS OF PROVISION FOR EDUCATION
Instructional Costs
Implementary Costs
General
Physical Plant
1. Operation
2. Maintenance and repair
Direct
Indirect
Supportive Services
Administration
1. Salaries of teachers
2. Salaries of counselors, librarians, administrators (prorated as to time engaged in teaching)
1. Instructional supplies and equipment
2. Clerical (prorated as to time spent in various curriculum areas)
3. Salaries of department heads or subject supervisors, coordinators, etc.
1. AV and library
2. Special education
3. Guidance and psychological services
4. Food services
5. Transportation
6. Salaries of substitute teachers
1. Resident administrative staff (prorated as to administrative time)
2. Central office administrative staff
3. Administrative supplies and equipment
4. Staff welfare services

FIGURE 12.2 Aggregate Costs of Provision for Education

Source: Reprinted with permission from NASSP.

budget process in many school districts, especially in schools that are site managed. Creating and detailing the budget should involve input and discussion from faculty, staff, and other groups who are part of the school's community.

Box 12.2 displays a checklist for developing a school budget. It includes the process, the organizing of the budget document, and the types of data needed to compile the budget.

Presenting. A crucial part to presenting a school budget is the development of a rationale. In most school districts, principals meet with superintendents and other central office personnel involved with the budgeting process to discuss their budget. The final school district budget is presented to the school board and, in the case of dependent school districts, to the city council or board of county supervisors. It is crucial that an administrator be able to articulate a strong rationale for budget priorities.

Administering. One way to administer the budget is to allocate money to each program or department and allow staff to spend as they wish as long as they stay within the assigned amount. The responsibilities related to purchasing and accounting, however, are very important. Often it can take several months between the time an item is ordered and the time the bills actually arrive (encumbrances). The money that will be used is encumbered until the bill is actually paid. Thus, although the money is technically available, it should not be

BOX 12.2

School Budget Development Checklist

Process: Procedures for Conducting Hearings

___ Roles of board and superintendent clearly defined
___ Board finance policies updated regularly
___ Financial data accurate and timely
___ Staff adequately in budget request
___ Public hearing held with citizen participation
___ Budget document (or summary) widely distributed
___ Process complies with legal requirements
___ Community/political support generated for budget
___ Contingency strategy (budget options) exists
___ Efficient accounting/financial reporting system used

Format: Preparing the Document

___ Cover, title page, appearance attractive
___ Table of contents or index; number pages
___ Board members and officers' names included
___ Organizational chart and school administrators listed
___ Budget message or transmittal letter included
___ Graphics/artwork, charts, figures, tables
___ Clarity of style; avoidance of technical jargon
___ Manageable size and shape of document
___ Glossary of key terms
___ Concise executive summary (budget in brief)

Contents: Data Compilation

___ Feasibility of bottom-line requests
___ School system goals and objectives
___ Budget guidelines or priorities
___ Object budget summary (e.g., salaries, supplies)
___ Site budget summary (e.g., individual campuses)
___ Budget history (expenditures for previous five years)
___ Unit cost analysis (per-pupil expenditures)
___ Estimated revenue summary (all sources)
___ Explanation of tax rate impact
___ Explanation of major cost factors (contracts, inflation)
___ Budget coding system explained (account charts)
___ Performance measures included (test data)
___ Pupil enrollment projections by grade
___ Staffing history and projections
___ Long-range plans (five years) for district
___ Major decisions justified (layoffs, closings)
___ District or state comparisons
___ Capital budget summarized (improvement projects)
___ Budget detail (line-item expenditure data)

Source: H. Hartley (1990). Boardroom bottom line, with permission from the *American School Board Journal 177*(2):31.

used. A multitude of computer programs are available to help school administrators manage the school budget and ensure that encumbered monies are not used and that the budget is not overexpended.

Evaluating. The school budget is usually organized into categories such as programs (early childhood, bilingual, language arts), functions (instructional, transportation, facilities management), and objects (supplies, salaries, staff development, travel). These areas can be evaluated separately or in combination. Questions such as the following need to be asked: How well did the budget serve the goals it was meant to accomplish? How will we determine whether the goals and objectives were achieved? Were the goods and services purchased actually used? Should the program be expanded? Should the program be eliminated? Two key words to keep in mind are *effectiveness* and *efficiency.* As programs are evaluated, school administrators should ask if the approach used was the most effective as well as most efficient way to accomplish the goals.

Types of Budgeting

The following four types of budgets are not mutually exclusive; each can provide useful and needed information. One might become more important depending on the organizational needs and situations. If the computer system used is sophisticated enough for financial records and the data are properly organized, the computer program can prepare cost and budget information in a number of different formats.

Line-Item Budgeting

An *object budget* is a listing of the objects of expense, such as salaries, supplies, equipment, services, insurance, travel, professional improvements, postage, maintenance, utilities, fringe benefits, rents, debt reduction, and so forth. A *function classification* lists estimates of expenditures in terms of the purposes for which they are made—administration, instruction, health service, pupil transportation, food service, operation, fixed charges, summer school, adult education, and so on. Today's general line-item budget has evolved from a combination of these two organizational categories.

The wide variety of classification systems used to account for school expenditures and revenues complicate the process, along with the consequent difficulties involved in securing expenditure and revenues. Additionally, the difficulty involved in securing comparable data concerning the financial operation of the school systems impelled the U.S. Office of Education to issue a handbook, *Financial Accounting for Local and State School Systems,* which is periodically updated. The handbook provides recommendations regarding expenditure and revenue accounts to be used in budgeting and accounting. For the most part, state requirements and local school budgets have followed the basic recommendations made by the U.S. Office of Education.

Budget estimates are typically made from one year to the next by adding a percentage increment of the previous year's budget. The typical procedure is to record expenditures for a given budget classification for one or two years prior, enter the request for the future year, and note the additional amounts requested. Then the budget director, superintendent, and school board arrive at a final figure by taking a fixed percentage cut (or addition) in the school's requests. This is the basis of stability in the appropriations process and provides an excellent mechanism for control.

Planning, Programming, Budgeting System (PPBS)

Typically the line-item budget deals primarily with the functions and objects of expense but not with the programs. A program-budgeting system provides a method of determining the costs of programs. Sometimes called PPBS and at other times referred to as PPBES, with the *E* referring to evaluation, this approach to budgeting requires that the budget be organized around program goals and the processes to accomplish these goals. Although it originated in the 1940s, PPBS did not gain momentum until the 1960s.

According to Ubben and Hughes (1997), PPBS involves five steps:

1. Establish the general goals to be achieved.
2. Identify the specific objectives that define this goal.
3. Develop the program and processes that it is believed will achieve the objectives and goals.
4. Establish the formative and summative evaluation practices.
5. Implement a review and recycle procedure that indicates whether or not, or the degree to which, the program and processes resulted in the achievement of the objectives and the goals, and, if not, to help determine other procedures, processes, and programs. (p. 308)

Program budgets are not increased incrementally, but require leadership to decide how much to spend on achieving program goals and objectives. The administrator might select a more favorable alternative for one program and a less favorable one for another based on cost-and-benefit analysis. Candoli, Hack, Ray, and Stollar (1984) maintain that PPBES is a cyclical process that constantly requires feedback. The two-way arrows in Figure 12.3 depict the recursive nature of this budgeting approach. One disadvantage of PPBES is that it is far more time-consuming than other budgeting approaches and might not provide as efficient fiscal control; it is, however, excellent for planning purposes.

Zero-Based Budgeting

Zero-based budgeting requires administrators to justify all expenditures on an annual basis. Thus, starting with a zero amount, current and new expenditures must be fully justified so that monies can be allocated for them. Zero-based budgeting also requires yearly evaluations so that priorities based on program evaluation data can be set.

According to Bliss (1994), zero-based budgeting involves five steps:

1. Identify decision units (defined as any programs that consume resources).
2. Analyze decision packages (documents that describe a decision's objectives, activities, resources, and costs).
3. Rank decision packages.
4. Allocate funds.
5. Prepare official budgets.

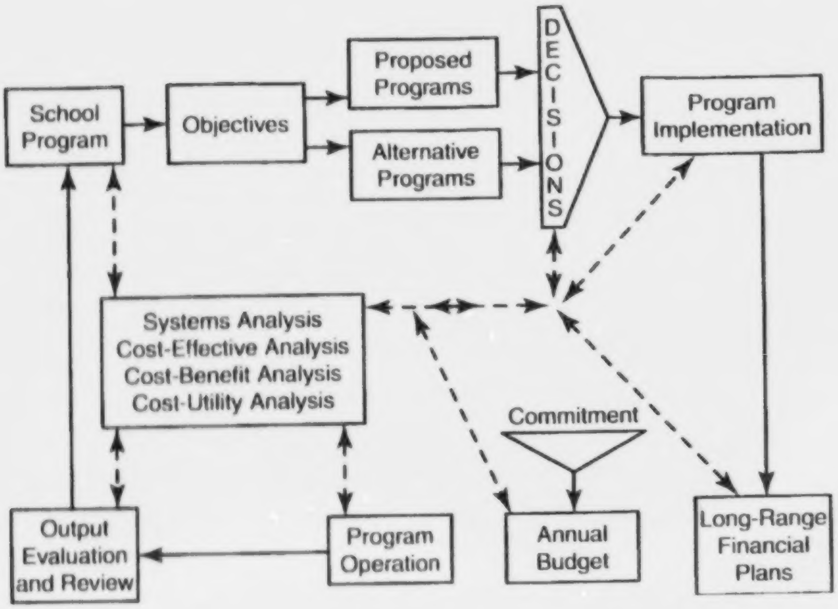

School Program
Objectives
Proposed Programs
Alternative Programs
DECISIONS
Program Implementation
Systems Analysis
Cost-Effective Analysis
Cost-Benefit Analysis
Cost-Utility Analysis
Commitment
Output Evaluation and Review
Program Operation
Annual Budget
Long-Range Financial Plans

FIGURE 12.3 Illustration of way in which Planning, Programming, Budgeting, Evaluation System (PPBES) might work.

One of the key benefits is that functions or programs can be ranked as to desirability and marginal activities can be identified. Administrators can reassess their operations from the ground up and justify every dollar spent in terms of current goals. However, the major focus is typically on those program increments that are just above or below the projected funding level. The heart of zero-based budgeting is, therefore, the ranking process.

This ranking procedure establishes priorities among the decision packages. The give-and-take of the political process is vital in determining priorities. Forecast revenues determine the budget amount; packages can be accepted up to this spending level. One disadvantage to zero-based budgeting is its time intensiveness. A major advantage is the elimination of expenditures that were valid in the past but are no longer relevant.

Incremental Budgeting

The most common budgeting in schools is incremental budgeting, which involves adding to or subtracting from the current year's budget. Budget development for the current year begins with the previous year's budget. An assumption is made that the upcoming year's budget will be similar to the current year's. Last year's programs are regarded as a base and allowed to grow by some fixed percent; whatever resources are left over are then assigned to new or improved programs.

Incremental budgeting does not include formal evaluation of needs and programs. Often programs that do not necessarily fulfill existing needs continue to be allocated monies, while more effective, newer programs might go underfunded. These are serious problems for a nation calling for greater accountability. Items such as special programs and

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

facility renovations are handled separately. Additionally, money coming from federal sources is usually addressed separately.

School-Based Management (SBM) and School-Based Budgeting

School-based management (SBM), or site-based management as it is sometimes called, can be defined as a "process that involves the individuals responsible for implementing decisions in actually making those decisions" (AASA, 1998, p. 18). In general, schools that have SBM have more authority at the school site than do others. This greater autonomy at the building level might include more local control over the budget as well. In SBM schools a school council makes program and fiscal decisions.

School-based budgeting typically includes additional local control in budget planning and expenditures. It involves developing "strategies to both create a workable budget and to obtain the consensus of the staff for its approval" (Herman & Herman, 1993, p. 106).

✷ **What budgeting approach(es) might help the school-site council at Meadows High School in reallocating funds for the science and computer labs? In what way?**

Activity Funds

Typical student activity funds include accounts for student organizations (e.g., sports clubs, student council), profit earnings (e.g., concessions and school pictures), special-purpose accounts (e.g., field trips, hospitality), and others. Monitoring accounts is essential to a well-managed school.

The Association for School Business Officials (ASBO) has recommended twelve guidelines for managing student activity accounts (Box 12.3).

Fiscal Accounting

Fiscal stewardship is of the utmost importance and is a responsibility that no administrator should take lightly. The funds an administrator allocates each day are public funds, and there is an inherent expectation that they will be accounted for properly.

Once the budget for the school district has been approved, it is the responsibility of the administration to ensure that the money that has been appropriated is expended properly. Fiscal accountability is maintained through the district's accounting system and its reporting, auditing, and inventory procedure.

Administrators must maintain accurate records of all money spent and received during the fiscal cycle and provide an accurate accounting at the end of the budget year. Administrators must be knowledgeable and skilled in maintaining accounts for revenues and expenditures as well as for inventories of materials and equipment. The accounting system must adequately control requisitions, purchase orders, contracts, payments, claims, payrolls, and other actions influencing the assets of the organization. The expectation is

BOX 12.3

ASBO Guidelines for Managing Student Activity Accounts

1. All money received should be acknowledged by issuing prenumbered receipts or prenumbered tickets to the person from whom the money is received.
2. Deposits should be made daily if possible. Cash should never be left in the school over the weekend or holidays.
3. Receipts should be issued to the person making the deposit. Deposit slips should be retained by both the depositor and the school accountant or bookkeeper.
4. Purchase orders or requisitions should be initiated by the person in charge of the activity fund.
5. Payments should be made by check, prepared and mailed from the business office to the payee.
6. The principal should designate two or more persons in addition to himself or herself who will be authorized to sign checks. Two of the three authorized signatures should also be required for all withdrawals.
7. No payment should be made unless supported by a written purchase order and by a signed invoice certifying receipt of merchandise and accuracy of prices.
8. Student-activity funds should not be used for any purchase that represents a loan or accommodation to any school district employee or other nonstudent. Emergency loans may be made to students for lunches, carfare, and the like on written permission of the principal. Individuals may not make purchases through the student body in order to take advantage of better prices.
9. Student bodies may enter contracts for the purchase of supplies, equipment, and services from an approved vendor provided the term of the contract is within the tenure of the students of the school (usually three years).
10. The student body should operate on a budget reflecting past experience and future plans; like the school and school district budget, the student budget should serve as a guide for the year's financing activities.
11. Student activity books and financial procedures should be subjected to periodic internal and external audits. An annual examination by outside, independent accountants is also recommended.
12. Regular reports (monthly and annual) should be prepared and submitted to the principal, business office, or any others responsible for the supervision of student activity funds.

---

that all records will be accurate and provide assurance to the board that its financial policies are being observed.

The typical accounting system is described as a double-entry system. *Double entry* means that two accounts are affected by each entry. For example, the most common entry would be to increase (purchase) an asset and to decrease capital (money) or to increase a liability (debt to creditors). Transactions are entered into the accounts as debits and credits. A debit typically increases an asset or decreases a capital or liability account. A credit can have at least nine different effects on the school system's financial books. The debits and credits in all the school system's accounts must be equal, and all assets, resources, and liabilities must be accounted for in the financial records. The books in which financial records are maintained are called journals and ledgers. The *journal* provides a historic record of all transactions, and the *ledger* provides all transactions made to a given account.

Each school system has its own procedures for maintaining fiscal accountability, but the administrator or his or her designee is expected to code expenditures properly and follow accounting system procedures to accurately maintain ledger accounts and a cash receipt and payment journal. One of the most important decisions an administrator makes is selecting financial officers and bookkeepers to help maintain the financial records. Nonetheless, the administrator is ultimately responsible and should understand accounting procedures.

The Audit

Checking for accuracy in accounting is referred to as auditing. Internal and external audits should be conducted regularly, and reports should be prepared. Most states require that a certified public accountant conduct an external audit on an annual or bi-annual basis. It is in the best interests of the school that audits be conducted regularly to maintain credibility and accountability. An administrator should ensure that an audit has been completed before taking responsibility for a budget.

✷ **What accountability procedures need to be addressed at Meadows High?**

Acquiring, Allocating, and Accounting for Resources

RICHARD A. KING ■ *University of Northern Colorado*

Acquisition of adequate resources to attain performance goals challenges educational leaders at all levels. Finding funds for desired programs entails several aspects of school finance: (1) gathering resources, which is often referred to as a *revenue* dimension; (2) directing appropriate resources to educational programs, which forms an *allocation* dimension; and (3) ensuring that resource use makes a difference in program outcomes, which entails both a *management* function (to be sure resources are directed where intended) and an *accountability* dimension (to relate allocations to school performance measures).

Balancing Uniformity and Local Control

The revenue dimension, once the domain of legislators, school boards, and county assessors, today involves educational leaders at all levels. As attention continues to shift from local and state governments to ever-broadening sources of money, leaders will wrestle with conflicting demands for equalization and local control. Superintendents and principals will be asked to ensure that all schools can have access to similar resources, while simultaneously striving to make each school responsive to teachers' and parents' desires for funds to support perceived needs.

Many state courts concluded that wealth-based spending inequities violate state constitutions' equal-protection provisions or articles mandating "uniform" or "thorough and efficient" educational systems. Other courts upheld finance policies, finding that revenue variations do not deny equal protection, since they are a consequence of legitimate state interests in maintaining local control over schooling. State legislatures responded to judicial and political pressures to equalize resources, and in the 1990s the average state share rose to 48 percent—exceeding the local contribution of 45 percent—with the remainder financed by federal revenue.

Partnerships with businesses, educational foundations, and sales of advertising space on facilities and buses have promised new resources. These funds, however, account for but a small portion of total revenue, and, like property taxation, they raise questions about resulting inequities when opportunities to generate new resources differ greatly from community to community.

Leaders will be increasingly pressed to secure more revenue to expand programs, obtain essential instructional materials and technologies, finance necessary professional development, and be competitive with private schools and charter schools. Educational leaders will address such questions as: Will our school community be satisfied with the level of resources provided through traditional channels, or will we aggressively seek additional resources to meet parental demands and student needs despite resulting inequities among schools?

Deciding Priorities When Allocating Resources

Planning and budgeting frameworks help school personnel determine goals and objectives, the most cost-effective mix of human and material resources to reach goals, the funds necessary to deliver programs, and evaluation of outcomes in relation to resources as new budget cycles begin. These budget development processes raise questions about priorities. The difficulty of reaching consensus about priorities among stakeholders makes the allocation dimension highly political. For this reason, it is tempting to adopt an incremental approach and thus ease tensions by increasing all prior budgets by a given percentage. However, as new instructional approaches and technologies emerge, as program demands shift along with a school's demography, and as the productivity of traditional programs is challenged, discussions about resource priorities are inevitable.

In the context of school-based decision making, budget decisions will increasingly be made at building levels. Allocations among existing and proposed programs will challenge educational leaders to address many questions, including: Will we incrementally raise all current program budgets, or will we examine which instructional approaches and consequent resource allocations best enable school personnel to meet changing student needs and improve student performance?

Accounting for the Use of Financial Resources

Budget management and accounting functions within central offices and schools are concerned primarily with ensuring the lawful use of public money within designated funds. This dimension of school finance has been expanded in recent years to embrace a broader accountability function, that of relating resource decisions to improvements in program outcomes.

Relationships between human and financial inputs and resulting outcomes define a traditional view of school productivity and efficiency. Another perspective on efficiency calls for maximizing the satisfaction of consumers—parents, students, employers, and legislators—at the same or perhaps at an even lower investment of society's resources.

An emerging policy direction is to induce school improvement and greater efficiency through performance-based school finance. This entrepreneurial restructuring of schools aligns resources, as well as potential sanctions, with state standards and assessments. By rewarding those schools or districts whose students' performance meets desired standards or whose performance improves toward such targets, this approach is intended to stimulate school leaders and teachers to redesign curriculum and instruction in ways that achieve educational reform goals. There are concerns, however, that "high-stakes" accountability brings such unintended consequences as narrowing curricula around tested topics, displacing testing purposes from a classroom to a state accountability focus, and diminishing morale, which follows negative publicity when performance targets are missed.

To the degree that program and financial accountability relates future school resources to performance, educational leaders will address questions such as: Will budget management be primarily concerned with proper accounting for revenue and expenditures within designated funds, or will we also lead schools in ways that help all personnel to maximize the results of programs financed by those resources—and ultimately strengthen public accountability and support for public education?

Managing School Supplies and Equipment

Managing school supplies includes purchasing, storing, distributing, and accounting. Computer programs can be particularly helpful in managing supplies and equipment. Table 12.4 describes the process of purchasing and control and enumerates those responsible for the process.

Maintaining School Buildings and Grounds

Creating a meaningful and appropriate learning environment for students is a challenge for educators. It demands not only an excellent curriculum but also designing and maintaining the school building and grounds. Anne Bullock and Elizabeth Foster-Harrison (1997) describe twelve requisite factors of the school environment: furniture, color, aesthetics, carpet, building and grounds maintenance, decorating detail, comfort, space and design, lighting, classroom elements (e.g., ceiling fans, sinks), instructional items (e.g., areas for displaying student work), and professional items (e.g., access to a telephone).

✷ **How will you include needed improvements for the building and grounds in your proposal?**

School Safety

Creating a safe and secure learning environment requires that possible threats be identified. According to Flanary (1997), security problems and climate problems are the two sources of threats. He recommends that a physical security review be conducted periodically. It should include the following locations and equipment:

Bus and transportation areas
Open areas
School grounds
Parking lots
Athletic fields and courts
Outbuildings
Gymnasium
Main building exterior
Entrances
Hallways and stairwells
Restrooms
Cafeteria
High-value rooms (computer storage, AV storage, musical instrument storage)
Classroom instructional areas
Library
Science and technology laboratories
Storage rooms
Conference and common use rooms

TABLE 12.4 **The Supply Process and Its Control**

Process of Purchasing and Control	**Staff Member of Department Involved in Process**
1. Develop standard list of supplies and equipment	1. By users in cooperation with business manager
2. Stock catalogs refined from standard list; includes all possible supplies normally handled with necessary ordering data	2. Business office
3. Annual supply and equipment request (detailed statement of requirements for year)	3. Entire staff, including teachers and custodians
4. Budget document (listing, in general, supplies and equipment authorized and money available)	4. Supply and equipment budget developed by business office, approved by superintendent and board of education
5. Requisition and approval	5. Initiated by individual approved by designated administrative officer
6. Purchase order	6. Designated purchasing office
7. Note of receipt in good order	7. Receiving clerk
8. Spot-checks made on weight, quality, and quantity; notations made	8. Business office
9. Material placed in supply or equipment accounting ledger	9. Supply clerk
10. Bill paid by accounting office	10. Sent to accounting office by purchasing officer
11. Distribution records material sent to accountable individual buildings, based on annual requests and periodic requisitions	11. Principal of school
12. Building distribution personnel records each teacher who gets basic supplies at beginning of year and periodically as requested	12. Principal administers, may be coordinated with central office computer.
13. User accountability: user signs for supplies	13. Users (teacher, custodians, etc.) and equipment in room at beginning of year; list provided by supply clerk
14. User "use" chart: materials checked off as used; form provided by supply, appraisal may be computerized	14. User (teacher, custodian, etc.)
15. Spot-checks and inspections	15. Business office and principal
16. Yearly inventory of all areas of supply storage	16. Business office (supply)
17. Use charts, reports, summaries	17. Business office (supply)

Office areas
Interior and exterior lighting
Smoke and fire detectors
Fire alarm system
Fire extinguishers
Hazardous waste disposal equipment
Emergency chemical showers and eye baths

✸ **Develop a safe school plan for Meadows High.**

Conclusion

School administrators must have a basic understanding of how schools are financed. There are various sources for school revenues, and some sources have a more important role than others in revenue generation. As the next century begins, issues in generating revenue and allocating resources for schools will continue to dominate the discussion at both the state and national levels.

As additional leadership roles expand to the building level, it becomes even more crucial for administrators, teachers, staff, and community members to better understand fiscal issues. Clearly, finding new and creative sources for obtaining funds will dominate the discussion at the local level.

In addition to the acquisition of resources, budgeting, accounting, and maintenance are vital to a well-managed school. Planning, management, and control each play their own distinctive part in the complete budgeting and accounting process. One does not operate at the expense of the other; rather, they all coexist as multiple purposes of fiscal stewardship.

PORTFOLIO ARTIFACTS

- Compare and contrast the school budgets of two schools within the same district and between two different districts.
- Collaborate with colleagues in your school or in your internship site school in writing a small grant. When you have completed the project, describe in writing what you learned.
- Investigate a school that has a foundation. Interview some of the people on the foundation's committee. How did the foundation first begin? How does it currently operate? Describe in writing what you learned about school foundations from your interviews.
- Examine a safety plan for a school. What is included in the plan? Who is involved in implementing it?
- Work with the bookkeeper to make entries in a school's accounting records or follow a purchase order through the system.
- Attend a school board meeting at which the budget is discussed.
- Explore the following Web sites to learn more about: charter schools (www.nationcharterschools.org/); U.S. independent schools (www.nais.org/); independent schools abroad (www.aaie.org/); and (www.academyish.org/).

TERMS

ADA
Charter schools
Flat-grant model
Foundation concept
Independent schools
Power-equilizing model
PPBS
PPBES
SBM
School foundation
Vouchers
Weighted-student model

SUGGESTED READINGS

Brewer, E. W., & Achilles, C. M. (Eds.). (2001). *Finding funding: Grantwriting from start to finish.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Burrupe, P., Brimley, V., & Garfield, R. (1999). *Financing education in a climate of change.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Odden, A. R., & Picus, L. O. (1999). *School finance: A policy perspective.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Ray, J., Hack, W., & Candoli, I. (2001). *School business administration: A planning approach.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Schools in the middle (1997, November/December). NASSP middle level education (entire issue devoted to facilities design and management).

Swanson, A., & King, R. (1997). *School finance: Economics and politics.* White Plains, NY: Longman.

Thurow, L. (1996). *The future of capitalism.* New York: Simon & Schuster.

CHAPTER

13 Problem-Based Learning Projects

This chapter contains five problem-based learning (PBL) projects. It is recommended that only one project be used in a typical 3-credit university course. The instructor and students might decide to use the same PBL project with more than one group, or different groups could complete different projects at the same time. Project selection might depend on the interests of students and the level of school (elementary, middle, or high school, or school district) in which they would like to focus their learning. Table 13.1 lists the main features of each project.

Problem-Based Learning

Problem-based learning (PBL) is an instructional approach that uses typical problems of practice as the context for an in-depth investigation of core content. According to Bridges and Hallinger (1995) PBL has five elements:

1. The starting point for learning is a problem.
2. The problem is one that students are apt to face as future professionals.
3. The knowledge that students are expected to acquire during their professional training is organized around problems rather than disciplines.
4. Students, individually and collectively, assume a major responsibility for their own instruction and learning.
5. Most of the learning occurs within the context of small groups rather than lectures. (p. 6)

A key part of PBL involves the nature of the problems used in a project. Leithwood, Begley, and Cousins (1994) categorize problems that confront educational leaders into two types: high ground and swampy. They discuss the characteristics of preparation programs for developing expert school leaders and urge programs to focus on "swampy" problems. High-ground problems are those "of a more technical nature, where a well-rehearsed procedure for solving [is] available" (p. 53). Swampy problems are complex, at least to the person who has to solve them. The authors explain that problems are swampy when "one only vaguely understands the present situation, has no clear way of knowing what solutions would be superior, and lacks procedures for addressing the obstacles or constraints in the situation" (p. 43). Given the vast array of constituents and needs that face school administrators, it is crucial that the preparation of future educational leaders focus on solving swampy, ill-structured problems.

TABLE 13.1 Main Features of PBL Projects

Project Name	Grade Level	Related Chapters	Related Topics and Concepts
Safe Havens	K–8	1, 3, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11	Service integration Partnerships Grant writing Site-based management Transformational leadership Facilities management and allocation Change
A Jalapeño in a Candy Jar	Middle school	3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11	Cultural diversity Change Staff development Curriculum Learning theory Equity, student rights Central office and board roles
Atoms and Bits	High school	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 12	Technology Staff development Change Curriculum Program evaluation Instruction
Discouraging Test Scores	High school	2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10	Data driven decision making Assessment and accountability School leadership Curriculum and instructional development Diversity and ethics Reform
Marveling at the Results	School district	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12	Leadership style Staff development School improvement Organizational structure Reform

At the same time, educational administration students need to have conversations with experts to probe how effective practitioners solve identical or similar problems. Working with real audiences for the culminating activity of the PBL project, as well as people use to developing solutions to problems, affords students opportunities to learn how experts engage in problem solving and reflection. The goal of such reflection is for the learner to examine swampy problems by analyzing, exploring, gathering data, and critiquing.

Leithwood (1995), for example, discusses the high level of reflection that was an integral part of the problem-solving practice of reputationally effective superintendents he studied. Similarly, Schön (1987) advocates "reflection-in-action through which practitioners sometimes make new sense of uncertain, unique, or conflicted situations of practice"

(p. 39). Schön maintains that if instructors encourage reflection, students will not assume "that existing professional knowledge fits every case nor that every problem has a right answer" (p. 39). Reflective thinking is crucial to helping educational leaders improve their problem-solving expertise.

In the real world of schools, problems are not solved independently. The complexity of the problems addressed by school leaders requires collaboration. Collaboration requires learning to listen to others, collectively reviewing outcomes, and responding to and partaking of relevant discussion. Vygotsky's (1978) concept of the "zone of proximal development" may be particularly relevant to PBL. As discussed in Chapter 8, this zone is the gap between a person's individual capacity for problem solving and the capacity of the group or peer with whom the learner is working. The group processes of discussing and critically reflecting afford the individual learner opportunities to internalize the group's problem-solving capacities. Ultimately, the ability to show good judgment, take control of situations, and communicate effectively will determine the success of solutions to problems, pinpoint perceptions, rank options, and resolve the issue at hand. The leader's future effectiveness depends on how well he or she handles problems, whether they are high ground or swampy.

Because learning group-processing skills is essential to problem-based learning, peer and instructor feedback are integral components of projects. Students are usually asked to reflect on their role in the group with peers, and instructors provide feedback to students about those roles. Part of a discussion might include exploring why certain decisions have been made and how other factors might be involved. Thus, opportunities for what Argyris (1982) calls *double-loop learning* can be built into the feedback and assessment process.

Problem-Based Learning in Educational Leadership

ED BRIDGES ■ *Stanford University*
PHILIP HALLINGER ■ *Vanderbilt University*

Problem-based learning (PBL) provides a context in which participants can develop various leadership skills, acquire the knowledge needed to deal with problems of leadership, and experience what it means and feels like to be a leader. PBL develops leaders who solve problems through thoughtful deliberation with people who have a stake in the outcome and, in the end, are committed to implementing the group's decision.

When people first encounter PBL, they often initially feel "lost at sea." The sea can become rough as the group struggles with defining the problem and agreeing on what should be done about it. If a lot of wheel-spinning occurs and deep divisions develop within the group, the experience can be less than satisfying, result in a shoddy product, and thwart learning. Over the years we have learned that these undesirable consequences can be minimized or avoided by using particular methods and techniques. In this brief commentary we share some of what we have learned with you.

Group Size

Through experimenting with various group sizes, we have discovered that groups of six or seven members are ideal and are large enough to permit members to occupy and learn different roles (e.g., leader, facilitator, recorder, group member). Moreover, groups of this size afford opportunities for everyone to participate and contribute ideas. Three-person groups are especially troublesome because there is an inherent tendency in these groups for two people to form an alliance against the third. As groups increase in size beyond seven, they constrain the amount of "airtime" each member can have. The potential for problems to develop that interfere with group functioning increases unless an extremely skilled facilitator guides the discussion.

Method for Conducting Effective Meetings

The vast majority of people have worked in groups; some have undoubtedly wasted time and accomplished little, and others have worked much more efficiently and effectively. When groups go awry, people tend to attribute their difficulties to personality clashes. While these clashes might account in part for troubles in the group, more often discord is due primarily to a lack of methods for conducting effective meetings.

In our search for ways to assist groups in functioning more effectively, we have introduced them to the interaction method (Doyle & Straus, 1982). Groups that use this method initially find it too constraining; the discomfort gradually disappears, however, as group members begin to internalize the method and acquire the skills and tools. Occasionally, after trying it once or twice, groups abandon the method on the grounds that they function well together and do not need such a method. Typically, these groups run into difficulty and revert to the interaction method with a greater appreciation of the contribution it makes to effective group functioning.

Criteria for Problem Framing and Analysis

Learning in PBL, as the term implies, begins with a problematic situation. Some problems are fairly well structured, and others are ill-structured, messy, complex, and multifaceted. Identifying and stating the problem concisely poses a challenge for most people. The vast majority of PBL groups rush to solve the problem without fully understanding it. Yet, as Dewey (1910) and others have taught us, "A problem well-defined is half solved." Unless the problem is well-defined, problem solvers may follow a path that fails to remedy the existing situation while creating additional difficulties in the process because they fail to consider an adequate range of alternative courses of action.

To facilitate the problem-framing phase of the problem-solving process, we have found it beneficial to provide PBL groups with two criteria for evaluating the adequacy of a problem statement. The first criterion underscores the importance of stating the problem without embedding a solution in it. Groups commonly incorporate a solution into their statement of the problem, thus shutting off consideration of solution alternatives. A brief example might help to clarify this point.

In a Desert Survival exercise we use in our leadership program, groups either bypass the problem-framing stage or frame the problem as "Should we stay at the crash site, or should we leave and walk to safety?" Either of these formulations of the problem contains a solution to the "real" problem: "How can we survive?" The choice the group makes, to stay or leave, has profound consequences on its chances of survival. Groups that identify the "real" problem are much more likely to make the right choice of whether to stay or leave.

In addition to the solution-free criterion for judging the adequacy of a problem statement, we encourage PBL participants to look for facts in the problem scenario that support their definition of the problem. By testing their definition of the problem against the facts contained in the description of the problem, participants have a basis for evaluating their particular definition of the problem.

Use of Resources

With many PBL projects, the instructor supplies a list of resources that might have relevance to the problem; in some instances, the instructor also includes a copy of the suggested readings. Group members often decide to assign each person a different set of readings. At the next meeting of the group, members take turns providing brief synopses of what they have read. Having completed their reading "assignments," they turn to attacking the problem. By following this procedure, group members are apt to focus simply on the knowledge without regard to its application and might compromise their own in-depth knowledge of the content.

Because knowledge and application are of equal importance in PBL, we encourage group members to postpone reading the pertinent resources until they agree on a formulation of the problem. As individuals proceed to read the material, they ask themselves a question such as, "How does what I read apply to the problem we are facing?" When reporting back to the group, members discuss how what they have read may apply to their problem. If two members read the same material, they can share their perspectives on the same issue. We have learned that group members are much more likely to use the knowledge in solving the problem if they study the resources after, not before, they have framed it.

Facilitating Groups

The Institute for Development of Educational Activities, Inc. I/D/E/A has been involved in a number of projects that require the development of effective facilitator skills. The following discussion of group facilitation is based on the I/D/E/A projects.

The success of the group in solving problems is interrelated with the facilitator's ability to help the group work as a productive team (Cunningham & Gresso, 1993). The facilitator works with the group to establish a climate of mutual understanding, trust, and commitment to work together as a team to develop the best possible solution to the problem at hand. Facilitation requires a sensitivity to and appreciation of the diverse talents on the team and the skill to value each person's unique contribution to the group. The ability to model positive reinforcement of members but also to stick to a reasonable plan of action is essential for a successful group leader. The facilitator must be nonthreatening, supportive, and positive.

Group members clarify their thinking by expressing their perspectives and attaining consensus relative to the solution to the problem. One of the key decisions a facilitator makes is when to keep quiet and when to intervene in the group.

The major role of the facilitator is to:

- Build the capacities and stature of group members;
- Nurture diverse values and perspectives among group members;
- Create ownership among group members;
- Nurture creative thoughts of others;
- Ask questions that help members rethink positions;
- Ensure that team members identify resources, outside information, and ideas needed to address the problem;
- Use effective, solid, time-tested group processes to maximize the efficacy of the group and its individual members;
- Demonstrate effective listening, processing, and communication skills; and
- Encourage goal-directed behavior and foster a patient and encouraging environment.

Depending on the approach used for the division of duties for team members playing various roles, the facilitator's tasks might include working with team members to develop schedules, agendas, and assignments in regard to solving the problem. The facilitator should begin by establishing mutual understanding of why the group exists and setting forth what will happen. Members should be encouraged to be open, take risks, share expertise, stay focused, and suspend judgment until the problem has been solved.

To be successful, group members need to be able to solve problems together and make effective decisions to which they are all committed. Cunningham and Gresso (1993) state, "The role of the group facilitator is to provide support by serving as a catalyst during the consideration, discussion, and resolution phase of team deliberation" (p. 23). The facilitator should help the group to be aware of the needs of the individual members and assist the group to focus on its purpose. "The facilitator models appropriate forms of participation and assists the individual to be as effective as possible. The main function of the facilitator is to continuously encourage and support human development, resulting in individual, team, and organizational improvement" (p. 243).

Group and Team Processing Skills

DONN GRESSO ■ *Faculty Emeritus, East Tennessee State University*

According to the ISLLC Standards for School Leaders (1996; see Chapter 1) school administrators should not only possess effective problem-framing and problem-solving skills, but they should also be able to communicate effectively and use conflict-resolution skills, group-processing skills, and consensus-building skills. One exciting aspect of a problem-based learning approach to educational administration is the ample opportunity for students of educational leadership to practice these skills and receive immediate feedback from instructors and fellow students.

As you work in groups during your problem-based learning projects, I suggest the following:

- Designate roles such as facilitator, manager, and recorder for each session.
- Create ground rules before beginning. Personal attacks, putdowns, and name-calling should not be allowed.
- Designate a person to set the agenda before each meeting. Include allotted times for each item.
- Adhere to the agenda unless the group decides to alter it.
- Confront behavior that diverts the group from reaching its desired outcomes.
- If there is tension, address it directly. For conflict to be productive, it should be focused on the issue, rather than on the person.
- Agree on a process to use (e.g., the interaction method, the nominal group technique, brainstorming, force-field analysis).
- Encourage all group members to share their knowledge on the issue at hand.
- Record information in a way that is visible to all group members as ideas are discussed (e.g., use an overhead projector, chart, computer display).
- Get agreement on action steps and responsibilities, and set dates for completion of tasks.
- Debrief all meetings. Discuss the strengths of the people who played specific roles as well as other group members.

Another role that the group might want to consider is that of process observer. The process observer can have a dual role, that of regular team member and observer of the group, or the process observer might be an outsider with the sole purpose of observing. The process observer examines the way the team goes about its work. This modus operandi is then reviewed during the debriefing session held at the conclusion of each group meeting. Several important objectives in this process are:

- to learn from the experiences that take place during the meeting or PBL session.
- to develop ownership in the results of the day's agenda.
- to assist members individually and as a group in developing more effective group behaviors.
- to give positive reinforcement regarding actions that contributed to the team's results.
- to think about and record the events of the PBL session as a connected whole, seeing the interrelationships between the various parts of the session—the timing and sequence; the types of activities and the level of participation—and how together they relate to the objectives of the project.

The group should charge the process observer with looking for specific characteristics of affective small group functioning. The process observer then assesses to what degree these criteria are met and provides feedback to the group that helps them in becoming more effective. Feedback includes examples of the presence or absence of each criterion. It is best to allow the process observer to report what he or she observed without discussion. All team members can reflect on the process observer's report and decide for themselves how they might alter their own behavior during the next group meeting.

An example of some of the possible criteria that the process observer can look for include:

1. The group's task is clear and deemed important by all members.
2. Group members feel free to express themselves.
3. Responsibilities involved in getting the work done are shared.
4. Actions to be taken are made clear and explicit.
5. Good communication skills are practiced.

6. The way the group goes about doing its work is reviewed periodically.
7. The problem is well defined.

Keep in mind that improving the learning from group activities is the goal. Feedback gives group members information about how effective their work or actions appear to be. Feedback should be descriptive, both positive and negative, specific, directed at performance or changeable behavior, solicited, and provided immediately after work is completed.

PROJECT 1

Safe Havens: Developing School-Based Health Clinics

ELLEN SMITH SLOAN ■ *Southern Connecticut State University*

Not unlike much of the public discourse today, health care for underserved children became a topic that provoked differing viewpoints and often heated conflict (Raftery, 1992) in social and political discussions (Cortese, 1993; Jehl & Kirst, 1992). "Activist writers like Jacob Riis…cast a bright light on the suffering of children—the wasting of a generation—and cried out for action" (Tyack, 1992, p. 20). Strong recommendations that the public school act as the vehicle for remedying these ills became an increasingly popular notion in the country (Wollons, 1992; Zigler, Kagan, & Klugman, 1983).

Today many public schools still find themselves faced with children's unresolved health issues. Social, emotional, and physical health problems all present themselves at the doorways of America's public schools. Aware of the political and fiscal realities of trying to assume total responsibility for these health concerns, schools and other community agencies have become creative in their strategies for meeting children's needs. An emerging phenomenon across the country has been the development of school-based health centers or clinics (SBHC), a type of interagency collaborative. Spurred on by recommendations from child advocacy groups urging schools and communities to collaborate in linking families with health and human service providers (Anne E. Casey Foundation, 1993; Children's Defense Fund, 1992), more than 570 SBHCs have been formed in over thirty-three states (*Education Week*, February 2, 1994), and the number continues to grow annually.

Great variety exists among present models of collaborative services for children; and within the generic categories of these models (school-based, school-linked, neighborhood-based, community-based) are widespread differences (Kirby & Lovick, 1987; Raftery, 1992). Indeed, most people feel that these differences in interagency initiatives are healthy and allow those at local levels to be creative with networking, needs, and resources. Many eschew creating "cookie-cutter" designs for others to recreate. Knapp (1995) acknowledges the complexities (and the dangers) of labeling specific models and chooses to phrase the interagency process as "comprehensive, collaborative services for children and families" (p. 5).

Another dimension comes into play when these services are school based or school linked, as teachers and principals become integral players in an interagency collaborative comprising very different professions. Hooper-Briar and Lawson (1994) illuminate some of these interprofessional issues as they describe the "well-intentioned language of 'collaboration'—in reality most groups are cooperatives facing the challenge of working together" (p. 28). As Dryfoos (1994) quipped, collaboration is "an unnatural act between non-consenting adults" (p. 149).

Learning Objectives

- To develop specific strategies for the implementation of a school-based health center;
- To reflect, through group discussions, the extent to which deep beliefs and assumptions shape our "ways of doing and thinking" and hence play an important role in the decisions we make as educational leaders (see Chapter 1);
- To gain expertise in the art of discussing controversial and emotionally charged issues facing a school and its community;
- To prepare short- and long-range plans for the development of a school-based health center;
- To heighten the productivity of meetings through the strengthening of group interaction skills (see Chapter 6);
- To strengthen ability to conduct productive and inclusionary meetings (see Chapter 5).

Guiding Questions

1. If your school has a school-based health center (SBHC), reflect on the ways your school has involved the social worker or the school nurse in faculty meetings, social events, classroom activities, and other educational functions. Are they included? Do they feel a part of the school? Why or why not? How do you reach out to these adults from different professions? (See Chapter 9).

2. Thinking as a principal, what organizational processes, in your building, support and strengthen the work of the school nurse or social worker? What processes or structures impede their work?

3. How would you involve parents and caregivers in the very early discussions of implementing an SBHC? Has your school involved parents and caregivers in other initiatives? Why or why not? (See Chapters 5 and 6).

4. Have you ever developed or considered developing a partnership with an outside agency? Has your school? Does the school already have a solid, albeit informal, relationship with the juvenile system or a hospital or shelter in your community? What works? What doesn't?

5. As you read this problem and gain insights from the readings and conversations with people from other professions, where do you think it best to initiate a health center for children: In the school building? On the school grounds but not inside the building? In the neighborhood or community? Explain your choice.

6. Issues always arise pertaining to what specific services should be offered to children in a health center. Reflect on your beliefs and assumptions. Learn your district's policies on what school nurses can and cannot do in regard to treating children for physical, social, or emotional needs.

The Problem

As you begin your third year as principal of A. M. McCabe School (K–8), increasing numbers of students are referred to the school nurse, the social worker, and your office. The lines of children with physical or social health concerns waiting outside these three office doors remain a persistent image in your head. Not only do you wonder how the nurse and social worker are handling it all, but you worry about the students' welfare, the academics they may be missing, and the disruptions to your teachers' classrooms. And what happens when the nurse and social worker are not in school? (Working hours for both the nurse and social worker are Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.)

The superintendent, extremely sympathetic to and supportive of your concerns at McCabe, did increase the hours of both the social worker and the nurse to the present level of three days a week. In addition, she redistributed monies to provide the K–3 grade levels with teacher aides. These improvements have mitigated teacher anxiety levels somewhat. Everyone realizes that these changes, though gratifying, barely tip the balance in favor of children. The superintendent has also broached the concerns of McCabe with the board of education, but the board cannot reach agreement on how to better meet the health needs of students.

Coupled with the discussions of scarce financial resources and the existence of twenty-five other schools in the district with similar issues is the belief many hold that schools are not in the business of resolving the serious physical and mental health needs of children; these people believe the school's focus ought to remain strictly on academic issues. Opponents also remind you that there is a community health center downtown to which all families can and should go. You've checked out that avenue as well and discovered that there are myriad reasons people do not use the city's community health center, including lack of transportation, erratic city bus schedules, its four-mile distance from the housing development where most students reside, presence in the home of infant siblings who cannot be left at home, complicated bureaucratic procedures and forms, and the absence of a concerned parent or caregiver.

Cognizant of the realities of what the district can actually do, you decide to take a grassroots approach and involve your faculty in the problem-solving process. A year ago you all met and voted to create a Faculty Council (eight of your thirty-four faculty members, the nurse, and the social worker). In addition to tackling academic issues facing the school, you encouraged the council to focus on children's unmet health needs. In the initial problem-solving sessions focusing on health issues, teachers talked about creating a business partnership with the school, with the ultimate goal that the partnership would lead to a short-term grant for additional health and human service personnel.

The pursuit of that line of thinking came up dry. Coupled with the fact that most business and industry had moved out of the city was the reality that the remaining companies were already committed to other programs and charities. Discussion also included exploring private philanthropic sources, providing children with transportation to the city's community health center, requesting pro bono work from community medical professionals, and writing to nationally based foundations. Despite roadblocks and unfamiliar territory for the council, you have felt continually buoyed up by the group's optimism, energy, and commitment to helping kids.

Two months ago you became aware of state grants to be awarded to schools and their local city boards and departments of health for the development of school-based health centers. (City boards and departments of health would actually oversee the administration of the centers.) The grant would be available for three years in the amount of $150,000 per year, per school. In addition to serving students who attended the school, the SBHC would also treat students' younger non–school-age siblings residing at home (birth to five years old).

After making the council aware of this opportunity, you requested the application materials. They arrived three weeks ago. You and the council shared the idea and application process with the entire faculty, who subsequently voted to have the school proceed with the idea.

You have approached the superintendent and city board of health about the grant, and they have encouraged you to pursue this path. The superintendent was impressed with your involvement of the council and faculty and believes that this ownership is a crucial step. To assist you with budgetary items and grant-writing language, she has asked the assistant superintendent to step into the process whenever you feel it appropriate. In addition, you have invited the nurse from the city's board of health, the agency that technically will be responsible for the SBHC's administrative structure, including the hiring and firing of personnel.

Only the nurse and social worker have some knowledge of what an SBHC is. This is new territory for your eight teachers on the council, as well as for you. The application guidelines are comprehensive, rigorous, and due in four weeks. Will the group be able to meet the deadline and do it well? Will individuals feel overwhelmed with the task or uncomfortable that the nurse and social worker know so much more than they? And in the back of your mind you are wondering whether you are leading the school down the "wrong" path. After all, you're just beginning to learn about SBHCs and haven't even had time to visit one. You also recognize a strong interest in the improvement of student performance on state assessments. If awarded the grant, how will you then deal with all the controversial health issues that are sure to arise with the board and other city taxpayers? Will you be able to gather board support? How will the sensationalizing local newspaper deal with the news? How will this affect other school initiatives?

You've just taken a deep breath. It's 3:15 and you walk into the workroom. These questions will not stop whirling around in your head.

Grant Application: Questions and Areas to Address (Product Specifications)

1. Submit a written rationale for the creation of a school-based health center in your educational setting.

2. What children's health and human service needs will be addressed by the SBHC? Be specific about why the school has selected these needs.

3. List the people who will be involved in the development of the SBHC, including those involved in the preparation of this written application. (List people by profession and community role, not by name.)

4. Using the annual grant allocation of $150,000, outline the specific types of personnel (including hours and salaries but not names) who will be employed in the SBHC for each of the three years of the grant's duration. (*Special information for PBL participants:* Each SBHC must by law include the services of a medical doctor for at least three hours per week to oversee all medical procedures.)

5. What processes does the school plan to put into place to allow new health and human services personnel to interface with the current school nurse and social worker?

6. What processes and procedures will be initiated to encourage interprofessional understanding between the teaching faculty and health and human services professionals? How will the success of this effort be monitored over the three-year cycle?

7. Describe the process(es) by which teachers, parents and caregivers, and the media will be introduced to the concept of an SBHC.

8. What specific role(s) will the building administrator play in implementing, integrating, and sustaining the SBHC?

9. Where will the SBHC be located? Be specific about why its location is the most appropriate decision for your school. What is your rationale? (*Pertinent information for PBL participants:* The school has three options, all of which have the same square footage. The options are: (1) the room that adjoins the current school nurse's office, (2) the room that adjoins the principal's office, and (3) a modular unit on the school campus that is not accessible from the school building. Renovation costs for all three would be the same.

Profile of A. M. McCabe School

1. **Grade Levels**

K–8 (two classes per grade level)

2. **Total School Enrollment: 457**

Race/Ethnicity Breakdown	
Asian	10
Black	112
Hispanic	218
Native American	1
White	118

Sex	
Male	207
Female	250

3. **Average Class Size**

Kinder/Grade 1	24.5
Grades 2 and 3	25.0
Grades 4 and 5	26.5
Grades 6, 7, 8	25.0

4. **Special Program Enrollment** (by number)

Bilingual Education	180
ESL	9
Extended-Day Kindergarten	49
Special Education	
0.5 or fewer hours per week	40
0.5–15 hours per week	25
15 or more hours per week	27

5. **Other Student Needs** (by percentage)

Free or reduced-price meals	72.8%
Home language non-English	45.0% (approx.)

6. Percentage of Students Returning to McCabe Each Year

Approximately 92%

7. Levels of Absenteeism

Grades K–4—Approximately 10% of class per week
Grades 5–8—approximately 13% of class per week

8. Staffing

Total Teaching Staff	34
Regular classroom	18
Art, Music, PE	5
Special education	5
Special programs (ESL, bilingual)	6
Total administrative staff	1
Noncertified staff (aides)	8
Secretarial staff	1
School nurse (part-time)	1
Social worker (part-time)	1

9. Gender and Ethnicity of Teaching Staff

Female	
Asian	1
African American	3
Hispanic	5
White	22
Male	
Hispanic	1
White	2

10. Documented Reasons for Visits to the School Nurse

(Number per eight-month period)

Temporary illness	202
Chronic medical problems (ear, stomach, throat, eyes, bowels)	175
Asthma related	52

Dental pain	160
Reproductive questions	32

Special Note: Many children with medical problems were referred to the community health center physicians or a family doctor (if the child had one). These other serious medical issues included children in need of: lead level tests, immunizations, physical examinations, respirators, ear infections leading to deafness, dental check-ups and related surgery, eye impairments, and physical injuries occurring at home or at school.

11. Documented Reasons for Visits to the School Social Worker

(Number per eight-month period)

Reproductive questions	25
Counseling issues with peers	180
Family problems	125
Substance abuse	36
Academic issues	129

12. Family Involvement

McCabe has traditionally enjoyed family support for the school's mission of educating children, but actual involvement of parents and caregivers (e.g., conferences, volunteers, open house, PTO) has been limited. The limited involvement is due to the fact that 45 percent are from non–English-speaking homes as well as home- and job-related responsibilities. Two years ago the faculty, principal, and a small but energetic PTO developed a plan to address these issues. A room adjacent to the entrance of the school was designated the "family room." Coffee and tea are always available, magazines and books are there for browsing, and children's work covers the walls. The principal, who also speaks Spanish, often stops in to chat with visitors. Judging from the guest book, parent/caregiver visits have become more frequent, and teachers report higher comfort levels and increased attendance in conferences.

13. Children in Single-Parent/Caregiver Homes

With mother	212
With father	8
With grandparent	18
Other caregivers	8
TOTAL	246

14. McCabe's External Community

McCabe is a neighborhood school, and most children walk to school every morning. Homes include single-family low-income dwellings and two federally funded low-income housing developments.

The percentage of taxpayers in the city without children in school is 35 percent and the majority of this population is over 55 years old.

15. McCabe's School Governance Structure

School governance was very traditional for the twenty-five years preceding the arrival of the new principal. With the advent of the faculty council, decisions are beginning to involve the whole faculty. The principal hopes to involve parents in the near future.

Resources

To obtain specific statistics and policies and procedures concerning health and related issues in your state, contact the appropriate agencies; also refer to appropriate chapters within this book. Their data and other resources will strengthen knowledge and productivity levels of PBL project participants.

PROJECT 2

A Jalapeño in a Candy Jar: Addressing Cultural Diversity

PAULA A. CORDEIRO ■ *University of San Diego*

One of the greatest challenges facing schools today is the diversity of the children at our doorsteps. The demographics of the United States are shifting in important ways. American families are rapidly becoming more diverse—the definition of what is meant by "family" is being reconceptualized. Increasing numbers of single-parent families, more families with stepchildren, more fathers raising children alone, and more mothers in the labor force are all factors. The cumulative effect of a significant influx of immigrants in the last thirty years promises to be both profound and interesting. Many of our recent immigrants represent cultural groups that have never immigrated to the United States before in significant numbers. These immigrants fall into three categories: refugees, legal immigrants, and undocumented immigrants. In absolute numbers, this migration is among the largest in U.S. history.

Most teachers and administrators have not been trained to deal with the unique needs these children bring to schoolhouse doors. The structural aspects of local governments in many cities and towns do not lend themselves easily to linking services that might be available to other community members and schoolchildren. Additionally, racism rises to the surface as jobs are lost and financial constraints on local governments increase.

Learning Objectives

- To collaboratively develop a plan incorporating knowledge from research in multicultural education.
- To develop specific strategies for the implementation of multicultural programming.
- To examine personal beliefs and assumptions about language and cultural ssues.

Guiding Questions

1. Reflect on the ways in which your ethnic and racial background, gender, religion, ability or disability, and sexuality affect your beliefs. Share with your team some of your basic beliefs. How have they changed over time? Why?

2. What should a school administrator know about issues related to cultural diversity? Do you know these things? If so, how did you learn them? If not, how might you learn them?
3. What should a teacher know about cultural diversity? If a teacher has had little training in this area, what are the best ways for him or her to learn more?
4. What roles, if any, should parents, families, school boards, and community members play in working with schools? In the case of Seaview School District, and Silvermine Middle School in particular (see below), how might they be actively involved in multicultural educational programming?
5. How might Banks's (1999) (see Chapter 4) "Approaches to Multicultural Curriculum Model" be applied to this situation?
6. Chapters 8, 9, 10, and 11 discuss legal and ethical considerations, learning, learning transfer, pupil services, and staff development. What implications do these readings have for the development of your team's plan?

Seaview School District

Seaview School District is adjacent to a large city in the northeastern part of the United States. Seaview has approximately 2,970 students. Until the mid-1990s the demographics of the district were relatively stable. Seaview had been a predominantly white, middle-class community. However, since that time the African American and Hispanic (Puerto Rican and Mexican American) populations have steadily increased. Additionally, two local organizations have sponsored Laotian and Vietnamese immigrants. One of these groups also has plans in the near future to sponsor Hmong immigrants.

Silvermine Middle School

Silvermine Middle School has approximately 520 students and thirty certified staff members. Currently there are no bilingual programs, but as the Spanish-speaking population increases steadily the assistant superintendent has begun discussing the need to consider some type of bilingual (Spanish/English) program. The district employs two full-time ESL teachers and six aides. One ESL teacher covers the middle and high schools, and the other teacher works in three elementary schools that have the highest proportions of non–native-English-speaking students. Each of the aides works in a different elementary school "tutoring" students and helping those elementary teachers who have non–native-English-speaking children in their classes.

All Silvermine staff members (certified and noncertified) are white. Twenty-seven percent of the students are currently receiving free or reduced-priced meals; this percentage has doubled in the last ten years.

Silvermine offers the typical content areas found in a middle school. The staff and students are especially pleased with their technology education program. The school has a strong library information center as well as a computer lab. It does not offer any language classes except English and ESL.

The Problem

You are the new principal of Silvermine Middle School. One day last fall after your first two weeks on the job, a serious racial incident occurred on school grounds. The incident involved students from your school and from another middle school in a nearby city. Several students had black eyes and were badly bruised from having been hit with baseball bats. These students required medical attention. After a complete investigation, which included community groups, eleven students from the two schools were suspended. Two parents claimed that their children were unfairly punished. They argued that because there was a lack of evidence to prove that their children were involved and that suspension was too severe a punishment.

During the investigation you discovered that numerous racial, ethnic, and religious incidents have occurred over the last five years. Numerous "minor" incidents also have taken place throughout your first year. After exploring the curriculum and talking with your assistant principal and staff members during the school year, you have seen little evidence that issues of cultural diversity are being addressed. Additionally, you have found that more than half your staff and your assistant principal do not feel that these "incidents" were bias-related incidents. They believe them to be "typical problems encountered by adolescents."

Several African American and Spanish-speaking families have complained to you and the central office staff, both formally and informally, that their children are being treated unfairly by some teachers at Silvermine. In your observations this year, you have seen some evidence of such discrimination as well. Also, at the last school board meeting, several African American parents called these issues to the attention of the board. The school board promised to investigate and report back to the parents.

More than 60 percent of the teachers have been at Silvermine for more than seventeen years. You believe that many of these staff members are dissatisfied with the "different" kinds of children the district has now, as compared with fifteen years ago. Although most staff members have had little experience working with children from non–native-English-speaking backgrounds or with children representing racial and ethnic groups other than white, several faculty members do have teaching experiences with LEP students and students from culturally diverse backgrounds. Mrs. Sasse recently told you a story of a Hispanic student who confided in her that at Silvermine she felt "like a jalapeño in a candy jar."

As a result of the information collected during the investigation of the fight as well as through exploring the curriculum, you are keenly aware that Silvermine Middle School cannot continue to be reactive in its approach to dealing with racial, cultural, and religious incidents. Meanwhile, the superintendent has sent a memo to all administrators in the district (see the following memorandum).

Memorandum

June 2

To: All Principals, Assistant Principals, and Instructional Leaders
From: Valerie Blandy, Superintendent
Re: Multicultural Education

As you may be aware, the population of Seaview school district is rapidly changing. Additionally, we are seeing an increase in serious confrontations among students. There is increasing evidence of the inability of all of us in the schools to understand the nature of the new, diverse population of students in our schools.

These changes make it imperative that schools at all levels begin addressing issues in multicultural education. Multicultural education is not solely a racial issue. Rather, the focus of multicultural education is on those cultural groups that experience prejudice and discrimination in our society. The purpose is to reduce discrimination against them and to provide equal educational opportunities for all. To meet this goal, the district will:

- Nurture lifelong respect and compassion in students for themselves and other human beings regardless of race, ethnic origin, gender, social class, disability, religion, and sexual orientation;
- Remain steadfast in guaranteeing equal opportunity for high-quality education for all students, and not unlawfully discriminate;
- Endeavor to secure equal opportunities for all students.

Multicultural education is a major concern, and we encourage all schools to begin to address this issue through curriculum and staff development. By beginning the process now, we can eliminate problems at a later date.

Each school is to develop a three-year plan to address these issues starting in the following school year. I will be contacting each school in the next few weeks to set up a meeting in which you will present an outline of your plan.

Your Challenge

Today is June 3, and the superintendent has scheduled a meeting with you at 10 A.M. on June 29. You have been working with a team of staff members on the plan requested by the superintendent. She has asked you to present a draft outline of the written plan at that meeting. She and the assistant superintendent would like to familiarize themselves with what your team is proposing for your school so that they can marshal district resources.

Seaview School District

School	Grade	Enrollment	School	Grade	Enrollment
Unity Elementary	K–5	380	Seaview Middle School	6–8	468
Hope Elementary	K–5	438	Silvermine Middle School	6–8	522
Praxis Elementary	K–5	291	Seaview High School	9–12	870

Silvermine Middle School

Total certified staff	25
Regular classroom teachers	20
Special-program teachers	2
Administration	2
Pupil personnel services	1
Noncertified staff: Instructional	**4**
Noncertified staff: Noninstructional	10
Average class size	26

Silvermine Middle School

School enrollment

		Percentages	
	Numbers	**Now**	**In 3 years**
Total	522	100%	(approx).
Race-ethnicity			
Asian American	34	7	10
African American	62	11	15
Hispanic	60	12	20
Native American	5	1	1
White	361	69	51

Product Specifications

Prepare an action plan that reflects your solution to the superintendent's request for Silvermine Middle School. Your plan should include the following sections:

a. *A definition of the problem* as you view it at Silvermine. If your team identifies more than one problem, please prioritize what you choose to address.
b. *A three-year draft plan* for addressing the important components of the problem. The plan should include sample activities, the sequence in which you intend to proceed with them, and a rationale for the selection and sequence.
c. Your *strategy* for gaining the support of faculty, staff, students, and families. It should include how you will overcome the potential obstacles you will face in implementing the plan.

(Please refer to appropriate chapters in this book as a resource.)

Four Silvermine Middle School Staff Members

Kathy Collins has been teaching social studies at Silvermine for seventeen years, and she currently serves as a team leader. Before working at Seaview, Kathy taught for five years at an International American School in Spain. Kathy usually spends her summer vacations in Spanish-speaking countries (Mexico, Spain, Guatemala). She has a keen interest in Latino cultures and is well respected by many of the Spanish-speaking families.

Scott Newkirk is in his eighth year of teaching English. Before coming to Silvermine he taught in New York City for ten years. Scott has spoken with the principal several times about his concerns with the LEP students. He believes that he cannot adequately meet their language needs because the ESL teacher has to cover both the middle school and high school, and many students have only one class of ESL each day.

Helen Sasse has been teaching ESL at Silvermine and Seaview High School for the last four years. Before that time she taught English three-quarter time and ESL one-quarter time at Silvermine. Helen has a master's degree in teaching English as a second language (TESOL). Last summer she attended her third special weeklong workshop, which focused on LEP students from specific language backgrounds.

Jaime Romo is a guidance counselor who has been at Silvermine for eleven years. Jaime has been particularly adept in working with students involved in some of the racial and ethnic incidents in the last few years. He is married to a woman who is African American and has strong ties with the black community.

PROJECT 3

Atoms and Bits: A Technology Project

BARBARA S. CAMPBELL ■ *Assistant Superintendent, Wolcott Public School, Connecticut*

Microchip technology's power to store, manage, and transmit large amounts of information rapidly has transformed all aspects of living and working in our society. Information mediated by microchips is the commodity of the future. In the past, the mission of education was to equip students with competencies that would serve as their stock in trade (e.g., in agriculture, industry) to live a productive, high-quality life. Schools currently are information-based institutions charged with the same mission, so one would expect them to be aggressive adopters and users of technology.

They have not, however, been successful in adopting and integrating technology. The reasons frequently cited are:

- Insufficient hardware
- Inappropriate and or insufficient software
- Lack or inadequacy of technical support
- Lack or inadequacy of teacher training and staff development
- Lack of administrative support
- Mismatch between the technology and educational need
- Lack or inadequacy of initial and continuing funding.

If schools are to be successful in preparing productive, informed citizens for the twenty-first century, they will have to overcome the problems they have had with integrating technology into the teaching and learning process. Administrators, who are responsible for program development, must meet this challenge.

Learning Objectives

- Define the opportunities and challenges associated with technology integration.
- Collaboratively design a plan for adopting and implementing technology in a school that incorporates prior learning, field experiences, and best-practice models gleaned from available resources.
- Prepare the plan, using available computer technologies.

Guiding Questions

1. Whom will you involve in developing the plan? In implementing it? What role will you play? (See Chapter 6.)
2. Which technology is "right" for your building's initial experience? What kinds of implementation challenges are associated with the technology? (See Chapters 11 and 12.)
3. What potential leverage points do you have for developing and implementing the plan?
4. What elements constitute an exemplary building technology plan?
5. Based on what you have learned about change, staff development, curriculum/instruction, and school reform, how will you address the issues that have caused previous attempts at integrating technology to fail? (See Chapters 2, 3, 8, and 10.)

The Problem

As the new principal of Marietta High School, you have spent most of the year gathering information about the school's culture. Even though many of the problems are characteristic of comprehensive high schools in the area, you are beginning to feel frustrated and overwhelmed by the way in which each issue compounds another.

Marietta is the only high school in the Mountjoy district of 2,800 students. Its enrollment of 730 students is beginning to increase as larger classes make their way through the system. The district seems to be a buffer zone. It is surrounded by affluent suburban districts on one side and a large urban district on the other. From your conversations with other district principals, you sense a tension between the achievement levels of the suburban schools and having to deal with more at-risk students from the inner city whose parents have moved into Mountjoy. Data show that your minority, free or reduced lunch, and special-education numbers are increasing annually.

The faculty (fifty-five certified) are a veteran staff who, for the most part, view themselves as content experts. The head of the social studies department summed up their beliefs, "We cover our content in the limited time we have. That stuff (e.g., learner-centered methodologies, alternative assessments, technology, any of the literacies) is for the elementary and middle school teachers, anyway!" They note that the only ongoing "fad" has been the district's commitment to technology. However, since the initiative started at the elementary level, they believe that money and commitment will run out before the technology gets to them.

Feedback from students is conflicting. You are disturbed by the "listlessness" you feel as you walk down the halls during passing times and that you observe in class. Many students respond to your questions regarding issues affecting them with "I don't know" or a shrug. On the other hand, a few students have come to you with complaints about boring classes, the lack of computers, and the absence of student input into decision making.

You suspect that student experiences in the lower grades might be a significant contributing factor to negative student behavior and attitudes. Your conversations with other principals lead you to believe that the expectations of incoming freshmen have been dramatically changed by the success of the district's technology initiative at the elementary and middle school levels. By the time students leave the elementary schools, they are accustomed to generating their assignments using word processing, graphics, and charts in fully networked environments. Their experiences at the middle school build on this expertise. Students are used to working with a team of teachers in long blocks of time. They are accustomed to being in charge of their learning. Confronted with the technology wasteland of Marietta and lecture-style teaching delivered in 42-minute segments, students seem to respond with behaviors that rapidly degenerate into apathy or disciplinary issues.

The school's crumbling physical infrastructure compounds all these problems. It is poorly designed and poorly equipped for implementing more effective programs. Electrical wiring is inadequate; blueprints are almost nonexistent. You suspect that any facilities monies in the district have been consumed in attempting to respond to ever-increasing enrollments at the elementary and middle levels.

There is no area with computers that can accommodate a class of more than fourteen, and the average class size is twenty-three. The few computer areas in English, business, and technology education are considered exclusively for the use of those respective departments. The computers themselves are a hodge-podge of Apple IIes and GSs, DOS machines ranging from 286s–486s, and Macintoshes. Some of the DOS machines run Windows; others don't. Of the mini-networks in the building (office, technology education, and business), none connects with the others. There are no connections to the Internet.

Marietta's parents seem to be divided into two camps. One group wants to perpetuate the status quo; the other argues strongly in favor of raising levels of academic performance and expanding the program of studies. The president of Marietta's Parent Group, Karen Strong, belongs to the former. She has not found her participation in the newly formed district parent council (whose membership consists of the presidents of all of the school parent councils) worthwhile. She has told you that the group is made up of parents who think that Mountjoy schools are private technology academies. Her recommendation to drop out of the group was overturned by high school parents interested in academics and increased use of technology.

At your last meeting with Superintendent Garcia, you learned that monies will be available during the next budget year to begin the process of making Marietta High School a technology-rich environment. She has asked you to develop the first part of a three-year plan for the project and informed you that she will send you a memo outlining details.

Product Specifications

1. Develop Marietta's technology-based plan. The plan must include:
   a. a brief description of how the plan was developed (e.g., who was involved, when they met, how they organized their task, what the principal's role was);

   - **b.** a list of the technology(ies) chosen for initial adoption and implementation with a brief rationale for the selection;
   - **c.** an outline of the adoption and implementation stages and strategies, with a brief rationale for each major stage and strategy;
   - **d.** a description of how you will monitor the progress and success of the plan.

2. Prepare the plan, using computer applications.
3. Prepare for and participate in a review of the plan by the administrative council. *Note:* The review will not include a formal presentation, since the purpose of an administrative review is to refine a plan before it is finalized and implemented. The council will read your plan in advance. During the review, you must be prepared to answer questions about it.

Plan Due: ____________

Memorandum

April 15

To: Deborah Carroll
From: Esmeralda Garcia, Superintendent
Re: Technology initiative

At our last meeting, I reviewed our district's technology initiative with you and asked you to begin developing a technology plan for your building. We will review your plan at the September administrative council meeting the following year. Final adoption is scheduled for the October meeting. To assist you with plan development, I am providing these conditions and guidelines:

- Consider the district's goals for technology—improved teaching, learning, and leading with technology.
- Our corporate partners and the Board of Education have been willing to provide generous funding for well-thought-out plans. Therefore:
  —the network infrastructure will be provided for your building.
  —funding to cover plan development costs (e.g., summer work by staff, consultant fees, visitations, training, materials) is readily available.
  —cost should not be a primary decision-making criterion when selecting technology(ies).
- Think long-range but develop the plan *only* for Marietta's first year of adoption and implementation. You should list "next steps" for years two and three.
- Technology coordinators and principals from other buildings stand ready to assist you at any point in your plan development.
- Please send a copy of your plan to me by September 15, so that we can duplicate and distribute it before the meeting.

Selected Readings from the Principal's Journal

May 1
I toured my building today. Reality hit me in the face. What an ugly monster of a place! Ceiling tiles stained, floor tiles mismatched, walls painted in awful institution colors.... And those awful chairs with arms placed in rows.

According to Frank, the head custodian, Marietta has antiquated heating and intercom systems and problems with asbestos and electricity. He also informed me that he does not have enough staff to manage a building of its size.

My assistant Elaine interrupted the tour because the computer network had crashed while she was running schedules. The level of anger was incredible. I learned from Fred and Carol [assistant principals] that the network spends most of its time crashed. When I asked what we do about a crashed network, I unleashed the office staff's frustration. The contracted service responds on its time schedule, not on the basis of our needs.

May 24

When I got back to the building, I ran into Kelly, our library media specialist. As we chatted, I gathered some valuable information. Although her budget is not adequate, it seems that she has been working with Fred, Nancy, and Pat to move away from textbooks to resource-based learning. Kelly implied that I might see some kind of proposal from the group. I assured her I look forward to reviewing it. She asked whether I thought funding would be available to automate Marietta's library media center in the near future. It seems the other buildings have online circulation and catalog systems, CD-ROM reference materials, and telecommunications!

May 28

Here are my initial impressions about the department leaders:

Fred Gollner (English): Articulate, seems to know the latest buzzwords. Peers tease him about being the "bleeding edge" of education; wants more computers for writing.

Nancy Heisey (Science): Believes her staff is doing some interesting things. Hinted at issues related to the district policy that every course must have an approved textbook. Seems to know how to help her colleagues to compromise. Listens in a group more than she speaks. Has jerry-rigged computers that others don't want; used to form a small computer-based learning lab.

Hank Keller (Social Studies): Has he read or thought about anything since the early 1960s?! Seems attached to the expression "If it ain't broke, don't fix it." Complains about all the work he has to do as department head, but has been in the position ten years.

Terry Rankin (Health and Physical Education): Apparently he has been used to excusing himself regularly from these meetings, since his area isn't an "academic" subject. Body language during the meeting ranged from apathy to hostility.

Carl Groff (Mathematics): Behaves like Hank's yes-man. Informed me that the high school has enough technology and that his math teachers are experts. How does he explain our low test scores in math? Hedges on responding whenever I bring up NCTM standards.

Jose Gomez (Foreign Language): Seems to know his stuff! Desperately needs and wants additional staff and some computer setup so that kids can interact with native language speakers. Great sense of humor.

Sally Ball (Combined Arts): What a powerhouse! Two years ago she single-handedly persuaded the BOE to fund Arts Propel and a graphics computer for kids to use and then proceeded to have kids earn all kinds of awards. She seems to value Fred's input.

George Crandall (Vocational Studies): When asked what changes he'd like to see, he replied that all students should take keyboarding. He informed me that he will not entertain revision of the home economics or automotive programs, because they meet the needs of Marietta's nonacademic kids.

Pat Green (Special Services): Seems ostracized by the group—sat alone, no one greeted her. Several times she was addressed indirectly by the phrase "your kids" or "Green's kids." She seems pleasant and knowledgeable. I wonder whether she is shunned because of the district's unpopular inclusion initiative.

May 29
Although I had met many of the staff earlier, this was the first time I had them together. I've formed some initial hypotheses: (1) new staff are regarded as outsiders; (2) most of the staff do not link what they do instructionally with student performance; (3) many staff believe that only some students can achieve at high levels; (4) staff identify strongly with their respective departments. It is amazing that some of these people don't know the names of recent hires in other departments! This is a staff of 55 teachers, not 200.

My initial categories: the movers and shakers (a smattering of teachers across departments, Kelly, and Pat); the middle majority; and the "guys" as they call themselves, a group made up of Hank, Carl, George, and Terry. They took their lunches to the AV area to watch a baseball game.

June 3
I suppose I shouldn't be disappointed with the list the faculty brainstormed, but I am. Vision is absent but need is apparent. Imagine 4–5 intercom interruptions to class, an intercom system that doesn't work in some classrooms (liability), and having only one copier that serves administrative and instructional needs in a school this size! Another big issue is that the teachers feel that many of the meetings they are contractually obligated to attend are meaningless.

I think I made some allies when I promised no intercom announcements during class time and rotation of events like pep rallies.

I also asked them to form a committee to make recommendations for their copying and intercom needs. Dead silence was followed by a maelstrom of complaints regarding the absence of any kind of technology in sufficient numbers and condition. Finally, Kelly offered to provide me with an inventory of most of the AV equipment. Apparently no one has kept computer and software inventories.

Then Mary, the teacher association president, sarcastically noted that many of the meetings are contractual. I see some room to use time more effectively, but wasn't ready to make my ideas public. So I proposed that the teachers who volunteered to serve on the copier/intercom committee hold their first meeting during the faculty meeting, which contractually must be scheduled at the end of the school day (whose crazy idea is that?!). That went over well, and the meeting ended.

Harry (science) and Kelly, who had volunteered to co-chair the committee, came up to ask whether I would consider letting a secretary meet with the committee, since office staff also use the technologies. I agreed—much to their surprise.

June 5
I'm in trouble with Dr. Garcia. (One of the staff must be an informant.) By the time I arrived at school this morning, I had a note to call the superintendent after 9:00. When I did, I was told very firmly that I was to hold teachers to their required meetings. After I explained my rationale and plan (use the time flexibly for staff development, small study

groups, etc.), she seemed to accept the idea "because you need to build a relationship with the staff" but warned me about the importance of "holding their feet to the fire." Hmmm… this is a potential area of conflict.

June 10
Harry and Kelly met with me today on the copier recommendations. I agreed to budget for their copier and telephone requests. Their report also raised some important issues regarding other technologies. The AV inventory is ancient and inadequate for our needs. There is no building inventory of computers and software because of intense department territoriality.

June 12
How depressing! Seven of the last eight observations have shown me that teachers lecture and students sit; worksheets, questions at the end of the chapter. No student engagement, no ties to their lives or current events.

I think I'll mix my observations from now on. I balance this last bunch with some of the really gifted educators I have on staff—veteran and new. I have to find a way to get the traditional teachers to see some of their techniques.

The topic of discussion was the state mastery test scores—(low, low, low!). I had asked the chairs to analyze the results to see what we could do to improve our students' performance. I don't think I was prepared for their responses.

> Marietta kids are all good kids.
>
> Some Marietta kids can learn because they are motivated.
>
> We can help the motivated ones. (A group they think comprises approximately 20 percent of the student body. Like improving their scores will significantly impact our results!!)
>
> Their teachers work hard but will try even harder. (Doing what??)
>
> It's the middle school's fault for coddling kids rather than teaching them.

Only Fred and Nancy had even discussed the test results with their departments. Nothing I said or did could move most of the group toward linking instruction and curriculum and student achievement.

June 13
I finished my initial meetings with students and student groups. I am deeply troubled by what I heard and observed. Apathy and anger co-exist. Students feel outside the decision making process. The present clubs and athletic programs do not seem of interest to many. On the other hand, a small group of students expressed interest in building "school spirit." This group wants to restructure everything from the extracurricular program to the number of computers available during the day.

I reviewed my findings with both vice principals. They were defensive, citing no time to deal with the issues because of the increasing amount of time they have to spend on discipline.

I am surprised how many teachers have, in casual conversation, wanted to know whether Marietta will ever be able to have the kinds of technology-rich environments other schools in the district have. It seems they have heard from students about what other buildings have, but many have never been to the buildings themselves!!

REFERENCE

Negroponte, N. (1995). *Being digital.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
(Also refer to appropriate chapters within this book.)

PROJECT 4

Discouraging SOL Test Scores at Madison High School

WILLIAM G. CUNNINGHAM ■ *Old Dominion University*
MATTIE ROCKETT-HOUSTON ■ *Old Dominion University*

Madison High School is being held accountable for student progress more than at any other time in its educational history. The method that is being used is a set of state Standards of Learning (SOLs), along with a measure of performance on these standards. The SOLs are needed as a base for what knowledge students need to acquire in order to be successful after graduation. Mr. Gupta, the school board chairman, stated, "The greatest injustice we can do is to promote children who can't read, write, or think. Educators and students must be held accountable for teaching and learning a base set of knowledge and competencies that will lead to the students success after graduation."

The primary focus on accountability created a responsibility to enhance the teaching and learning process with a primary focus on student achievement as demonstrated on state standards (SOL) testing. The state representatives along with the local school board wish to ensure that every school child who graduates from high school will be proficient in the five core subject areas. This has created a need for principals and teachers to use data-driven decision making to improve teaching and student performance. Schools, such as Madison High School, are being asked to examine test and other forms of data in order to improve the instructional and learning process.

Learning Objectives

- To develop an ability to process, analyze, and interpret data to continuously improve curriculum, instruction, and related factors in order to increase student academic success.
- To develop needed skills in monitoring and assessing the effects of programs and other elements of schooling on student achievement.
- To develop an understanding of how to use and interpret assessment results.
- To assess instructional and curricular programs that enhance student achievement as measured on state assessment tests.

Guiding Questions

1. How can you use standardized test data to diagnose learning gaps, to align, and improve the curriculum and instruction within a school?
2. What does test data tell us and in what ways can it be useful?

3. *What data are needed in order to be able to track progress and to make needed decisions about test results and how should that data be disaggregated?*
4. *How should test data be reported to and analyzed by teachers and others?*
5. *What can be done about disparities in the achievement gap between non-white and white students?*

Madison High School

Royal City is considered one of the most diverse public school districts in the southeast. What was once considered a secluded seaside tourist getaway during the summer and a home for a diverse number of farmers year round has now become an urban city with a diverse population, due to an influx of varied businesses and tourist attractions. The once small, close-knit community now encompasses a wide variety of student populations. The school community now consists of 43 percent white, 35 percent African American, 14 percent Hispanic, 3 percent Asian, and 5 percent other. Madison High School serves the lowest socioeconomic community with 58 percent of children attending Madison coming from low income families. The focus on the SOLs has forced the Madison school community to rethink its vision and strategies. Previously the school focused on the vocational aspect of student successful transition into the workforce. The teachers are also very proud of a history and social science program called "The Real McCoy," which focuses on prominent African Americans. They believe that many other schools ignore this topic, which minimizes African Americans' contributions.

The percentage of students attending Madison High School on a daily basis has ranked in the 95th percentile; however, long-term suspensions have recently increased from .4 percent to 2.6 percent. With a growing diverse low socioeconomic population, Madison teachers are very concerned about their students' Standards of Learning test scores and the new sanctions being placed on students and schools who do not perform up to the statewide standards.

The teacher-pupil ratio at Madison is one to twenty-seven. Teacher diversity is consistent with the makeup of the student population, although in the past five years the teacher turnover rate has increased by 22 percent. Sixty-one percent of the current teachers have a master's degree. Teachers and administrators willingly participate in varied workshops and conferences in order to enhance professional skills and knowledge. Overall they are committed to the success of the students and often create and support innovative ideas.

Before and after school tutoring classes were implemented as well as an SOL enrichment hall, to address student needs. Teachers, parents, and community businesses donated supplies, created a mentor program, and established a homework hotline in order to support district efforts to address the needs of its growing diverse population. Teachers are concerned that students from low socioeconomic homes or neighborhoods like those attending Madison tend to have fewer experiences, less support from home, and less early childhood preparation than their counterparts from middle- or upper-class backgrounds. Hence, schools like Gordon and Madison, that are zoned for lower socioeconomic populations, have to combat these discrepancies for a majority of their populations.

The Madison and Gordon teachers believe the SOL tests and districtwide expectations ignore the diversity of the student populations who are enrolled in these schools. Students whose parents have been more successful economically are held to the same standards as those families in the third and fourth generations of poverty. This expectation is seen as unfair among almost all teachers in Regal public schools, but particularly by those working in some of the lowest socioeconomic schools. Educational experience suggests that variables such as parental education, family circumstances and opportunities, district size, students with special needs, at-risk students are often related to socioeconomic status that they believe influence performance on standardized tests.

One of the department chairpersons has brought this teacher concern to your attention. She pointed out an article by Cedric Morse (2000) in a popular news magazine that stated, "As a result, an excellent math teacher in a low scoring inner-city school must prove her knowledge. While an incompetent teacher at a suburban school with higher scoring students will be spared that indignity. Thus recruiting and retention of good teachers for inner-city schools will be made that much harder" (p. 56).

Your Challenge

Fewer than 25 percent of those passing SOL tests at Madison were non-white students. There is also a contradiction in that many students seem to be quite successful with teacher-made examinations on the current curriculum, with over 60 percent white and 46 percent of non-white students receiving B's or better in their course work. Teachers are frustrated and do not understand why students are having such difficulty on the SOL tests. They are beginning to wonder why there is such disparity between what they think students have learned and how well they perform on the SOL tests.

You have been assigned the position of principal at Madison High School. After meeting with and considering staff and community concerns, you are faced with the problem of how SOL scores could improve in the future.

You, as the new principal at Madison, and your teachers have been presented with the percentage of students passing SOL tests, the number of questions answered correctly on these tests, information regarding racial disparities, and a sample item analysis by SOL. The following tables present the type of data available on a disaggregate basis. You have a very strong computer analysis department and rich data, which they can analyze and present in any format that you request. They also have access to data about the students' background, demographics, discipline, performance in teachers' classrooms, and so on. In fact, they can provide almost any type of relevant data that you request.

You as the new principal of Madison High and your colleague, the principal at Gordon Middle, have been asked to develop a plan of analysis to surface why students are performing so poorly on the SOL tests at Gordon Middle School and Madison High School. You have been promised support in providing any data and analysis that would help in identifying weaknesses and in improving schoolwide test scores.

Underrepresented groups in the community are particularly concerned about the low reading, math, and history and social science scores and are concerned that their children have less qualified teachers and take fewer advanced placement and honor classes. Underrepresented students make up only 9 percent of the students in the gifted and advanced placement classes. Students from the following elementary schools feed into Gordon Middle School. Gordon Middle School students feed into Madison High School. The table below provides a breakdown of passing percentages for student categorized by school, grade (3, 5, 8, and high school), and race.

Percentage of Students Passing SOL Tests

	Current Year			Previous Year		
	Non-White	White	Total	Non-White	White	Total
Elementary School 1						
Grade 3						
English/Reading/Writing	30.46	26.31	56.77	29.67	38.00	67.67
Math	34.71	35.00	69.71	28.33	35.06	63.39
Science	23.44	34.25	57.69	25.91	32.82	58.73
History	28.26	39.49	67.75	25.00	35.00	60.00
Grade 5						
English/Reading	25.40	27.40	52.80	29.96	32.04	62.00
Writing	26.00	28.00	54.00	26.54	30.54	57.08
Math	27.30	33.31	60.61	27.87	31.50	59.37
Science	30.06	34.50	64.56	30.00	30.00	60.00
History and Social Science	8.33	10.03	18.36	15.25	17.35	32.60
Elementary School 2						
Grade 3						
English/Reading/Writing	30.30	25.61	55.91	28.72	27.72	56.44
Math	32.17	37.21	69.38	32.18	31.18	63.36
Science	27.31	30.25	57.56	28.51	24.17	52.68
History	16.67	17.01	33.68	20.80	18.09	38.89
Grade 5						
English/Reading	25.50	23.00	48.50	33.06	31.00	64.06
Writing	24.25	23.05	47.30	33.50	32.10	65.60
Math	13.31	11.30	24.61	24.10	20.05	44.15
Science	27.15	25.24	52.39	29.70	27.05	56.75
History and Social Science	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Elementary School 3						
Grade 3						
English/Reading/Writing	25.70	38.08	63.78	25.89	35.89	61.78
Math	26.06	43.16	69.22	32.10	40.08	72.18
Science	24.10	40.06	64.16	21.02	46.10	67.12
History	14.40	20.04	34.44	23.00	35.07	58.07
Grade 5						
English/Reading	25.08	35.73	60.81	28.08	34.80	62.88
Writing	28.40	30.40	58.80	30.70	34.21	64.91
Math	30.08	18.10	48.18	16.01	33.31	49.32
Science	25.15	35.18	60.33	33.00	20.00	53.00
History and Social Science	10.61	14.07	24.68	15.81	18.07	33.88

Gordon Middle School
Percentage of Students Passing SOL

Grade 8	**Current Year**			**Previous Year**		
	Non-white	*White*	*Total*	*Non-White*	*White*	*Total*
English Reading	22.24	26.25	48.49	30.05	34.10	64.15
English Writing	30.24	40.20	70.44	37.92	41.92	79.84
Math	23.21	27.10	50.31	16.81	18.30	35.11
History and Social Sciences	11.23	13.79	25.02	10.70	14.01	24.71
Science	33.01	37.00	70.01	38.67	42.71	81.38

Madison High School
Percentage of Students Passing SOL

End of Course	**Current Year**			**Previous Year**		
	Non-White	*White*	*Total*	*Non-White*	*White*	*Total*
English Writing	26.92	32.90	59.82	29.35	33.00	62.35
English Reading	25.64	29.64	55.28	28.31	32.10	60.41
History and Social Sciences	10.20	16.24	26.44	11.41	14.03	25.44
Biology	29.40	36.05	65.45	28.12	38.14	66.26
Chemistry	25.12	29.10	54.22	25.33	29.22	54.55
Earth Science	20.07	25.60	45.67	24.30	28.31	52.61
Algebra I	12.17	26.60	38.77	20.47	25.20	45.67
Algebra II	14.30	17.04	31.34	24.17	27.20	51.37
Geometry	17.40	20.42	37.82	27.10	32.06	59.16

The following table disaggregates the data to show the average number of questions answered correctly by 5th-grade, 8th-grade, and Madison High School students out of the total number of questions on the specific history and social science SOL assessment.

Average Number of Questions 5th-Grade Students Passed in History and Social Science

SOL Objective Category	**Student Average Number Correct Out of Total Questions**	**Average Number Correct if There Were 50 Questions (Cut Score = 30)**
Elementary School 1		
History	7 of 15	23 of 50
Economics	2 of 5	20 of 50
Geography	6 of 15	20 of 50
Civics	2 of 5	20 of 50

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Average Number of Questions Students Passed in History and Social Science

SOL Objective Category	Student Average Number Correct Out of Total Questions	Average Number Correct if There Were 50 Questions (Cut Score = 30)
Elementary School 2		
History	7 of 15	23 of 50
Economics	2 of 5	20 of 50
Geography	7 of 15	23 of 50
Civics	2 of 5	20 of 50
Elementary School 3		
History	8 of 15	27 of 50
Economics	2 of 5	20 of 50
Geography	6 of 15	20 of 50
Civics	3 of 5	30 of 50

Average Number of Questions Student Passed in History and Social Science.

Categories	Student Average Number Correct Out of Total Questions	Average Number Correct if There Were 50 Questions (Cut Score = 30)
Gordon Middle School		
Civics	5 of 8	31 of 50
Geography	5 of 10	25 of 50
Economics	3 of 8	19 of 50
History	6 of 12	25 of 50
Madison High School		
Civics	5 of 8	31 of 50
Geography	6 of 12	25 of 50
Economics	3 of 8	19 of 50
History	7 of 12	29 of 50

What follows is an item analysis of a sample of history and social science questions, by the Standard of Learning, that were most often missed by the students at Madison High School in grade eleven.

SOL Most Often Missed	Total Number Of Students Taking SOL			Percentage of Students Answering Questions Incorrectly	
	Non-White	*White*	*Total*	*Non-White*	*White*
SOL 11.6 Student will analyze and explain the events of the early National Period.	264	225	489	98.3	91.7

SOL 11.14 Student will analyze and explain United States foreign policy since World War II.	264	225	489	89.5	85.5
SOL 11.16 Student will explain the relationships between geography and the historical development of the United States by using maps and pictures.	264	225	489	86.7	83.3

Product Specification

An important task for you as the administrator is to raise/improve SOL test scores for all students. As a first step, you have been asked to specify data about individuals, groups, and programs, and other information that will be needed to plan for the enhancement of teaching and student achievement. The data and other information is to be used to identify strengths and weaknesses in the programs and practices in order to, ensure continuous improvement in the middle school and high school programs as measured by increases in the state standards of learning test scores. Relevant contextual information is also available. You are encouraged to look at any systems provided by your school district and/or State Department of Education related to the disaggregation of statewide test data.

Some specific questions you should address are:

- What information and additional data—includes measurable input, process, and output data—will you need to identify problems that may be causing students to fail the SOL test on which they had the lowest pass rate (i.e. reading problems, alignment, changes in program or test)? How might patterns in the data suggest possible causes for the results?
- What are some hard questions you might ask about areas of low performance? What data will be needed to answer these questions?
- Develop a possible "to do" list that can be used later to determine what needs to be done to create an improvement plan for the area in which the lowest percentage of students passed the SOL test?
- How might the data be used to identify professional development activities that are focused on areas of need?

PROJECT 5

Marveling at the Results: Power, Roles, Relationships, and School Reform

WILLIAM G. CUNNINGHAM ■ *Old Dominion University*

Expectations of staff to learn from and work with one another have increased. Linda Darling-Hammond in a background paper for the National Commission on Teaching and America's Future (1996) states, "Current efforts at school reform are likely to succeed to the extent that they are built on a strong foundation of teaching knowledge and are sustained by a commitment to structural rather than merely symbolic change." Dennis Sparks, executive director for the National Staff Development Council, concurs: "Significant changes in the daily work lives of teachers must be at the core of reform efforts that are truly intended to create schools in which adults feel competent in their work and all students develop to their full potential."

Those who have opportunities for growth, development, and promotion often raise their aspirations, value their own skills, engage in improving performance, form political alliances with an improvement orientation, and actively participate in and support reforms. Those without such opportunities lower their aspirations, undervalue their skills, disengage from work improvements, form protective peer groups, and resist passively. Positive attitudes are encouraged by the ability to influence others within the organization. If the individual has very limited power, his or her knowledge and ability will not be respected. Powerlessness leads to petty domination, not leadership, reform, or improved performance.

Powerlessness usually manifests itself as focusing on means, not the ends, and adherence to standard operating procedures and past practices. How can leaders provide school personnel the development, opportunity, and power needed to encourage ambitious, committed staff who willingly put in the kind of work that reform efforts require? How can teachers share their knowledge so that it can be synthesized in improved practice?

Learning Objectives

- To acquire an understanding of the complexity of achieving school reform.
- To examine the types of organizational structures that will promote staff development and curriculum and instructional improvement.
- To analyze the types of leadership styles that will best promote successful school reform and the types of support these styles will need to be successful.
- To examine methods by which the knowledge and ability of very different groups of people may be brought together in an ongoing, mutually beneficial way; to determine how groups can share their talents, knowledge, and resources, thus supporting each other in relationships that merge their abilities for the purpose of improving the school.
- To distribute power and responsibility in such a way that it encourages mutual respect and willingness to work together to jointly improve schools.

Guiding Questions

1. How can you get staff to develop their full potential and encourage their full participation in a school-improvement process? What are the characteristics of a job that provides and supports opportunities for development and advancement? (See Chapters 6 and 8.)
2. If power means the capacity to mobilize resources, influence others, and "get things done," how can different staff members be given power so they can develop the credibility needed to be respected and ultimately "get school reform done"?
3. What are the sources of order, power, and purpose within the school? (See Chapters 1, 2, 5, 7, and 11.)

4. What types of efforts will facilitate complex learning, creativity, experimentation, and continuous improvement of the school?
5. How will you know that you are nurturing potential and capacity?

Hickory Ridge High School

Hickory Ridge High School is a large urban school of approximately 1,800 students, 15 percent exceptional or special-needs students, 46 percent white, 40 percent African American, 12 percent Hispanic, and 2 percent Asian, of whom many are recent immigrants. The mean composite score on standardized tests such as the Iowa Test of Basic Skills have improved from the 45th to the 49th percentile, but some students score in the bottom quartile.

The faculty and school community have sought to meet the needs of the students, but those needs have significantly changed over the past four years and the system has been unable to keep pace. During the past year, the Hickory Ridge faculty, staff, parents, and business partners worked toward a variety of reform initiatives but achieved very limited success. The district's reform efforts allowed a core of Hickory teachers to participate in activities. They took technology-based industry tours and attended forums on the implementation of pilot programs to reform the schools. Although Hickory has formulated a new mission statement and vision for the school, the teachers and administrators are in conflict about how best to proceed. The school is generally viewed as unable to meet new reform guidelines, out of date, and in serious conflict.

The makeup of the teaching staff at Hickory Ridge High School is illustrated in Table 13.2. There was concern over standardized test scores that, having fallen over the past three years, had risen only slightly last year.

All rooms at the high school were wired and each had at least fifteen computers. The district was seen as a leader in obtaining the needed equipment to make the schools technological centers. The actual use of the computers by both teachers and students, however, was disappointing and major pressure was put on the system to incorporate the computers into the curriculum and daily instruction. Even though the scores and performance of the students on standardized tests were disappointing, the school board and community believed that these changes would result in "better teaching and learning for all kids," and "give their children a head start by providing them with critical thinking and technological skills."

Hickory High has a very supportive parent group who are civic minded, young, technically advanced, and middle class. The turnover in this neighborhood is high because it is considered a stepping-off point to greater affluence. The central administrative staff and you hold the teachers at Hickory High in high regard.

The Problem

You are the superintendent for Wingfield School District. You were hired four years ago to help the school district achieve its newly established vision of becoming a technologically driven, innovative school district. The focus of the reforms was to be school based, beginning at Hickory Ridge High School and spreading to other schools.

The faculty at the high school are aging and many have been teaching for twenty years or longer. Jim O'Connor, the principal, was a teacher for eight years at the middle-school

TABLE 13.2 Makeup of the Teaching Staff at Hickory Ridge High School

Faculty Demographics	All Teachers (percentage)
Total	100
Sex	
Male	35.0
Female	65.0
Age	
Under 26 years old	21.4
26–30 years old	16.4
31–35 years old	2.1
36–40 years old	4.5
41–45 years old	10.0
46–50 years old	11.3
51–55 years old	20.0
56–60 years old	8.0
61 or more years old	6.3
Race-ethnicity	
Asian or Pacific Islander	0.0
Hispanic, regardless of race	1.3
African American, not of Hispanic origin	20.6
White, not of Hispanic origin	75.6
Native American	2.5
Highest academic degree	
High school diploma	0.0
Business/technical school certificate	0.0
Associate degree (2 years or more)	0.0
Bachelor's degree	38.3
Master's degree	56.9
Education specialist or professional diploma	2.4
Doctorate	1.2
Professional degree	1.2

level before moving to the assistant-principal position. He served as an assistant principal for ten years before being promoted last year to his present job of principal at Hickory Ridge High.

Jim O'Connor is not seen as an individual who would go any further than high school principal. He is the keeper of the history and, although he relates well to children and their parents, he lacks understanding of their needs in the twenty-first century. No one, however, is more knowledgeable about the community, people, and existing programs and policies within the school district. You called on him to gain perspective on reactions of both internal and external publics to issues being considered within the school district. His staff see him as knowledgeable but not well respected and unable to understand the school district's vision for Hickory Ridge High School. He has a lot to offer, particularly to younger staff, in perspective and understanding the community: however, younger staff see him as having limited power, importance, and as not being able to help them to gain desired promotions.

Over the last four years you have placed twenty-seven new teachers at Hickory, all of whom are identified as having very high potential, although still relatively young. They have all been in the top 10 percent in their programs of study. They have been well prepared regarding the desired school reforms and are experts in technology. These new high-potential people are highly likely to become administrators themselves someday—they are "fast-trackers."

You placed these "fast-trackers" at Hickory in hopes that O'Connor and the aging teaching staff would learn from them regarding new, innovative programs. At the same time, you hoped that the "fast-trackers" would learn more about the community, families, and children and the school district's past successes from O'Connor and the more experienced teachers. You hoped that the younger and older staff would share their talents, resources, knowledge, and skill and support each other and the school in the achievement of needed reforms. This respect and appreciation of each others' abilities and knowledge never developed, however.

Two of the top fast-trackers, Michael Scott and Kerri Beth, have recently requested to be taken off the site-based planning team for the school. Many of the new teachers have been complaining about O'Connor's management and the attitude of a number of older teachers on the staff, first to O'Connor and then, more delicately, to Sandi Walchek, the associate superintendent O'Connor reports to, and even to you. They told Walchek that O'Connor is always looking over their work, second-guessing how they teach their classes and what they say to parents, and is endlessly critical.

They are beginning to raise questions about whether Jim and a few of the older teachers can really do their jobs. They see Jim and the older teachers as being out of touch with modern times, too bureaucratic, and too concerned about the parents and the community. They are concerned that the principal and staff will hold back their careers and are not in touch with the power base within the school. The principal measures performance by adherence to routine procedures and community relations, not accomplishments, responsiveness, or reform efforts. Walchek, concerned, has asked O'Connor about this situation without, of course, identifying the people involved.

O'Connor explains that he has a lot of experience and sees the new hires as not understanding the community or kids or appreciating the significant progress we have made in this school district. He complains that they seem to look down on him and everything the experienced teachers have to say. As a result, they don't understand the cutlure, the children, or the community and are trying to make too many changes that will not work. This requires that he pay very close attention to their work and that educating children and maintaining the good relations with the community is simply too important to take chances. "Anyhow," he says, "they're not as smart as they think. It takes time, experience, and an understanding of the school's heritage and community to develop the skills you need to be a good educator." Although he doesn't say so, Walchek can tell that O'Connor is also very angry.

You now find yourself under some pressure from the board. You do agree with the direction that the board has established for the schools and you are empathetic with their frustration with what is occurring at Hickory Ridge High School. You have won the trust of the board, staff and community, and you do not want to lose it. You also realize that the staff and parents at Hickory seem to be beginning to divide themselves in support of either the older or the younger staff. You also know that O'Connor has many friends within the community, including some board members. You are frustrated that this perfect marriage between the younger staff, who are so technologically competent and so knowledgeable about needed reforms, and the older staff and principal, who have so much knowledge, about Wingfield children, programs, services, and families, is not working. You do not want to give up on this idea, because you see no other option that has a higher probability of succeeding.

In reflecting on the situation, you believe that perhaps you have not structured the plan properly for success or that you can do something to get these groups to respect one another and work together on reforming the school. You believe that the principal and teachers have the right combination of knowledge, experience, and ability to be successful if only they would work together. You are now going back to the drawing board to come up with ideas to make this plan work.

Some of the problems that you see as holding back the reform efforts at Hickory High include lack of trust, confidence, and power; misunderstanding about roles; insufficient communication; lack of respect for each other and the important knowledge each has to share; the principal seen as lacking power with central administration and the superintendent; neither side feels involved or important; the juniors regret the lack of opportunity for powerful mentorship; the seniors lack motivation to change what already exists.

Your Challenge

You, as superintendent of Wingfield school district, realize that the organizational culture at Hickory Ridge High School is actually hindering the needed school reform efforts. All parties need to work together to achieve the desired curriculum and instructional improvements. The staff, from O'Connor to the newest teachers, now seem to feel a sense of helplessness and powerlessness. They are unable to act at a time when they are absolutely essential to needed reform efforts. You realize that you must identify ways to give the principal and teachers a sense of purpose, direction, responsibility, power, optimism, and mission.

You have been given a free hand by the board to see that all Hickory staff develop a plan of action and have a common direction, are working together and supporting one another, and have the time and power "to develop needed reforms and then deliver on those plans." The idea is to develop respect for each person's unique talents as an important resource so she or he can work together to create and implement a plan of improvement for the school.

The board chairman has challenged you: "Free up the energy, creativity, and commitment in individual schools, then step back and marvel at the results." You now realize the full meaning in the challenge of this statement. Everything you ask staff to do appears to be an add-on. They seem incapable of working together. There is a lack of respect for the principal. Energy and focus gets lost; stress and anxiety are running high. The chair has expressed concern that "the school seems to lack a sense of direction which undermines staff confidence and results in a downward spiral at the school."

The plan should address the following elements:

1. Helping Jim O'Connor to gain the respect of the new faculty.
2. Developing collegiality, honest and open communication, and support among all the faculty.
3. Creating a structure and sense of direction for the development of school improvement and reform.

4. Encouraging more design and greater experimentation and risk taking.
5. Developing high expectations, trust, and confidence within the staff.
6. Providing tangible support and empowerment for all members of the staff.
7. Encouraging them to reach out to the extensive research and knowledge pertinent to the desired reforms and to look into promising innovative programs.
8. Protecting what is important and good about Hickory High while reforming it to better meet the needs of twenty-first-century students.

You have been told that "it takes a few mistakes before you get it right." You want to get it right this time.

Product Specifications

You realize you must, in a way, remake Hickory High so it is better prepared to meet the demands for school reform. As one Board member warned, with a smile on his face, "You can't bludgeon people into greatness." The initial focus of your plan will be building the needed relationships and exploring structural, process, and cultural changes. You need to give O'Connor greater symbolic power so he will be seen with greater respect. You need to see that teachers work together to share knowledge and expertise. You must create.a catalyst for needed reform at Hickory Ridge High School. You will want to help the school staff in their development of a sense of direction and to support the development and implementation of needed improvements.

You are to create conditions whereby purpose, values, information, and relationships are meaningfully connected and aligned around the school system's desire to develop an integrated, technologically supported curriculum. You are to address the conditions that must be created at Hickory High School if the school is to be successfully reformed. You are to create a process at this high school that builds on the capacity of everyone in the school, so as to develop the school's collective intelligence. The plan should create continuous generative learning and staff engagement for the purpose of school reform and improvement. The plan should encourage experimentation and implementation. Your plan should build the school's capacity for participation, engagement, interconnectedness, development, and resilience. You should examine creative ways to distribute power throughout the school district so as to improve respect and each person's opportunity to make a difference. The point is that you truly have been given a free hand to solve this very "swampy" problem and to begin developing an effective integrated, technologically supported curriculum.

The process by which the school personnel create needed reforms is an important element in relation to its ultimate success. You will be asked to make an oral presentation to the board on your written plan. The plan should address short-term initiatives (first year) and long-term initiatives (two to five years) and include a chronological sequence of steps to be taken.

(Please refer to appropriate chapters within this book as a resource.)

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

AASA. (1993). *1994 platforms and resolutions.* Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

Aboud, F. (1988). *Children and prejudice.* New York: B. Blackwell.

Achilles, C. M., & Smith, P. (1994, 1999). Stimulating the academic performance of pupils. In Larry W. Hughes (Ed.), *The principal as leader.* New York: Merrill.

Adams, J. E., & Kirst, M. W. (1999). New demands and concepts for educational accountability: Striving for results in an era of excellence. In J. Murphy & K. Seashore Louis. (1999). *Handbook of research on educational administration.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Adler, P. (1975). The transitional experience: An alternative view of culture shock. *Journal of Humanistic Psychology, 15*(4), 23–40.

Airasian, P., & Walsh, M. (1997). Constructivist cautions. *Phi Delta Kappan, 78*(6), 444–449.

Alam, D., & Seick, R. (1994). A block schedule with a twist. *Phi Delta Kappan, 9,* 732–733.

Alexander, L. (1986). Chairman's summary. In National Governor's Association, *Time for Results.* Washington, DC: National Governor's Association.

Allison, G. (1971). *Essence of decision making: Exploring the Cuban missile crisis.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Allport, G. (1979). *ABC's of scapegoating.* New York: Anti-Defamation League of B'nai B'rith.

Allport, G. (1958). *The nature of prejudice.* Cambridge, MA: Addison-Wesley.

American Institutes for Research. (1994). *Educational innovation in multiracial contexts: The growth of magnet schools in American education.* Palo Alto, CA: Prepared for the U.S. Department of Education.

American Association of School Administrators. (1993). *1994 Platform and resolutions.* Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

American Association of School Administrators. (1991). *America 2000: Where school leaders stand* (Report No ISBN-0-8762-172-3). Arlington, VA: AASA (ERIC ED 344 325).

American Association of School Administrators. (1988). *School-based management* (AASA Stock Number 0221-00209). Washington, DC: American Association of School Administrators, National Association of Elementary School Principals, National Association of Secondary School Administration.

American Association of School Administrators. (1981). *Statement of ethics.* Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

Anderson, G. (1991). Cognitive politics in principals and teachers: Ideological control in an elementary school. In J. Blase (Ed.), *The politics of life in schools: Power, conflict, and cooperation* (pp. 120–138). Newbury Park, CA: Sage.

Anderson, L., & Shirley, R. (1995). High school principals and school reform: Lesson learned from a statewide study of project. Re: Learning, *Educational Administration Quarterly, 31*(3), 405–423.

Anderson, R. S., & Reiter, D. (1995). The indispensable counselor. *The School Counselor, 42,* 268–276.

Andrade de Herrera, V. Education in Mexico: Historical and contemporary educational systems. In J. LeBlanc Flores (Ed.), *Children of La Frontera.* Charlestown, WV: ERIC Clearinghouse.

Anyon, J. (1980, winter). Social class and the hidden curriculum of work. *Journal of Education, 162,* 67–92.

Apple, M. (1986). *Teachers and texts: A political economy of class and gender relations in education.* New York: Routledge.

Archer, J. (1994, February 2). School-based health centers. *Education Week,* 3, 7.

Argyris, C. (1982). *Reasoning, learning, and action.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Argyris, C., & Schön, D. (1978). *Organizational learning: A theory of action perspective.* Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.

Argyris, C., & Schön, D. (1974). *Theory in practice: Increasing professional effectiveness.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Arias, B. (1986, November). The context of education for Hispanic students: An overview. *American Journal of Education,* 26–57.

Aristotle. (1962). *Nicomachean ethics.* Trans. Martin Ostwald. Indianapolis, IN: Bobbs-Merrill.

Armstrong, T. (1994). *Multiple intelligences in the classroom.* Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Arons, E. L. (1998). *Successful interviewing techniques.* Mimeographed sheet, p. 18. Rockville, MD: Montgomery County Public Schools.

Arvey, R., & Campion, G. (1982). The employment interview: A summary and review of recent research. *Personal Psychology, 35*(2), 281–322.

Association of School Business Officials. (1986). *Guidelines for managing student activity accounts.* Reston, VA: Association of School Business Officials.

Atkins, J. M., & Black, P. (1997). Policy perils of international comparisons. *Phi Delta Kappan, 79*(1), 22–28.

Bacharach, S. B., & Mundell, B. (Eds.). (1995). *Images of Schools: Structures and roles in organization behavior.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin.

Baker, E. T., Wang, M. C., & Walberg, H. J. (1995). The effects of inclusion on learning. *Educational Leadership,* (4), 33–35.

Ball, S. (1987). *The micropolitics of the school, Toward a theory of school organization.* New York: Methuen.

Ballew, A., & Prokop, M. (1994). *Earthquake survival.* San Diego: Pfeiffer.

Ballinger, C. (1988). Rethinking the school calendar. *Educational Leadership.*

Bamburg, J., & Andrews, R. (1990). School goals, principals and achievement. *School Effectiveness and School Improvement, 2*(3), 175–191.

Banks, J. A. (1995). The historic reconstruction of knowledge about race. *Educational Researcher, 24*(2), 15–25.

Banks, J. A. (1999). *An introduction to multicultural education.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Banks, J., & Banks, C. (Eds.). (1994). *Multicultural education: Issues and perspectives.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Banks, J. A. (1993). "The canon debate, knowledge, construction, and multi-cultural education." *Educational Researcher, 22*(5), 4–14.

Bardwick, J. M (1997). Emotional leadership. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 191–194). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Barker, J. A. (1992). *Paradigms: The business of discovering the future.* New York: Harper Collins, Publishers, Inc.

Barnett, B. G. (1991). The educational platform: Articulating moral dilemmas and choices for future educational leaders. In B. G. Barnett, F. O. McQuarrie, & C. G. Norris (Eds.), *The moral imperatives of leadership: A focus on human decency.* Memphis, TN: National Network for Innovative Principal Preparation.

Bartlett, D., & Steele, J. (1994). *America: Who really pays the taxes.* New York: Simon & Schuster.

Bass, B., & Avolio, B. (1989). Potential biases in leadership measure: How prototypes, lenience, and general satisfaction relate to ratings and rankings of transformational and transactional leadership construct. *Educational and Psychological Measurement, 49*(3), 509–527.

Beck, L. (1994). *Reclaiming educational administration as a caring profession.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Beck, L., & Murphy, J. (1996). *The four imperatives of a successful school.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Beck, L., & Murphy, J. (1997). *Ethics in educational leadership programs: Emerging models.* Columbia, MO: University Council for Educational Administration.

Begley, P. (1996). Cognitive perspectives on values in administration: A quest for coherence and relevance. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 32*(3), 403–426.

Bell, C. (1997). Passionate leadership. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 195–198). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Bell, T. H. (1993). Reflections: One decade after a nation at risk. *Phi Delta Kappan, 74*(8), 592–598.

Bellah, R., Madsen, R., Sullivan, W., Swindler, A., & Tipton, S. (1991). *The good society.* New York: Knopf.

Bellah, R., Madsen, R., Sullivan, W., Swindler, A., & Tipton, S. (1985). *Habits of the heart.* Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.

Bender, W., Sebring, P., & Bryk, A. (1998). *School leadership and the bottom line in Chicago.* University of Chicago, Consortium on School Research.

Benham, M. (1997). The story of an African-American teacher–scholar: A woman's narrative. *Qualitative Studies in Education, 10*(1), 63–83.

Benham, M., & Cooper, J. (1998). *Let my spirit soar! Narratives of diverse women in school leadership.* Newbury Park, CA: Corwin Press.

Bennett, C. I. (1998). *Comprehensive multicultural education: Theory and practice.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Bennett, K. P., & LeCompte, M. D. (1990). *How schools work: A sociological analysis of education.* New York: Longman.

Bennett, W. J. (1988). *American education: Making it work.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

Bennis, W. G. (1983). *The chief.* New York: Morrow.

Bennis, W., & Nanus, B. (1985). *Leaders: The strategies for taking charge.* New York: Harper & Row.

Berlew, T., & Hall, F. (1988). Pygmalion effect of first time bosses. *Harvard Business Review, 62*(3), 150–168.

Berliner, D., & Biddle, B. (1995). *The manufactured crisis.* Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.

Bernard, C. I. (1938). *The functions of the executive.* Cambridge, MA: Harvard Press.

Bernstein, B. (1964). Elaborated and restricted codes: Their social origins and some consequences. *American Anthropologist, 66,* 55–69.

Berube, M. R. (1994). *American school reform: 1883–1993.* Westport, CT: Praeger.

Bilingual Education Office. (1986). *Beyond language: Social and cultural factors in schooling language minority students.* Sacramento, CA: Bilingual Education Office.

Binkowski, K. (1995). *Factors contributing to school improvement in high performing elementary schools.* Unpublished doctoral dissertation. University of Connecticut.

Birdwhistell, R. (1970). *Kinesics and context.* Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania.

Bjork, L. G., Lindle, J. C., and Van Meter, E. J. (1999, October). A summing up. *Education Administration Quarterly, 35,*4:658–664.

Blake, R. R., & McCanse, A. A. (1991). *Leadership dilemmas—Grid solutions.* (Formerly *The managerial grid* by Robert R. Blake and Jane S. Mouton.) Houston: Gulf Publishing.

Blake, R. R., & Mouton, J. S. (1978). *The new management grid.* Houston: Gulf Publishing.

Blake, R. R., & Mouton, J. S. (1964). *The managerial grid.* Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing.

Blanchard, K. H., & Peale, N. V. (1988). *The power of ethical management.*

Blase, J. G. (1993). The micropolitics of effective school-based leadership: Teachers perspectives. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 29*(2), 142–163.

Blase, J. G. (1990). Some negative effects of principals' control-oriented and protective behaviors. *American Educational Research Journal 27*(4), 727–753.

Blau, P. M. (1970). A formal theory of differentiation in organization. *American Sociological Review 35*(2), 201–218.

Bliss, W. (1994). Managing budgets. *NAASP Bulletin, 78*(566), 327–344.

Block, P. (1993). *Stewardship: Choosing service over self-interest.* San Francisco: Berrett-Koehler.

Bloom, B. (1956). *Taxonomy of educational objectives: A classification of educational goals. Handbook I:* Cognitive domain. White Plains, NY: Longman.

Bloom, B., & Krathwohl, D. R. (1984). *Taxonomy of educational objectives.* Addison-Wesley.

Bloom, L., & Munro, P. (1995). Conflicts of selves: Nonunitary subjectivity in women administrators life history narratives. In J. Hatch & R. Wisniewski (Eds.), *Life history and narrative* (pp. 99–112). Washington, DC: Falmer Press.

Blount, J. (1993). One postmodern perspective on educational leadership: And ain't I a leader? In S. Maxcy (Ed.), *Postmodern school leadership* (pp. 47–59). Westport, CT: Praeger.

Blumberg, A., & Greenfield, W. (1980). *The effective principal: Perspectives on school leadership.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Boardman, G. R., & Cassel, M. (June, 1983). How well does the public know its school board, *Phi Delta Kappan 64*(10), 739–744.

Bolman, L. G., & Deal, T. E. (1995). *Leading with soul: An uncommon journey of spirit.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Bolman, L. G., & Deal, T. E. (1993). Everyday epistemology in school leadership: Patterns and prospects. In P. Hallinger, K. Leithwood, & G. Murphy (Eds.), *Cognitive perspectives on educational leadership.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Bolman, L. G., & Deal, T. E. (1991). *Reframing organizations.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Bonsignore, F. N. (1997). People leadership. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 55–58). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Bossert, S., Dwyer, D., Rowan, B., & Lee, G. (1982). The instructional management role of the principal. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 18*(3), 34–64.

Boud, D., & Feletti, G. (1998). *The challenge of problem-based learning.* New York: St. Martin's Press.

Bourdieu, P., & Passeron, J. (1977). *Reproduction: In education, society, and culture.* Newbury Park, CA: Sage.

Bowles, S., & Gintis, H. (1976). *Schooling in capitalist America.* New York: Basic Books.

Boyan, N.J. (Ed.). (1988). *Handbook of research on educational administration.* New York: Longman.

Bracey, G. (1995, October). The fifth Bracey report on the condition of public education. *Phi Delta Kappan 77*(2), 149–160.

Brandt, R. (1992, September). On building learning communities: A conversation with Hank Levin. *Educational Leadership, 50*(1), 19–23.

Brandt, R. (1992, February). On rethinking leadership: A conversation with Tom Sergiovanni. *Educational Leadership, 49*(5), 46–49.

Bredeson, P. (1995). A journey toward community in educational administration. *UCEA Review, 36*(1), 1, 13–17.

Brewer, D. (1993). Principals and student outcomes: Evidence from U.S. high schools. *Economics of Education Review, 12*(4), 281–292.

Bridges, E. M. (1986). *The incompetent teacher.* Philadelphia: Falmer.

Bridges, E., & Hallinger, P. (1995). *Implementing problem-based learning in leadership development.* University of Oregon, ERIC Clearinghouse on Educational Management.

Brookover, W. B., Brady, C., Flood, P., Schwirgen, J., & Wisenboter, J. (1979). *School systems and school achievement.* New York: Praeger.

Brookover, W., & Lezotte, L. (1979). *Changes in school characteristics in coincidence with changes in student achievement.* East Lansing, MI: Michigan State University.

Brown, F. (1995). Privatization of public education: Theories and concepts. *Education and Urban Society, 2*(2), 116.

Bryk, A. (1993, July). *A view from the elementary school: The state of reform in Chicago.* Chicago: Consortium on Chicago School Research.

Bull, B. L., & McCarthy, M. M. (1995, November). Reflections on the knowledge base in land and ethics for educational leaders. *Educational Administration Quarterly 31*(4), 613–631.

Bullivant, B. M. (1989). Culture: Its nature and meaning for educators. In J. Banks and C. A. McGee Banks (Eds.), *Multicultural education: Issues and perspectives* (pp. 27–45). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Bull, B. L., & McCarthy, M. (1995). Reflections on the knowledge base in law and ethics for educational leaders. *Educational Administration Quarterly, A*, 613–631.

Bullock, L., & Gable, R. (1998, February 21). *Implementing the 1997 IDEA new challenges and opportunities for serving students with behavior disorders.* Reston, VA: Council for Exceptional Children.

Bullock, A., & Foster-Harrison, E. (1997, November/December). Making the best decisions: Designing for excellence! *Schools in the middle: NASSP, 7*(2), 37–39, 60–61.

Bullock, C. S., & Stewart, J. (1979). Incidence and correlates of second-generation discrimination. In M. L. Palley & M. B. Preston (Eds.), *Race, sex, and policy problems* (pp. 115–129). Lexington, MA: Lexington Books.

Bullock, C. S., & Stewart, J. (1978). *Compliant processing as a strategy for combating second generation discrimination.* Paper presented at the annual meeting of the Southern Political Science Association, Atlanta.

Burillo, R. C., & Reitzug, U. C. (1993). Transforming context and developing culture in schools. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 71*(6), 669–677.

Burns, J. M. (1978). *Leadership.* New York: Harper and Row.

Bynham, W. C. (1978, November). How to improve the validity of an assessment center. *Training and Development Journal, 32*(11), 4–6.

Bynham, W. C. (December, 1971). The assessment center as an aid in management development. *Training and Development Journal, 25*(12), 10–22.

Callahan, R. E. (1962). *Education and the cult of efficiency.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Cameron, T. (1995, October). Block scheduling one year later, or, what's your schedule done for you lately? *Oklahoma Association of Secondary School Principals Newsletter.*

Campbell, C. A., & Dahir, C. A. (1997). *Sharing the vision: The national standards for school counseling programs.* Alexandria, VA: American School Counselor Association.

Campbell, R. (1987). *A history of thought and practical educational administration.* New York: Teachers.

Campbell, R. F., Cunningham, L. L., Nystrand, R. O., & Usdan, M. D. (1980). *The organization and control of American schools.* Columbus: Merrill.

Campion, J., & Arvey, R. (1989). Unfair discrimination in the employment interview. In R. Eder & G. Ferris (Eds.), *The employment interview: Theory, research and practice.* Newbury Park, CA: Sage.

Canady, R. L., & Rettig, M. (1995). *Block scheduling: A catalyst for change in high schools.* Princeton, NJ: Eye on Education.

Candoli, I. C., Hack, W. G., Ray, J., & Stollar, D. H. (1984). *School business administration: A planning approach.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Capper, C. A. (1991). Educational administration in a pluralistic society: A multiparadigm approach. In Collen A. Capper (Ed.), *Educational administration in a pluralistic society.* Albany: State University of New York Press.

Carlson, R. (1989). *Restructuring schools: International memorandum.* Washington, DC: District of Columbia Public Schools.

Carlson, R. (1996). *Reframing and reforms.* White Plains, NY: Longman.

Carnegie Forum on Education and Economy. (1986). *A nation prepared: Teachers for the twenty-first century.* New York: Report of the Task Force on Teaching as a Profession.

Carnegie Task Force on Meeting the Needs of Young Children. (1994, August). Starting points: Meeting the needs of our youngest children. New York: Carnegie Corporation of New York.

Carroll, J. M. (1994). The Copernican plan evaluated: The evolution of a revolution. *Phi Delta Kappan, 76*(2), 105–113.

Carroll, J. M. (1990). The Copernican plan: Restructuring the American high school. *Phi Delta Kappan, 51,* 358–365.

Carson, C. C., Hiwelskamp, R. M., & Woodall, T. D. (1992, April). Perspectives on education in America. Final Draft. Albuquerque, NM: Sandia National Laboratories.

Carspecken, P., & Cordeiro, P. (1995). Being, doing, and becoming: Textual interpretation of social identity and a case study. *Qualitative Inquiry, 1*(1), 87–109.

Carter, G. R. (1993). Revitalizing American's public schools through systemic change. In Stanley Elam (Ed.), *The state of the nation's public schools.* Bloomington, IN: Phi Delta Kappan.

Carter, G., & Cunningham. W. G. (1997). *The American school superintendent: Leading in an age of pressure.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Castetter, W. B. (1996). *The human resource function in educational administration.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Center for Mental Health in Schools. (1999, Spring). Expanding school reform. *Addressing Barriers to Learning, 4*(2), 1–9.

Center for the Future of Children. (1992, Spring). *The future of children.* Los Altos, CA: The David and Lucile Packard Foundation.

The Center for the Future of Children. (1992, Spring). School linked services. *The Future of Children,* 2(1), 31–43.

Chapman, J., Sackney, L., & Aspin, D. (1999). Internationalization in educational administration: Policy and practice, theory and research. In J. Murphy & K. Seashore Louis. *Handbook of Research on Educational Administration* (pp. 73–98). San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

Chase, S. (1992). *Narrative practices: Understanding power and subjection and women's work narratives.* Paper presented at the qualitative analysis conference. Carleton University, Ottawa.

Checkley, K. (1997). The first seven…and the eighth: A conversation with Howard Gardner. *Educational Leadership, 55*(1), 8–13.

Children's Defense Fund. (1991). *The state of America's children.* Washington, DC: Children's Defense Fund.

Chung, K., & Miskel, C. (1989). A comparative study of principals administrative behavior. *Journal of Educational Administration, 27,* 45–57.

Church, A., & Bracken, D. (1997, June). Advancing the state of the art of 360-degree feedback. *Organizational Management, 22*(2), 149–162.

Cibulka, J. G. (1997). Two eras of urban schooling: The decline of the old order and the emergence of new organizational form. *Education and Urban Society, 29*(3), 317–341.

Clark, K. E., & Clark, M. B. (1996). *Choosing to lead.* Greensboro, NC: Center for Creative Leadership.

Clarke, G. H. (1998). *Real questions, real answers.* Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Clemmer, E. F. (1991). *The school policy handbook: Primer for administrators and school board members.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Clinchy, E. (1995, January). Sustaining and expanding the educational conversation. *Phi Delta Kappan, 77*(5), 352–354.

Cohen, D. K., & Spillane, J. P. (1992). Policy and practice: The relations between governance and instruction. In G. Grant (Ed.), *Review of research in education.* Washington, DC: American Educational Research Association.

Cohen, D. K., & March, J. G. (1974). *Leadership and ambiguity: The American college president.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Cohen, J. J. (Ed.). (1990). *The fundamentalist phenomenon.* Grand Rapids, MI: William B. Eerdmans.

Cohen, J. M., & March, J. G. (1977, September). Almost random careers: The Wisconsin superintendency 1940–1972. *Administrative Science Quarterly, 22,* 79–92.

Cohen, J. M., March, J. G., & Olsen, J. P. (1972). A garbage can model of organization choice. *Administrative Science Quarterly, 17,* 1–25.

Cole, N. S. (1990). Conceptions of educational achievement. *Educational Researcher, 19*(3), 2–7.

Coleman, J. (1993, March). *Family involvement in education.* Paper prepared for The Milken Family Foundation, National Education Conference. Los Angeles.

Coleman, J. (1990). *Foundations of social theory.* Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Coleman, J. S., & Hoffler, T. (1987). *Public and private high schools: The impact of communities.* New York: Basic Books.

College Board. (1986). *Keeping the options open: Recommendations.* Final report of the Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling. New York: College Entrance Examination Board.

Collins, G. C., & Porras, G. I. (1994). *Build to last: Successful habits of visionary companies.* New York: Harper-Collins.

Comer, J. P. (1991). *A brief history and summary of the school development program.* New Haven, CT: Yale Child Study Center.

Comer, J. P., Joyner, E. T., & Haynes, N. M. (1996). Lessons learned. In J. P. Comer, N. Haynes, E. Joyner, & M. Ben-Avie (Eds.), *Rallying the whole village.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Commission on the Skills of American Workforce. (1990). *America's choice: High skills or low wages?* Rochester, NY: National Center on Education and the Economy.

Commission on Standards for the Superintendency. (1993). *Professional standards for the superintendency.* Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

Committee on Labor and Human Resources, United States Senate Report to the Chairman. (1993). School-linked human services: A comprehensive strategy for aiding students at risk of school failure. (GAO/HRD-94-21). Washington, DC: General Accounting Office.

Constas, M. A. (1998, March). The changing nature of educational research and a critique of postmodernism. *Educational Researcher, 27*(2), 26–32.

Cooper, B., Fusarelli, L., & Carella, V. (1999). *Career crisis in the superintendency.* Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

Cooper, J., & Heck, R. (1995). Using narrative in the study of school administration. *Qualitative Studies in Education, 8*(2), 195–210.

Copland, M. A. (2001, March). The myth of the superprincipal. *Phi Delta Kappan.*

Cordeiro, P. (1999). The principal's role in curricular leadership and program development. In L. Hughes

(Ed.), *The principal as leader* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Cordeiro, P. (1998). The principal's role in curricular leadership and program development. In L. W. Hughes (Ed.), *The principal as leader.* New York: Merrill.

Cordeiro, P. (1996). *Border crossings: Educational partnerships and school leadership.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Cordeiro, P. (1990). *Growing away from the barrio: An ethnography of high achieving, at-risk, Hispanic youths at two high schools.* Dissertation Abstracts International. University of Houston, Houston, TX.

Cordeiro, P., & Loup. K. (1996). Partnering changes the roles of school leaders: Implications for educational leadership preparation programs. In P. Cordeiro (Ed.), *Border crossings: Educational partnerships and school leadership.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Cordeiro. P., & Monroe-Kolek, M. (1996). Connecting school communities through the development of educational partnerships. In P. Cordeiro (Ed.), *Border crossings: Educational partnerships and school leadership.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Cordeiro, P., Reagan, T., & Martinez, L. (1994). *Multiculturalism and TQE: Addressing cultural diversity in schools.* Newbury Park, CA: Corwin.

Corey, M., & Corey, G. (1987). *Groups: Process and practice.* Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Cortese, P. A. (1993). Accomplishments in comprehensive school health education. *Journal of School Health, 63*(1), 21–23.

Costa, A. L. (1997). Curriculum: A decision-making process. In A. L. Costa & R. M. Liebmarin (Eds.), *Envisioning process as content.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Covey, S. (1997). Leading by compass. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 83–88). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Covey, S. R. (1989). *The 7 habits of highly effective people.* New York: Simon & Schuster. © 1998 Steven R. Covey. Used with Permission.

Covey, S. R., Merrill, A. R., & Merrill, R. R. (1994). *First things first.* New York: Simon & Schuster.

Craig, R. (1999). Ethical frameworks to guide action. In L. Hughes (Ed.), *The principal as leader.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Craig, R. (1994). Ethical frameworks to guide action. In L. Hughes (Ed.), *The principal as leader.* New York: Merrill.

Cremin, L. (1965). *The genius of American education.* New York: Vintage.

Crosby, P. B. (1996). *The absolutes of leadership.* San Diego, CA: Pfeiffer.

Crowson, R. (1988). Editor's introduction. *Peabody Journal of Education, 65*(4), 1–8.

Cuban, L. (1989). *The urban school superintendency: A century and a half of change.* Bloomington, IN: Phi Delta Kappa.

Cuban, L. (1988). *The managerial imperatives and the practice of leadership in schools.* Albany: State University of New York Press.

Cuban, L. (1976). *The urban school superintendency: A century and a half of change.* Bloomington, IN: Phi Delta Kappa Education Foundation.

Cubberly, E. (1909). *Changing conceptions of education.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Culbertson, J. A. (1981). A century's quest for a knowledge base. In N.J. Boyan (Ed.), *Handbook of research on educational administration.* New York: Longman.

Cummins, J. (1989). *Empowering minority students.* Sacramento: California Association for Bilingual Education.

Cunningham, L., & Hentges, G. T. (1982). *The American school superintendent.* Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

Cunningham, W. G. (December, 1994). The way we do things around here. *The School Administrator, 54*(11), 24–26.

Cunningham, W. G. (1991). *Empowerment: Vitalizing personal energy.* Atlanta, GA: Humanics.

Cunningham, W. G. (1982). *Systematic planning for educational change.* Palo Alto; CA: Mayfield.

Cunningham, W. G., & Gresso, D. W. (1993). *Cultural leadership: The culture of excellence in education.* Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon.

Cunningham, W. G., & Sperry, J. (2001a, April). The underpaid educator. *American School Board Journal, 188,* 4:38–44.

Cunningham, W. G., & Sperry, J. (2001b, February). Where's the beef in administrators pay? *The School Administrator, 58,* 2:32–38.

Danzberger, J. P. (1998). School boards—Partners in policy. In R. Spillane & P. Regnier (Eds.), *The superintendent of the future.* Gaithersburg, MD: Aspen.

Daresh, J. C. (1992, May). Teacher evaluation: Are you a drive-by shooter? *Principal, 71*(5).

Darling-Hammond, L. (1998, February). Standards for assessing teaching effectiveness are key. *Phi Delta Kappan, 79*(6).

Darling-Hammond, L. (1997). *The right to learn.* San Francicso: Jossey-Bass.

Darling-Hammond, L., & Falh, B. (1997). Using standards and assessments to support student learning. *Phi Delta Kappan,* 79(3), 190–202.

Data Research. (1991). *U.S. Supreme Court education Cases.* Rosemount, MN: Data Research.

David, J. L. (1989, May). Synthesis of research on school-based management. *Educational Leadership, 46*(8), 45–53.

Davidman, L., & Davidman, P. T. (1994). *Teaching with a multicultural perspective.* New York: Longman.

Deal, T., & Peterson, K. (1998). *Shaping school culture: The heart of leadership.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Deal, T. E., & Kennedy, A. A. (1982). *Corporate cultures.* Reading, MA: Addison Wesley.

Deal, T. E., & Peterson, K. E. (1990, September). *The principals' role in shaping school culture.* Washington, DC: Office of Education Research and Improvement.

Delbecq, A. L., Van De Ven, A. H., & Gustafsan, P. H. (1975). *Group techniques for program planning.* Dallas: Scott, Foresman.

Delon, F. (1977). *Legal controls on teacher conduct: Teacher discipline.* Topeka, KS: NOLPE.

Deming, W. E. (1997). Quality leaders. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 121–126). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Deming, W. E. (1991). Foundations for management of quality in the western world. In *An introduction to total quality for schools.* Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

Deming, W. E. (1986). *Out of crisis.* Cambridge, MA: MIT Center for Advanced Engineering Studies.

Deming, W. E. (1993). *The new economics for industry, government and education.* Cambridge, MA: MIT Center for Advanced Engineering Studies.

Depree, M. (1989). *Leadership is an art.* New York: Dell.

Detert, J., Kopel, M., Mauriel, J., & Jenni, R. (2000, March). Quality management in U.S. high schools: Evidence from the field. *Journal of School Leadership 10,* 2:158–187.

Detterman, D. (1993). The case for the prosecution: Transfer as an epiphenomenon. In D. Detterman & R. Sternberg (Eds.), *Transfer on trial: Intelligence cognition and instruction.* Norwood, NJ: Ablex.

Deutsch, M. (1963). The disadvantaged child and the learning process. In A. H. Paslow (Ed.), *Education in depressed areas* (pp. 163–180). New York: Teachers College Press.

Dewey, J. (1938). *Logic: The theory of inquiry.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Dewey, J. (1910). *How we think.* Boston: DC Heath.

Diangreco, M. F., Cloninger, C. J., & Iverson, V. S. (1993). *Choosing options and accommodations for children.* Baltimore: Brookes.

Diaz, C. (1992). *Multicultural education for the twenty-first century.* Washington, DC: National Education Association.

Digest of Education Statistics. (1995). Washington, DC: National Center for Education Statistics.

Dillard, C. (1995). Leading with her life: An African American feminist (re) interpretation of leadership for an urban high school principal. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 31*(4), 539–563.

DiPaola, M. F., & Stronge, J. H. (2001, February). Credible evaluation: Not yet state-of-the art. *The School Administrator, 58,* 2:18–21.

Dolan, L. J. (1992). Models for integrating human services into the school. (Report no. 30). Baltimore, MD: Center for Research on Effective Schooling. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED 347 244).

Doll, R. (1986). *Curriculum improvement, decision making and process.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Donmoyer, R. (1999a). The continuing quest for a knowledge base. In J. Murphy & K. Seashore Louis (Eds.), *The Handbook of Research in Educational Administration* (2nd ed.). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Donmoyer, R. (1999b, October). Paradigm talk (and its absence) in the second edition of the handbook on research on educational administration. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 35*(4) 614–641.

Doyle, D., & Finn, C. (1985). Now is the time for year-round schools. *Principal 65,* 29–31.

Doyle, M., & Straus, D. (1993). *How to make meetings work* (3rd ed.). New York: The Berkley Publishing Group.

Drake, T. L., & Roe, W. H. (1999). *The principalship.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill.

Drake, T., & Roe, W. H. (1994). *School business management: Supporting instructional effectiveness.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Drucker, P. F. (1998). *Managing the nonprofit organization.* New York: Diane Publishing.

Drucker, P. F. (1997). Leaders as doers. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership.* Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Drucker, P. F. (1992). *Managing for the future: The 1990's and beyond.* New York: Truman Tally Books.

Drucker, P. F. (1980). *Managing in turbulent times.* New York: Harper & Row.

Drucker, P. F. (1974). *Management: Tasks, responsibilities, and practices.* New York: Harper & Row.

Drucker, P. F. (1967). *The effective executive.* New York: Harper & Row.

Drucker, P. F. (1954). *The practice of management.* New York: Harper & Row.

Dryfoos, J. (1994). *Full-service schools: A revolution in health and social services for children, youth, and families.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Duhaney, D., & Zemel, P. (2000). Technology and the education process: Transforming classroom activities. *International Journal of Instructional Media, 27*(3), 27–32.

Duignan, P. A. (1997). *The ideal and the ethics of authenticity in leadership.* Annual Conference of the University Council for Educational Administration. Oct. 31–Nov. 2, Orlando, Florida.

Duke, D. (1987). *School leadership and instructional improvement.* New York: Random House.

Duke, D. L. (1998, April). The normative context of organizational leadership. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 34*(2), 165–195.

Duke, D., & Grogan, M. (1997). The moral and ethical dimensions of leadership. In L. Beck & J. Murphy

(Eds.), *Ethics in educational leadership programs.* Columbia, MO: UCEA.

Duke, D., & Iwanicki, E. (1992). Principal assessment and the notion of fit. *Peabody Journal of Education, 68*(1), 25–36.

Duke, D. et. al. (1997, November). A thousand voices from the firing line: A study of educational leaders, their jobs and the problems they face. Paper presented at the 1997 Annual Conference of the University Council of Educational Administrations, Orlando, FL.

Eberts, R., & Stone, J. (1988). Student achievement in public schools: Do principals make a difference? *Economics of Education Review, 7*(3), 291–299.

E. C. I. S. (1998). *The directory of the European council of international schools.* Petersfield, England: European Council of International Schools.

Edmonds, R. (1979). Effective schools for the urban poor. *Educational Leadership, 37*(1), 15–24.

Education Week. (1999, January 11). *Quality counts: Education Week/Pew Charitable Trusts report on education in the 50 states.* Bethesda, MD: Education Week.

Einedar, D., & Bishop, H. (1997). Block scheduling the high school: The effects on achievement behavior, and student-teacher relationships. *NASSP Bulletin, 51*(589), 45–54.

Eisner, E. (1995, Spring). Preparing teachers for schools of the 21st century. *Peabody Journal of Education, 70*(3), 99–111.

Eisner, M. (1997). Creative leadership. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 105–108). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Ellena, W. G., & Redfern, G. (1972). *Tentative Report: Evaluation of personnel.* Richmond, VA: State Department of Education.

Elmore, R. F., & Fuhrman, S. H. (1994). The governance of curriculum. *1994 ASCD Yearbook.* Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Elmore, R. F., Peterson, P. L., & McCarthy, S. J. (1996). *Restructuring in the classroom: Teaching, learning, and school organization.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Elshtain, J. B. (1995). *Democracy on trail.* New York: Basic Books.

English, F. W. (1995). Toward a reconsideration of biography and other forms of life writings as a focus for teaching educational administration. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 31*(2), 203–233.

English, F. (1993, Spring). A post-structural view of the grand narratives in educational administration. *Organization theory dialogues.* Bloomington, IN: Organizational Theory SIG (AERA) Indiana University.

English, F. W., & Steffy, B. E. (1997, February). Using films to teach leadership in educational administration. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 33*(1), 107–115.

Epstein, J. (1992). School and family partnerships. In M. Alkin (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of educational research.* New York: Macmillan.

Epstein, J. L. (1995). School/family/community partnerships: Caring for the children we share. *Phi Delta Kappan, 76,* 701–712.

Epstein, J. L., Coates, L., Salinas, K. C., Sanders, M. G., & Simon, B. S. (1997). *School, family, and community partnerships: Your handbook for action.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Erickson, E. H. (1998). *Identity and the life cycle.* New York: W. W. Norton.

Essex, N. L. (1999). *School law and the public schools.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Etzioni, A. (1993). *The spirit of community.* New York: Crown.

Etzioni, A. (1989). Humble decision making. *Harvard Business Review, 67,* 122–126.

Etzioni, A. (1986). Mixed scanning revisited. *Public Administration Review, 46,* 8–14.

Etzioni, A. (1967, December). Mixed scanning: Their approach to decision-making. *Public Administration Review, 27:*385–392.

Evers, C. W., & Lakomski, G. (1996). *Exploring educational administration.* New York: Pergamon Press.

Evers, C. W., & Lakomski, G. (1996, August). Science in educational administration: A postpositivist conception. *Educational Administration Quarterly,* 32(3), 379–402.

Evers, C. W., & Lakomski, G. (1991). *Knowing educational administration: Contemporary methodological controversies in educational administration.* New York: Pergamon Press.

Fad, K., Patton, J., & Polloway, E. (2000). *Behavioral Intervention Planning.* Austin, TX: Pro-Ed. Inc.

Fairman M., Holmes, M., Hardage, J., & Lucas, C. (1979). *Manual of the organization health instrument.* Fayetteville, AR: Organizational Health: Diagnostic and Development.

Fashola, O. S., and Slavin, R. E. (1998, January). Schoolwide reform models: What works? *Phi Delta Kappan,* 79, 370–379.

Fayol, H. (1949). Administrator Industrielle et generale. In C. Starrs (Ed.), *General and industrial management.* London: Sir Issac Pitman and Sons.

Fiedler, F. (1967). *A theory of leadership effectiveness.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Fiedler, F., & Chemers, M. (1974). *Leadership and effective management.* Glenview, IL: Scott Foresman.

Fiedler, F., & Garcia, J. (1987). *New approaches to effective leadership: Cognitive resources and organizational performances.* New York: John Wiley.

Fisher, C., Duyer, D., & Yocam, K. (Eds.). (1996). *Education and technology.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Flanery, R. A. (1997). Making your school a safe place for learning. *Schools in the Middle, 7*(20), 43–47.

Fleishman, E., & Hunt, J. (1973). *Current developments in the study of leadership.* Carbondale, IL: Southern Illinois University Press.

Follett, M. P. (1942). *Dynamic administration.* New York: Harper.

Follett, M. P. (1924). *Creative experience.* London: Longmans Green.

Foster, W. (1986). *Paradigms and promises: New approaches to educational administration.* Buffalo, NY: Prometheus Books.

Foster, W. (1998, August). Editor's foreword. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 34*(3), 294–297.

Frank, J. (1970). *Law and the modern man.* Gloucester, MA: Peter Smith. (Original work published in 1930.)

Frankl, V. (1984). *Man's search for meaning.* New York: Simon & Schuster. (Originally published in 1949.)

Franklin, C., & Allen, P. (1997, July). School social workers are a critical part of the link. *Social Work in Education, 19*(2), 131–135.

Franklin, C., & Streeter, C. (1995, November). School reform: Linking public schools with human services. *Social Work, 40*(6), 773–782.

Frase, L., English, F., & Poston, W. (1995). *The curriculum management audit: Improving school quality.* Arlington, VA: AASA.

Freire, P. (1973). *Pedagogy of the oppressed.* New York: Seabury Press.

Freire, P. (1985). *The politics of education.* South Hadley, MA: Bergin and Garvey.

French, D. (1998, November). The state's role in shaping a progressive vision of public education. *Phi Delta Kappan, 80,*(3), 184–195.

Fukuyama, F. (1995). *Trust: The social virtues and the creation of prosperity.* New York: Free Press.

Fullan, M. (1990). Staff development, innovation, and institutional development. In B. Joyce (Ed.), *Changing school culture through staff development.* Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Fullan, M. (1991). *The new meaning of educational change.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Fullan, M. (1993). *Change forces.* Bristol, PA: Falmer Press.

Fullan, M. (1997). *What's worth fighting for in the principalship.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Fullan, M. (1993). Innovation, reform, and restructuring strategies. In G. Cawelti (Ed.), *Challenges and achievements of American education.* Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Fullan, M., with Stiegelbauer, S. (1991). *The new meaning of educational change.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Fullan, M., & Hargreaves, A. (1992). *What's worth fighting for in your school.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Fuhrman, S. H. (1994). Legislature and Education Policy. In R. F. Elmore and S. H. Fuhrman (Eds.), *The governance of curriculum.* Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Gable, R., Baler, G., Wang, M., & Walberg, H. (1995). *Research on school effects in urban schools.* Philadelphia: National Research Center on Education in the Inner City.

Gardner, H. (1993). *Multiple intelligences: The theory in practice.* New York: Basic Books.

Gardner, H. (1983). *Frames of mind: The theory of multiple intelligences.* New York: Basic Books.

Gardner, H., & Boix-Mansilla, V. (1994, February 7). Teaching for understanding—within and across the disciplines. *Educational Leadership, 51*(5), 14–18.

Gardner, H. (1991). *The unschooled mind: How children think and how schools should teach.* New York: Basic Books.

Gardner, H. (1993). *Frames of mind: The theory of multiple intelligences.* New York: Basic Books. (Originally published in 1983.)

Gardner, S. (1993). Key issues in developing school-linked, integrated services. *Education and Urban Society, 25*(2), 141–152.

Gardner, S. L. (1992). Key issues in developing school-linked integrated services. In *The future of children* (2nd ed.) (pp. 85–94). Los Altos, CA: Center for the Future of Children.

Garnos, M. L., & King, R. A. (1994). Non-traditional sources of revenue: South Dakota's experience. *NASSP Bulletin, 78*(566), 27–38.

Garvin, J. R., & Young, A. H. (1993). Resource issues: A case study from New Orleans. *Politics of Education Association Yearbook,* pp. 93–106.

Gee, W. (1997). The Copernican plan and year-round education: Two ideas that work together. *Phi Delta Kappan, 78*(10), 793–796.

Gerber, S. B. (1996, Fall). Extracurricular activities and academic achievements. *Journal of Research and Development in Education, 30*(1), 42–50.

Giangreco, M. F., Cloninger, C. J., & Iverson, V. S. (1993). *Choosing options and accommodations for children.* Baltimore: Brookes.

Gilligan, C. (1982; 1993). *In a different voice.* Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Ginsberg, B., Lowi, T., & Weir, M. (1995). *We the people.* New York, NY: Norton and Co.

Giroux, H. (1992). *Border crossings: Cultural workers and the politics of education.* New York: Routledge.

Glass, T., Bjork L., & Brunner, C. (2000). *The study of the American school superintendency 2000: The superintendency in the new millennium.* Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

Glass, T. E. (2001). *Superintendent Leaders Look at the Superintendency, School Boards and Reform*, Denver, CA: Education Commission of the States.

Glass, T. E. (1992). *The study of the American school superintendency.* Arlington, VA: The American Association of School Administrators.

Glatthorn, A. (1997). *The principal as curriculum leader: Shaping what is taught and tested.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Glatthorn, A. A. (1994). *Developing a quality curriculum.* Alexandria, VA: ASCD.

Glickman, C. (1993). *Renewing America's schools: A guide for school-based action.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Glickman, C. D. (1998). *Revolutionizing American schools.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Goerty, M. E., Floden, R. E., & O'Day, J. (October, 1996). *Systematic reform.* Washington, DC: U.S. Office of Educational Research and Improvement.

Goldring, E. G. (1990). Elementary school principals as boundary spanners: Their engagement with parents. *Journal of Educational Administration, 28*(1), 53–62.

Good, H. (May, 1998). Then and now: The more boards change, the more they remain the same. *The American School Board Journal,* 185, 5.

Goodlad, J. I. (1994). *Educational renewal: Better teachers, better schools.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Goodlad, J. I. (1991). *Teachers for our nation's schools.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Goodlad, J. I., & Lovitt, T. C. (Eds.). (1993). *Integrating general and special education.* New York: Macmillan.

Gordon, B. M. (1985). Toward emanicpation in citizenship education: The case of African-American cultural knowledge. *Theory and Research in Social Education, 12,* 1–23.

Gould, S. J. (1981). *The mismeasure of man.* New York: Norton.

Gould, S. J. (1995, November). The geometer of race. *Discover,* 109, 64–69.

Grant, C. A. (Ed.). (1992). *Research and multicultural education: From the margins to the mainstream.* London: Falmer Press.

Grant Foundation Commission on Work, Family, and Citizenship. (1988). *Citizenship through service.* Washington, DC: Grant Commission.

Graves, B. (1995, February). Putting pay on the line. *The School Administrator, 52*(2), 8–16.

The William T. Grant Foundation. (1998, January). *The forgotten half: Non-college youth in America.* Washington, DC: William T. Grant Foundation.

Greenfield, T. B. (1988). The decline and fall of science in educational administration. In D. E. Griffiths, R. T. Stout, and P. B. Forsyth (Eds.), *Leaders for American schools.* Berkeley, CA: McCutchan.

Greenfield, T. B. (1985). Theories of educational organization: A critical perspective. In T. Husen and T. B. Greenfield (Eds.), *International encyclopedia of education.* Oxford: Pergamon Press.

Greenfield, T. B. (1980). The man who comes back through the door in the wall: Discovering truth, discovering self, discovering organizations. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 16*(3), 26–59.

Greenfield, T. B. (1979). Ideas versus data: How can the data speak for themselves? In G. L. Immegart and W. L. Boyd (Eds.), *Problem-finding in educational administration.* New York: Lexington Books.

Greenfield, T. B. (1978, Spring). Reflections on organizational theory and the truth of irreconcible realities. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 14*(2), 1–23.

Greenfield, T. B. (1975). Theory about organizations: A new perspective and its implications for schools. In N. Hughes (Ed.), *Administering education: International challenge.* London: Athlone.

Greenfield, T., & Ribbins, P. (Eds.). (1993). *Greenfield on educational administrations: Towards a humane science.* London: Routledge.

Greenfield, W. D. (1995, February). Toward a theory of school administration: The centrality of leadership. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 31*(1), 61–85.

Greenfield, W. D. (1993). Articulating values and ethics in administrative preparation. In Collen A. Capper (Ed.), *Educational administration in a pluralistic society.* Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Greenfield, W. D. (1991). The micropolitics of leadership in an urban elementary school. In J. Blase (Ed.), *The politics of life in schools: Power, conflict, and cooperation* (pp. 161–184). Newbury Park, CA: Sage.

Greenfield, W. D. (1990). Five standards of good practice for the ethical administrator. *NASSP Bulletin, 74*(528), 32–37.

Greenfield, W. D. (1982). *A synopsis of research on school principals.* Washington, DC: National Institute for Education.

Greenleaf, R. K. (1996). *On becoming a servant leader.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Greenleaf, R. K. (1977). *Servant leadership: A journey into the nature of legitimate power and greatness.* New York: Paulist Press.

Greenleaf, R. K. (1970). *The servant as leader.* Indianapolis, IN: R. K. Greenleaf Center for Servant Leadership.

Griffiths, D. E. (1979). Intellectual turmoil in educational administration. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 13*(3), 43, 65.

Griffiths, D. E. (1969). *Developing taxonomies of organizational behavior in educational administration.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

Griffiths, D. E. (1959). *Administrative theory.* New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Griffiths, D. E., Stout, R. T., & Forsyth, P. E. (Eds). (1988). *Leaders for America's schools: The report and papers on the national commission on excellence in educational administration.* Berkley: McCutchan.

Grogan, M. (2000a, February). Laying the groundwork for a reconception of the superintendency from feminist postmodern perspectives. *Education Administration Quarterly, 36,* 1:117–142.

Grogan, M. (2000b, March). The short tenure of a woman superintendent: A class of gender and politics. *Journal of School Leadership, 10,* 2:104–130.

Gronn, P. (1984). On studying administrators at work. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 20*(1), 115–129.

Gronn, P. (1984b). I have a solution….: Administrative power in a school meeting. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 20*(2), 65–92.

Gronn, P., & Ribbins, P. (1996). Leaders in context: Postpositivist approaches to understanding educational leadership. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 32*(3), 452–473.

Gross, J. (1992, March 29). Collapse of inner-city families creates America's new orphans. *New York Times National,* 1, 616.

Guba, E., & Lincoln, Y. (1994). Competing paradigms in qualitative research. In N. K. Denzin & Y. S. Lincoln (Eds.). *Handbook of Qualitative Research.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Guba, E., & Lincoln, Y. (1989). *Fourth generation evaluation.* Beverly Hills, CA:

Guthrie, J. W., & Reed, R. J. (1991). *Educational administration and policy: Effective leadership for American education.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Hall, G. E., & Hord, S. M. (1987). *Change in schools: Facilitating the process.* Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Hallinan, M. (1979). Structural effects of children's friendships and cliques. *Social Psychology Quarterly, 42,* 54–77.

Hallinger, P., Bickman, L., & Davis (1989). *What makes a difference? School context, principal leadership and student achievement.* Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association, San Francisco.

Hallinger, P., Leithwood, L. E., & Murphy, J. (Eds). (1994). *Cognitive perspectives on educational administration.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Hallinger, P., & Murphy, J. (1987). Instructional leadership in the school context. In W. Greenfield (Ed.), *Instructional leadership: Concepts, issues, and controversies* (pp. 79–207). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Halpin, A. W. (1966). *Theory and research in administration.* New York: Macmillan.

Halpin, A. W. (1958). *Administrative theory in education.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Halpin, A. W. (1956). *The leader behavior of school superintendents.* Columbus, OH: Ohio State University College of Education.

Hannaway, J., & Albert, J. (1993). Bringing context into effective schools research: Urban-suburban differences. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 29*(2), 164–186.

Hanson, E. M. (1979; 1991; 1996). *Educational administration and organizational behavior.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Hanushek, E. (1994). *Making schools work: Improving performance and controlling costs.* Washington, DC: Brookings Institution.

Hardage, J. G. (1978). *Development of an instrument to measure the task-centered and the internal state components of organizational health.* Unpublished doctoral dissertation. Fayetteville, AR: University of Arkansas.

Hargreaves, A., & Fullan, M. (1998). *What's worth fighting for out there.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Harris, B., & Monk, B. J. (1992). *Personnel administration in education.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Harris, C. E. (1996). The aesthetic of Thomas B. Greenfield: An exploration of practice that leaves no marks. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 32*(4), 487–511.

Harry, B. (1992). *Cultural diversity, families, and the special education system.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Hart, A. W. (1995, September). Reconceiving school leadership: Emergent views. *The Elementary School Journal. 96,*(1), 9–28.

Hart, A. W. (1994). Creating teacher leadership roles. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 30*(4), 472–497.

Hart, A. W., & Bredeson, P. V. (1996). *The principalship: A theory of professional learning and practice.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Hartley, H. (1990). Boardroom bottom line. *American School Board Journal, 177*(2), 29–31.

Health Insurance Association of America. (1986). *Wellness at the worksite. A manual.* Washington, DC: HIAA.

Hechinger, N. (1993). The roles of technology. In S. Rocikman (Ed.), *The future: New visions of schooling.* Electronic School. Alexandria, VA: National School Board.

Heck, R., & Hallinger, P. (1999). Next generation methods for the study of leadership and school improvement. In J. Murphy & K. Seashore Louis. *Handbook of Research on Educational Administration.* San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass, Inc., p. 141–162.

Heller, M. F., & Firestone, W. A. (1995). Who's in charge here? Sources of leadership for change in eight schools. *Elementary School Journal, 96,* 1:65–86.

Hemphill, J. K., & Coons, A. (1950). *Leadership behavior description.* Columbus, OH: Personnel Research Board, Ohio State University.

Henderson, A., & Berla, N. (Eds.). (1994). *A new generation of evidence: The family is critical to student achievement.* Columbia, MD: Center for Law and Education.

Henderson, R. (1985). *Compensation management.* Reston, VA: Reston Publishing.

Henkin, A., & Dee, J. (2001, January). The power of trust: Teams and collective action in self-managed schools. *The Journal of School Leadership, 11,* 1:48–62.

Herman, J., Aschbacher, P., & Winters, L. (1992). *A practical guide to alternative assessment.* Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Herman, J. J., & Herman, J. L. (1993). *School-based management: Current thinking and practice.* Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas.

Herman, J., & Winters, L. (1992). *Tracking your school's success: A guide to sensible evaluation.* Newbury Park, CA: Corwin Press.

Hersey, P. (1994, February 12). *AASA/NASSP superintendent leadership development program.* Presented at the American Association of School Administrators, Conference on Education, San Francisco, CA.

Hersey, P., & Blanchard, K. H. (1977; 1982) *Management of organizational behavior: Utilizing human resources.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Hersey, P., & Blanchard, K. H. (1988). *Management of organizational behavior: Utilizing human resources* (5th ed.). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Heslep, R. D. (1997, February). The practical value of philosophical thought for the ethical dimension of educational leadership. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 33*(1), 67–85.

Hesselbein, F. (1997). Strategic leadership. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 101–104). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Hewstone, M., & Brown, R. (Eds.). (1986). *Contact and conflict in intergroup encounters.* New York: Basil Blackwell.

Hill, M. S., & Raglan, J. C. (1995). *Women as educational leaders.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin.

Hill, R. B. (1991). *The strengths of black families.* New York: Emerson Hall.

Hirsch, E. D. (1996). *The schools we need: And why we don't have them.* New York: Doubleday.

Hoachlander, G., Alt., M., & Beltranena, R. (2001, March). *Leading school improvement: What research says.* Atlanta, GA: Southern Regional Education Board.

Hodgkinson, C. (1991). *Educational leadership: The moral art.* Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Hodgkinson, C. (1991). *Educational leadership: The moral art.* Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Hodgkinson, E. (1982). *Toward a philosophy of administration.* Oxford, MA: Blackwell.

Hodgkinson, H. L. (October, 1995). What should we call people? *Phi Delta Kappan 77*(2), 173–179.

Hodgkinson, H. L. (1993). Keynote address by Harold Hodgkinson. In S. Elam (Ed.), *The state of the nation's public schools.* Bloomington, IN: Phi Delta Kappa.

Hodgkinson, H., & Montenegro, X. (1999). *The U.S. school superintendent: The invisible CEO.* Washington, DC: Institute for Educational Leadership.

Hofstede, G. (1991). *Cultures and organizations: Software of the mind.* London: McGraw-Hill.

Holland, A., & Andre, T. (1991). Is the extracurriculum an extra curriculum? *American Secondary Education Journal, 19*(2), 1–12.

Holland, S. (1989). (1989, September/October). Fighting the epidemic of failure: A radical strategy for educating inner-city boys. *Teacher Magazine,* 88–89.

Hooper-Brian, K., & Lawson, H. (1994). *Serving children, youth and families through interprofessional collaboration and service integration.* Oxford, OH: Institute for Educational Renewal.

Hooper-Brian, K., & Lawson, H. A. (1994, October). Serving children, youth, and families through interprofessional collaboration and service integration: A framework for action. Philadelphia: National Forum for the Danforth Foundation and the Institute for Educational Renewal at Miami University.

Hopfenberg, W. S., & Levin, H. M. (1993). *The accelerated schools resource guide.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Horner, R., Sugai, G., & Horner, H. (2000, February). A school-wide approach to student discipline. *The School Administrator, 57,* 2:20–23.

Hottenstein, D., & Malatesta, C. (1993). Putting a schooling year with intensive scheduling. *High School Magazine, 2,* 23–29.

Houston, P. D. (2000, December). A stake through the heart of high-stakes tests. *The School Administrator, 57,* 11:58.

Hoy, W. (Ed.). (1994). *PRIMIS: The University Council of Educational Administration document base.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Hoy, W. K. (1994, May). Foundations of educational administration: Traditional and emerging perspectives. *Educational Administration Quarterly 30*(2), 178–198.

Hoy, W. K., & Miskel, C. G. (1991; 1995). *Educational administration: Theory, research and practice.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Hoy, W. K., & Tarter, C. J. (1995). *Administrators solving the problems of practice.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Hoyle, J. R., English, F. W., & Steffy, B. E. (1990). *Skills for successful school leaders* (2nd ed.). Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

Hughes, L. (1999). *The principal as instructional leader.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Hughes, L. W., & Achilles, C. M. (1971). The supervisor as change agent. *Educational Leadership, 28*(8), 840–848.

Hymes, D. L., Chafin, A. E., & Gonder, P. (1991). *The changing face of testing and assessment.* Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

Iannoccone, L. (1978). *Public participation in local school districts.* Lexington, MA: Lexington Books.

IBM. (1992, June 22). *EduQuest: The journey begins.* Armonk, NY: IBM Educational Systems.

Industry Report 2000. (2000, October). The tech emergence. *Training, 37,* 10–87–95.

International Society for Technology in Education. (2000). *National education technology standards for students: Connecting curriculum and technology.* Eugene, OR: ISTE.

Janis, I. L., & Mann L. (1977). *Decision making: The psychological analysis of conflict, choice, and commitment.* New York: Free Press.

Jehl, J., & Kirst, M. (1992). Getting ready to provide school-linked services: What schools must do. In *The future of children* (2nd ed.) (pp. 95–106). Los Altos, CA: Center for the Future of Children.

Joint Committee on Standards for Educational Evaluation. (1988). *The personnel evaluation standards: How to assess systems for evaluating educators.* Newbury Park, CA: Sage.

Johns, B. H. (1998). Translating the new discipline requirements of the 1997 Individuals with Disabilities Education Act into practice. In L. M. Bullock and R. A. Gable (Eds.), *Implementing the 1997 IDEA: New challenges.* Reston, VA: Council for Exceptional Children.

Johnson, B., & Galvan, P. (1996). Conceptualizing school partnerships and inter-organizational relationships: A consideration of the public choice and organizational economics frameworks. In P. Cordeiro (Ed.), *Border crossings: Educational partnerships and school leadership.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Johnson, D. W., & Johnson, R. (1975). *Learning together and alone.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Johnson, S. M. (1996). *Leading to change: The challenge of the new superintendency.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Johnson, S. M. (1990). *Teachers at work: Achieving success in our schools.* New York: Basic Books.

Johnston, E. W. G. (1988). *Organizational health instrument: Technical manual.* Fayetteville, AR: Organizational Health Diagnostic and Development Corporation.

Joyce, B., Weil, M., & Showers, B. (1992). *Models of teaching.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Kagan, S. L. (1991). *United we stand: Collaboration for children.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Kanter, R. M. (1983). *The change masters.* New York: Simon & Schuster.

Kaplan, D. (1997). Leader as model and mentor. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 145–148). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Kaplan, D. S., Peck, B. M., & Kaplan, H. B. (1997, August). Decomposing the academic failure–dropout relationship: A longitudinal analysis. *Journal of Educational Research, 90*(6), 331–343.

Kean, T. H. (1986, November). Who will teach? *Phi Delta Kappan, 18,* 205–208.

Kearns, D. (1995, January 9). Are we making progress? *Industry Week,* 12.

Keith, N. (1996). A critical perspective on teacher participation in urban schools. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 32*(1), 45–79.

Keller, B. K. (1995). Accelerated schools: Hands-on learning in a unified community. *Educational Leadership, 52*(5), 10–13.

Kelley, C. (1999, October). Leveraging human and fiscal resources for school improvement. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 35,* 4:642–657.

Kellogg Leadership Studies Project. (1997). *Leadership in the twenty-first century.* College Park, MD: University of Maryland, Center for Political Leadership and Participation.

Kilmann, R. (1989, October). A completely integrated program for creating and maintaining organizational success. *Organizational Dynamics,* 5–19.

Kimbrough, R. B., & Burket, C. W. (1990). *The principalship: Concepts and practices.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Kimbrough, R. B., & Nunnery, M. Y. (1983). *Educational administration.* New York: MacMillan.

King, A., Clements, J., Enns, J., Lockerbie, J., & Warren, W. (1975). *Semestering the secondary school.* Toronto, Ontario: Ontario Institute for Studies in Education.

Kirby, D., & Lovick, S. (1987). School-based health clinics. *Educational Horizons, 5*(3), 139–143.

Kirst, M. (1994). A changing context means school board reform. *Phi Delta Kappan, 75*(5), 378–381.

Kmetz, J., & Willower, D. (1982). Elementary school principals work behavior. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 18*(4), 62–78.

Knapp, M. S. (1995). How shall we study comprehensive, collaborative services for children and families? *Educational Researcher, 24*(4), 5–16.

Knapp, M., & Shields, P. (1996). *Better schooling for the children of poverty: Alternatives to conventional wisdom.* Berkeley, CA: McCurtchan.

Knapp, M., & Associates. (1995). *Teaching in high poverty classrooms.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Knezevich, S. J. (1975). *Administration of public education.* New York: Harper & Row.

Kochan, F. K., Spencer, W., & Matthews, J. Gender-based perceptions of the challenges, changes, and essential skills of principalship. *Journal of School Leadership, 10,* 4:290–310.

Kotlowitz, A. (1991). *There are no children here: The story of two boys growing up in the other America.* New York: Anchor Books.

Kottkamp, R. B. (1982). The administrative platform in administrator preparation. *Planning and Change, 13,* 82–92.

Kouzes, J., & Posner, B. (1993). *Credibility: How leaders gain and lose it, why people demand it.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Kowalski, T., and Reitzug, U. (1993). *Contemporary school administration: An introduction.* New York: Longman.

Kozol, J. (1991). *Savage inequalities: Children in America's schools.* New York: Crown.

Kramer, S. L. (1997). What we know about block scheduling and its effects on math instruction, part II. *NASSP Bulletin, 81*(587), 69–82.

Krug, S. E. (1992, August). Instructional leadership: A constructivist perspective. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 28*(3), 430–443.

LaMorte, M. W. (1999). *School law.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Lave, J., & Wenger, E. (1993). *Situated learning: Legitimate peripheral participation.* New York: Cambridge University Press.

Lawler, E. E. (1992). *The ultimate advantage.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Lawler, E. E. (1986). *High involvement management.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Lawrence, P. R., & Lorsch, J. W. (1969). *Developing organization: Diagnosis and action.* Reading, MA: Addison Wesley.

Leithwood, K. (1999). *Changing leadership for changing times.* Bristol, PA: Taylor Frances.

Leithwood, K. (Ed.). (1995). *Effective school district leadership.* Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Leithwood, K. A. (1994). Leadership for school restructuring. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 30*(4), 498–518.

Leithwood, K. A. (1992, February). The move toward transformational Leadership. *Educational Leadership, 49*(5), 8–12.

Leithwood, K., Begley, P., & Cousins, B. (1994). *Developing expert leadership for future schools.* Bristol, PA: Falmer.

Leithwood, K., & Duke, D. (1999). A century's quest to understand school leadership. In J. Murphy & K. Seashore Louis, *Educational Administration* (pp. 45–73). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Leithwood, K., & Stager, M. (1989). Expertise in principals problems solving. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 25*(2), 126–161.

Leithwood, K. A., Steinback, R. S., & Raun, T. Superintendent's group problem-solving process. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 29*(3), 36 –391.

Lemann, N. (1991). *The promised land.* New York: Knopf.

Lepering, R., & Moskowitz, M. (1993). *100 Best companies to work for.* New York: Doubleday Currency.

Lepsinger, R., & Yukl, G. (1995, December). How to get the most out of 360-degree feedback. *Training, 32*(12), 45–50.

Lerner, R. (1995). *America's youth in crisis.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Levine, A. (2000, May). The private sector's market mentality. *The School Administrator, 57,* 5:6–12.

Levine, D., & Ornstein, A. (1993, November/December). School effectiveness and national reform. *Journal of Teacher Education,* 342.

Levinson, B. (1996). Social difference and schooled identity at a Mexican *secundaria.* In B. Levinson, D. Foley, & D. Holland (Eds.), *The cultural production of the educated person.* New York: State University of New York Press.

Levinson, B., & Holland, D. (1996). The cultural production of the educated person: An introduction. In B. Levinson, D. Foley, & D. Holland (Eds.), *The cultural production of the educated person.* Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Levy, E. H. (1948). An introduction to legal reasoning. *University of Chicago Law Review, 15,* 501–574.

Lewin, K. (1951). *Field theory in social science.* New York: Harper & Row.

Lewis, A. (1992). *Urban youth in community service: Becoming part of the solution.* Washington, DC: Office of Educational Research and Improvement (EDO-UD-72-4).

Lewis, K., & Miles, M. (1990). *Improving the urban high school.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Lezotte, L. (1988). Strategic assumptions of the effective school process. *Monographs on effective schools.* New York: New York State Council of Educational Administration.

Lezotte, L., Edmonds, R., & Ratner, G. (1974). *A final report: Remedy for school failure to equitably deliver basic school skills.* East Lansing, MI: Michigan State University Press.

Lieberman, A. (1991). *Early lessons in restructuring schools.* New York: Teachers College, Columbia University.

Lieberman, A., & McLaughlin, M. (1992). Networks for educational change. *Phi Delta Kappan, 73*(9), 673–677.

Likert, R. (1967). *The human organization: Its management and value.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Lindblom, C. E. (1995). *The intelligence of democracy.* New York: Free Press.

Lindblom, C. E. (1980). *The policy making process.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Lindblom C. E. (1959, Spring). The science of muddling through. *Public Administration Review, 19,* 79–88.

Lippitt, R., Watson, J., & Westley, B. (1958). *The dynamics of planned change.* New York: Harcourt, Brace, and World.

Lipsitz, J. (1984). *Successful schools for young adolescents.* New Brunswick, NJ: Transaction Books.

Little, J. W. (1986, September). The effective principal. *American Education, 72,* 3.

Liu, J. Q. (1997). The emotional bond between teachers & students. *Phi Delta Kappan, 79*(2), 156–157.

Lomotey, K. (1989). *African American principals: School leadership and success.* Westport, CN: Greenwood Press.

Louis, K. S., & Miles, M. B. (1990). *Improving the urban high school: What works and why.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Loveless, T., & Jasin, C. (1998). Starting from scratch: Political and organizational challenges facing charter schools. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 34*(1), 9–30.

Lucas, C. J. (1978). *Development of an instrument to measure form dimensions of organizational health: Innovation, autonomy, adaptation, and problem-solving adequacy.* Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Fayetville, AR: University of Arkansas.

Lum, J. (1997). Student mentality: Intentionalist perspectives about the principal. *Journal of Educational Administration, 35*(3), 210–233.

Lunenburg, F., & Ornstein, A. (1991). *Educational administration: Concepts and practices.* Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

Luster, R., & McAdoo, H. P. (1994). Factors related to the achievement and adjustment of young African American children. *Child Development, 65,* 1080–1094.

Macedo, D. (1994). *Literacies of power: What Americans are not allowed to know.* Boulder, CO: Westview Press.

Machiavelli. (1988). *The prince.* New York: Skinner & Price. (First published in 1515.)

Manatt, R. (1998, Spring), Teacher and administration performance: Benefits of 360-degree feedback. *Journal of Research and Information (ERS Spectrum), 16,* 2:18–23.

Manz, C. (1997). SuperLeadership. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 45–50). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

March, J. G., & Simon, H. A. (1959). *Organizations.* New York: Wiley.

Mark, G. (1996). Superintendency in crisis calls for system thinking: State, national leaders meet at national conference. *Leadership News, 168,* 1.

Martin, J. R. (1993). The school home: Rethinking schools for changing families. *Educational Leadership, 52*(1), 25–31.

Martin, W., & Willower, D. (1982). The managerial behavior of high school principals. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 17,* 69–90.

Marzano, R., & Kendall, J. (1997). Curriculum frameworks. *NASSP Bulletin, 81*(590), 26–41.

Matthews, J. (1994, January 19). Analysis of seven frameworks of educational leadership. Charlottesville, VA: National Policy Board for Educational Administration, 1–16.

Mayrowetz, P., & Weinstein, C. (1999, August). Sources of leadership for inclusive education: Creating schools for all children. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 35,* 3:423–449.

McCarthy, B. (1997a). *About learning.* Barrington, IL: Excel.

McCarthy, B. (March, 1997b). A tale of four learners: 4 MAT's learning styles. *Educational Leadership, 54*(6), 45–51.

McCarthy, M., Bull, B., Quantz, R., & Sorenson G. (1993). *Legal and ethical dimensions of schooling: Taxonomy and overview.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

McCarthy, M., & Cambron-McCabe, N., & Thomas, S. (1987). *Public school law.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon. (1998).

McCarthy, M. M., & Webb, L. D. (2000, March). Legal principles in preventing and responding to school violence. *NASSP Bulletin, 84,* 614:33–45.

McChesney, J., & Hertling, E. (2000, April). The path to comprehensive school reform. *Educational Leadership, 57,* 7:10–15.

McCollum, S. (2001, February). How merit pay improved education. *Educational Leadership, 58,* 5:21–24.

McDermott, K. (2000, Spring). Barriers to large-scale success models in urban reform. *Education and Policy Analysis, 22,* 1:85–89.

McFarland, L. J., Senn, L. E., & Childress, J. R. (1993). *Twenty-first century leadership.* New York: Leadership Press.

McGregor, D. (1960). *The human side of enterprise.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

McKenna, B. H. (1965). *Staffing the schools.* New York: Teachers College Press.

McKnight, J. L., & Kretzman, J. P. (1993). Mapping community capacity. *Michigan State University Community and Economic Development Program Community News,* 1–4.

McLaughlin, M. W., Irby, M. A., & Longman, J. (1994). *Urban sanctuaries.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Meadows, M. E. (1995). *A preliminary program review of the four-period day as implemented in four high schools.* Doctoral dissertation. College Park, MD: University of Maryland.

Meek, J. C. (1972). *Unit cost analysis of the implementary expenditures in an urban system.* Master's thesis. University of Alberta.

Meier, K., & Stewart, J. (1991). *The politics of Hispanic education: Un paso Pa'lante y Dos Pa'tras.* New York: State University of New York Press.

Meno, L. R. (1984). Sources of alternative revenue. In *Fifth annual 1.* L. D. Webb and V. D. Mueller. (Eds.). Cambridge: Ballinger.

Mertz, N. T. (1997). Voices from the field: Principal perceptions. Presented at the 1997 Annual Conference of the University Council of Educational Administration, Orlando, FL.

Mertz, N. (1997). Knowing and doing: Exploring the ethical life of educational leaders. In L. Beck & J. Murphy (Eds.), *Ethics in educational leadership programs.* Columbia, MO: UCEA.

Metcalf, H., & Urwick L. (Eds.). (1941). *Dynamic administration and the collected papers of Mary Parker Follett.* New York: Harper.

Metz, M. (1978). *Classrooms and corridors: The crisis of authority in desegregated secondary schools.* Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.

Meyer, H. H., Kay, E. E., & French, R. P. (1965, February). Split roles in performance appraisals. *Harvard Business Review, 48*(2).

Miller, E. (1995, November/December). Shared decision making by itself doesn't make for better decisions. *Harvard Education Letter, XI*(6), 1–4.

Millman, J., & Darling-Hammond, L. (Eds.). (1990). *The new handbook of teacher evaluations: Assessing elementary and secondary school teachers.* Newbury Park, CA: Sage.

Milstein, M. (1993). *Changing the way we prepare educational leaders.* Newbury Park, CA: Corwin.

Mintzberg, H. (1989). *Mintzberg on management.* New York: Free Press.

Mintzberg, H. (1987, July-August). Crafting strategy. *Harvard Business Review, 65*(4), 66–75.

Mitchell, B., & Cunningham, L. L. (Eds.). (1990). *Educational leadership and changing contexts of families, communities, and schools.* (Eighty-ninth NSSE Yearbook, Part II.) Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Moffett, J. (1994). *The universal schoolhouse: Spiritual awakening through education.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Morris, C. (1992, December). Pressure groups and the politics of education. *Updating School Board Policies, 23*(9) 1–5.

Morse, J. (2000, June 19). Is that your final answer. *Time, 155,* 25: 34–38.

Murphy, J. (1999). New consumerism: Evolving market dynamics in the institutional dimension/schooling. In J. Murphy & K. Seashore Louis. *Handbook of Research on Educational Administration* (pp. 405–420). San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

Murphy, J. (1995). *School-based management.* Thousand Oaks. CA: Corwin Press.

Murphy, J. (1993). What's in? What's out? American education in the nineties. In S. Elam (Ed.), *The state of the nation's public schools* (pp. 55–56). Bloomington, IN: Phi Delta Kappan.

Murphy, J. (Ed.). (1993). *Preparing tomorrow's school leaders: Alternative designs.* University Park, PA: ULCA, Inc.

Murphy, J. (1991). *Restructuring schools: Capturing and assessing the phenomena.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Murphy, J. (1990). The educational reform movement in the 1980's. In J. Murphy (Ed.), *The reform of American public education in the 1980's: Perspectives and cases.* Berkeley: McCutchan.

Murphy, J., & Beck, L. (1996). *The four imperatives of a successful school.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin.

Murphy, J., & Beck, L. (1995). *School based management as school reform; Taking stock.* Newbury Park, CA: Corwin.

Murphy, J., & Hallinger, P. (Eds.). (1993). *Restructuring schooling: Learning from ongoing efforts.* Newbury Park, CA: Corwin.

Murphy, J., & Lewis, K. (1999). *Handbook of research in educational administration.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Myrdal, G. (1944). *An American dilemma: The negro problem and modern democracy.* New York: Harper & Brothers.

Nanus, B. (1992). *Visionary leadership.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Nathan, J. (1996). *Charter schools.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

National Association of Elementary School Principals. (1991). *Proficiencies for principals: Revised.* Alexandria, VA: NASPP.

National Association of Secondary School Principals. (1998). *Assessment handbook.* Reston, VA: NASSP.

National Association of Secondary School Principals. (1996). *Breaking ranks: Changing an American institution.* Reston, VA: NASSP.

National Association of State Boards of Education. (1992). *Winners all: A call for inclusive schools.* Alexandria, VA: National Association of State Boards of Education.

National Commission on Child Welfare and Family Preservation. (1990). *A commitment to change.* Washington, DC: American Public Welfare Association.

National Commission on Children. (1991/2). *Beyond rhetoric: A new American agenda for children and families.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

National Commission on Excellence in Education. (1983). *A nation at risk: The imperative of school reform.* Washington, DC: U.S. Office of Education.

National Commission for Excellence in Teacher Education. (1985). *A call for change in teacher education.* Washington, DC: American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education.

National Commission on the Role of the School and the Community in Improving Adolescent Health. (1990).

Code blue: Uniting for healthier youth. Alexandria, VA: National Association of State Boards of Education and the American Medical Association.

National Commission on Teaching and America's Future. (1996). *What matters most: Teaching and America's future.* New York: NCTAF.

National Education Goals Panel. (1991). *The national education goals report: Building a nation of learners.* Washington, DC: NAEG.

National Education Goals Panel. (1994). *The National Education goals report: Building a nation of learners.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

National School Board Association. (1997). *Urban dynamics: Lessons learned from urban boards and superintendents.* Alexandria, VA: National School Boards Association.

National Governors Association. (1986). *Time for results.* Washington, DC: National Governors Association.

National Governors Association. (1987). *Results in education: 1987.* Washington, DC: National Governors Association.

National Science Board. (1983). *Educating Americans for the twenty-first century.* Washington, DC: National Science Foundation.

Negroponte, N. (1995). *Being digital.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

Neill, D. M. (1997, September). Transforming student assessment. *Phi Delta Kappan, 79*(1), 34–40.

Neukrug, E. (1999). *The world of the counselor.* Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Newmann, F. M., & Wehlage, G. (1993, April). Five standards of authentic instruction. *Educational Leadership, 50*(5), 8–12.

Nieto, S. (2000). *Affirming diversity: The sociopolitical context of multicultural education.* New York: Longman.

Noddings, N. (1992). *The challenge to care in schools: An alternative approach to education.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Norris, C. J. (1994). Cultivating creative cultures. In L. W. Hughes (Ed.), *The principal as leader* (p. 341). New York: Macmillan.

Norris, J. H. (1994, Spring). What leaders need to know about school culture. *Journal of Staff Development, 15*(2).

North Central Regional Educational Laboratory (NCREL). (1994). *Designing learning and technology for educational reform.* Elmhurst, IL: NCREL.

Northhouse, P. G. (1997). *Leadership: Theory and practice.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Norton, M., Webb, L., Dlugosh, L., & Sybouts, W. (1996). *The school superintendency: New responsibilities, new leadership.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Odden, A. R., & Wohlestetter, P. (1994). Making school-based management work. *Educational Leadership, 51*(6), 32–36.

Ogawa, R. T. (1994). The institutional sources of educational reform: The case of school-based management. *American Educational Research Journal 31,* 519–548.

Ogawa, R. (1991). Enchantment, disenchantment, and accommodating: How a faculty made sense of the succession of its principal. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 27*(1), 30–60.

Ogbu, J. (1992). Understanding cultural diversity and learning. *Educational Researcher, 21*(8), 5–14.

Olson, L. (1997, February 12). Designing for learning. *Education Week, 16*(20), 40–45.

O'Neil, G. (2000, April). Fads and fireflies: The difficulties of sustaining change: An interview with Larry Cubarn. *Educational Leadership, 57,* 7:6–9.

O'Neil, R. (1995). On lasting school reform: A conversation with Ted Sizer. *Educational Leadership, 52*(5), 4–9.

O'Neil, J. (2000, Summer). Integrating curriculum and technology. *Educational Leadership, 9,* 4:14–19.

Oritz, F. (1992). *Women's ways of becoming leaders: Personal stories.* Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association, San Francisco, April.

Outtz, J. H. (1993). *The demographics of American families.* Washington, DC: Institute for Educational Leadership.

Owens, R. G. (2001). *Organizational behavior in education.* Boston: Allyn and Bacon.

Owens, R. G. (1995). *Organizational behavior in education.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Pai, Y. (1990). *Cultural foundations of education.* Columbus, OH: Merrill.

Palmer, P. J. (1998). *The courage to teach: Exploring the inter-landscape of a teacher's life.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Parker, L., & Shapiro, J. (1993). The context of educational administration and social class. In C. Capper (Ed.), *Educational administration in a pluralistic society.* Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Payzant, T. W. (1994). Commentary on the district and school roles in curriculum reform: A superintendent's perspective. In R. F. Elmore and S. H. Fuhrman (Eds.), *The governance of curriculum* (p. 224). Alexandria, VA: ASCP.

Payzant, T. W. (1992). New beginnings in San Diego: Developing a strategy for interagency collaboration. *Phi Delta Kappan 74(2),* 139–146.

Pedersen, P. (1994). *A handbook for developing multicultural awareness.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Peltier, G. (1991). Year-round education: The controversy and research evidence. *NASSP Bulletin, 75* (536), 120–129.

Perkins, D., & Blythe, T. (1994, February). Putting understanding up front. *Educational Leadership, 51*(1), 4–7.

Perman, P., & McLaughlin, M. W. (1978, May). *Federal programs supporting educational change, volume VII: Implementing and sustaining innovation.* R-1589/8-HEW. Washington, DC: Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

Perot, R. (1997). Caring leaders. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 237–240). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Peskin, A. (1991). *The color of strangers, the color of friends.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Peters, T. (1997). Brave leadership. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 73–76). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Peters, T. (1994). *The pursuit of wow!* New York: Vintage Books.

Peters, T. (1987). *Thriving on chaos: Handbook for management revolution.* New York: Knopf.

Peters, T. J., & Austin, N. (1985). *A passion for excellence: The leadership difference.* New York: Random House.

Peters, T. J., & Waterman, R. H. (1982). *In search of excellence: Lessons from America's best-run companies.* New York: Harper & Row.

Peterson, K. (1978). The principal's tasks. *Administrators Notebook, 26,* 1–4

Phinney, J. (1993). A three-stage model of ethnic identity development in adolescence. In M. Bernal & G. Knight (Eds.), *Ethnic identity.* New York: State University of New York Press.

Popham, W. J. (1997). The standards movement and the emperor's new clothes. *NASSP Bulletin, 81*(590), 21–25.

Portin, B. S. (1997, November 1). Complexity and capacity: A survey of principal role change in Washington state. Paper presented at UCEA annual meeting, Orlando, Florida.

Postman, N. (1995). *The end of education: Redefining the value of school.* New York: Knopf.

Pounder, D. (1995). Theory to practice in administrator preparation. *Journal of School Leadership 5,* 151–162.

Prawat, R., & Peterson, P. (1999). Social constructivist views of learning. In J. Murphy & K. Seashore Louis. *Handbook of research on educational administration.* San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass, Inc. pp. 203–226.

President's Committee of Advisors on Science and Technology. (1997, March). *Report to the president on the use of technology to strengthen K–2 education in the United States.* Washington, DC: Panel on Educational Technology.

Prestine, N. A. (1995). A constructivist view of the knowledge base in educational administration. In R. Donmoyer, M. Imber, & J. Scheurich (Eds.), *The knowledge base in educational administration.* Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Purkey, W. W., & Novak, J. M. (1984). *Inviting school success* (2nd ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

Putman, R. D. (1996, Winter). The strange disappearance of civic America. *The American Prospect, 24,* 34–48.

Quigley, M. (1997). Leader as learner. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 93–96). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Quinlan, C., George, C., & Emmett, Y. (1987). *Year-round education: Year-round opportunities.* Los Angeles: California State Department of Education. (ERIC Reproduction Service No. ED 285 272.)

Raferty, J. R. (1992). *Land of fair promise.* Palo Alto, CA: Stanford University Press.

Ramirez, A. (2001, February). How merit pay undermines education. *Educational Leadership, 58,* 5:16–20.

Ramirez, M., & Casteñeda, A. (1974). *Cultural democracy, bicognitive development and education.* New York: Academic Press.

Ravitch, D. (1995). *National standards in American education.* Washington, DC: Brookings Institution Press.

Raywid, M. A. (1994, September). Alternative schools: The state of the art. *Educational Leadership, 52*(1), 25–31.

Razik, T. A., & Swanson, A. D. (1995). *Fundamental concepts of educational leadership and management.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Reagan, B. R. (1981, July). Teacher shortages in Texas. Presentation at the AASA Summer Instructional Leadership Conference. Washington, DC.

Rebore, R. W. (1998). *Personnel administration in education: A management approach.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Rebore, R. W. (2001). *The ethics of educational leadership.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill Prentice-Hall.

Reeves, D. B. (2000, December). Caught in the middle. *American School Board Journal,* 25–27.

Regan, H. (1990). Not for women only: School administration as a feminist activity. *Teachers College Record, 91*(4), 565, 577.

Regan, R. (1984). Overview of education reform issues. In C. Masshner (Ed.), *A blue print for educational reform.* Washington, DC: Free Congress Research and Education Foundation.

Reich, R. (1997). Keynote speech. Employment in the twenty-first century conference. Pittsburgh, PA: University of Pittsburgh and Carnegie Mellon University.

Reid, W. M. (1995). *Restructuring secondary school with extended time blocks and intensive courses: The experiences of school administrators in British Columbia.* Dissertation Abstracts. Spokane, WA: Gonzaga University.

Reith, K. M. (Winter, 1989). Minority athletes: Study breaks stereotypes. *National Coach 25*(2), 36.

Reitzug, U. C. (1994). A case study of empowering principal behavior. *American Educational Research Journal, 31*(2), 283–307.

Rhodes, L. A. (1997, January). Connecting leadership and learning. A position paper for the American Association of School Administrators. Arlington, VA: American Association of School Administrators.

Richardson, M. D. (1988, June). The administrative assessment center. Presented at the Kentucky Association of School Superintendent Annual Conference. Louisville, KY. ED 301–930.

Robbins, H., & Finley, M. (1995). *Why teams don't work: What went wrong and how to make it right.* Princeton, NJ: Pacesetter Books.

Robinson, V. (1996). Problem-based methodology and administrative practice. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 32*(3), 427–451.

Robinson, V. M. G. (1994, February). The practical promise of critical research in educational administration. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 30*(1), 56–57.

Roethlisberger, F., & Dixon, W. (1939). *Management and the worker.* Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Rogers, E. M. (1995). *Diffusion of innovations.* New York: Free Press.

Rosaldo, R. (1989). *Culture and truth: The remaking of social analysis.* Boston: Beacon Press.

Rowan, B. (1990). Commitment and control: Alternative strategies for the organizational design of schools. *Review of Research in Education 16,* 353–389.

Rutter, M., Maughan, B., Mortimore, P., Ouston, J., & Smith, A. (1979). *Fifteen thousand hours: Secondary schools and their effects on children.* Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Ruskin, K. B., & Achilles, C. M. (1995). *Grantwriting, fundraising and partnerships: Strategies that work!* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin.

Ryau, K., & Bohlin, K. E. (1999). *Building character in schools.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Sagor, R., & Barnett, B. G. (1994). *The TQE principal: A transformational leader.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin.

Salisbury, C. L., Palombaro, M. M., & Hollowood, P. M. (1993). On the nature and change of an inclusive elementary school. *Journal of the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps,* (8), 2, 75–84.

Sanders, K. P., & Theimann, F. C. (1990). Student costing: An essential tool in site-based budgeting and teacher empowerment. *NASSP Bulletin, 74*(523), 95–102.

San Diego Unified School District. (1997–1998). Statistical report. San Diego, CA: San Diego City School Communications/Public Information Office.

Sarason, S. B. (1996). *Barometers of change: Individual educational social transformation.* San Francisco, CA: Jossey Bass.

Sarason, S. (1994). *The predictable failure of school reforms.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Sashkin, M., & Walberg, H. (1993). *Educational leadership and school culture.* Berkeley, CA: McCutchan.

Sayers-Kirsch, S. (1985). Understanding behavioral style. *NREL Behavioral Matrix.* Portland, OR: Northwest Regional Education Laboratory.

Schacter, J. (1999). *The impact of educational technology on student achievement: What the most current research has to say.* Santa Monica, CA: Milken Exchange on Educational Technology.

Schacter, J., & Fagnano, C. (1999). Does computer technology improve student learning and achievement? How, when, and under what conditions? *Journal of Educational Computing Research, 20,* 4:329–43.

Schein, E. (1991; 1985). *Organizational culture and leadership.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Schewick, J. J., & Young, M. D. (1997, May). Coloring epistemologies: Are our research epistemologies racially biased. *Educational Researcher, 26*(4), 4–16.

Schlechty, P. C. (1997). *Inventing better schools: An action plan for educational reform.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Schlechty, P. C. (1990). *Schools for the twenty-first century.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Schoenstein, R. (1995). The new school on the block. *Executive Educator, 17*(8), 18–21.

Schmitt, N., Noe, R., Meritt, R., Fitzgerald, M., & Jorgensen, C. (1983). *Criterion-related and content validity of the NASSP assessment center.* Reston, VA: National Association of Secondary School Principals.

Schmuck, R., & Runkel, P. (1985). *The handbook of organizational development in schools.* Prospect Heights, IL: Waveland Press.

Schofield, J. W. (1989). *Black and white in school: Trust, tension, or tolerance?* New York: Teachers College Press.

Schön, D. (1983). *The reflective practitioner: How professionals think in action.* New York: Basic Books.

School Health Resource Services, Office of School Health. (1995). *School-based health centers: Recommended services.* Denver: University of Colorado Health Sciences Center Resource packet Series. [Available by writing: 4200 E. 9th Ave./Box C287, Denver, CO 80262 or calling (303) 270-5990.]

School Health Resource Services, Office of School Health. (1995). *School-based clinics that work.* Denver: University of Colorado Health Sciences Center Resource Packet Series.

School Health Resource Services, Office of School Health. (1995). *State initiative to support school-based health centers.* Denver: University of Colorado Health Sciences Center Resource Packet Series.

Schwartz, W. (1995). *School dropouts: New information about an old problem.* Washington, DC: Office of Educational Research and Development. EDO-OD-96-5.

Scott, C., & Teddlie, C. (1987, April). *Student, teacher, and principal academic expectations and attributed responsibility as predictors of student achievement. A causal modeling approach.* Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association, Washington, DC.

Scott, W. R. (1992). *Organizations.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Scribner, J. P. (1999, April). Professional development: Untangling the influences of work context on teacher learning. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 35,* 2:238–266.

Sears, S. J., & Coy, D. R. (1991). The scope of practice of the secondary school counselor. Washington, DC: *ERIC Clearinghouse on Counseling and Personnel Services.* ED 328830.

Senge, P. M. (1990). *The fifth discipline: The art and practice of the learning organization.* New York: Doubleday Curency.

Senge, P. M. (1990, May). The leader's new world: Building learning retention. *Educational Leadership, 47,* 84–88.

Sergiovanni, T. (2001). *The principalship: A reflective practice perspective.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Sergiovanni, T. J. (1994, May). Organizations or communities? Changing the metaphor changes the theory. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 30*(2), 214–226.

Sergiovanni, T. J. (1992a, February). Why we should seek substitutes for leadership." *Educational Leadership, 49*(5), 41–45.

Sergiovanni, T. (1992b). *Moral leadership: Getting to the heart of school reform.* San Francisco, Jossey-Bass.

Sergiovanni, T., & Starratt, R. J. (1998). *Supervision: Human perspectives.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Shakeshaft, C. (1995). A cup half full: A gender critique of the knowledge base in educational administration. In R. Donmoyer, M. Imber, & J. Scheurich. *The knowledge base in educational administration.* Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Shakeshaft, C. (1986). *Women in educational administration.* Newbury Park, CA: Sage.

Shanker, A. L. (1990, April). Restructuring: What is it? *Educational Leadership, 47*(7), 10.

Shapiro, J. P., & Stefkovich, J. (1997). Preparing ethical leaders for equitable schools. In L. Beck & J. Murphy (Eds.), *Ethics in educational leadership programs.* Columbia, MO: UCEA.

Sharp, W. (1994). Seven things a principal should know about school finance. *NASSP Bulletin, 78*(566), 1–5.

Shelton, K. (Ed.). (1997). *A new paradigm of leadership: Visions of excellence for the twenty-first century.* Provo, UT: Executive Excellence Publishing.

Shen, J. (1997, October). The evolution of violence in schools. *Educational Leadership, 55*(2), 18–22.

Shoop, R. J., & Dunklee, D. J. (1992). *School law for the principal.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Shoop, R. J., & Sparkman, W. (1983). *Kansas school law.* Dubuque, IA: Bowers.

Short, P. M., & Greer, J. T. (1997). *Leadership in empowered schools.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Short, P. M., Green, J. T., & Michael, R. (1991, April). Restructuring schools through empowerment: Facilitating the process. *Journal of School Leadership, 1*(2), 127–139.

Shorten, A. R. (1996). Law and the courts. In K. Leithwood, J. Chapman, D. Corson, P. Hallinger, & A. Hart. (Eds.), *The international handbook of educational leadership and administration.* Boston: Kluwer Academic.

Shreeve, J. (1994). Terms of estrangement. *Discover 108,* 57–63.

Silins, H. (1994). The relationship between transformational and transactional leadership and school improvement outcomes. *School Effectiveness and School Improvement, 5*(3), 272–298.

Simmons, R. (1994). The horse before the cart: Assessing for understanding. *Educational Leadership 51*(5), 22–23.

Simon, H. A. (1976; 1947). *Administrative behavior* (4th ed.). New York: Macmillan.

Simon, H. (1960). *The new science of management decision.* New York: Harper & Row.

Singh, J. V., Tucker, D. J., & House, R. J. (1986). Organizational legitimacy and the liability of newness. *Administrative Science Quarterly, 31,* 171–193.

Sirotnik, K., & Oakes, J. (Eds.). (1986). *Critical perspectives on the organization and improvement of schooling.* Boston: Kluver-Nighoff.

Sizer, T. R. (1996). *Horace's hope: What works for the American high school.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin. (Excerpts from *Horace's Hope* copyright 1996 by Theodore R. Singer. Reprinted by permission of Houghton Mifflin Co. All rights reserved.)

Slater, R. (1994). Symbolic educational leadership and democracy in America. *Educational Administrative Quarterly, 30,* 97–101.

Slater, R. O. (1995). The sociology of leadership and educational administration. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 31*(3), 449–472.

Slavin, R. E., Madden, N. A., Dolan L. J., & Waskik, B. A. (1996). *Every child. Every school: Success for all.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin.

Slavin, R. E., Madden, N. A., Dolan L. J., & Waskik, B. A. (1994, November). Roots and wings: Inspiring academic excellence. *Educational Leadership, 52*(3), 10–15.

Slavin, R. (1990). *Cooperative learning: Theory, research, and practice.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Slavin, R. (1995). *Cooperative learning and intergroup relations.* Washington, DC: ERIC Document No. ED 382 730.

Slavin, R. (1996). Cooperative learning in middle and secondary schools. *Clearinghouse, 69*(4), 200–204.

Sleeter, C., & Grant, C. (1993). *Making choices for multicultural education: Five approaches to race, class and gender.* New York: Merrill.

Slosson, J. (1999, October). Hiring the right people. *The High School Magazine, 7,* 2:20–32.

Smith, W. F., & Andrews, R. L. (1989). *Instructional leadership: How principals make a difference.* Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Smrekar, C., & Goldring, E. B. (1999). *School choice in urban America: Magnet schools and the pursuit of equity.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Smylie, M., & Hart, A. (1999). School leadership for teacher learning and change: A human and social capital development perspective. In J. Murphy & K. Seashore Louis, *Educational Administration* (pp. 421–443). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Solomon, R. P. (1992). *Black resistance in high school.* New York: State University of New York Press.

Somech, A., & Drach-Zahavy, A. (2001, January). Influence strategies of principals: Ordinary times compared with times of change. *The Journal of School Leadership, 11,* 1:25–47.

Sparks, D. (1997, September). A new vision of staff development. *Principal, 77*(1), 20–22.

Spartz, J., Valdes, A., McCormick, W., Meyers, J., & Geppert, W. (1977). *Delaware educational accountability system case studies: Elementary schools grade 1–4.* Dover, DE: Delaware Department of Public Instruction.

Spillane, R. R., & Regnier, P. (1998, Spring). *The superintendent of the future.* Gaitherburg, MD: Aspen.

Spring, J. (1998). *Conflict of interests: The politics of American education.* Boston: McGraw-Hill.

Sredl, H. G., & Rothwell, W. J. (1987). *Professional training roles and competencies—volume I.* New York: Random House.

Stallings, J. (1980). Allocated academic learning time revisited, or beyond time on task. *Educational Researcher, 9,* 11–16.

Starratt, R. J. (1996). *Transforming educational administration: Meaning, community and excellence.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Starratt, R. J. (1995). *Leaders with vision.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Starratt, R. J. (1994). *Building an ethical school: A practical response to the moral crisis in schools.* London: Falmer Press.

Starratt, R. J. (1993). *The drama of leadership.* Bristol, PA: Falmer Press.

Starratt, R. J. (1991). Building an ethical school: A theory for practice in educational leadership. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 27*(2), 185–202.

Stedman, L. (1995, February). The new mythology about the status of U.S. schools. *Educational Leadership, 52*(5), 80–85.

Stedman, L. (1987). It's time we change the effective schools formula. *Phi Delta Kappan,* 69(3), 215–224.

Steinberg, L. (1996). *Beyond the classroom: Why school reform has failed and what parents need to do.* New York: Simon and Schuster.

Steinberg, E. D. (1995, January 6). Margaret Wheatley on leadership for change. *School Administration,* 16–20.

Sternberg, R. (1996). IQ counts, but what really counts is successful intelligence. *NASSP Bulletin, 80*(583), 18–23.

Sternberg, R. (1996). *Successful intelligence.* New York: Simon & Schuster.

Sternberg, R., & Caruso, O. (1985). Practical modes of knowing. In E. Eisner (Ed.), *Learning and teaching the ways of knowing* (*NSSE Yearbook*) (pp. 133–158). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Sternberg, R., & Frensch, P. (1993). Mechanism of transfer. In D. Detterman & R. Sternberg (Eds.), *Transfer on trial: Intelligence, cognition, and instruction.* Norwood, NJ: Ablex.

Stevens, R., & Slavin, R. E. (1995). Effects of a cooperative learning approach in reading and writing on academically handicapped and nonhandicapped students. *Elementary School Journal, 95*(3), 241–262.

Stiggins, R. (1994). *Student-centered classroom assessment.* Portland, OR: Assessment Training Institute.

Stodolsky, S., & Lesser, G. (1971). Learning patterns in the disadvantaged. In *Challenging the myths: The schools, the blacks, and the poor.* Reprint Series #5. Cambridge: Harvard Educational Review.

Stogdill, R. (1981). Traits of leadership: A follow-up to 1970. In B. Bass (Ed.), *Handbook of leadership.* New York: Free Press.

Stogdill, R. (1974). *Handbook of leadership.* New York: Free Press.

Strahan, R. D., & Turner, L. C. (1987). *The courts and the schools.* New York: Longman.

Strike, K., Haller, E., & Solitus, J. (1988). *The ethics of school administration.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Strober, M. (1990). Human capital theory: Implications for H. R. managers. *Industrial Relations, 29,* 214–239.

Stronge, J. H. (1997). Improving schools through teacher evaluation. In J. H. Stronge (Ed.), *Evaluating Teaching.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Stronge, J. H., & Tucker, P. D. (2001). *Student achievement and teacher evaluation.* Manuscript submitted for publication.

Stronge, J. H., & Tucker, P. (2000). *Teacher evaluation and student achievement.* Washington, DC: National Education Association.

Suters, E. (1997). Inspirational leadership. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 199–202). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Swap, P. (1993). *Developing home-school partnerships: From concepts to practice.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Synder, J., & Ebmeier, H. (1992). Empirical linkages among principal behaviors and intermediate outcomes: Implications for principal evaluation. *Peabody Journal of Education, 68*(1), 75–107.

Takaki, R. (1993). *A different mirror: A history of multicultural America.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Talbert, J., & McLaughlin, M. W. (1994). Teacher professionalism in local school contexts. *American Journal of Education, 102,* 123–153.

Tanner, D. (1993, December). A nation truly at risk. *Phi Delta Kappan, 74,* 288–297.

Tannenbaum, R., & Schmidt, W. H. (1958). How to choose a leadership pattern. *Harvard Educational Review, 57,* 92–106.

Tanner, D., & Tanner, L. N. (1995). *Curriculum development: Theory into practice.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Tanner, L. N. (1997). *Dewey's laboratory school: Lessons for today.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Task Force on Teaching as a Profession. (1986). *A nation prepared: Teachers for the twenty-first century.* New York: Carnegie Forum on Education and the Economy.

Taylor, B. B. (1996). *Education and the law: A dictionary.* Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO.

Taylor, C. (1991). *The ethics of authenticity.* Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Taylor, F. W. (1947). *Scientific management.* New York: Harper.

Thayer, Y., & Short, T. (1994). New sources of funding for the twenty-first-century school. *NASSP Bulletin 78*(566), 6–15.

Thomas, D., & Davis, G. (1998). *Legal and ethical bases for educational leadership.* Bloomington, IN: Phi Delta Kappa International, Inc. Fastback.

Thomas, K., & Kilmann, J. (1975). Conflict and conflict management. In Marvin Dunnett (Ed)., *Handbook of industrial and organizational psychology,* vol. 2. Chicago: Rand McNally.

Thurston, P., Clift, R., & Schacht, M. (1993, November). Preparing leaders for change oriented schools. *Phi Delta Kappan,* 259–265.

Tice, L. (1997). Limitless leadership. In K. Shelton (Ed.), *A new paradigm of leadership* (pp. 79–82). Provo, UT: Executive Excellence.

Triandis, H. (1971). *Attitude and attitude change.* New York: Wiley.

Trilling, L. (1974). *Sincerity and authenticity.* London: Oxford University Press.

Trueba, H. T. (1988; 1989). *Raising silent voices: Educating the linguistic minorities for the twenty-first century.* Rowley, MA: Newbury House.

Tucker, M. (1990, April). Restructuring: What is it? *Education Leadership, 47*(7), 9.

Tucker, P. (2001, February). Helping struggling teachers. *Educational Leadership, 58,* 5:52–55.

Turnbull, A. P., Turnbull, H. R., Shank, M., & Leal, D. (1995). *Exceptional lives.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Tyack, D. (1974). *The one best system.* Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Tyack, D. (1992, Spring). Health and social services in public schools: Historic perspective. *The Future of Children, 2*(1), 19–31.

Tyler, R. W. (1949). *Basic principles of curriculum and instruction.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Ubben, G. C., & Hughes, L. W. (1997). *The principal: Creative leadership for effective schools.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Ubben, G., Hughes, L., & Norris, C. (2001). *The principal: Creative leadership for effective schools.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Underwood, J., & Noffke, J. (1990). Litigation threat has chilling effect. *The Executive Educator, 12*(3), 18–20.

Urwick, L. F. (1937). Organization as a Technical Problem. In L. Gulick and L. F. Urwick (Eds.), *Papers on the science of administration* (pp. 47–88). New York: Institute of Public Administration, Columbia University.

Valente, W. D. (1997). *Law in the schools* (4th ed.). New York: Merrill.

Van Horn, G., Burrello, L., & DeClune, L. (1992). An instructional leadership framework: The principal's leadership role in special education. *Special education leadership review.* Albuquerque, NM: Council of Administration of Special Education.

Varenne, H. (1983). *American school language.* New York: Irvington.

Varenne, H. (1978). Culture as rhetoric: Patterning in the verbal interpretation of interaction in an American high school. *American Ethnologist, 5*(4), 635–650.

Vroom, V. H., & Jago, A. G. (1988). *The new leadership: Managing participation in organization.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Vroom, V. H., & Yetton, P. W. (1973). *Leadership and decision-making.* Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.

Vygotsky, L. (1978). *Mind in society.* Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Walberg, H. J., & Lane, J. E. (1989). *Organizing for learning: Toward the twenty-first century.* Reston, VA: National Association of Secondary School Principals.

Walker, A., Bridges, E., & Chan, B. (1996). Wisdom gained, wisdom given: Instituting PBL in a Chinese culture. *Journal of Educational Administration, 34*(5), 12–31.

Walsh, J., & Snyder, D. (1994). Cooperative teaching: An effective model for all students. *Case in Point, 2,* 7–19.

Wang, M. C., Haertel, G. D., & Walberg, H. J. (1993). Toward a knowledge base for school learning. *Review of Educational Research, 63*(3), 249–294.

Wang, M. C., Reynolds, M. C., & Walberg, J. H. (1995). *Handbook of special and remedial education: Research and practice.* Tarrytown, NY: Elsevier Science.

Webb, L. D., & Norton, M. S. (1994, 1999). *Human resource administration.* New York: Merrill.

Weber, M. (1947). *The theory of social and economic organization* (trans. by A. M. Henderson; introduction by T. Parsons). New York: Free Press.

Weiss, C. H. (1995, Winter). The four "I's" of school reform: How interests, ideology, information, and institution affect teachers and principals. *Harvard Education Review, 65*(6), 571–592.

Werner E. E., & Smith, R. S. (1989). *Vulnerable but invincible: A longitudinal study of resilient children and youth.* New York: Adams, Bannister, Cox.

West, C. (1992). The new cultural politics of difference. In S. Seidman (Ed.), *The postmodern turn: New perspectives on social theory.* Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.

Wheatley, M. (1992). *Leadership and the new science.* San Francisco: Berrett-Koehler.

White, W. D. (1988, January). Year-round high schools: Benefits to students, parents and teachers. *NASSP Bulletin, 478,* 18–24.

Wiggins, G. (1998). *Educative assessment.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Wiggins, G. (1990). *The case of authentic assessment.* ERIC ED 328 611.

Wiles, J., & Bondi, J. (1993). *Curriculum development* (4th ed.). New York: Macmillan.

William T. Grant Foundation. (1988, January). *The forgotten half: Non-college youth in America.* Washington, DC: The William T. Grant Foundation.

Willower, D. G. (1979). Some issues in research on school organization. In G. I. Immegart & W. Boyd (Eds.), *Currents in administrative research: Problem finding in education.* Lexington, MA: Heath.

Willower, D. J. (1996). Explaining and improving educational administration. In C. W. Evers and G. Lakomski (Eds.), *Exploring educational administration.* New York: Pergamon.

Willower, D., & Forsyth, P. (1999). A brief history of scholarship on educational administration. In J. Murphy & K. Seashore Louis, *Educational Administration* (pp. 1–23). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Willower, D., & Licata, J. (1996). *Values and valuation in the practice of educational administration.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin.

Wimpelberg, R., Teddlie, C., & Stringfield, S. (1989). Sensitivity to context: The past and future of effective schools research. *Educational Administration Quarterly, 25*(1), 82–107.

Wise, A. E. (2001, January). Differentiated staffing. *The School Administrator, 58,* 1:34–38.

Wolcott, H. (1973). *The man in the principals office: An ethnography.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, Inc.

Wolf, S. (1997, October). Teach our children well. *Time, 150*(17), 62–71.

Wollons, R. (1992). (Ed.). *Children at risk in America: History, concepts, and public policy.* Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Woolfolk, A. (2001, Fall). *Leading for learning: An educational psychologist's perspective.* UCEA Review, XLIII (3), 1–4.

Yetman, N. R. (1985). *Majority and minority: The dynamics of race and ethnicity in American life.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Yukl, G. A. (1989). *Leadership in organizations.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Zepeda, S., & Logenbock, M. (1999). *Special programs in regular schools.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Zigler, E., Kagan, S., & Klugman, E. (1983). *Children, families, and government.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Zirkel, P. (1996). Discipline and the law. *The Executive Educator, 18*(7), 21–23.

NAME INDEX

AASA, 123
Aboud, F., 87
Achilles, C. M., 58, 126, 243, 317
Adams, J. E., 45
Adler, P., 87
Airasian, P., 207
Alexander, L., 37
Alexandrowicz, V., 98–100
Allen, L., 67–68
Allen, P., 252
Allison, G., 58
Allport, G., 87, 88, 92
Alschuler, A., 66
Alt, M., 111
American Association of School Administrators, 59, 110, 115, 117, 324
American Institutes for Research, 97
Anderson, R. S., 236
Andre, T., 250
Andrews, R. L., 126
Anne E. Casey Foundation, 338
Anyon, J., 95
Apple, M., 95
Argyris, C., 18, 139, 200, 334
Aristotle, 187
Armstrong, T., 204
Arvery, R., 268
Arons, E. L., 266
Aschbacher, P., 224
Aspin, D., 17
Atkins, J. M., 219

Ballinger, C., 221
Banks, C., 93
Banks, J. A., 11, 14, 93, 94, 95, 346
Bardwick, J. M., 195
Barker, J. A., 8, 11
Barnard, H., 29, 30
Barnett, B. G., 8, 18, 163
Bartlett, D., 38
Beck, L., 189, 196–197, 208–209, 305
Begley, P., 189, 190, 204, 332
Bell, C., 195
Bell, T. H., 57
Bellah, R., S194
Beltranena, R., 111
Bender, W., 156, 157
Bennett, W. J., 279
Bennis, W. G., 166, 167
Berla, N., 102
Berlew, T., 154
Berliner, D., 250
Bernard, C., 20
Bernstein, B., 90
Biddle, B., 250
Binkowski, K., 208
Bjork, L. G., 17, 115, 116
Black, P., 219
Blake, R. R., 9, 13, 18, 145, 146, 156
Blanchard, K. H., 153, 195
Blase, J. G., 168
Blaw, P., 110
Bliss, W., 322
Block, P., 196
Bloom, B., 59, 203
Blumenbach, J. F., 83
Blythe, T., 65
Boardman, G. R., 113
Bohlin, K. E., 187
Boix-Mansilla, V., 65
Bolman, L. G., 8, 16, 55, 165, 166
Bonsignore, F. N., 194
Bossert, S., 208
Boud, D., 210
Bourdieu, P., 93, 104
Bowles, S., 93
Boyan, N. J., 171
Boyer, E., 66, 274
Bracken, D., 271
Brandt, R., 61, 168
Bredeson, P. V., 168–170, 192
Brever, J., 66
Bridges, E. M., 12, 20, 210, 332, 334–335
Brookover, W., 208
Brown, F., 120
Brown, R., 92, 162
Brownell, S., 30
Brunner, C., 115, 116

Bryk, A., 156, 157
Bull, B., 304
Bull, B. L., 304
Bullivant, B. M., 83
Bullock, A., 328
Bullock, C. S., 89
Burket, C. W., 243
Burns, J. M., 167, 195
Burrello, L., 240, 241
Bush, G., Sr., 38, 49, 292
Bush, J., 313
Bynham, W. C., 268

Callahan, R. E., 9
Cambron-McCabe, N., 297
Campbell, B. S., 350
Campbell, C. A., 236
Campbell, R. F., 20, 172
Campion, G., 268
Canady, R. L., 222
Candoli, I. C., 322
Capper, C. A., 17
Carella, B., 116
Carlson, R., 120
Carnegie Forum on Education and the Economy, 37, 56
Carnegie Task Force on Meeting the Needs of Young Children, 252
Carroll, J. M., 222
Carter, G., 41, 57, 58, 111, 113, 279
Caruso, O., 204
Cassel, M., 113
Casteñeda, A., 85
Castetter, W. B., 260
Cawelti, G., 66
Center for Mental Health in Schools, 237
Center for the Future of Children, 233
Chapman, J., 17
Checkley, K., 203
Chemers, M., 153
Children's Defense Fund, 48, 233, 338
Childress, J. R., 172
Church, A., 271
Clark, D. L., 170
Clark, K. E., 137
Clark, M. B., 137
Clarke, G. H., 210
Clemmer, E. F., 261
Clift, R., 168
Clinton, B., 41, 292
Cloninger, C. J., 239
Cohen, D. K., 58
Cohen, J. J., 304
Cole, N. S., 202–203
Coleman, J. S., 7, 104, 252
College Board, 237
Collins, G. C., 159
Comer, J. P., 65
Constas, M. A., 15
Coons, A., 143
Cooper, B., 116
Copland, M., 171
Cordeiro, P., 85, 104, 105, 215, 224, 345
Cortese, P. A., 338
Costa, A. L., 230
Cousins, B., 189, 190, 204, 332
Covey, S. R., 158, 159, 160, 196, 199
Coy, D. R., 236
Craig, R., 186, 198
Cremin, L., 218, 219
Crowson, R., 120
Cuban, L., 41, 74, 115
Cubberly, E. P., 22, 23
Culbertson, J. A., 39, 172
Cummins, J., 98
Cunningham, L. L., 20, 39–40, 171, 172
Cunningham, W. G., 16, 18, 19, 41, 57, 58, 61, 111, 113, 137, 164, 165, 166, 191, 208, 274, 279, 280, 336, 357–358, 363–364

Dahir, C. A., 236
Danzberger, J. P., 114
Darling-Hammond, L., 45, 75, 272, 363
Data Research Inc., 296
David, J. L., 164
Davidman, L., 93
Davidman, P. T., 93
Davis, G., 124
Deal, T. E., 8, 16, 55, 164, 165, 166
DeClune, L., 241
Dee, J., 166
Deming, E., 24, 154, 162, 163, 195
DePree, M., 160
Detert, J., 45
de Tocqueville, A., 194
Detterman, D., 206
Deutsch, M., 92
Dewey, J., 8, 29, 34, 219, 335
Dicksin, W., 138
DiPaolo, M. F., 118
Dlugosh, L., 118

414

Doll, R., 217
Donmoyer, R., 7, 9, 22–23
Doyle, D., 221
Doyle, M., 335
Drach-Zahavy, A., 172
Drake, T. L., 126, 127
Drucker, P. F., 157, 195
Dryfoos, J., 339
Duignan, P. A., 191
Duke, D. L., 6, 7, 27, 198, 208
Dunklee, D. J., 301, 304
Dwyer, D., 70, 208

E.C.I.S., 316
Edelman, M. W., 48
Edmonds, R., 122, 208, 227
Education Commission of the States, 56, 59
Education Week, 118
Eisner, E., 216
Eisner, M., 195
Ellena, W. G., 270
Elmore, R. F., 60, 120
Elshtain, J. B., 38
Emmett, Y., 221
English, F., 20, 221
Epstein, J. L., 101, 102–104
Essex, N. L., 298
Etzioni, A., 58, 304
Evers, C. W., 8, 11, 12, 15

Fad, K., 244
Fairman, M., 135
Falh, B., 45
Fashola, O. S., 47, 66
Fayol, H., 138
Feletti, G., 210
Fiedler, F., 153
Finn, C., 221
Firestone, W. A., 112
Fisher, C., 70
Flanary, R. A., 328
Fleishman, E., 143
Floden, R. E., 54, 60
Follett, M. P., 42, 138
Forsyth, P., 7, 9, 170
Foster, W., 13, 14, 15, 16, 172, 194
Foster-Harrison, E., 328
Frankl, V., 191
Franklin, C., 252, 253
Frase, L., 221
Freire, P., 95, 96, 193
French, D., 47
French, R. P., 141
Frensch, P., 204, 206
Friedman, M., 313
Fuhrman, S. H., 44, 120
Fukuyama, F., 187
Fullan, M., 57, 58, 95, 120, 131, 156–157, 172, m215, 273
Fusarelli, L., 116

Galvan, P., 105
Garcia, J., 153
Gardner, H., 59, 65, 104, 203–204, 210
Garnos, M. L., 313
Gates, B., 167
Gee, W., 221
George, C., 221
Geppert, W., 208
Gerber, S. B., 251
Gerstner, L. V., Jr., 41, 69
Giangreco, M. F., 239
Gilligan, C., 9, 13, 193
Ginsberg, B., 37
Gintis, H., 93
Giroux, H., 95–96
Glass, T. E., 115, 116, 119
Glasser, W., 66
Glatthorn, A. A., 122, 209, 212, 213
Glickman, C. D., 15, 51, 67–68, 120, 222
Goerty, M. E., 54, 60
Goldring, E. G., 20
Good, H., 114
Goodlad, J. I., 66, 238
Gordon, B. M., 95
Gould, S. J., 83
Grant, C., 91, 92–93, 94
Graves, B., 281
Greenfield, T. B., 9, 12, 15
Greenfield, W. D., 8, 11, 12, 15, 197
Greenleaf, R. K., 192, 195
Gresso, D. W., 16, 19, 61, 164, 165, 166, 208, 274, 336, 337–338
Griffiths, D. E., 9, 16, 20, 170, 172
Grogan, M., 115, 116, 198
Gross, J., 91
Guba, E., 9, 220
Guthrie, J. W., 28

Hack, W. G., 322
Hall, F., 154
Hall, G. E., 58
Haller, E., 189
Hallinan, M., 92
Hallinger, P., 9, 60, 120, 171, 210, 332, 334–335
Halpin, A. W., 143, 172
Hanson, E. M., 20, 137, 172
Hardage, J. G., 135
Hargreaves, A., 156
Harris, B., 283
Harris, C. E., 15
Harry, B., 91
Hart, A., 7
Hart, A. W., 169
Haugland, S., 71
Haynes, N. M., 65
Health Insurance Association of America, 277
Hechinger, N., 69
Heck, R., 9
Heller, M. F., 112
Hemphill, J. K., 143
Henderson, A., 102
Henderson, R., 263
Henkin, A., 166
Herbart, J., 29
Herman, J., 224
Herman, J. J., 324
Herman, J. L., 324
Hersey, P., 153, 170, 195, 268
Heslep, R. D., 12
Hesselbein, F., 194
Hewstone, M., 92
Hill, M. S., 173
Hirsch, E. D., 66
Hoachlander, G., 111
Hodgkinson, C., 11, 187–189, 190
Hodgkinson, H. L., 48, 49, 116
Hoffler, T., 252
Holland, A., 250
Holland, D., 83
Hooper-Brian, K., 253, 338
Hord, S. M., 58
Hornbeck, D. W., 281
Horner, H., 247
Horner, R., 247
House, R. J., 132
Houston, P. C., 127–128
Houston, P. D., 41, 46
Hoy, W. K., 11, 20, 23, 170, 172, 173, 219
Hoyle, J. R., 283
Hughes, L. W., 58, 123, 153, 322
Hunt, J., 143
Hymes, D. L., 248

Industry Report 2000, 274
International Society for Technology in Education (ISTE), 42
Irby, M. A., 243
Iverson, V. S., 239

Jago, A. G., 153
Janis, I. L., 58
Jasin, C., 47, 109
Jefferson, T., 6
Jehl, J., 104, 338
Jenni, R., 45
Johns, B. H., 235, 245
Johnson, B., 105
Johnson, D. W., 92
Johnson, R., 92
Johnson, S. M., 131, 168
Johnston, E. W. G., 135
Joint Committee on Standards for Education Evaluation, 270
Joyce, B., 57–58
Joyner, E. T., 65
Juliano, J. M., 72–74

Kagan, S., 338
Kanter, M., 195
Kaplan, D. S., 195, 243
Kay, E. E., 141
Kean, T. H., 224, 265
Kelley, C., 281
Kendall, J., 224
Kennedy, A. A., 164, 165
Kilmann, R., 215
Kimbrough, R. B., 20, 172, 243
King, R. A., 88, 313, 326–327
Kirby, D., 338
Kirst, M. W., 45, 104, 114, 338
Klugman, E., 338
Knapp, M. S., 338
Knezevich, S. J., 20, 172
Kochan, F. K., 124
Kopel, M., 45
Kottkamp, R. B., 18
Kouzes, J., 195

Kramer, S. L., 222
Kretzmann, J. P., 106
Krug, S. E., 126

Lakomski, G., 8, 11, 12, 15
Lamorte, M. W., 312
Langenback, M., 242
Lave, J., 210
Lawson, H., 153, 338
Leadership in the Twenty-First Century, 185
Leal, D., 237
Lee, G., 208
Legal and Ethical Bases for Educational Leadership, 124
Leithwood, K., 6, 7, 167, 168, 189, 190, 204, 332, 333
Leithwood, L. E., 171
Lepsinger, R., 271
Lesser, G., 85
Levine, A., 47
Levine, D., 221
Levinson, B., 83, 92
Lewin, K., 279
Lewis, K., 137, 171, 172
Lezotte, L., 27, 66, 122, 208
Licata, J., 189
Lieberman, A., 166
Likert, R., 154
Lincoln, Y., 9, 220
Lindblom, C. E., 58
Lindle, J. C., 17
Linnaeus, C., 83
Lippit, R., 279
Lipsitz, J., 208
Little, J. W., 173
Liu, J. Q., 224
Longman, J., 243
Loup, K., 104
Loveless, T., 47, 109
Lovick, S., 338
Lovitt, T. C., 238
Lowi, T., 37
Lucas, C. J., 135
Lunenburg, F., 172
Luster, R., 80

McAdoo, H. P., 80
McCanse, A. A., 9, 13, 18, 145, 146, 156
McCarthy, B., 192
McCarthy, M. M., 247–248, 297, 304–305
McCarthy, S. J., 60
McCormick, W., 208
McDermott, K., 49
Macedo, D., 96
McFarland, L. J., 172
McGregor, D., 139
McGuffey, W. H., 29
McKnight, J. L., 106
McLaughlin, M. W., 243
Madsen, R., 194
Manatt, R., 271
Mann, H., 29
Mann, L., 58
Manz, C., 194
March, J. G., 58
Marshall, S. P., 54–56
Martin, J. R., 57
Martinez, L., 85, 104
Marzano, R., 224
Matthews, J., 124, 170
Maughan, B., 208
Mauriel, J., 45
Mayo, E., 138
Mayrovetry, P., 112
Mead, M., 55
Meier, K., 89, 91
Meno, L. R., 313
Merrill, A. R., 159
Merrill, R. R., 159
Mertz, N., 198
Meyer, H. H., 141
Meyer, S., 66
Meyers, J., 208
Miles, M., 137
Miller, E., 122
Millman, J., 272
Mintzberg, H., 58, 162
Miskel, C. G., 20, 172, 173
Mitchell, B., 171
Moffett, J., 210
Monk, B. J., 283
Monroe-Kolek, M., 105
Montenegro, X., 116
Morris, C., 28
Morse, G., 359
Mortimore, P., 208
Mouton, J. S., 145, 146, 156
Murphy, J., 20, 29, 44, 48, 49, 56, 60, 120, 164, 170, 171, 172, 208–209, 305
Myrdal, G., 92

417

Nanus, B., 166, 167, 194
National Association of Secondary School Principals, 268
National Association of State Boards of Education (NASBE), 238
National Commission on Children, 48, 233
National Commission on Child Welfare and Family Preservation, 242
National Commission on Excellence in Education, 36, 56
National Commission on Teaching and America's Future, 60, 274, 363
National Govenors Association, 56, 280
National School Boards Association (NSBA), 41, 115
National Science Board, 56
Negroponte, N., 357
Neill, D. M., 224
Neukrug, E., 235
Neuman, F. M., 156
Nieto, S., 89, 94
Noddings, N., 13, 57, 186, 193, 197
Noffke, J., 295, 298
Norris, C., 123
Northhouse, P. G., 137
Northwest-Regional Educational Laboratory, 141
Norton, M., 118
Norton, M. S., 259, 261
Novak, J. M., 92
Nunnery, M. Y., 172
Nystrand, R. O., 172

Oakes, J., 17
O'Day, J., 54, 60
Odden, A. R., 164
Ogbu, J., 91, 95
O'Neil, G., 74
O'Neil, J., 42
Ornstein, A., 172, 221
Ouston, J., 208
Owens, R. G., 20, 132, 172

Paige, R., 46
Palmer, P., 55
Parker, L., 80
Passeron, J., 93, 104
Patton, J., 244
Peltier, G., 221
Perkins, D., 65
Perot, R., 195
Peters, T., 194
Peters, T. J., 157
Peterson, K., 165
Peterson, P., 274
Peterson, P. L., 60
Piaget, J., 23
Polansky, H. B., 316
Polloway, E., 244
Popham, W. J., 224
Porras, G. I., 159
Posner, B., 195
Poston, W., 221
Poussaint, A., 70
Prawat, R., 274
President's Committee of Advisors on Science and Technology, 60
Prestine, N. A., 17
Purkey, W. W., 92

Quality Counts, 121
Quantz, R., 304
Quigley, M., 195
Quinlan, C., 221

Raferty, J. R., 338
Ragland, J. C., 173
Ramirez, M., 85
Ratner, G., 208
Raun, T., 167
Ravitch, D., 95, 249
Ray, J., 322
Razik, T. A., 29, 172
Reagan, B. R., 265
Reagan, R., 37, 38
Reagan, T., 85, 104
Rebore, R., 277–278
Rebore, R. W., 193, 260, 284
Redfern, G., 270
Reed, R. J., 28
Reeves, D. B., 249
Reich, R., 284, 309
Reiter, D., 236
Reith, K. M., 250
Rettig, M., 222
Reynolds, M. C., 239
Rhodes, L. A., 24
Rich, D., 66
Richardson, M. D., 268
Robinson, V. M. G., 12
Rockett-Houston, M., 357–358
Roe, W. H., 126, 127

Roethlisberger, F., 138
Rogers, E. M., 58
Rosaldo, R., 83
Rothwell, W. J., 261
Rowan, B., 208
Runkel, P., 279
Ruskin, K. B., 317
Russo, C. J., 298, 299–300
Rutter, M., 208
Ryan, K., 187

Sackney, L., 17
Sagor, R., 163
Salisbury, C. L., 239
Sanders, K. P., 318
Sarason, S. B., 166, 240
Sartre, J., 191
Sashkin, M., 165, 166
Sayers-Kirsch, S., 141
Schacht, M., 168
Schacter, J., 68
Schein, E., 164, 166, 169
Schewick, J. J., 14
Schlechty, P. C., 57, 66, 76
Schmidt, W. H., 140
Schmitt, N., 268
Schmuck, R., 279
Schön, D., 18, 139, 168, 200, 333–334
Schwartz, W., 243
Scott, W. R., 109
Scribner, J. P., 274
Sears, S. J., 236
Sebring, P., 156, 157
Senge, P. M., 132, 160, 161
Senn, L. E., 172
Sergiovanni, S., 20
Sergiovanni, T., 13, 22, 137, 168
Shakeshaft, C., 9, 13, 14
Shank, M., 237
Shannon, T., 114
Shapiro, J., 80
Shapiro, J. P., 198, 199
Sharp, W., 312
Shelton, K., 194, 195
Shen, J., 244, 247
Shoop, R. J., 301, 304
Short, T., 315
Shorten, A., 306
Shreeve, J., 83
Silberman, C. E., 35
Simmons, R., 65
Simon, H. A., 58
Singh, J. V., 132
Sirotnik, K., 17
Sizer, T. R., 57, 64, 67
Skinner, B. F., 23
Slater, R. O., 13
Slavin, R. E., 47, 65, 66, 210
Sleeter, C., 91, 92–93, 94
Sloan, E. S., 338–339
Slosson, J., 267
Smith, A., 208
Smith, P., 126, 243
Smith, W. F., 126
Smylie, M., 7
Snyder, D., 239
Solitus, J., 189
Somech, A., 172
Sorenson, G., 304
Spady, W., 66
Sparks, D., 59, 274, 364
Spartz, J., 208
Spencer, W., 124
Sperry, J., 280
Spring, J., 49, 230
Sredl, H. G., 261
Stallings, J., 224
Starratt, R. J., 14, 18, 166, 186, 187, 191–192, 193, 194, 197, 305
Stedman, L., 208
Steele, J., 38
Stefkovich, J., 198, 199
Steinback, R. X., 167
Sternberg, R., 203, 204, 206
Stevens, R., 210
Stewart, J., 89, 91
Stiggins, R., 228
Stodolsky, S., 85
Stogdill, R., 143
Stollar, D. H., 322
Strahan, R. D., 296
Straus, D., 335
Streeter, C., 253
Strike, K., 189
Stringfield, S., 208
Strober, M., 7
Stronge, J. H., 118, 272, 273
Student-Centered Classroom Assessment, 228
Sugai, G., 247
Sullivan, K. A., 291–292

Sullivan, W., 194
Suters, E., 195
Swanson, A. D., 29, 172
Swap, P., 102
Swidler, A., 194
Sybouts, W., 118

Tallerico, M., 121–122
Tannenbaum, R., 140
Tanner, D., 218, 219
Tanner, L. N., 96, 218–219
Tarter, C. J., 219
Task Force on Teaching, 265
Taylor, B. B., 300
Taylor, F. W., 137, 138
Teddlie, C., 208
Thayer, Y., 315
Thiemann, F. C., 318
Thomas, D., 124
Thomas, S., 297
Thompson, S., 170
Thurston, P., 168
Tice, L., 194
Tipton, S., 194
Triandis, H., 87
Trueba, H. T., 91
Tucker, D. J., 132
Tucker, P., 272, 275
Turnbull, A. P., 237, 238
Turnbull, H. R., 237
Turner, L. C., 296
Tyack, D., 22, 338
Tyler, R. W., 218–219

Ubben, G. C., 123, 153, 322
Underwood, J., 295, 298
Urwick, L. F., 138
U.S. Riot Commission, 35
Usdan, M. D., 172

Valdes, A., 208
Valente, W. D., 294, 300
Van Horn, G., 241
Van Meter, E. J., 17
Vroom, V. H., 153
Vygotsky, L., 210, 334

Walberg, H. J., 165, 166, 239
Wall Street Journal, 39
Walsh, J., 239
Walsh, M., 207
Wang, M. C., 239
Waterman, R. H., 157
Watson, J., 279
Webb, L., 118
Webb, L. D., 247, 259, 261
Weber, M., 138
Wehlage, G. W, 156
Weinstein, C., 112
Weir, M., 37
Weiss, J., 67–68
Wells, H. G., 173
Wenger, E., 210
West, B., 15
Westley, B., 279
Wheatley, M., 75, 161
White, W. D., 221
Wiggins, G., 209, 224, 225–227, 228, 272
Willower, D. G., 9, 16
Willower, D. J., 7, 9, 19–20, 189
Wimpelberg, R., 208
Winters, L., 224
Wise, A. E., 281
Wohlestetter, P., 164
Wollons, R., 338
Wood, F., 120
Woolfolk, A., 207

Yetton, P. W., 153
Yocam, K., 70
Young, M. D., 14
Yukl, G. A., 153, 154, 170, 271

Zepeda, S., 242
Zigler, E., 338
Zirkel, P. A., 291–292, 298

SUBJECT INDEX

AASA. *See* American Association of School Administrators
Academic achievement, 98–99
  conceptions of, 202–209
Academic grouping, 89
Academic standards, 37
Accommodating leadership, 145
Accountability
  based on higher values, 196
  of schools, 357–363
  standards and, 44, 45
  state, 47
  of teachers and students, 65
Action research, 68
Activity funds, 324, 325*b*
ADA. *See* Average daily attendance
Adaptation, 136
ADM. *See* Average daily membership
Administration, 137
  as a field, 9
  key factors in effective, 21*t*
  knowledge base of, 6, 20–23
  moral dimensions of, 196–197
  partnership programs and, 102–104
  PBL projects in, 332, 338–369
  process of, 6, 7–17
  standards of, 199
  theory of, 1–24
Administrative platforms, 18–19, 173
Administrative team, 1–3
Adolescents, helping, 64
AERA. *See* American Educational Research Association
Affirming Diversity: The Sociopolitical Context of Multicultural Education (Nieto), 94
African Americans, 23, 82*t*, 91
  and education, 34
  speaking nonstandard English, 100
Afrocentric schools, 93, 96
Alliance for Childhood, 71
Alternative assessment, 224
Alternative Routes to Teacher Certification Act, 33*t*
Amendments to the Constitution, 289*b*
American, 115, 118, 134
American Association of School Administrators (AASA), 5, 46, 110–111, 117, 221
  Statement of Ethics, 199*b*
American Association of School Personnel Administrators, 260
American Counseling Association, 235
American Educational Research Association (AERA), 170, 250
American Federation of Teachers (AFT), 5, 41
American Institutes for Research, 66
American School Counselors Association (ASCA), 235, 236
American with Disabilities Act, 33*t*, 310
America's Schools Act, 253
Apple Classrooms of Tomorrow (ACOT), 70
Apprenticeship learning, 210
Arbitration, 283
ASBO. *See* Association for School Business Officials
ASCA. *See* American School Counselors Association
Asian Americans, 81
Assessment
  alternative, 224
  authentic, 224, 225–226
  educative, 225–226
  high-stakes, 228
  of leadership characteristics, 136–137
  ongoing, 65–66
  performance, 224, 225–227
  portfolios, 65, 225
  pupil appraisal, 248–250
  using results of, 228, 229*t*–230*t*
  see also Tests
Assessment centers, 268
Association for School Business Officials (ASBO), 324, 325*b*
  guidelines for managing student activity accounts, 325*b*
Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development (ASCD), 5
Associations
  interest groups, 28–29
  professional, 5
Athletics, 250
At-risk students, 61, 90, 247

Attendance, improving, 243
Attendance zone, 122
Attention deficit disorder (ADD), 238
Attitudinal values, 191
Audit, 326
Authentic assessment, 224, 225–226
Authentic instruction, 211
Authenticity, 190–191, 195
Authentic self, 190–191
Autocratic style, 139, 141
Autonomy, 136
  defined, 186
Average daily membership (ADM), 310

"Back seat" children, 48
Behavioral intervention plan (BIP), 244, 245
Behavioral norms, 84*b*
Behaviorist theory, 139
  of learning, 207
Benefits, 282
Benevolent authoritative leadership, 154
Berry, Stokes and Lant v. City of Omaha, 269
Bethel School District v. Eraser, 299
Beyond Rhetoric (NCC), 48
Biculturalism, 97
Bilingual education, 97
Bilingual Education Act, 32*t*, 97, 98*b*
Biometrics, 71
BIP. *See* Behavioral intervention plan
Black English, 100
Block scheduling, 222, 223*f*
Board of Education. *See* School boards
Board of Education v. Allen, 291, 307
Bodily-kinesthetic intelligence, 205*t*
Borderlands, concept of, 83–84
Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, 34, 40, 96, 291, 299, 307
Brown v. Coffeeville Consolidated School District, 307
Budgeting
  incremental, 323–324
  line-item, 321–322
  PBS system of, 322–323*f*
  process of, 318–321, 319*f*, 320*b*
  SBM and, 324
  types of, 321–324
  zero-based, 322–323
Business Coalition for Education Reform, 43, 57
Busing, 35, 256

California, 295, 310, 314*b*
Capacity adjustment program (CAP), 256, 257–259
Caring, ethic of, 193–194
Carnegie Forum on Education and the Economy, 37
Carnegie Task Force on Meeting the Needs of Young Children, 252
Cases in Point; A Legal Memorandum (NASSP), 288
Case studies
  on context/existing conditions, 26–27
  on cultural diversity, 78–79
  on developing a leadership team, 1–3
  on health curriculum, 202
  on HRM, 256–259
  on politics, 108–109
  on pupil personnel services, 232–233
  on reform, 53
  on school board policy, 287
  on school finance, 308
  on school health, 135
  on value conflicts, 185
Cedar Rapids Community School District v. Garret F., 238
Census, U.S., 82*t*
Central office operations, 119–121
Certification, 281
Change
  complexity of, 29
  components of, 12–13
  leadership and, 156–157
Character education, 187
Charter schools, 46
Chief Council of State School Officers (CCSSO), 5
Chief Executive Officers (CEOs), 279
Child accounting, 242–248
Child development programs, 65
Children's Defense Fund, 48
Children's services, 251–253
Civil liberties, 35
Civil Rights Act of 1964, 32*t*, 33*t*, 292
Classroom instruction, improving, 61–64
Coequality of authority and responsibility, 262*b*, 278
Cognitive dissonance theory, 92
Cognitive theory, of learning, 207
Cohabitation, 251–253
Cohesiveness, 135
Collaboration, 334, 339
Collaborative for Technology Standards for School Administrators (TSSA), 43
Collective bargaining, 40, 282–283
College board, 237
Communication
  administrators and, 337
  cultural diversity and, 79

  informational meetings, 74
  oral and written, 183
  with parents, 70
  and successful leadership, 160, 167
  through computers, 70
Communication adequacy, 135
Community relations, 78–106
Community(s)
  creating, 192–194
  defined, 192
Computer-based training (CBT), 275
Computers, 68–69, 124, 278, 352
  acceptable use policy, 302–303, 303*b*
  dependence on, 71
  ethics in use of, 303*t*–304*t*
  see also Technology
Congressional Office of Technology Assessment, 42
Connectedness, 186
Consideration, 143
Consortium for Policy Research in Education (CPRE), 66
Constructivist theory, 12–13, 210–212
  of learning, 207
Consultative leadership, 154
Context
  diversity of, 28–29
  importance to administration, 27–28
  of leadership, 27–28
  for school reform, 56–60
  understanding, 26–51
Contextual knowledge, 27–28, 204, 206
Contingency leadership, 153–154
Cooperative learning, 92, 210
Cooperative Research Program, 31*t*
Copernican Plan, 222
Counseling, 235–237
Courage to Teach, The (Palmer), 55
Court cases, 34, 35, 238, 269. *See also* U.S. Supreme Court
Court system
  Federal, 289–291, 290*b*, 290*t*
  State, 293*b*
Creative values, 191
CRESST. *See* Center for Research on Evaluation, Standards, and Student Testing
Crime, 35, 41–42
Crisis in the Classroom (Silberman), 35
Criterion-referenced tests, 224
Critical incidents, 124–125
Critical pedagogy, 95–96
Critical teaching, 95–96
Critical theory, 12–13, 14–15, 16, 194
Critique, ethic of, 194
Cross City Campaign for Urban School Reform, 120
Cultural deficiency approach, 90–92
Cultural deprivation approach, 91
Cultural diversity, 78–106
  and communication, 79
  competing perspectives on, 90–96
  components of, 79–82
  PBL project in, 345–350
Cultural focus, 16
Cultural identity, 83–85, 84*b*
Cultural leadership, 164–166
Cultural pluralism, 93
Cultural traditions, 84*b*
Cultural transitions, 87
Culture
  defined, 83, 84, 164
  and identity, 187
  of learning, 208–209
  levels of, 187, 188*f*
  role of, 187
Culture shock, stages of, 86*t*–87*t*
Curriculum
  designing and managing, 212–215, 217–218
  developing, 216–217
  functions of, 212*b*, 212–213
  modification of, 215–219
Curriculum standards movement, 213–215, 214*b*

Decision making, 182
Declarative knowledge, 204, 206
Deficit perspectives, 90*b*
Delegation, 182, 262*b*, 278
Democracy in America (de Tocqueville), 194
Democratic society, 187
Democratic style, 139, 141
Desegregation, 35, 96–100
Diagnostic tests, 248–250
Dialogue, encouraging, 198
Dictatorial leadership, 145
Difference perspectives, 90*b*, 91
Differentiated instruction, 211–212
Differentiated staffing, 281
Disabled students, 237–242, 298
  labeling, 82
  rights of, 298
Discrimination, 87–88
  based on gender, 299
  in learning, 206
  in schools, 88–89
  second-generation, 89

423

Distance learning, 71
Doe v. University of Michigan, 297, 307
Double entry, 325
Double-loop learning, 334
Downsizing, 48
Dropout rate, 89
Dual marking system, 227
Due process clause, 291, 296–297, 298

EAP. *See* Employee assistance program
Ebonics, 100
ECIA. *See* Education Consolidation and Improvement Act
Economic Opportunity Act, 32*t*
Edison Project, 69
Education
  bilingual, 97
  colleges of, 3–4, 56
  establishing national goals, 38–39
  historical perspective on, 29–38
  moral demands of, 191–192
  multicultural, 93–94
  new demands in, 61*b*
  theories of, 90*b*
Educational Leadership: The Moral Art (Hodgkinson), 187–189
Educational platform, 18–19, 200
Educational Research Service, 279
Educational Testing Service (ETS), 271
  School Leadership Licensure Assessment, 4
Education Commission of the States, 116
Education Consolidation and Improvement Act, 32*t*, 44
Education Flexibility Partnership Act, 33*t*
Education for All Handicapped Children Act (PL 94-142), 32*t*, 44, 234, 292, 299
Education for Economic Security Act, 33*t*
Education of the Handicapped Act (EHA), 292
Education Professions Development Act, 32*t*
Educative assessment, 225–226
EHA. *See* Education of the Handicapped Act
Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA), 32*t*, 35, 44, 97, 253
Emergency School Aid Act, 32*t*
Empirical positivist theory, 138*t*
Employee assistance program (EAP), 277, 278
Employee litigation, 284
Employee records and reports, 283–284
Empowerment, 160
  in multicultural education, 93
Encoding specificity, 206–207
English as a Second Language (ESL), 91, 97, 98*b*, 99
English for special purposes (ESP), 98*b*
English only, 99
English Plus, 100
Epistemological influences, 8–11, 16
Equal educational opportunity, 34–36
  legislation on, 32*t*
Equal Employment Opportunities Commission (EEOC), 293
Equal protection clause, 291, 294
Equity, in multicultural education, 93
ESEA. *See* Elementary and Secondary Education Act
ESL (English as a Second Language), 91, 97, 98*b*, 99
Establishment clause, 291
Ethical behavior, foundations of, 197–198
Ethical schools, 193–194
Ethic(s)
  codes of, 199–200
  in computer use, 303*t*–304*t*
  in leadership, 191–192, 193–194, 198–200, 304
  multidimensional, 193*f*
  see also Values
Ethnic additive approach, 94
Eurocentric perspective, 94
Exceptional children, 237–240
Experiential values, 191
Exploitative authoritative leadership, 154
Expulsion, 244
Extracurricular activities, 250–251

Families
  cultural identity in, 84*b*, 85
  school involvement of, 101
  services for, 251–253
Family and Medical Leave Act, 33*t*
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 32*t*, 243, 298
Farrell v. Dallas Independent School District, 298, 307
Fault, 300–301
FBI profiling, 245
FCC Universal Service Funds, 42
Federal Circuit Court of Appeals, 289–290, 290*t*
Federal courts, 289–291, 290*b*, 290*t*. *See also* U.S. Supreme Court
Federal government
  involvement in education, 31–33*t*, 35, 50, 288–289
  powers of, 29–30
  responsibilities of, 29–30
  and school finance, 309–310, 311*t*
Federal Register, 288, 292

Federal Reporter, 291
Feminism, 9–11
Feminist theory, 13–15
Fenton v. Stear, 307
Finance, 308–309
  activity funds, 324, 325*b*
  audit, 326
  budgeting, 318–321, 319*f,* 320*b*
  and educational programs, 316–317
  federal involvement in, 309–310, 311*t*
  fiscal accounting, 324–326
  independent schools revenue, 316
  local involvement in, 312–313
  nontraditional revenue sources, 313–317, 315*t*
  sources of revenue, 310*f*
  state involvement in, 310–312
  taxes, 309
Financial Accounting for Local and State School Systems, 321
First Amendment, 29, 289*b,* 291, 297–298
Fiscal accounting, 324–326
Fixed responsibility, 262*b,* 278
Flat-grant model, 310
For-profit schools, 46–47
Fourteenth Amendment, 29, 289*b,* 291, 296
Fourth Amendment, 289*b*
Frames of Mind (Gardner), 203–204
Frameworks
  constructivist, 12–13
  of leadership, 10*t,* 171, 182–183
  philosophical, 16, 8–11
  see also Context
Frameworks for reform, 67
Franklin v. Gwinett County Public Schools, 299
Free, appropriate public education (FAPE), 244
Freedom of speech and expression, 297–298
Functional Behavior Assessment (FBA), 244
Function classification, 321–322

Gender discrimination, 299
Gender influences, 13–14
Gender roles, 84*b,* 85
General Accounting Office, 42
Genetic inferiority approach, 91
Genius of American Education (Cremin), 218–219
Goal focus, 135
Goals 2000: Educate America Act, 33*t,* 292
Goss v. Lopez, 299
Grade retention, 45
Grading, 88, 227
Grant applications, 341–342
Grant writing, 317–318
Great Depression, 30
Grid, managerial, 145–146, 147*t*
Group-processing skills, 334
Groups
  facilitation in, 336
  interaction method, 335
  processing skills, 337–338
Group size, experimenting with, 334
Guidance, 235–237
Gun-Free Schools Act, 292
Gun-Free Schools Initiatives, 42

Hazelwood School District v. Kuhlmeier, 298, 299, 307
Health clinics
  PBL project in, 389–345
  see also School health services
Health insurance, 277
Hearing specialist, 239
Hiring, 267
Hispanics, 48, 81, 89, 91
Home-school relationships, 102
HRD. *See* Human resource development
HRE. *See* Human resource environment
HRM. *See* Human resource management
HRU. *See* Human resource utilization
Human capital, 6
Human development, 191
Human relations approach, 91–92
Human resource development (HRD), 260*f,* 284
Human resource environment (HRE), 260*f*
Human resource management (HRM), 256–285
  collective bargaining, 282–283
  employee litigation, 284
  functions of, 260*f,* 261–265
  job analysis, 261–262
  organizational structure, 261, 262*b*
  performance appraisal and evaluation, 269–273, 270*f*
  staff concerns, 259–268, 273–277, 276*b*
Human resource utilization (HRU), 260*f*

IDEA. *See* Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
IEL. *See* Institute for Educational Leadership
IEP. *See* Individualized educational plan
Immature and mature behavior, continuum of, 142*b*
Immersion, 97, 98*b,* 99
Immigrants and refugees, 78–79, 85
Implementation, 182
Improving American Schools Act, 33*t*

Incentive pay, 281
Incremental budgeting, 323–324
Independent schools, 316
Indians, 81
Indifferent leadership, 145–146
Individualized educational plan (IEP), 129, 234, 238, 239, 244, 245, 252
Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), 234*b*, 235, 244, 245, 299
  Amendments to, 33*t*
Initiating structure, 143
Innovations, 64–66, 136
Innovative programs, 60–67
Innovative schools, 54–56
In Search of Excellence (Peters & Waterman), 157–158, 158*b*
Institute for Development of Educational Activities, Inc. (I/D/E/A), 336
Institute for Educational Leadership (IEL), 113, 114
Instructional change, 61–64, 215–219
Instructional leadership, 168–170, 171
Integration, 96–100
Intelligence
  theories of, 203–204
  types of knowledge, 204–206, 205*t*
Interest groups, 28, 50
Intergroup education, 91–92
Interim alternative education settings (IAES), 244
International Education Act, 32*t*
International Society for Technology in Education (ISTE), 42
  Standards, 68
Internet, 71, 275, 278
Internet Code of Conduct, 302*b*
Interpersonal attraction, theory of, 92
Interpersonal intelligence, 205*t*
Interpersonal sensitivity, 182
Interstate New Teacher Assessment and Support Consortium (INTASC), 271
Interstate School Leaders Licensure Consortium (ISLLC), 171
  standards for school leadership, 4*b*, 5, 20–22
Interview process, in HRM, 266–268
Intrapersonal intelligence, 205*t*
Invitational education, 92
ISLLC. *See* Interstate School Leaders Licensure Consortium

Job ambiguity, 278
Job analysis, 261–262
Job classification, 261, 263–264, 279
Job dissatisfaction, 36
Job Training Partnership Act, 33*t*, 39
Justice, ethic of, 194
Juvenile Delinquency and Youth Offenses Control Act Amendment, 32*t*

Kellogg Leadership Project, 185–186
Kerner Commission on Civil Disorders, 35
Keyishian v. Board of Regents of New York, 297, 307
Knowledge
  administration process and, 7–17
  contextual, 27–28
  retrieval of, 206
  types of, 204–206, 205*t*
Knowledge base
  accumulated, 6–7
  of administration, 20–23
  establishment of, 117
  growing, 137–139
  white male perspective and, 13
Koreans, 82*t*

Labeling, 81–82
Land grant legislation, 30, 31*t*
Land Ordinance, 31*t*
Language bias, 91
Language diversity, 97–98
Language proficiency, 97
Languages
  and cultural identity, 84*b*
  in the U.S., 81–82
Lanham Act, 31*t*
Late-exit programs, 99
Latinos, 81
Lau v. Nichols, 97
Law in the Schools (Valente), 294
Laws, 30, 31–33*t*
  see also Legal system; Legislation
Leadership
  ability, 127–128
  assessment, 136–137
  conceptions of, 194–195
  context of, 27–28
  contingency, 153–154
  cultural, 164–166
  defined, 8, 137, 182
  elements of, 1–24, 138, 166
  ethics-based, 191–192, 193–194, 198–200
  function of, 218–219

  future challenge to, 74, 75*b*, 156–157
  legal dimensions of, 304
  versus management, 7
  new science of, 161–162
  Newtonian view of, 54
  paradigms of, 137–139
  purposes of, 185–191
  situational, 153–154
  skills needed for, 6, 170–171, 182–184, 198–200
  stewardship, 196
  studies of, 143, 144*b*, 154–156, 175
  successful, 135–158, 158*b*
  theories of, 139–168
  transactional, 167, 195
  transformational, 167–168, 171, 195
Leadership styles, 139, 141, 145–146, 147*t*, 195–196
  modifying, 153
  most effective, 154, 155*t*
Leading with Soul (Bolman & Deal), 55
Learning
  apprenticeship, 210
  approaches to, 209–212
  behaviorist theory of, 207
  cognitive theory of, 207
  constructivist theory of, 207
  cooperative, 210
  culture of, 208–209
  double-loop, 334
  moral aspects of, 191–192
  second language, 206
  transfer of, 206–207
Learning organization concept, 160–161
Learning specialist, 239
Learning styles, 84*b*, 85
Leave No Child Behind Act, 33*t*
Left Back: A Century of Failed School Reform (Ravitch), 249
Legal audit, 301
Legal issues, 288
  and schools, 295–301, 296*t*
Legal responsibility, 288
Legal system, U.S., 288–295
Legislation, 292
  related to education, 30
Licensure, 4
Limited-English-proficient, 91, 98, 997
Line and staff responsibilities, 111
Line authority, 262*b*
Line officer, 119
Linguistic intelligence, 205*t*
Listening skills, 267
Local boards of education, 110. *See also* School boards
Local education agencies (LEAs), 292
Local school district, 110–112
Logical-mathematical intelligence, 205*t*
Looping, 222–224

Magnet program, 256–257
Magnet schools, 96
Maintenance bilingual education, 97, 98*b*
Malcolm Baldridge National Quality Award, 163
Management, 137
  defined, 8
  versus leadership, 7
Management by walking around (MBWA), 158
Management styles, measuring, 146, 148–152, 180–181
Managerial leadership, 171
Manpower Development and Training Act, 31*t*
Master's degree, 4
Media, 35–36
Meltzer v. Board of Public Instruction, 307
Mental set, 206–207
Merit pay, 280
Meyer v. Nebraska, 291, 307
Michigan, 249
Middle School Principal Association (MSPA), 5
Miller v. California, 298, 307
Modeling, 190–191, 198
Morale, school, 135
Moral leadership, 171, 185–201. *See also* Ethic(s)
Multicultural education
  basic characteristics of, 94
  goals for, 93, 94
  reform in curriculum, 95*f*
Multicultural education approach, 93–94
Multiple intelligence (MI) theory, 203, 204, 205*t*
Musical intelligence, 205*t*
Muslims, 85
Mutual gains bargaining (MGB), 283

NAEP. *See* National Assessment of Educational Progress
NAESP. *See* National Association of Elementary School Principals (NAESP)
NASSP. *See* National Association of Secondary School Principals
NASSP administrative skills, 269*t*
NASSP Assessment Center, 268, 269*t*
National Assessment of Educational Progress (NAEP), 32*t*, 47, 249

National Association of Elementary School Principals (NAESP), 5, 123
National Association of School Psychologists (NASP), 235
National Association of Secondary School Principals (NASSP), 123, 170
National Association of State Boards of Education (NASBE), 238
National Board Certification, 274
National Board for Professional Teaching Standards (NBPTS), 271, 281
National Commission on Children, 48
National Commission on Excellence in Education, 36, 57
National Commission on Teaching and America's Future, 274
National Defense Education Act, 31*t*, 34, 35, 40
National defense legislation, 30–34, 31*t*
National Education Association (NEA), 5, 36
National Education Technology Standards for Students, 42
National Education Technology Standards for Students: Connecting Curriculum and Technology (NETS), 42
National Forum on Assessment, 224
National Governor's Association, 37, 280
National Information Infratructure (NII), 42, 60
National Policy Board for Educational Administration (NPBEA), 5, 136–137, 170
National School Board Association (NSBA), 5, 28, 41, 114, 117
National School Lunch Program, 31*t*
National Science Board, 30
National Science Foundation Act, 30
National Staff Development Council, 274, 364
National Standards for School Counseling Programs, 236, 237
Nation At Risk, A (NCEE), 36, 57
Native Americans, 81
Native Indians, 81
Naturalist intelligence, 203
Nature, relations with, 186
Nature of Prejudice, The (Allport), 92
NDEA. *See* National Defense Education Act
NEA. *See* National Education Association
Negligence, 295, 300–301
New American Schools Development Corporation, 66
New Deal, 31*t*
New Jersey v. TLO, 299
"Newtonian" view, 54, 55
New York, 249
Nicomachean Ethics (Aristotle), 187
NII. *See* National Information Infratructure
Ninth Amendment, 289*b*
Noncustodial parents, 294
Norms, 109
Northwest Ordinance, 31*t*
NPBEA. *See* National Policy Board for Educational Administration
NREL Behavior Matrix, 141–143, 142*b*, 176–177
NSBA. *See* National School Board Association (NSBA)

Object budget, 321–322
OD. *See* Organizational development
OERI. *See* U.S. Office of Education Research and Improvement (OERI)
Ohio Statehood Enabling Act, 30, 31*t*
Ohio State Studies, 143, 146
Older Americans, 49
Opportunistic leadership, 146
Opportunity-to-learn (OTL), 194, 215
Optimal power equalization, 135
Order, and chaos, 161
Organization, 206
Organizational behavior, 138–139
Organizational channels, 262*b*
Organizational development (OD), 279
Organizational Health Instrument (OHI), 135
Organizational structure, 109
  definitions of, 262*b*
Organizations, school-community, 104–106
Overseas American schools, 316

Pacific Islanders, 81–82
Paradigms, 8–9, 11, 17
  defined, 11
  of leadership, 137–139
  and scientific-rational approach, 11
  shift in, 59
Parental involvement, 101, 251–253
Participative group leadership, 154
Participative leadership, 171
Partnering Initiative in Education and Civil Society, 186–187
Partnership programs, 102–104, 105*f*
Paternalistic leadership, 146
Peace Corps Act, 31*t*
Performance assessment, 224, 225–227
Performance contracting, 281

PL 94-142. *See* Education for All Handicapped Children Act
Planned Parenthood v. Clark County School District, 297, 307
Planning, 182
Planning, Programming, Budgeting System (PPBS), 322–323*f*
Plessy v. Ferguson, 291, 307
Police
  perception of, 79
Politics, 112
Population, U.S., 81*t*
Portfolios, 65, 225
Postmodernism, 15–17
  science and, 9
Poststructuralism, 15–17
Poverty, in the U.S., 80*t*
Power-equalizing model of finance, 311
PPBS. *See* Planning, Programming, Budgeting System
Practical and procedural knowledge, 204, 206
Prejudice, 87–88
  conditions that foster, 88
  effect on learning, 89
Preschool programs, 316
PRIMIS, 23
Principals, 3, 122–131
  as curriculum leader, 213
  evolving roles of, 123–124
  expectations for, 171
  as instructional leader, 126–127, 168–170
  needed proficiencies for, 123
  perception of, 123–124
  politics and, 108–109
  role of, 111
  as school manager, 126–127
  typical day of, 127, 128–131, 168–170
Principals for Our Changing Schools: Knowledge and Skill Base (Hoy), 170
Principle-centered leadership, 196
Principle of subsidiarity, 278
Privatization, 47
Problem analysis, 182
Problem-based learning (PBL), 210–212, 332–369
  defining the problem, 335
  in educational leadership, 334–335
  group facilitation in, 336
  main features of, 332–335, 333*t*
  projects in, 332, 333*t*, 335, 338–369
Problem solving, 210
Problem-solving adequacy, 136
Process observer, 337
Professional associations, 5
Program development, 202–230
  improvement and evaluation, 220–221
  model for, 215, 216*f*
Program within a school (PWS), 96
Promotion, 281
Psychological services, 235–237
Public education, 29–30, 49
Public relations, 184
Pupil personnel services, 232–253
  essential, 234*f*, 235–237
  principles of leadership for, 240–242
  service team, 233–235
PWS. *See* Program within a school
Pygmalion effect, 154

Quality management (QM), 45
Quality-of-life factors, 48
"Quiet crisis," 252

Race
  categories of, 83–87
  and influence on behavior, 13–14
Recruitment, in HRM, 265–266
Reduction in force (RIF), 265
Referrals, 234
Reflective practice, 168
Reflective thinking, 333–334
Reform, 53–76, 137
  accountability and, 44
  advocates of, 49
  capacity to change, 58
  in collective bargaining, 40
  common themes in, 59–60
  context for, 56–60, 67
  demand for, 34, 49
  establishing goals for, 38–39
  innovative models of, 66–67
  in multicultural curriculum, 95*f*
  need for, 54
  PBL project in, 363–369
  responsibility for, 27
  of school finance, 44
  transition in, 39–40
Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 32*t*, 292
Reinventing Education program (IBM), 69–70
Relief legislation, 30, 31*t*

Religious beliefs, 84*b*
Religious schools, 316
Reproduction: In Education Society and Culture (Bourdieu & Passeron), 93
Resource allocation, 326–327
Resource management, 308–330. *See also* School finance
Resource sharing, 316
Resource utilization, 135
Responsiveness, concept of, 160
Results in Education: 1987 (NGA), 37
Riots, 35, 88
Risk management, 301–305
Rodriquez v. San Antonio Independent School District, 36, 47
Roles, 109

Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act, 33*t*, 42
Safe Schools Act, 292
Safety, school, 242–248, 328–330
Salaries, 279–282
SBHC. *See* School-based health centers
SBM. *See* School-based management
Scapegoating, 88
School administrator. *See* Principals
School-based health centers (SBHC), PBL project in, 338
School-based management (SBM), 163–164, 324
School boards, 111, 295
  critics of, 113–114
  functions of, 288
  local, 110
  politics and, 112, 113
  power of, 112
  responsibilities of, 112–114
  role of, 128
  state, 43–44
  turnover of members, 113, 114
School buildings and grounds, 328
School choice, 47
School climate, 65
School committees, 295
School-community organizations, 104–106
School-community worker, 239
School Construction Act, 31*t*
School districts, 108–132
  decentralized approach to, 127
  humanizing, 278
  and litigation, 295
School foundations, 315
School health services, 242. *See also* Pupil personnel services
School improvement, 19–20
  framework for, 67–68
  see also Reform
Schooling in Capitalist America: Educational Reform and the Contradictions of Economic Life (Bowles & Gintis), 93
School management, 127–128
School problems, 244
School reform. *See* Reform
Schools
  cultural diversity in, 79–82
  discrimination in, 88–89
  ethical, 193–194
  and families, 101
  independent, 316
  innovative, 54–56
  legal issues and, 295–301, 296*t*
  magnet, 96
  structures and arrangements, 121–122
School safety, 242–248, 328–330
School security, 247–248
School social worker, 239
School supplies and equipment, 328, 329*t*
School-to-Work Opportunities Act, 33*t*, 39
School-within-a-school program (SWAS), 96
Scientific-rational approach, 11, 12
Scott v. New-Herald, 297, 307
SDAIE. *See* Specially Designed Academic Instruction in English
Second-language acquisition, 98–99, 206
Security, 196, 245
  school, 247–248
  see also School safety
Security equipment, 124
Segregation, 96–100
Self-destruction, 49
Self-indulgence, 191
Self-reliance, 191
Self-validation, 191
Servant leadership, 195, 196
SES. *See* Socioeconomic status
7 Habits of Highly Effective People, The (Covey), 158–159, 196
Shared governance process, 67–68
Sheff v. O'Neill, 293–294, 307
Sheltered English, 97, 98*b*
Single-group studies approach, 92–93
Situational leadership, 153–154

Skills
  basic, 202–203
  higher-order, 203
  leadership, 6, 170–171, 182–184, 198–200
Smith-Hughes Act, 30, 31*t*
Smith-Lever Act, 31*t*
Social action, 95
Social class, 80
Social justice education approach, 94–96
Socioeconomic factors, 47, 91
Socioeconomic status (SES), 80
Sociotypes, 87–88
Somalian refugees, 78–79
Sound leadership, 146
Span of control, 262*b*, 278
Spatial intelligence, 205*t*
Special education, 91, 234, 237–240
  defined, 237
  legislation on, 299
  litigation in, 298
Special education teacher, 239–240
Specialists, 233, 239
Specially Designed Academic Instruction in English (SDAIE), 99–100
Speech specialist, 239
Sports, 250
Sputnik, 34, 40
Standardized tests, 45–46, 224, 248
Standards of good practice, 197–198
Standards of Learning (SOLs), 357363
State boards of education, 43–44
State commissioner of education, 294
State education departments, 44
State governments
  involvement in education, 50, 293–294
  powers of, 29
  roles and responses of, 43–47
  and school finance, 310–312
State legislatures, 294
State superintendent of instruction, 294
Status quo leadership, 145
Steirer v. Bethlehem Area School District, 297, 307
Stereotypes, 87–88
Stewardship, 196
Stone v. Graham, 298, 307
Stress, 278
Structuralist approach, 138*t*
Structured immersion, 97
Student behavior, intervention strategies for improving, 245, 246*t*
Student-Centered Classroom Assessment (Stiggins), 228
Student cooperative association (SCA), 251
Student discipline, 243–247, 248, 298
Student profiling, 245
Student progress, reporting, 227
Student records, 71
  confidentiality of, 298
Student rights, 299–300
Students Rights, Responsibilities, and Disciplinary Rules, 243
Superintendent Leaders Look at the Superintendency, School Boards, and Reform (Glass), 116
Superintendents, 41
  AASA Commission on Standards, 115, 117
  duties of, 119
  functions of, 116
  race and, 115
  responsibilities of, 113, 115
  role of, 110–111, 115, 123
  women and, 115
Supervising others, 182
Supreme Court. *See* U.S. Supreme Court
Suspension, 245
Swann v. Charlotte Mecklenburg Board of Education, 34, 35
SWAS. *See* School-within-a-school program

Taxes, 309, 312–313
Tax Reform Act of 1986, 33*t*, 38, 309
TBE. *See* Transitional Bilingual Education
Teachers, professional growth of, 168
Teaching, approaches to, 209–212
Technological fluency, 68
Technology
  harnessing, 68–72
  implementing a program in, 72–74
  integration in the curriculum, 60, 124, 350
  multimedia, 71
  new demands in, 42–43
  new opportunities through, 70–72
  PBL project in, 350–357
Telecommunications Act, 33*t*
Teleconferencing, 275
Television, 36
Tenth Amendment, 29, 289*b*
Termination, 297
Test-centered curriculum, 44–45
Tests
  competency, 249
  criterion-referenced, 224

Tests *continued*
  critics of, 135
  diagnostic, 248–250
  standardized, 45–46, 224, 248
Texas, 249, 295
Thematic instruction, 211
Theories X and Y, 139–141, 140*b*
Third International Mathematics and Science Study (TIMSS), 249
Time, utilization of, 221–224
Time for Results (NGA), 37
Time on Task, 224
TIMSS. *See* Third International Mathematics and Science Study
Tinker v. Des Moines Independent School District, 297, 299, 307
Torts, 300–301
Total quality management (TQM), 162–163
Transactional leadership, 167, 195
Transcendence, 186
Transfer, 206–207
Transformational leadership, 167–168, 171, 195
Transitional bilingual education (TBE), 97, 98*b*
Triarchic theory of intelligence, 203
Trust, 166, 167, 190–191
Twentieth-Century Fund, 113
Two-way bilingual education, 97, 98*b*, 99

UCLA Center for Research on Evaluation, Standards, and Student Testing (CRESST), 220*t*
Unity of command, 262*b*
University Council of Educational Administrators (UCEA), 170
University of Michigan studies, 154–156
Urban Dynamics: Lessons Learned from Urban School Boards and Superintendents (NSBA), 41
U.S. Constitution, 288
  Amendments to, 289*b*
U.S. Department of Education (DOE), 36, 292
U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, 30
U.S. Office of Education, 30, 321
U.S. Office of Education Research and Improvement (OERI), 54
U.S. Supreme Court, 290
  decisions by, 34, 291

Value concept, 189*f*
Value conflicts, 12, 185
  clarifying and resolving, 187–190
Value orientations, 12
Values
  attitudinal, 191
  categories of, 190*b*
  central, 191
  competing, 12
  core, 65–66, 157, 159
  foundations of, 188
  philosophical and cultural, 183
  self-analysis of, 186
  see also Ethics
Vernonia School District 47 J. v. Acton, 299
Vietnamese, 82*t*
Violence, 245
  ethnic, 78
  in schools, 247
Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act, 33*t*, 42
Vision, 159, 160, 166, 167
Visiting teacher, 239
Vocational Education Act, 32*t*
Vocational programs, 30
Vouchers, 47, 313

Wages, 279–282
Weighted-student model of finance, 311
Wellness programs, 277
What's Worth Fighting For (Fullan), 156–157
Why John Can't Read, 40
Wilson Elementary School District, 72–74
Winners All: A Call for Inclusive Schools (NASBE), 238
Wisdom, 196
Women
  in administration, 14
  as superintendents, 115
  work environment of, 14
  see also Feminist theory
World Wide Web, 68–69, 70

Yankton School District v. Schramm, 291–292
Year-round education (YRE), 221

Zero-based budgeting, 322–323
Zone of proximal development, 210, 334

WILLIAM G. CUNNINGHAM PAULA A. CORDEIRO

EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

A PROBLEM-BASED APPROACH

SECOND EDITION

Thoroughly revised and updated, this text develops the latest theories in the field of Educational Leadership and Administration and relates them to significant real-life problems of practice. Reflecting on current thinking in educational leadership, this text includes updated expert analysis pieces by noted authorities in every chapter. Cunningham and Cordeiro relate material to the ISLLC Standards by taking a problem-based approach that provides readers with opportunities to analyze and apply knowledge to authentic situations.

Educational Leadership presents the major aspects of administration and the complex set of problems and assessment challenges that educators face every day. The text emphasizes a number of important challenges such as increasing diversity in our schools and society and the impact of reforms and technology on learning environments. www.ablongman.com/edleadership

RELATED TITLES:

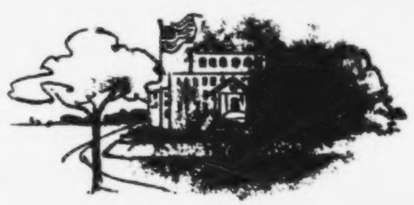
A Human Relations Approach to the Practice of Educational Leadership
Ronald W. Rebore
Order No. 0-205-30631-4

Instructional Leadership: A Learning Centered Guide
Anita Woolfolk Hoy
Wayne Kolter Hoy
Order No. 0-205-35497-1

Teachers and the Law, Sixth Edition
Louis Fischer
David Schimmel
Leslie Stellman
Order No. 0-321-08210-9

School Finance: Achieving High Standards with Equity and Efficiency, Third Edition
Austin D. Swanson
Richard A. King
Scott R. Sweetland
Order No. 0-205-35498-X

The War Against America's Public Schools: Privatizing Schools, Commercializing Education
Gerald W. Bracey
Order No. 0-321-08073-4



For related titles and
support materials, visit our
online catalog at www.ablongman.com

ISBN 0-205-34793-2
90000
9 780205 347933

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

U.S. Department of Education
Office of Educational Research and Improvement (OERI)
National Library of Education (NLE)
Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC)

ERIC
Educational Resources Information Center

REPRODUCTION RELEASE

(Specific Document)

I. DOCUMENT IDENTIFICATION:

Title: Educational Leadership: A Problem-Based Approach. Second Edition. EA 032 773

Author(s): William G. Cunningham and Paula A. Cordeiro

Corporate Source:

Publication Date: 2003

II. REPRODUCTION RELEASE:

In order to disseminate as widely as possible timely and significant materials of interest to the educational community, documents announced in the monthly abstract journal of the ERIC system, *Resources in Education* (RIE), are usually made available to users in microfiche, reproduced paper copy, and electronic media, and sold through the ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS). Credit is given to the source of each document, and, if reproduction release is granted, one of the following notices is affixed to the document.

If permission is granted to reproduce and disseminate the identified document, please CHECK ONE of the following three options and sign at the bottom of the page.

The sample sticker shown below will be affixed to all Level 1 documents

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE AND DISSEMINATE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Sample

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

1

Level 1

☐ Check here for Level 1 release, permitting reproduction and dissemination in microfiche or other ERIC archival media (e.g., electronic) and paper copy

The sample sticker shown below will be affixed to all Level 2A documents

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE AND DISSEMINATE THIS MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE, AND IN ELECTRONIC MEDIA FOR ERIC COLLECTION SUBSCRIBERS ONLY, HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Sample

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

2A

Level 2A

☒ Check here for Level 2A release, permitting reproduction and dissemination in microfiche and in electronic media for ERIC archival collection subscribers only

The sample sticker shown below will be affixed to all Level 2B documents

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE AND DISSEMINATE THIS MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Sample

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

2B

Level 2B

☐ Check here for Level 2B release, permitting reproduction and dissemination in microfiche only

Documents will be processed as indicated provided reproduction quality permits.
If permission to reproduce is granted, but no box is checked, documents will be processed at Level 1.

I hereby grant to the Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC) nonexclusive permission to reproduce and disseminate this document as indicated above. Reproduction from the ERIC microfiche or electronic media by persons other than ERIC employees and its system contractors requires permission from the copyright holder. Exception is made for non-profit reproduction by libraries and other service agencies to satisfy information needs of educators in response to discrete inquiries.

Sign here, → please

Signature: Tara L. Whorf
Printed Name/Position/Title: Tara Whorf, Mktg Mgr
Organization/Address: Allyn & Bacon Boston, MA
Telephone: 617-848-7463
FAX:
E-Mail Address:
Date: 10/23/03

(Over)

III. DOCUMENT AVAILABILITY INFORMATION (FROM NON-ERIC SOURCE):

If permission to reproduce is not granted to ERIC, *or*, if you wish ERIC to cite the availability of the document from another source, please provide the following information regarding the availability of the document. (ERIC will not announce a document unless it is publicly available, and a dependable source can be specified. Contributors should also be aware that ERIC selection criteria are significantly more stringent for documents that cannot be made available through EDRS.)

Publisher/Distributor:
Address:
Price:

IV. REFERRAL OF ERIC TO COPYRIGHT/REPRODUCTION RIGHTS HOLDER:

If the right to grant this reproduction release is held by someone other than the addressee, please provide the appropriate name and address:

Name:
Address:

V. WHERE TO SEND THIS FORM:

Send this form to the following ERIC Clearinghouse:

ERIC Clearinghouse on Educational Management
5207 University of Oregon
Eugene OR 97403-5207
Attn: Acquisitions

However, if solicited by the ERIC Facility, or if making an unsolicited contribution to ERIC, return this form (and the document being contributed) to:

ERIC Processing and Reference Facility
4483-A Forbes Boulevard
Lanham, Maryland 20706

Telephone: 301-552-4200
Toll Free: 800-799-3742
FAX: 301-552-4700
e-mail: ericfac@inet.ed.gov
WWW: http://ericfacility.org

EFF-088 (Rev. 2/2001)